

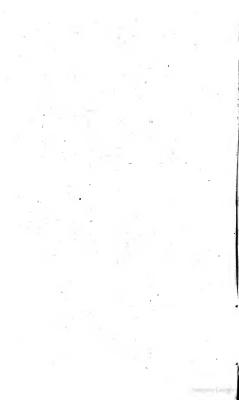
Sina levoley

B16-36

named a Congle

Ama world Man Josey I that a getter I man loger hand look and





WOODBURY'S COMPLETE GERMAN SERIES.

I. WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD WITH THE

German Language; embracing both the Analytic and Synhetic Modes of Instruction; being a plain and practical way of acquiring the art of Reading, Speaking and Composing German; containing likewise a choice selection both of Prose and Poetry; to which a complete Vocabulary is appended. By W. H. Woodbury, \$150.

NOTICES.

From the Watchman and Reflector, (Boston.

"Its plan is highly approved by competent judges, as simple and philosophical, as leading to the knowledge of the science and the art of the language, thus making progress through."

From W. H. Allen, President of Girard College.

"The New Method with German contains all that is necessary to make the acquisition of German casy and delightful to the student. Its style is perspicaous, its arrangement natural, and its method, combining as it does the president with the theoretic, is well adapted to all classes of learners. The 'Ectectic German Reader,' and 'Shorter Course with German,' I consider deserving unqualified praise.

From O. Faville, A.M., Principal of Ohio Wes. Female College.

"After a careful examination of Woodhury's Method with German, I am convinced of its superiority over any other that I have seen on that subject."

From Professor J. C. Picard, Illinois College.

"I have examined carefully Woodbury s Method, and have no hesitation in pronouncing it decidedly superior to any other German grammar of which I have any knowledge. It meets the wante which I have felt as student and as teacher."

From the Worcester (Mass.) Palladium.

"The plan of this hook is philosophical and practical, more so than any other which has been provided for learners of the German language. Beginning with the elements of the study, it presents a plain and practical way of acquiring the art of reading, speaking and composing German."

From the National Magazine.

^a Mr. Woodbury's Text-Books have received general sanction; they are fast displaced on the preference of any teacher who will test them."

From A. R. Hyde, A.M., Prof. of Languages in Oneida Con. Sem.

"I have earefully examined Woodhury's New Method with German, and am delighted. It is fur the best scheme of language-learning with which I have ever become acquainted."

From A. S. Hutchens, A.M., Principal of Norwalk (Ohio) Institute.

"It is with facilities of real pleasure that we greet Mr. Woodbury's New Method with the German, as a valuable addition to our means of acquiring this noble language. He has struck out a new and independent course, and has hit upon a happy method of treating the language,"

WOODBURY'S COMPLETE GERMAN SERIES.

NOTICES OF WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD.

From Wm. Nast, D.D. Editor of Der Christlichs Apologete.

"I have frequently been asked which was the best method of learning German, and was therefore greatly delighted when Mr. Woodbury's New Method fell into my hands. I was on the point of describing its merits, when the following review in the New York Tribune met my eye, which expresses fully what I wished to have said myself."

From the New York Tribune.

"This work is distinguished for the extent and comprehensiveness of its plan. The forms of the inagence, which are of the simplest and most familiar character, are first presented to the alicentics of the stode-of, without any frightful surry of grammatical which there is a great variety in the first portion of the work, places the stoders in passassine of a presided knowledge of the inagency; while the synthetic summary gridge a view of the elements of the language as an comprehensive whole; then,

II WOODBURY'S SHORTER COURSE WITH German; embracing a brief and comprehensive course of study, recognizing throughout, the laws that govern the language, and by clear statements, and appropriate exercises, reactiving them thoroughly practical. By W. H. Woodbury.

From Joseph W. Jenks, Professor of Language in the Urbana University, Ohio,

al Know of no better introduction to the German inapuage than Woodbury's Borter Course. The more I examine and use it, the better an I satisfied with it. To the numerous testimonials the book has so rapidly gained, permit me to add mine in respect to the denness of its arrangement, and the very interesting manner in which and the properties of the p

From the Bibliotheca Sacra and Biblical Repository.

"Mr. Woodbury's fundamental idea is to unite the practical and theoretical, to blend the principle and the application, the doctrine and the illustration. In concision, we can condendly commend this grammar as one of the best we have seen on any modern language. It bears the marks of intelligent and conscientious labor on every page,"

III. KEY TO WOODBURY'S SHORTER COURSE, 50 cents.

IV. WOODBURY'S ELEMENTARY GERMAN
Reader: consisting of Selections in Prose and Poetry, chiefly
from Standard German Writers; with a full Vocabulary, copions
References to the Author's German Grammars, and a series of
Explanatory Notes; designed for Schools and private Students.
By W. H. Woodbury. "J's cents.

WOODBURY'S COMPLETE GERMAN SERIES.

NOTICES OF WOODBURY'S ELEMENTARY GERMAN READER. From the New York Tribune.

"In connection with Mr. Woodbury's previous publications, his Elementary German Reader forms a complete and effective apparatus for the study of German, and may be nahesitatingly recommended for its brevity, simplicity, and practical adaptation to the wants of the learner."

From the Western Christian Advocate.

" If you have an intelligent German in your employ, and want him to learn the English, get Woodbury's New Methodo att Erlemms der Englischen Spruche for him. And if you have chikiren who want to learn German, order, with the above, Woodbury's Shorter Course with the German, and his English German Reader, and yon will see that the German in your employ will soon master the English, and your children the German language."

From the New York Observer.

"The Grammatical works of this author upon the German language have a wide and well-deserved reputation, which will recommend the present volume. The plan is excellent, comprising selections from every department of the wide field of German literature, with copious Grammatical References and Vocabulary."

V. WOODBURY'S ECLECTIC GERMAN Reader: containing a large and choice collection of pieces

from the best German writers, for advanced Students; with copious References to the Author's Grammars, and a complete Vocabulary. By W. H. Woodbury. \$1.

From Harper's New Monthly Magazine,

"This is an admirable mannal for German students, combining the excellencies of a simple text-book for beginners, and a copious and authentic work of reference for more advanced pupils. It has already been extensively adopted by judicious teachers.

From the New York Commercial Advertiser.

"This volume will be very aseful to those who have begun to acquire a knowledge of the German. The selections have been taken from Goethe, Fichte, Klopstock, Heine, Richter, Lessing, and others, among the most celebrated German authors, and mostly relate to subjects which will interest the student, and repay him for the drudgery of translation."

From the Literary Advertiser.

"Woodbury's Grammars are highly esteemed for the manner in which the oldfashloned analytic method of studying a language, and the synthetic way have been happily combined. The peculiar advantage of this Reader, which contains copious selections from standard German writers, is its frequent references to the Author's Grammars. A full Vocabulary is added to the volume. The book is worthy of general adoption."

From the New York Daily Times.

"It is a most useful compend, and will do excellent service."

From H. S. Noves, A.M., Principal of Newberry Collegiate Institute, Vt.

"Mr. Woodbury's text-books in German are so decidedly superior to those which we are at present using, that i shall adopt them forthwith, to be used in my German classes. Nothing could better suit my ideas of a proper system for teaching that language."

WOODBURY'S COMPLETE GERMAN SERIES.

VI. WOODBURY'S GERMAN-ENGLISH AN

English-German Reader, for the use of German and English Sunday-School, Families and Private Learners. Containing complete References to the "Shorter Course" and "Neue Metode," supplying the learner of either language with every aid necessary for acquiring a critical acquaintance with the text. By W. II. Woodbury. 25 cents.

NOTICES.

From the New York Evangelist.

"Woodbury's German-English and English-German Reader is an ingenious method of learning either German or English, by means of parallel translations, noting all differences of lidious and structures. References are made continually to the grammar for explanat not of all the principles occurring. It is small and compact, but appears to us very convenient for its purpose. The Athor is a practical teacher, whose clementary twenty continues the method for the profess the study of this lose and most such of the mother of

VII. WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD FOR GERmans to Learn English; or, Neue Methode zur Erlerung der

mans to Learu English; or, Neue Methode zur Erleruung der Englischen Sprache, is on the same plan as the corresponding works for those who desire to learn German. By W. H. Woodbury. \$1.

From A. Shuras, Principal of Roppakanock Academy, Carolina Co., Va.

"Woodbury's New Method is an admirable work; clear in statements of principles; precise in its definitions; and most happy in its combination of the analytic and synthetic methods of instruction. The study of German with such a guide must become rather a recreation than a total."

From Prof. P. H. Bermann, Troy Female Seminary.

"Mr. Woodbury is entitled to the warmers smallude of teachers and pupils for this work, and to that of the German public for his "Englishee frammatic," which I have used with good success in teaching English to my countrymen."

From Anson J. Upson, A.M., Professor of Rhetoric and Oratory, and formerly Teacher of German in Hamilton College.

"There are two methods of teaching the German language in this country, which are quite diverse. Mr. Woodbury, as I think, has successfully united these two methods. He has made a book which is good theoretically, and which, I think, is well adapted for the use of all students of the German language."

VIII. ELWELL'S GERMAN DICTIONARY. A

new and complete American Dictionary of the English and German Languages, with the Pronunciation and Accentuation according to the method of Webster and Heinsus. By Wm. Odell Elwell. New Stereo. Edition. \$150.

NEW METHOD

OF LEARNING THE

GERMAN LANGUAGE:

EMBRACING BOTH THE

Analytic and Synthetic Modes of Instruction ;

BEING

A PLAIN AND PRACTICAL WAY OF ACQUIRING THE ART

READING, SPEAKING, AND COMPOSING GERMAN.

БІ

W. H. WOODBURY,

7 ^a Bigrter Course with German," ^a Elementary German Reader Ectic German Reader," ^a German-Erolien and Erolien-German Cader," "New Method for German to Learn Erolien," set "Rese Weifede jus Etietuung det englischen Sproc**h**n?" &c.

BEVENTH EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED.

NEW YORK:

VISON & PHINNEY, 178 FULTON STREET (SUCCESSIONS OF NEWMAN & LYDON, AND MARK H. NEWMAN AO, OHIOAGO; S. C. GRIGGS & CO., 111 LAKE STREET. BUFFALO: PHINNEY & OO. AUBUNY: 3. O. LYBON & CO. DETAINT: ALTABERS. IGNINANTI: MOORE, ANDERSON & CO.

1854.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1850, by

W. H. WOODBUK!,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Southern District of New Yark

TO

JAMES N. MCELLIGOTT A. M.

IN WHOM ARE FOUND

HIGH MORAL WORTH, RARE PHILOLOGICAL ATTAINMENTS,

EXTRAORDINABY SUCCESS AS A PRACTICAL EDUCATOR,

AND AN ABLE AND ELOQUENT ABVOCATE OF THE

CAUSE OF GENERAL EDUCATION,

THIS VOLUME

MOST CORDIALLY DEDICATED

BY HIS FRIEND.

THE AUTHOR.

FRENCH.

fasquelle's french Series.

- L FASQUELLE'S NEW FRENCH COURSE. \$1 25.
- II. A KEY TO THE EXERCISES IN FASquelle's French Course. 75 cents.
- III. FASQUELLE'S COLLOQUIAL FRENCH
 Course. 75 cents.
- IV. FASQUELLE'S TÉLÉMAQUE. 62 1-2 cents.
 - V. NAPOLÉON. BY ALEXANDER DUMAS. With Notes, &c. by Louis Fasquelle, LL.D. 75 cents. In press
- VI. HOWARD'S AIDS TO FRENCH COMPOSItion. A Companion to Fasquelle's French Course. \$1.
- VII. TALBOT'S FRENCH PRONUNCIATION. 7.
 - I. FASQUELLE'S NEW FRENCH COURSE. \$1 25.

Fraquilités French Conne is on the plan of "Woodbury's Method with German." It pursues the same gradical course, and comprehents the same wide scope of instruction of the same production of the same of the same wide scope of instruction of the same of the same of the score and the popul, indicating in the author a clear and profound knowledge of his native tongue, added to consummate skill in the art of imparting It.

NOTICES.

From the New York Evangelist.

" It is a very copious and elaborate work, supplying the pupil with the material for all his necessary elementary study, and going over the ground with great thoroughness."

From the New York Commercial Advertiser.

"This grammar is designed to teach reading, speaking, and writing the French language, upon the same system which Mr. Woodbury has so successfully applied for German. Combining the analytic and synthetic principles of instruction, it will perhaps be more generally useful than any other on the same subject."

From the Philadelphia Enquirer.

"Fasquetie's New French Course is evidently a work of more than ordinary ability, and is the result of much labor and research."

PREFACE.

Ture German Language is now deservedly ranked among the leading studies in many of our High Schools and Academies. Its treasures in every department of knowledge, in every variety of composition, are certainly among the wonders of literary achievement. Among European tongues it holds a decided superiority of rank; surpassing them all in the abundance of its words, in the richness of its internal resources, and in its wonderful flexibility. Hence the propriety of its place among liberal studies.

But the motives to the study of this language reach far beyond the circles of literary life. Celerity and cheapness of travel, growing out of recent improvements in navigation, have unted in producing an easy intercourse between Germany and America. Besides, we have already in our midst an immense and daily augmenting German population. The language of this people is spoken extensively among us, and has hence come to have a high practical value. It is often set down as an indispensable qualification even for a common clerkship.

Such being the character and importance of the German language, various attempts have been made, as was natural, to give greater facility in learning it. Some of these are unquestionably excellent works; executed, according to the plan which they have adopted, in a manner skilful and judicious. But just here, in plan, as it seems to the present writer, all of them are more or less lacking; and out of this conviction has arisen the present volume.

The grounds of this conviction may be briefly stated. Years ago, when the author, with something of enthusiasm, resolved, if possible, to master the language, and for that, among other purposes, resided for some time in Germany, he found his ardor not a little abated by the circumstance, that, in no one of the numerous grammars which he had collected about him, was he able to pursue his studies on what he deemed philosophical principles. The methods of the books were in one sense various; but all were plainly divisible into two extremely opposite classes. In one class theory held the sway; in the other practice was supreme. The one secmed bent upon grounding the pupil in set rules and forms, and anxious chiefly to present and impress the language, as a thing of science, a systematic whole. The other appeared to deal almost exclusively in separate and independent facts; intent only on exhibiting and teaching the German tongue, as a thing of art, a medium of common communication. That such a knowledge of the language as he had proposed to himself to acquire, could never be obtained by either of these methods exclusively, was perfectly evident. That not only the surest, but even the shortest route to his object, might be found in the due combination of the two, seemed no less obvious. For art has her only just basis in the science that lies underneath; without which she is liable to frequent failure and perpetual uncertainty.

The attempt, then, in this book is to unite and harmonize more fully two things, which, in teaching a language, ought never to be separated : the theoretical and the practical. This leading feature being announced, we now proceed to specify some details of the plan.

It assumes in the outset, as ever afterwards, the position of the careful and considerate living teacher: that is, introduces one by one the easier forms and usages of the language, and directs attention to the more obvious differences between the German and the English. It here seeks to avoid the error of frightening the beginner with a formidable array of rules, declensions and conjugations, which he is, as yet, in no wise prepared to entertain.

After a certain amount of progress in these preliminary steps, the pupil is put upon the exercise of composing in German. By this, however, is not meant, that he is forced thus early into the difficult and delicate business of translating certain specified English sentences into German. On the contrary, instead of requiring him to translate just such a thought, in just such a way, he is taught to regard every German sentence, given him for translation into English, as a model on which he is to build one of his own. He is in no wise trammeled as to

the thought; he is under no necessity of divesting it of some particular English dress, given it by the hand of another; but is encouraged to take any thought which may suggest itself, and, under the guidance of his model sentence and what other light he has received, to put it into a German garb. In this way, he comes gradually to feel the differences between the English and the German modes of expression, and thence derives accuracy and readiness in making them. In this way alone comes facility in speaking a language. Yet it must not hence be inferred that the author would utterly diseard the practice of assigning English sentences to be rendered into German. That is often a useful exercise, and may be easily combined with the other, to any extent desirable. (p. 505).

It supplies the learner throughout all these various exercises with the materials necessary to their due performance. Every Lesson is headed with the statement and illustration of all new principles involved, an explanation of difficult words and phrases, and a vocabulary alphabefically arranged. Nothing, indeed, is left unsupplied, which the student cannot readily obtain for himself.

It does not, however, in regard to grammatical instruction, leave the learner here. For, although it embraces somewhere or other in the previous course, all the leading facts and features of the language, it purposely deals with them rather as individuals than as components of a grammatical system. It takes them analytically, not synthetically. But now, having accomplished its purpose in this respect, it invites the attention of the student to a new and more scientific aspect of them. They come before him now, not as new things, but in new relations. He has all the advantage of an impressive review, and at the same time gives discipline to his mind, by giving order to its acquisitions.

It furthermore, as is plain, adapts itself to all classes of teachers and learners. Those who insist upon the more purely practical method, who regard everything beyond as superfluous, if not pernicious, will find the course contained in the first part, all-sufficient, it is believed, to answer their demands. To those, on the other hand, who can tolerate nothing short of a strictly systematic course, first and last, the second part will, it is hoped, be found no unacceptable offering. To those, finally, who sympathize with the author in the view that these two methods can and ought to be united in teaching a language, the entire work is presented with all the confidence of experienced success.

To render it yet more complete in itself, and secure the pupil against the expense of purchasing other books, until he has made some considerable advances in his German studies, a carefully selected series of Reading Lessons, from the best German writers, has been added, together with a full vocabulary.

Throughout the volume, great care has been taken to furuish in every particular, however trivial it might seem, the most reliable instruction. And in this respect, as in others, it is hoped, the work will be found especially acceptable to that large class of students, who aim at the acquisition of the language mainly without the aid of a teacher. Indeed, for their purposes, many features in the system will prove peculiarly serviceable.

In the matter of declension and conjugation,—in the account of derivatives and compounds,—in the tabular views of verbs, regular and irregular, simple and compound,—in the illustrations of the powers and uses of the prepositions and other particles,—in short, in all leading points, the author has sought to present those views only which are now recognized as the best and truest by the highest German authorities. To the labors of Broker and Heyrse especially is he indebted; though numerous are the works on German grammar, which have been consulted in view of this publication.

And now, with the sincere desire that this course of study may subserve the purpose of rendering the German language and literature more easy of access, the work is respectfully submitted. Yet it must not be dismissed without a grateful acknowledgment of the friendly aid which has been received from several gentlemen of known ability in linguistic science, and among these, (especially, should be named Mr. James N. McElliotor, this city, to whom, by permission, this volume is dedicated.

NEW-YORK, August 1st, 1850.

W. H. W.

GENERAL INDEX.

A. v, u, changed into a, b, u in derivative forms, § 11. 1.

Abbreviations, p. 261. Mber, allein, jonbern, distinguished, § 156. 2. a. p. 243. Mber, in the

sense, yet again, p. 234. Mbgeben, p. 204

Abstract nouns, § 5. 2 Accent, § 2, 10, p. 20, (Note)

Mccusative or dative after certain pre-

Accusarive ordative after certain pre-positions, \$110. Rule for the use of \$120. Verbs requiring time, \$2 \$120. Verbs requiring time, \$2 \$130. Constant of the pre-distance or time, \$20. Constant absolutely, \$132. 3. 4. Constant Adjectives, formed by suffices, \$25. \$76. Predictative and attributive, \$70. Predictative and attributive, \$10. Executive, \$20. Comparatives \$10. Comparation \$2. 30. Used as nours, \$31. 5. p. \$7, 33. Used as nours, \$31. 5. p. \$7, 33. Used and apprehence, \$2. 27. Irregular

pared by means of adverbs, § 41 Their agreement with nouns, § 135 p. 50. Repetition of, for different genders, § 135. 5. Requiring the gen, p. 141. Requiring the dat, p. 143.

Adverbs, § 100. Formed from noun § 101. From adjectives, § 102. From pronouns, § 103. From verbs, § 104. By composition, § 105. Comparison of, § 106. Nouns used

as, § 128. p 111. Syntax of, § 151.

Miler, prefixed to superlatives, § 38. 2.

Applied to number and quantity, § 54. 3. p. 124. Peculiar use of, Applied to 10. 8 54. 3. p. 124.

\$ 134. 1. p. 123. Nis. als tas, p. 111, 168, 169, 243.

fillo, p 243, fint, with the positive of an adjective

ed for the superlative, § 38. 1. his form of superl. when used,

An. § 116. p. 160. Anbere, p. 105. Anbere, ber, instead of ber zweite,

Anterthalb, instead of ameitebalb, & 49. (Note).

Angeben, p. 204. Mujtatt, § 110. 1. Before infinitive.

Apposition, rule for, § 133. § 123.

Attributive adjective, p. 35.

Articles, declension of, § 4. Contracted with prepositions, § 4. 2. Rule for the use of, § 120. Def. art. in place of possess. pron., § 134. 7. With pold., § 120. 4. Before balb and beite, § 120. 2.

Such, answering to ever and even, p. 173. Mur, § 116. p. 160., with the force of

an adjective, p. 226. Muf eine Rechnung fegen, p. 188. Aufhalten, p. 117

Auftragen, p. 224.

Mustomnten, p. 23 Auxiliary verbs, divided in classes, \$ 0. 1. Those of class, baben, fein and werben and how used, § 70. § 71. The

class in place of the participated 74. 3.

ar, suffix, § 25.

ov, prents, 8 ov. 1.

Befuscar, p. 166.

Befuscar, p. 166.

Webatten, p. 166.

Webatten, p. 137.

Whiten, benabren, p. 177.

With J. 18 ov. 177.

With J. 18 ov. 178.

With over 18 ov. 18 ov.

Bemuben, p. 238,

Bis, p. 161. Bofe, auf, über, p. 202

Capitals, rules for, § 5. 2. (Note). Cardinal numbers, § 44. Gender of, taken merely as figures, § 44. 7. Of participles,

Cases, § 3. 4. 5. Chen, diminutives in, § 10. p 182 Represented by pronouns mase, or

ollective nouns, form of, § 11. 3. Pronouns, referring to them, § 134. 3.

Collocation of words, § 15 Collocation of words, § 158.
Comparison of adjectives, § 35. Euphonic changes in forming, § 36.
Comparisives and superlatives, declension of, § 37. Irregular forms
of, § 39.
Comparison of adverbs, § 106.
Composing German, Exercises in, p.
62. Models for, p. 249
Composing, Gormaton of, § 2, 6, 7.

Compounds, formation of, § 2. 6. 7. Accent of, § 2. 10.
Accent of, § 2. 10.
Compound verbs, § 89.
Separable,
§ 93. Paradigm of a compound separable, § 93. Compounds in-separable, § 93.
Conditional mood, obs. on the several

Conditional mood, obs. on the several uses of, § 144. 1, 2, 3, 8c.
Conjugation of verbs, § 75.
Conjunctions, § 117. Syntax of, § 136. Examples, illustrating the use of a 117.

Consonants, classification and pro-nunciation of, p. 21, 22. Correlatives, § 156, 2. g.

Da, compounded with other words, § 103, p 90, 93. Daffir (16.578 saffir founce), p. 209.

Datus p 244.

Datus p 244.

Date, peculiar use of, § 62.1. § 134. 1.

Date, its use, § 136. 2. 6. Instead of feit p 220.

Datus a feet p 240.

httl p 200.

plaive, after certain prepositions, § 116. Peculiar uses of, § 129. 1.

2, 3, 8c, § 134 8. p 217. After verbe compounded with rt, 8r, 8c. § 130. After adjectives, § 131.

2 avoilantin, p 217.

2 avoilantin, p 218. Old form, § 13. New form, § 14. Old form, § 28. New form, § 29. Old adjectives, § 27. Of

form, § 14. Of adjectives, § 27. O

Demonstrative pronouns, § 61. § 62 D:litt p. 245. Der, (determinative) when abo

its form in the gen. plural, § 63. 2 (relative) its use, § 65. 2.

Derivation and composition of words
§ 2. Derivatives, secondary, § 2
3.4.5.

Dero and 36ro. p. 312. (Note). Ten (beifen) when used, \$ 12. 4. Defibalb, besmegen, p. 133. rito, p. 98.

Peterminative pronouns, § 63. Refer and Jener distinguished, § 62. 2. Diefre, bire, peculiar use of, \$ 62. 1

\$ 134. 1. hmidiative numerals, how formed,

Dininutives, § 10. Gender of pro nous referring to, § 134. 2. Distinctive numerals, how formed,

\$51. 1. 2.
Diphthongs, sounds of, p. 20.
Distributive numerals, how formed,

Str. up. str. p. 217.

Sufficiently and strength of the streng

(Fig., before a demonstrative, § 62. 6. (Fig.), before an adjective, p. 104 (Si, termination, § 10. (Sigen, p. 184.

Gin, one, how declined, § 44. 2. 3. Ginauber, its use, § 60. 3. Ginen Schritt, einen Schuß thun, p. 222, 223.

222, 223.
Ginet Zag im ben anbern, p. 241.
Ginet metter Breinde, p. 224.
Ginst metter Breinde, p. 224.
Ginsteller, p. 201.
Ginbelen, p. 232.
Ginge, elike, etwosk, \$53.
Giniprechen, p. 239, 240.
Ginp and ent. \$57. Z.
Gu, suffix, forming adjectives, \$ 25.

p. 39.

Gutgegen, § 112. 5. Er and ver, § 97. 3. 4. Grinnern, p. 137. Grft, p. 230.

Gs, peculiar use of, § 57.8. § 134. 1.5. Ge fallt or es halt fcmer, p. 137. (95 fei benu. p. 211, (56 thut nichte, &c., p. 177. Gtmas, p. 124.

Etymology, § 1. Euphonic letters, 6 2, 8, 6 11, 2,

Rabren, with baben or fein, p. 95. Reblett, p. 199.

, § 12. 4. Exceptions te his, p. 277, (Note).

Rinben, p. 184.

Foreign nouns, § 16. Old declension of, § 17. New declension of, § 18. Partly of the old and partly of the new, § 15 Roit, p. 211

Kran, Branlein, p. 53, 54.
Future tenses, observ. on the use of, \$ 141. 1. 2

Gan; and halb, before names of places, § 53. 2. p. 123. Gan; unb gar, p. 45. Gan; wie, p. 104.

Ot, prefix of nouns, § 2.3. § 11.3. Prefixed to the past participle, § 6 Inserted between the prefix and the radical in compound verbs sepa-rable, § 93. 3. § 99. 3. Excluded from the perfect participle of com-pound verbs inseparable, § 94.

Geben, p. 115. Oebirtig and geboren, p. 187.

Gefälligit, p. 200.

Geben. p. 3 Geben and gngeben, p. 230.

elten, p. 183 Gender, the atural and grammstical, § 6. 1. 2. Rules of, § 7. Gender compeands and foreign words,

\$ 8 Gemenen, p. 226.

Genitive, limiting a noun, § 123. Limiting an adjective, § 124. With After the verbs actien, &c., § 125. After reflexive verbs, § 126. After the impersonal es geluftet mich. &c., \$ 126. L. After anflagen, belchren, &c., § 127. Nouns in, used as adverbs, § 128.

Denng, p. 113

Gern. p. 132. Große Augen machen, p. 229.

Saben, when and how used as an auxiliary, § 70. 3. 4. § 71. 2. radigm of, § 72. 1. § 73. Sair, suffix, § 25. Pa-

Balb, § &

Balben or halber, & 110. 3. Salben, wegen and um - millen with the genitive of personal pronouns, \$ 57. 2

Salten, p. 184 Bandeln, p. 120. Bans, nuch or ju, p. 76.

Deinen, p. 107. Beit, suffix, § 10

Ber and bin, § 103. 3. 4. p. 90, 93.

herr, p. 53, 54.

Bente, beut ju Tage, &c., p. 232. Sin, p. 222

Sinreiden, p. 225. \$ 40. 1. Solen laffen, p. 121.

Soren, p. 233

huntert and taufent as collectives, § 44. 6. p. 172.

3hro and Dero, p. 312 (Note).

Imperative mood, observations on the several uses of, § 145. 1. 2. Past participle, in place of, § 145. 3. Imperfect, observations on the use of, § 138. 1. 2. 3.

Impersonal verbs, § 88. 3m Ctanbe fein, p. 132 In or inn, feminine terminations.

\$ 10 Indefinite numerals, how formed, § 53, Indefinite pronouns, § 59.

In ter That, p. 226 Indicative mood, for the imperative,

\$ 142 3n bie Bobe, p. 183.

Sil bir Dore, p. 1234. Infinitive mood, use of, in place of a past participle, § 24. 3. Without Ju. § 146. 1. With up, § 146. 2. As a verbal substantive, § 146. 3. p. 122. Active form used passively, § 146. 4. Position of, § 138. 5. Answering after bleiben, geben, &c., to our present participle, p. 127.

Interjections, § 118. § 157. Interrogative pronouns, § 66, 67 Irregular verbs, commonly so called,

list of, § 78. 1. Those properly so called, § 81, 82, 83. Iterative numerals, how formed, § 50.

3a, both. &c., p. 132. 3t. used in forming distributives, § 46. Before comparatives, § 156. 2. d.

3e nachbem, p. 204 3eber, § 53. p. 123 3ebmeber, § 53.

Reglicher, § 53 Bemanbem (dative), remark on the use of, 6 59 3 Sener and viefer, distinguished, § 62. 2

Senes, peculiar use of, § 62. 1.

Rein, § 53. 3. Reines von beiben, p. 104

Reit, suffix, § 10. Rennen, p. 85. Rennen lernen, p. 202. Rounen, conjugation of, \$ 83. 3. Remarks on, \$ 83. 10. p. 85. Roften, p. 219.

Langeweile, fich langweilen, p. 227. Laffen, remarks upon, p 338 (Note). p. 121.

Lei, as in einerlei, p. 206. Leit thun, p. 199.

lein, diminutives in, \$ 10 p. 182. Represented by a pronoun masculine or feminine, \$ 134. 2.

Letters of union, § 2. 7. 8. 9. Of euphony between suffix and radical, § 11. 2.

Lente, p. 52. Lich, § 25. Lich fein, p. 202.

Linf, with jur, p. 215. of (so called) irregular verbs, List, of § 78. 1.

Los (in compounds), p. 179.

Man, its use, § 59, 2, p. 85. Mancher, § 53, p. 123. Mehr, its two forms in plural, § 40, 2, Dehr. mehrere, § 53., p. 104.

Mit, p. 76. Mixed conjugation, how produced,

Mixed declension of adjectives, § 32. Rule for the use of, § 33.

Diègen, conjugation of, § 83. 4. Re-

marks on, § 83. 11. Moods, § 68. 5. Indicative, § 142. Subjunctive, § 143. Conditional

§ 144. Imperative, § 145. Infinitive 6 146. Multiplicative numerals, how formed,

6 17. Muffen, conjugation of, § 83. 5. Remarks on, § 83. 12.

Mach. § 112. 8. p. 162. Nachft, fünftig, p. 230. Mab, form of in superl., § 40. 1. Maturitch, p 211.

Dichte bafur tonnen, p. 209. Nicht mabr? p. 196. Dicht gum Worte fommen, p. 197, Moch, p. 104

Pliemanten, dative, remark on the use of, § 59. 3. Nominative, the case of the subject.

§ 121. Seldom omitted, § 121. 1. Mothig baben, p. 132.

Nouns, common and proper, § 5. 1. Collective and abstract, § 5. 2. Gen-

der of, § 6. Derivation of, § 9 Declension of, § 12. Old form of, § 13. New form of, § 14. Obs. on irregular, § 15. Foreign, § 16. Proper, declension of, § 20, 21, 22.

Of measure, number &c, § 123. Numbers, § 3. 3. Numerals, § 43. Cardinals, § 44. Ordinals, § 45. Distributives, § 46. Multiplicatives, § 47. Variatives, § 48. Dimidiatives, § 49. Iteratives, § 50. Distinctives, § 51. 1. 2. Partitives, § 52. Indefinites, § 53.

bgleich, obicon, obwohl, § 156. 2. e. Ohne, followed by the infinitive, p. 127.

Ordinal numbers, § 45. Rules for forming, § 45. 2. 4. Interrogative form, § 45. 5.

Paradigms of haben and fein, § 72. 1. 2. Of weiben, § 72. 3. Of a verb of the Old form, § 78. Of irregular verbs, § 83. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. Of a passive verb, § 85. Of a reflexive verb, § 87. Of a compound verb, \$ 92.

9 32.

9 32.

9 32.

9 34.

9 35.

9 36.

9 37.

9 37.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 38.

9 supplied by the infinitive, § 74. 3. Cases of, § 147. 1. Uses of part. in German restricted, § 147. 2. 3. Present part., its agreement with its noun, § 148. Usually attributive, noun, § 148. Usually attributive, § 148. 1. With the article often used substantively, § 148. 2. Not, as in English, an abstract verbal noun, § 148. 3. Its position, § 148. 4. Adverbial power of, § 148. 5. Preterite part., peculiar uses of, § 149. 2. Used absolutely, § 149. 3. Future

part., § 150 Particles, p. 388 (Note) p. 87. 100. Partitive numerals, how formed, § 52. Baffen, p. 164.

Passive verb, mode of forming, \$84 1 Paradigm of, § 85. Advantage over the English, § 84. 3. Other methodes expressing passivity, § 84 4. Perfect tense, obs. on the use of, § 139.

1. 2 3. Personal pronouns, construed with haiben, wegen and nm -willen, \$ 57. 2. Third pers. of, representing things without life, § 57. 3. Third pers. plura. used for the second in addressing persons, \$ 57. 6. Used as reflexives \$ 60. 4. / Briegen, p. 175. Phrases, kliometic, p. 446.

Pluperfect tense, § 140. Plural, nouns having no, § 15. 2.

Nouns, having two forms in the, Possessive pronouns, forms of, § 58. 2.

How declined, when conjunctive, 58, 3. When absolute, 58, 4. 5. 6. Place of, supplied by the def. art. 58. 8.

Predicate, of a sentence, § 119. Nouns, when used as, § 122. List of adjectives, always used as, § 27. 2.

Prefixes of verbs, simple separable, 90. Compound separable, § 91. When separated from the radical, § 93. Inseparable, § 94, 95. Com-

pound prefixes inseparable, 6 96. Separable and inseparable, 6 98.

Breis geben, p. 188.

Prepositions, table of, § 108. Those repositions, table of, § 105, 1100se construed with genitive, § 109, 110, p. 154. With dative, § 111, 112, p. 156. With accusative, § 113, 114, p. 157, 157, 158. Examples of the use of, p. 160. Syntax of, § 452, 153, 151, 155.

Primitives, § 2. 2. Frimitives, § 2.5. Personal, § 56, 57. Possessive, § 59. Indefinite, § 59. Refexive and reciprocal, § 60. Demonstrative, § 61, 62. Determinative, § 63. Relative, § 64, 65. Interrogative, § 66, 67. Syntax of,

Proper names, declension of, § 20. In the plural, § 21. Of countries &c., 6 22, 23,

Quantity, weight &c., words of, when qualified by numerals, rarely in the plural, p. 279 (Note), p. 171,

Mechnung, auf eine-feben, p. 188. Recht, with jur, p. 215. With haben,

p. 104 Reciprocal pronouns, \$ 60. Reflexive pronouns, \$ 60. Special

form for, in the dat. and acc., \$60.4. Reflexive verbs, how produced, § 86. 1. Some with the dat and some with the acc. of the recip. pron-§ 88. 2. Often equivalent to pas-sives, § 86. 4. Paradigm of a reflexive, § 87.

Reich fein, p. 236.

Reihe p. 164. Reißen, p. 239. Reiten, p. 95.

Relative pronouns, § 64, 65. Cannot (welcher excepted) be joined with a noun like an adjective, \$65. 1. Never omitted, § 134. 4.

Repetition of the adject when referring to nouns of different genders,

6 135, 5, Sagen, p. 211.

Cal. fcbaft, fel, terminations, \$ 10. žam, termination, § 25. Schicken, p. 119.

Schlag, ber, with rubren, p. 203. Schmeden, p. 219.

Comerzen, p. 198, Coon, bod &c., p. 132. Coritt, Cous, einen - thun, p. 222.

Schuld fein, p. 168 Couldig fein, p. 133. Cein, when and how used as an aux-

of, § 72. 2. § 73. Translated like geben, p. 115. Instead of gehören,

p. 164. Grin, (poss.), peculiar use of, § 135. 4. Seit, p. 101.

Ceitein, p. 200. Gelbit or felber, 6 57. 4. p. 173. Sentence, essential parts of, § 119. § 158. 2. Simple and compound, § 119. Principal and subordinate,

\$ 160. Singular, nouns having no, § 15. So, § 156. 2. f. So fern, or in fo fern, p. 204.

Spids, when not declined, & 63, 4 (Note). p. 123.

Sollen, conjugation of, § 83. 6. Remarks on, § 83, 13, Some, p. 112. Comohi—als auch, p. 247.

Spagieren geben fabren, &c., p. 177. Speech, parts of, § 3. 1. Those in-flected, § 3. 2.

Statt finten, p. 166. Steben. p. 161.

Subject of a sentence, § 119. § 158. 2 Subjunctive mood, observations on the Subjunctive indoor, 0524 values of the several uses of, § 143. 1. 2. 3., &c. Suffixes, used in forming nouns, § 16. Used in forming adjectives, § 25. Synoptical view of jein, haben, wer-

ben. § 73 Syntax, § 119.

Tag für Tag, p. 164.

Taugen, p. 228.

Tanfenb and funtrit, employed as collectives, § 44. 6. p. 172. Tensee, § 68. 6. Mode of conjugating, § 73. 4. p. 59. Terminations of, § 76. Present, syntax of, § 137. Imperfect, syntax of, § 138. Perfect, syntax of, § 139. Perfect, syntax of, § 139. Perfect, syntax of, § 139. Puperfect, syntax of, § 140. Futures, syn syntax of, § 140. Futures, syntax of, \$ 141.

Tonn, suffix, § 10. Thun, not used as an auxiliary, § 137. Impersonally used, p. 177.

Ueber, p 162. Ueber Gelb geben, p. 220. Um, § 114. 4. p. 163. Um fo, Um fo biel, p. 248. Um-willen, § 110. 2. 5. Umbin (nicht-fönnen), p 177. Umlants, sounds of, p. 21. Use of,

p. 275 (Note) Ung. suffix, § 10 Unrecht haben, p. 104. Unter. p. 163, Unterfoinmen, p. 236.

Unter vier Mugen, p. 181. Variative numerals, how formed, § 48. Ber (compounded with verbs), p. 213. Verbs, classification of, according to form and meaning, \$ 68, 2.3 Moods and tenses of, § 6S. 5. 6. Auxiliary, § 70. Old and new conjugations \$70. Ou and new conjugatoris of, \$75. Paradigm of one of the Old form, \$78. List of those of the Old form, \$78. List of those of one of the New form, \$80. Those of the Mixed conjugation, \$81. \$2. Paradigms of bitriet, founct, magni, muffen, follen, wiffen and wollen, § 83. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8, Passive, Passive, 84. Paradigm of a passive, \$ 85. Reflexive, § 86. Paradigm of a re-flexive, § 87. Impersonal, § 88. flexive, § 87. Impersonal, § 88, Compound, § 88, 89. Paradigm of a compound, § 92. Syntax of, \$ 136.

Berbacht haben, p. 195. Berbanfen, p. 133. Bergleichen, p. 241. Berlaffen, fich, p. 207.

Berfeben, p. 220. Berfteben, fic, p. 211. Berfuchen, p. 219. Biel, when declined, § 53. 3.

Bielleicht, p. 132. Bolf, p. 52. Bott, § 112. 12. Before names, § 23. 3. With the dative instead of the

genitive, § 123. 7. Bor, p. 163. Precedes words of time p. 101. Often answers to "on" p. 213.

Vowels, classification and pronunciation of, p. 20.

Bas, § 67. 3. § 134. 1. Bos, for warnm, § 67. 3. Bas für ein, § 66. 4. 5. § 67. 1. 2.

Wegen, p. 194. Beb thun, p. 198. Beife, in compounds, p. 180.

Belder (relative), genitive of, when used, § 65. 1 Wenig, when declined, § 53. 3.

2Ber and was (relatives), their use and position, § 65. 3. 4. 5. (As interrogatives), § 66. 3 Serben, auxiliary of the first class, § 70. 2. Paradigm of, § 72. 3. § 73.

Werth fein, p. 236. Wie befinben Gie fich, p. 166, 2Bie viel, § 45. 5. Biffen, conjugation of, \$83.7. Placed

before an infinitive, p. 85.

Bo, compounded with other words,
§ 103, p. 90, 93,
Behl both, &c., p. 132. Bollen, conjugation of, § 83. 8. Re-

marks on, § 83. 14. Borben, for geworben, § 84. 2. Bu, § 112. 9. 13. When between the

parts of a compound verb, § 93. Bufolge, § 110. 8. Bu Grunde geben, richten, p. 234. Bn Sanfe, p. 76. Bn Bemand geben, p. 76 Bu Stanbe bringen, p. 227.

Bwar both, &c., p. 132 Amei and brei, when declined, \$ 44.

WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD.

LESSON I. fection I.

German Alphabet. Deutiches Alphabet.

iation. Examples.
Mt.
Beten.
Ceber.
Dehnen.
prey) Cben.
Fett.
Geben.
Pahn.
pique) Ihnen.
Sota.
Rahl.
Ene.
Empor.
Enbe.
Ohr
Beter.
Qual.
n error) Erretten.
Effen.
Thee. (See 18. 45.)
do) lifer.
as in now) Bolf.
Befen.
Fir.
Spftem.
Bettel.

^{*} In German, every letter, with the exception sometimes of c and b, is pronounced. (See 3, i, 9, i; and 18, b.)
† The printed capitals of i and j, in German, are in form alike.

DIPHTHONGS.

UMLAUTS (12. Mt, dtc.)

ai, au, ei, eu, au.

ā, ō, ū.

COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

d, fd, ff, ft, f, f, g, ck, sh, ss, st, ss, ts.

LESSON II.

Cection II.

SOUNDS OF THE GERMAN LETTERS.

Sounds of the Vowels.

- 1. A a = a, as in far, father. Ex. Martt, market; Aal,* eel; Babn. road: Blatt. leaf; Abend. evening.
- 2. E, e = e, as in tete, ferry. Ex. leben, † to live; Meer, sea; Ehre, honor; besser, better; Messer, knise.
- 3. 3, i = i, as in pique, pin. Ex. mir, to me; mit, with; ifin, him; witer, against; bitter, bitter.
- D, 0 = 0, as in no, door. Ex. Dfen, stove; Mooê, moss; Roble, coal; Bort, port; Boft, post-office.
 U. u = 00 or 0. as in poor. do. Ex. Blut. blood: Du.
- thou; Uhr, watch; Gut, hat; gut, good.

 6. M. y = i, (mostly in words from the Greek). Ex. Moo

Sounds of the Diphthongs.

hyssop; Styr, Styr; Mpern, Ypres.

- Ali, ai (sometimes ai or ath) = nearly as in aye. Ex. Raisfer, emperor; Baiern, Bavaria; Mai, May.
 Au. au = ou, as in our. Ex. Gaus, house; Maus. mouse;
- 8. Au, au = ou, as in our. Ex. Saus, house; Maus, mouse; Iaut, loud; Faust, fist; Braut, bride.
- Gi, en = i or ei, as in fine, eider. Ex. Stein, stone; bein, thy; (ie = ie, as in pier; never as in pie. Ex. viel, &c.)

^{*} The sound of a vowel when doubled, is thereby lengthened; as, Mal, Mrt. Moost; followed by a double consonant, the vowels are usually shortened; as, Watt, Dutt, Einn, Wott, &c. See, however, 18. 5.

[†] Dissyllables, (See Vocabulary.) unless otherwise noted, are accented on the first; as, leben, Chr., &co.

- Eu, eu == nearly oi or oy, as in boil, boy. Ex. Beute, booty; Leute, people; heuen, to hay.
- 11. Meu, du = nearly eu. Ex. Aeußerst, extreme ; haufen, to hoard ; Rauser, buyer ; hauster, cottager.

Sounds of the Umlauts (Umlaute *).

- 12. Me, a = somewhat (though shorter) like e, Ex. Merger vexation; Fabre, ferry.
- 13. De, d, as in Del, † oil; Pobel, populace; tobten, to kill; Röhre, pipe; Köhler, collier.
- 14. Ut, ü, as in Uebung, † practice; mube, weary; führen, to guide; Müller, miller.

. Sounds of the Consonants.

- 15. B, b; D, b; F, f; R, f; L; M, m; M, n; B, v; D, q; X, r; = b, d, f, k, l, m, n, p, q, x.
- 16. 6, c, before a consonant, at the end of a syllable, or before a, a, u in the same syllable, sounds like our corresponding letter in like position. Otherwise it sounds like ta. Ex. Ceter, cedar; Gigarre, cigar; Combal, cymbal, fixefal special.
- 17. ②, g, sounds like our g in gild, foggy, &c., but never as in gem, ginger, &c. When preceded by n in the same syllable, it sounds like our g hard in like position; as in Anglt, anxiety, fingen, to sing; bringen, to bring; Mingel, ringlet, &c. When g, in the midst or at the end of a syllable, is preceded by any letter except n, its sound approaches that of the Greek χ, or the still more gutural d, (See 22. d, D. X. Tag, regnn; Magh, Sagh, möglid, &c. The learner should avoid confounding the pronunciation of Magh, Sagh, &c., with that of Madat, Sadh, &c.

[•] Union teignifies changed or modified sound. The Unianus are produced by a union of c with a, b, it (also any respectively. Except when they are capitals, the c is expressed by two door; thus, d, b, it (and any. 7 cm and the have no corresponding nound in English. Del and miles, meeds, but this is by no means the correct pronunciation. Det is pretty accurately given by the French ce in pseur, and b, by the French to in seu.

- 18. 5, 5, in the midst and at the end of a syllable is silent, but serves to lengthen the preceding vowel. Ex. Ichs ren. to teach; office, without; Thee, tea.
- 3, i, sounds like y consonant. Ex. Sant, year; Sanuar, January; jung, young.
- 20. M, r, is uttered with a trill or vibration of the tongue, and with greater stress than our r. Ex. Mohr, reed; Math, council; reif, ripe.
- 21. S, f, at the beginning of a syllable followed by a vowel, has a sound between that of z, and s. Ex. Soft, son; fitfern, seven: otherwise it sounds like s; as, in Gaß, gas; Strom, stream. Note, that at the end of a syllable δ is substituted for f; as above, Gaß, &c.
- 22. A, t, sounds like t in tent. Ex. Atr, text. In the position, where in English, t sounds like sh, t has the sound of it. Ex. Station, station; Matten, nation, &c.
- 23. B, v, sounds like f, as in fife. Ex. Bater, father; pergeten, to forgive. It is only in words from the Latin and French that v sounds like w: as, in Benné, Ve nus; Berfaillée, Versailles, &c.
- 24. B, m, has a sound between that of our w and v. Ex. Belt, world; Baffer, water, &c.
- 25. B, z sounds like ts. Ex. Salz, salt; Bahn, tooth; Bunge, tongue; zchn, ten.

Sounds of the Compound Consonants.

26. Ch, d, in primitive words when followed by f, δ, has the sound of k. Ex. Dadø, budger; Ddø or Ddøfe, ox. But if f, δ, be added by derivation, combination or inflection, d has its guttural * sound; as, in fied, nadø,



To add in producing this sound, take for experiment the above word both: pronounce be precisely like our word has; observing to give as full and distinct a hreathang of the h at the close, as at the beginning; thus, ho h as both Except when preceded by a. C or n. as will be precised by experiment, a slight hissing sound of \$\epsilon\$, or \$\tilde{\epsilon}\$ and murally attaches to the \$\epsilon\$; as, in rock, irrid, \$\epsilon\$, effect, &ce.

Macht, Buch, &c. Ex. Rachschrift (from nach, after, and Schrift, writing); nachssimen (from nach and simen, to think), &c. In words from the Greek and French, or retains its original sound; as, in Charaster, character; Character, charlatan.

- 27. Sch, fd, sounds like sh. Ex. Schuh, shoe; Schiff, ship; fdon, already; Schule, school.
- f (though compounded of f and 3) sounds like ff, and is
 used only at the end of a syllable. Ex. Maß, measure; Sluß, river, &c.
- 29. ħ (though compounded of t and ħ) sounds like ħ, but like ħ is only employed at the end of a syllable. Ex. Stuħ, Pfaħ, &c. Note that, this letter being a double consonant, the preceding vowel is thereby shortened.

Exercise 1. Aufgabe 1.

- (a) Mtar, altar; Baar, pair; Mile, awl; Baljam, balsam; baben, to bathe; Pjaim, psalm.
- (e) Deer, host ; mehr, more ; ebel, noble ; Enbe, end ; Letter ; berbit, nutumn.
- (i) Trinfen, to drink; finben, to find; Biber, beaver; hier, here; Rint, child.
- (o) Boot, boat; hehl, hollow; oft, often; Sobel, plane; Keller, collar; Roffer, trunk.
- (u) Fuß, foot; gut, good; muten, below; Pubel, poodle; Ructuf, cuckoo; Muth, courage.
- (h) Rhmphe, nymph; Rhpthmus, rhythm; Splie, syllable; shnonhm, synonym; Sprup, syrup.
- (ai, ei) Main, Maine; mein, my; Laib, loaf; Leib, body; Rain, Cain; fein, no.
- (a. Rauen, to build; Mauer, wall; grau, gray; Raum, room; rauh,
- (au, eu) Raumig, roomy; reuen, to rue; Saute, skins; heute, to-day; Sanytting, chieftain.
- (d, e) Nehre, ear (of corn); Manner, men; Ieben, to live; Krähe, crow; nämlich, namely; nehmen, to take.
- (6) Liffel, spoon; Deffnung, opening; öftere, oftener; rothlid, red-dish.
- (4) Uebel, evil; fünf, five; Ruffel, proboscis; Krüppel, cripple; Jâns ger, disciple.

Exercise 2. Aufgabe 2.

- 6. Siaffe, class; Ereatur, creature; Eriminal, criminal; Lection, lesson; Calicuta, Calcutta; Contract; Cur, cure; Cesment, ement; Ciber, cider; Cylinber, cylinder.
- S. Gabe, gift; gehen, to go; Giraffe, giraffe; geben, to give; Gold, gold; groß, large; Ring, ring; bringen, to bring; grun, green; grun, gray; ruhig, quiet; ewig, eternal; Berg, mountain.
- Hafe, hare; hart, hard; Hunger, hunger; Herizent, horizon; Mehl, flour; mehr, more.
- 3. Jüngling, youth; Jude, Jew; ja, yes; Joseph, Joseph; Juli, July; Jurist.
- R. Reif, ripe; reich, rich; Rest, rest; rar, rare; Rucfsicht, regard; Form, form; Ruthsel, enigma.
- S. Sattel, saddle; Segel, sail; Spert, spear; Sproß, sprout; ftarf, strong; Strumpf, stocking; Sub, south; Reis, rice; Straße, street; wiffen, to know.
- Tisá, table; Tarif, tariff; Tempel, temple; Truppe, troop; Titel, title; Devastation, devastation.
- B. Bampyr, vampire; Base, vase; Bers, verse; Bioline, violin Riffte, visit: Rasvation, valuation.
- B. Bert, word; Burm, worm; Bunder, wonder; Bille, will; Bagen, wagon; Banbeter, wanderer.
- 3. Sint, zink; Jahl, number; jahm, tame; Beit, time; Bentner, hundred-weight; Geli, wood.
- Ch. Flache, flax; fprechen, to speak; wachfan, watchful; Cher, choir; Chanfiee, turn-pike.
- Số. Sốaft, shaft; Sốatten, shadow; Sốnec, snow; frijá, fresh; Sốild, shield, sign. 6, Neif, Alife, diligence; Alief, fleece; lassen, to let; hassen, to hate;
- haß, hatred; hāslid, ugly. h(1). hise, heat; Klos, log; fiseln, to tickle; samasen, to prattle
 - β(ξ). βίξε, heat; Rloh, log; figeln, to tickle; jamagen, to prattie jámigen, to perspire; fuz, short; jámaz, black.

Rathfel

Bier Jahre bleibt er aus, Dann fommt er nach haus, Und şeigt fid wieber Jann roth wie Mier, Im Kreis feiner Brüber.

Fa

-8- (-.

.

Linen III. Lection III. UALMUXYZX UALMUXYZX abit of this klimer The for the fold for for you Exercise 3. Chifgaha 3. Clarfon; Laction, Lolin Jonzan fur Svankjivet, Getfa Lambing Junganik, Jana, Bonigabung Luigging; Maing, Hiverburg; Cynn Part, Girabuck, Raylott, Hullin Tring, Ulin, Daring, Minn, Landen, Garen, Living. Good, Salvene Something alle Species, Sofgein das Labaris golinas Lain.

LESSON IV. Rection IV.

In German the definite Article has, in the Nominative singular, a distinct form for each gender. Ex.:

Der Manu, the man; ber Bruber, the brother; Die Frau, the woman; die Schwester, the sister;

Das Saus, the house; bas Glas, the glass.

I. Some nouns, denoting inanimate objects, are in German, as in most languages, called masculine or feminine; and some, denoting animate objects, are called neuter. Ex.:

Masouline: Det Apfil, * the apple; bet Baum, the tree;
Feminine: Die Traube, the grape; bie Nabel, the needle;
Neuter: Das Kinb, the child; bas Pferb, the horse.

conjugation of the present tense singular of haben.

Assertively.

Interrogatively.

Ich have. I have. have if? have I? Sie haben, you have. haben Sie? have you? That, he has. has he?

Observation. The pupil should invariably make himself so familiar with the definition of the words of the swerze Exercises, as to avoid the necessity of referring to them while translating. Nothing is better adapted to fix a word in the memory than the process of transcribing it; and, by doing this in the German character, the requisite familiarity with the word and the peculiar chirography of the language, are both secured at the same time.

Exercise 4. Aufgabe 4.

Much. also, too; Dr. bae. the; 3d, I; Badrr. m. baker; Gr. cs. he, L; 3d, ves; Ridid, n. meat; Kuiper, m. coffee; Braut. m. brewer; Hidjder, m. butcher; Kinb, n. child; Droch, n. bread; Caren, to have; Reru, n. grain;

[•] Many words that are treated as measuline or feminies in one language, are regarded as being of the opposite gender in another: thus, in French, upple, (in pomme is feminine, while grape le raisin is measuline. In German the word kead (or Stey!) is measuline; in French, the tile; it is feminine and in Latin, capaul) it is neuter. The word hand (bit Span), la main, manual) is feminine in the three languages.

Mabden, n. girl; Mehl, n. flour; Müller, m. miller: Mur. only: Gie, you; Thee, m. tea: Unb. and:

Bas? what? Baffer, n. water; Bein, m. wine; Wer? who?

Rein, no; Der Brauer bat Bein, Gie haben Raffee, und ich habe BBaffer. Das Bferb hat Ben, bas Rinb hat

The brewer has wine, you have coffee, and I have water. The horse has hay, the child Brob, und bas Dabden bat Thee. has bread, and the girl has tea.

1. Ber bat Brob ? 2. Der Bader bat Brob. 3. Sat ber Bader Dehl? 4. 3a, er hat auch Dehl. 5. Bas hat ber Muller? 6. Der Miller hat Dehl und Rorn. 7. Ber hat Fleifch? 8. Der Bleifder hat 9. Saben Gie Bier ? 10. Rein, ber Brauer hat Bier. Saben Gie Bein ? 12. Dein, ich habe Raffee. 13. Bas hat bas Dabs den ? 14. Das Dabden hat Thee. 15. hat ber Brauer Rorn ? 16. Rein, er bat nur Bier und Bein. 17. Bas bat bas Rind ? 18. Ge bat Baffer. 19. Sat es auch Brob ? 20. Ja, es hat Brob und auch Fleifch.

QUESTIONS. 1. What is said of the definite Article in German? 2. Of the gender of German nouns? 3. What is the masculine form of the definite article in the nominative singular? 4. What is the neuter form? 5. What is the substance of the Observation?

LESSON V. Lection V.

All German verbs are conjugated interrogatively, in the present and imperfect tenses, like have and be in English; that is, by placing the verb before its subject, without an auxiliary. Ex.:

Saben Gie bas Bud ? Lefen Gie bas Buch ? 3ft er bier? Bohnt er hier? Batte er ben Brief? Schrieb er ben Brief? Bar er hier?

Bobnte er bier?

Have you the book? Read you the book? (Do you read the book?) Is he here? Resides he here? (Does he reside here?)

Had he the letter? Wrote he the letter? (Did he write the letter?)

Was he here? Resided he here? (Did he reside here?)

CONJUGATION OF THE PRESENT TENSE SINGULAR OF lieben.

Assertively. Interrogatively. I love: liebe ich?

love I? (Do I love ?) 3ch liebe. Sie lieben, you love; lieben Sie? love you ? (Do you love ?) Er liebt, he loves ; liebt er ? loves he? (Does he love?)

DEFINITE ARTICLE MASCULINE AND NEUTRE IN THE NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

THE MASCULINE FORMS.

Nominativ.		Accusativ.	Nominative,		Objective.	
Der Bater	liebt	ben Sohn,	The father	loves	the son.	
Der Sohn	liebt	ben Bater,	The son	loves	the father.	

THE NEUTER FORM.

Mominativ. Accufativ. Nominative. Objective.

Das Kind liebt das Mädchen, The child loves the girl.

Das Mädchen liebt das Kind, The girl loves the child.

Exercise 5. Aufgabe 5.

Bauer, m. peasant; Schrre, m. teacher; Bater, m. father.
Bud, n. book; Sieben, to love; Bagen, m. wagon.
Bunn, m. comb: Butt, or.
Butt, m. sugar.
Butt, m. sugar.

Der Brauer hat ben Bein, Sie haben ben Kaffee, und ich habe bas Waffer.

Baffer. Der Bater liebt bas Kinb, und bas Kind liebt bas Mäbchen.

Das Kind hat den Apfel, und bas Madden hat bas Kind.

haben Sie ben hut? Nein, bas Kind hat ben hut. Was hat bas Mabdhen? Das Mabdhen hat ben Ramm. The brewer has the wine, you have the coffee, and I have the water.

The father loves the child, and the child loves the girl.

The child has the apple, and the girl has the child. Have you the hat?

No, the child has the hat. What has the girl? The girl has the comb.

1. Lichen Sie des Kinh, oder dem Mann ? 2. 3d liche des Kinh. 3. Joden Sie des Mufter? 4. Allen, des Kinh des den But en Aufter. 5. Lied des Kind des Müdden ? 6. 3a, mut des Müdden liche des Kind. 7. Det des Aufte des Müdden liche des Kind. 7. Det des Aufter des Müdden ? 9. det der Tormer der Wagen. 11. Mer hat des Wied. 12. Der Brauer des des Müdden wird des Müdden des M

QUESTIONS. 1. How are German verbs conjugated interrogatively? 2. What English verbs are generally thus conjugated? 3. What is the form of the article in the accusative masculine? 4. What in the accusative neuter?

LESSON VI. fection VI.

There are, in German, four cases, namely: the Mominativ, answering to the English nominative; the Gentitio, answering to the English possessive; the Datity, which has no corresponding case in English; and the Mctufativ, which answers to the English objective.

Of the four cases, the dative without a preposition, generally corresponds to our objective governed by to or for. Ex.: 3d, give the Manne bas Glas, I give (to) the man the glass. Grantagt bem Manne einen Sut, he makes (for) the man a hat. Often, however, the dative, in German, is construed with a preposition, where, as above, the objective is of course employed in English. Ex.:

Das Kind ist in dem Hause, the child is in the house. Der Hund ist unter dem Baume, the dog is under the tree. Der Jäger geht nach dem Balde, the hunter goes to the forest. Der Wann ist auf dem Schisse, the man is on the ship. Der Koch ist an dem Tische, the cook is at the table.

DECLENSION OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE MASCULINE AND NEUTER
IN THE SINGULAR.

Masculine.		Neuter.
Nominativ :	ber, the;	bas, the;
Genitiv :	bes, of the;	bes, of the;
Dativ :	bem, to or for the;	bem, to or for the;
Meentatin .	hen the	has the

German nouns have two forms of declension, called the Old, and the New. In the Old declension, the genitive, like the corresponding case in English, is formed by suffixing \$ to the nominative. Ex.:

Rom. ber Bater, the father ; Gen. bes Baters, the father's.

Nouns ending in 8, §, § or two consonants, generally add c8 in the genitive; thus, like our words which end with the sound of s, x, z, soft c or s, forming an additional syllable. Ex.:

Ment. ba8 Roff, the horse:

Gen. ba8 Roff, the horse;

RULES FOR FORMING THE CASES OF NOUNS ACCORDING TO THE OLD DECLENSION.

RULE I. The genitive adds & or e8 to the nominative.

The dative drops the 8 of the genitive. (§13.Note)

RULE III. The accusative is like the nominative.

DECLERSION OF NOUNS ADDING & IN THE GENETICE Masculine. Neuter.

bas Mabden, the girl; M. Der Bater, the father;

3. De & Batere, the father's; be 8 Maddens, the girl's; D. Dem Bater, to, for the father:

bem Mabden, to, for the girl; bas Mabden, the girl. 21. Den Vater, the father.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS ADDING OF IN THE GENITIVE.

Masculine. Neuter. bas Rind, the child; M. Der Mann, the man :

bes Rinbes, the child's; 3. De & Mannes, the man's :

D. Dem Manne, to, for theman; bem Rinbe, to, for the child;

bas Rind, the child. M. Den Mann, the man.

Conjugation of the present singular of Sein and Loben.

Ich bin, I am; id lobe, I praise; Sie finb, you are; Gie loben, vou praise:

er lobt, he praises. Er ift, he is:

EXAMPLE OF THE SEVERAL CASES.

Nominative.

Das Rameel ift ftarf. Der Bund ift treu und machfam. Das Bfert ift fcon und nunlich. The camel is strong.

The dog is faithful and watchful. The horseis beautiful and useful,

Nominative and genitive.

Das Baffer bes Meeres ift falgig. Der Baum bes Balbes ift groß. Des Rinbes * Ball ift weich.

The water of the sea is salt. The tree of the forest is large. The child's ball is soft.

^{• *}Whether in cases of this kind, where the genitive is used to denote pos-session we should say: but Ball but fitthe (the ball of the child), or but finite Ball (the child's ball), is a point regulated by no certain rule. The former mode is the more common in German.

Nominative and dative.

Der Brief ift von bem Bater. Der Bauer ift in bem Felbe. Er fchieft es bem Freunde. The letter is from the father The peasant is in the field. He sends it to the friend.

Nominative and accusative.

Der Sund beißt ben Dieb. Der Schmieb hammert bas Eifen. Das Kind liebt und lobt ben Bater,

bem Rrieger bas Schwert.

The dog bites the thief.

The smith hammers the iron.

The child loves and praises the father.

Nominative, genitive, dative and accusative.

Der Bater bes Kindes giebt dem The father of the shild gives (to) Bruder den Begel. Der Perrifer des Staates schifft The ruler of the state sends (to)

Exercise 6. Aufgabe 6.

Mn. at;
Muf. on;
Roth. m. basket;
Buldt. m. ball;
Burlig. thirsty;
Bruth, m. friend;
Bunk, m. dog;
Bunk, m. dog;
Bunk, m. hat;
Bunk, m. ba;
Bunk, m. dog;
Bunk, m. dog;
Bunk, m. ba;

Birth, n. horse; Sifth, m., table;
Sad, m. hag; Unitr., under;
Schläftig, sleepy; Se? where?
Schläft. m. scholar; Simmer, n. room;
Sein, to be;
Blathe. The wolf lives in the forest.
Whath. The child loves the brother.

the warrior the sword.

Sohn, m. son;

Stall, m. stable:

Stuhl, m. chair;

Der Bolf lebt in bem Balbe. Das Kind liebt ben Bruber. Der Lehrer lobt bes Schulers Fleiß. Der Schuee liegt auf bem Berge.

The teacher praises the scholar's industry.
The snow lies on the mountain.
The girl has the father's hat.

Das Madden hat hes Baters hut. Der Sohn bes Backers hat Brob in bem Korbe; er glebtes bem Bettler.

The son of the baker has bread in the basket: he gives it to the beggar.

1. Sind Sie der Freund des Bäderes? 2. Mein, ich bin der Freund des Lifdiers. 3. Was ab der Freund des Beitigkers? 4. Er hat dem Spund des Beitigkers? 4. Er hat dem Spund des Beitigkers? 5. Est ih des Bücklif 2. Est ih dem Sacht des Beitigkers de

(L. 18. III) ift in bem Bimmer bee Lehrere. 21. Liebt ber Bimmermann ben Lehrer ? 22. Ja, er liebt und lobt ben Lehrer. 23. Der Dann ift an bem Tifche, bas Buch ift auf bem Tifche, und ber Sund ift unter bem Tifche.

QUESTIONS. 1. How many cases are there in German? 2. To which of these cases are there corresponding ones in English? 3. How is the dative supplied in English? 4. How is the genitive formed in the old declension? 5. How the dative? 6. What is the form of the dative when the genitive adds es? 7. What when it adds only s? 8. What analogy between the declension of German and English nouns? 9. Can-you state the substance of the preceding note?

LESSON VII. fection VII.

"Diefer" is declined, in the masculine, precisely like the definite article; while, in the neuter, as will be seen in the following declension, all its endings, except the dative, are alike (\$.62.2.)

DECLENSION OF Diefer MASCULINE AND NEUTER SINGULAR COMPARED WITH THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

Masculine.

Neuter. Mom. (b-er) bief-er, this: (b-a8) bief-es, this:

(9 e n. (b-e8) bief-e8, of this: (b-e8) bief-e8, of this; Dat. (b-em) bief-em, to, for this; (b-em) bief-em, to, for this;

Mcc. (b-en) bief-en, this; (b-a8) bief-es, this.

DECLENSION OF THE INTERROGATIVE WET AND THE PERSONAL PRONOUN OF AND OR IN THE SINGULAR.

Masculine. Neuter

Mom. Wer? who? er, he; e8, it; Ben. meffen? whose ? feiner, of him ;

feiner, of it : ' Dat. wem? to, for whom? ibm, to, or for him; ibm, to, or for it;

Mcc. men? whom? ibn, him; es, it.

Aufgabe 7. EXERCISE 7.

Apfel, m. apple; Golb, n. gold; Cattler, m. saddler ; Bur'germeifter, m. mayor, Saus, n. house; Coneiber, m. tailor : but'mader, m. hatter; Couh'mader, m. burgomaster: Diefer, biefee, this; Rupfer, n. copper; shoemaker;

War, for (1. 113); Leber, n. leather; Gilber, n. silver : Garten, m. garden ; Papier , n. paper ; Bon, from, of.

Gelb, n. money; Red, m. coat;

This youth is poor. This child Diefer Jungling ift arm. Diefes Rind ift folafria. is sleepy.

This youth's hat is new. This Diefes Junglinge But ift neu. Diefes girl's ribbon is beautiful. Mabdene Banb ift icon.

Beben Gie biefem Bettler und biefem Do you give this beggar and this Rinbe Gelb? child money?

Lieben Gie biefen Irlanber ? Loben Do you love this Irishman? Do Gie birfee Dabden ? you praise this girl?

Beffen Rebermeffer bat biefes Rinb ? Whose penknife has this child? Des Lehrers. The teacher's.

1. Ber bat bas Bapier biefes Dabdens? 2. Diefes Rinb bat es. 3. Weffen Buch hat diefer Schuler? 4. Er hat das Buch bes Lehrers. 5. Bon wem haben Sie biefes Leber? 6. Ich habe es von bem Schuh: mader. 7. Ant wen ift biefer Apfel? 8. Er (L. 18 III.) ift fur bas Rinb bes Sattlers. 9. Beffen Rod hat ber Cohn bes Schneibers? 10. Gr hat ben Roff biefes Freundes. 11. Bon wem hat ber Cohn biefes Sutmachers Gelb? 12. Er hat Gelb von bem Bater. 13. Bo ift ber Bagen bes Banere ? 14. Der Freund bee Lehrere hat ihn. 15. Weffen Saus unb Barten hat ber Lebrer ? 16. Er hat bas Saus und ben Barten bes Burs germeifters. 17. Bon wem haben Gie biefen but? 18. 3ch habe ibn (L. 18 III.) von bem hutmacher. 19. Fur wen ift er? 20. Er ift fur ben Cohn bee Coneibere. 21. Saben Gie Golb, Gilber ober Rupfer fur ben Lehrer? 22. 3d habe Gilber fur ihn. 23. Wen liebt bae Rinb? 24. Ge liebt ben Bruber bee Lebrere.

QUESTIONS. 1. How do the endings of "Diefes" differ from those of "Das"? 2 Do the endings of "Diefer" differ from those of "Der"? 3. Which cases of the pronoun .. t 6" are alike? 4. Which cases of .. t 6" are like those of .e r".

LESSON VIII. fection VIII.

Conjugation of the present singular of geben and geben

3d gebe, I give; 3d gehe, I go; Gie geben, you go; Sie geben, you give ; Er gibt (L. 19. I.), he gives. Er geht, he goes;

EXERCISE 5. Aufgabe 5.

Deutschland, n. Ger- Frohlid, merry; Mit, old, Arm, poor; Geben, to give; Bei, with ; Chelmann, m. noble- Beben, to go; Seu, n. hav: Capitain', m. captain; man:

Sungrig, hungry; Roch, still, yet; Bald, m. forest; Die, how, as; Jager, m. hunter, Reid, rich ; ranger: Schiff, n. ship : Bollhaus, n. eustom-Rnecht, m. servant : Sehr (with verb), very house: Rranf, sick ; Bu, to (f. 112, 13). much; Matrefe, m. sailor; Sehr (with adj., or Mad, to, (1.112. 8 & 9); adv.), very ; Steu ermann, m. mate ; Nict, not:

Der Baum ift febr greß.

Gr fleit lip febr.

Bad Sqat beifer Wann bem Lebrer?

Gr fgat libm nichte.

Bad gefer beite bem Gapitän?

Ber febt ben Knecht?

What says with smant ot the teacher?

He says nothing to him.

What do you give the captain?

Who praises the servant?

Who does the servant praise?

1. Wo sit der Bruder des Einermanns? 2. Er ist dei dem Gaptian in dem Schiff. 3. 33 fd er Scho ness Technana auch bei sing ? 4. Nain, er ist in Deutschland. 5. Wo sit der Bater? 6. Er ist dei dem Gaptian in dem Zouldaufe, 7. Lede der Gaptian dem Scho nes Echnana 6. 8. 30, und er tokt auch dem Bater. 9. Liebt der Technann dem Gaptian ? 10. 30, und er tokt auch dem Bater. 9. Liebt dem Technann dem Gaptian ? 10. 30, und er tokt auch dem Bater. 9. Liebt dem Deutschland er Cechn des Gaptians ? 12. Wein, er ist dem Liebt dem L

QUESTIONS. 1. What is stated in 9. 112, 8, 9 and 13, concerning nath and µ1? 2. Can you give examples of the use of each? 3. What irregularity do you observe in the conjugation of geten?

LESSON IX. fection IX.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

The indefinite article is less varied than the definite, having for the masculine and neuter nominative but one form. Ex:

Masculine: ein Mann, a man; Neuter: ein Glaß, a glass.

2*

DECLENSION OF THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE MASCULINE AND NEUTER WITH NOUNS.

Masculine. Neuter.

N. Ein Mann, a man; ein Kind, a child;
G. Eines Mannes, of a man; eines Kindes, of a child;

D. Ginem Manne, to, for a man; einem Rinbe, to, for a child:

A. Einen Mann, a man; ein Rint, a child.

OF THE COMPOUNDING OF NOUNS IN GERMAN.

 Nouns are more frequently compounded in German than in English; and accordingly one word, in German, often requires for its full translation several in English. Ex.:

Birfungsfreis, sphere of action (action sphere); Schwimmvogel, web-footed bird (swimming fowl); Lastthier, beast of burden (burden animal);

Sugther, deast of burden (burden ann Bugther, draught animal; (§. 2. 7)

Sausthier, domestic animal (house animal).

Exercise 9. Aufgabe 9.

Bam, n. ribbon; Raufmann, m. Schmieb, m. black-Gin, a, an; merchant; smith; Silve n iron: Softwart n sword:

Fifth, n. iron; Lafithier, n. beast of Schwert, n. sword; Supply(Inngsbrief, m. burden; Street, n. stick, cane

letter of recommendation;

Serthof righter, m. Tuch, n. cloth;

Judge of the su-Luch banbler, m. draper;

Befick fund, n. law-Babier faibblet, m.

Babier faibblet, m.

Sefichtud, n. law- Bapter handler, m. maker; book; paper-dealer. Bugthier, n. draught-Gewehrt, n. gun; Bhug, m. plow; animal. Rameel', n. camel;

Der Bolf ift ein Raubthier.
Der Zim'mermann ift ein Hand: The wolf is a beast of prey.
The carpenter is a mechanic.

Der hammer ift ein Bertzeng. The hammer is a tool (an instrument).

Das Bin'dewort ist ein Redetheil. The conjunction is a part of speech.

Der Name eines Dinges ift ein The name of a thing (substance)
Dingwert.
Das Kind liebt den Grehender.
The child loves the grand-father.

1. hat ein Mann, ober ein Kind den Stock biefes Kreundes? 2. Diefer Mann hat ein Schwert eines Keindes, und diefes Kind hat den Stock eines Freundes. 3. Was hat der Täger? 4. Er hat einen hund und ein Ger

wehr. 5. Ber hat ben Bflug bes Bauers? 6. Der Bater biefes Rinbes hat ben Bflug. 7. bat biefer Comieb bas Belb bes Raufmanne? 8. Rein, er hat nur Gifen von einem Raufmanne. 9. Saben Gie ben Wagen bee Badere? 10. Dein, ich habe biefen Bagen von einem Bagner. 11. Saben Gie bas Band biefes Dabdens? 12. Rein, ich habe Tuch von einem Tudhanbler. 13. Saben Gie ben Rod biefes Freundes? 14. Rein, ich habe biefen Rod von einem Schneiber. 15. Saben Gie bas Bapier bes Lebrere? 16. Dein, ich babe biefes Bapier von einem Bapierbanbler und einen Empfehlungebrief von bem Lehrer. 17. 3ft bae Pferb ein Bugthier ? 18. 3g, und es ift auch ein Lafttbier. 19. 3ft bas Rameel auch ein Bugs thier ? 20. Rein, es ift nur ein Laftibier. 21. Beffen Gefetbuch hat ber Sobn bee Chelmanne? 22. Er hat bas Gefebbud bee Dberhofrichtere.

QUESTIONS. 1. What is said of the indefinite article compared with the definite? 2. Can you give any examples? 3. Are nouns more frequently compounded in German than in English? 4. And how is it often necessary to translate them? 5. What are some examples?

LESSON X. Cection X.

The adjective has thus far been employed only predicatively *, in which use it is unvaried in form. Ex.:

Stahl ift hart, steel is hard; Blei ift weich, lead is soft. When used attributively, the adjective is varied by the addition of suffixes.

1. When not affected by a preceding word, the adjective is inflected according to

THE OLD DECLENSION.

Masculine. Neuter.

- M. Gut-er Stahl, good steel; gut-es Gifen, good iron;
- 8. But-es Stablet, of good steel; gut-es Gifenst, of good iron; D. But-em Ctable, to good steel; gut-em Gifen, to good iron;
- A. Gut-en Stabl, good steel; aut-es Gifen, good iron.

being preferred. Thus, guten Stable; guten Gifene ic, instead of gutes Ctable; gutes Cifene ic.



^{*} The terms attributive and predicative have, in Grammar, a strictly The terms arrivative and preferentive have, in Communa, a strictly deep river is here (ter tief align if here to the deep is attri-deep river is here (ter tief align if here), the adjective deep is attri-definite of the river. If we say, the river is deep here (ter life ill high it higher attribute of the river. If we say, the river is deep here (ter life) it higher eate of the river, that it has the quality depth on the community of the river is the set of the river, that it has the quality depth used; that of the new form, I The genitive of the old form is now seldom used; that of the new form,

II. WHEN PRECEDED BY ANY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING WORDS,

Masculine. Neuter. Masculine. Neuter. Der . bas (the); jeber . jebes (every); jenes (that); Diefer . biefes (this); jener , Aller . alles (all); mander, manches (many a) einiges (some); folder, foldes (such); Giniger . Etlicher . etliches (some); welcher, meldes (which),

the adjective adds, in the nominative masculine and in the nominative and accusative neuter, the letter t, and, in all the other cases, en; and is inflected according to

THE NEW DECLENSION.

Masculine.

Neuter.

N. Der gut-e, the good; bas gut-e, the good;

G. Des guten, of the good; bes guten, of the good;

D. Dem guten, to, for the good; bem guten, to, for the good;

M. Den guten, the good; bas gut-e, the good.

Exercise 10. Aufgabe 10.

Sociolomico, m. gold-cushion; uhrmader, m. wai smith; Sreat, large; Oheim, m. uncle; Beber, m. weaver.

Sundante, m. gold-cushion; uhrmader, m. wai smith; Sreat, large; Oheim, m. uncle; Beber, m. weaver.

III. ENDINGS OF ADJECTIVES IN THE NOMINATIVE, AFTER THE NEW DECLENSION.

Attributive. Predicative.

Aller bart-e Stabl ift nuklid. All hard steel is useful. Alles nutlid-e Gifen ift hart. All useful iron is hard. Der nutlid-e Ctabl ift bart. The useful steel is hard. Das hart-e Gifen ift nutlid. The hard iron is useful. Diefer fchon-e Boge! ift weiß. This beautiful bird is white, Diefes me i B-e Babier ift fcon. This white paper is beautiful. Giniger roth - g Bein. Giniges roth - e Bapier. Some (a little) red wine. Some (a little) red paper. Beber aufrieben-e Dann ift Every contented man is happy glüdlich.

Bebes aludlid-e Rinb ift au-Every happy child is contented. frieben

Yonder (that) beautiful tree is Bener fcon-e Baum ift groß. large. Jenes aroß-e Bferd ift fchon. Yonder (that) large horse is beau-

tiful. Mander aut-e Mann ift arm. Many a good man is poor. Mandies fd on-e Dabdenift eitel. Many a beautiful girl is vain. Colder fein-e Stabl ift foftbar. Coldes foftbar-e Tud ift fein.

Such fine steel is costly. Such costly cloth is fine. Welder alt-e Mannift gludlich? Which old man is happy? Welches flein-e Rind ift au-Which little child is contented? frieben?

1. 3ft biefer funge Mann ber Cohn bes Capitains? 2. Rein, er ift ber Cohn bes alten Bebers. 3. Ber hat bas Rabelfiffen biefes fleinen Dab= dens? 4. Diefes fleine Rind bes guten Freundes hat es. 5. Ber hat bas foone Bferd bes guten Dheims? 6. Der junge Golbichmieb hat es. 7. Wer hat ben großen ichmargen bund bes Jagers? 8. Der junge Bruber bes Kaufmanns hat ihn. 9. Sat bas fleine Rinb bas fcarfe Deffer bes guten Brubers? 10. Dein, es hat ben neuen Ramm bes guten Mabchens. 11. Sat ber junge Freund bes alten Uhrmachere bas fcone Bferd bes alten Rnedites? 12. Dein, er hat bas Bferb bes reichen Englandere. 13. Saben Sie ben Frad bes guten Schneibers? 14. Rein, ich habe biefen neuen Frad pen bem auten Schneiber. 15. Saben Gie bas Tuch biefes armen Bebere ? 16. Rein, id habe Euch von bem Beber. 17. 3ft aller alte Bein ftarf? 18. Dein, und nicht aller neue Bein ift fdmad. 19. Der neue Frad ift bou fdmargem Tude.

QUESTIONS. What is said of the adjective as a predicative? 2. As an attributive? 3. What is the ending of the masculine nominative of the old declension? 4. What of the new? 5. What is the neuter nom. and acc. of the old declension? 6. What of the new? 7. Is the old form generally used in the genitive? 8. What is used instead of it?

LESSON XI. fection XI.

WHEN PRECEDED BY ANY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING WORDS.

Masculine. Neuter. Masculine, Neuter. Gin. ein (a or an); unfer unser (our);

mein (my); 36r (your); Mein, 3br. Dein. bein (thv): euer, euer (your);

Gein. fein (his, its); ibr, thr (their); ibr (her); fein. fein (no or not any).

the adjective has, in the nominative masculine and in the nom-

inative and accusative neuter, the terminations of the old declension, and, in all the other cases, those of the new, and is said to be of.

THE MIXED DECLENSION.

Masculine.

Neuter.

D. Mein gut-et, my good; . mein gut-es, my good;

S. Meines guten, of my good ; meines guten, of my good ;

D. Meinem guten, to, for my good; meinem guten, to, for my good;

A. Meinen guten, my good; mein gut- e 8, my good.

I. In the preceding list of words, ein, mein, bein me, it will be seen, that their form for the masculine meuter is the same, and hence that they do not (like the previous class, bet, biefer me, and like adjectives of the old declension) indicate the gender of the nouns which they precede: The adjective, therefore, by taking the characteristic terminations (er for the masculine and ef for the nouns. Ex:

Masculine: Ein groß-er Stein, a great stone. Neuter; Ein groß-es Schiff, a great ship.

Exercise 11.

Aufgabe 11. Steil, steep;

Aber, but; Dach, n. roof; Kaul, lazy, idle; Kett, fat; Hellanber, m. Dutchman; Ihr, your;

Reller, m. cellar;

Lamm, n. lamb;
Nidst, not;
Eduf, n. sheep;
Edug, m. protection,
defense;
Eduwin, n. swine;
Ecin, his;
Ecoha, n. sofa;

Stets, always,
Thirr, nanimal, beast
Tief, deep;
Tren, true, faithful;
Bufrie ben, contented,
satisfied.
Beiß, white;

II. ENDINGS OF ADJECTIVES, IN THE NOMINATIVE AFTER THE MIXED DECLENSION.

Attributive. Predicative. Gin warm-er Rod ift ant.

Gin warm-es Kleib ift gut. Rein gut-er Sund ift alt. Mein alt-es Pferd ift gut. A warm coat is good.

A warm garment is good.

My good dog is old.

My old horse is good.

Dein få dn-er Bogel ift weis. Dein weis-ab Opperis for at Voperis for Gein dart-er Schal ift gut. Sin gut-er Buber ift Ifen. Ihr gut-er Buber ift Ifen. Unicy groß-er Bum ift fon die Unicy groß-er Bum ift groß. Unicy groß-er Bum ift groß. Gur alt-er Koffer ift dwarz, Gur faw arz -er Bum ift at. Ihr groß-er Gert ift groß. Kein gut-er Stiber ift gelb.

Thy beautiful bird is white. Thy white paper is beautiful. His hard steel is good. His good iron is hard. Her good brother is small. Her little child is good. Our beautiful house is large. Your old trunk is black. Your old trunk is black. Their green graden is large. Their large field is green. No good silver is yellow. (Compare I. 10 III.).

1. 38 Spr guter Freund, der Gaptlain, noch ein junger Mann ? 2. 3a. eiß noch und auch eiß auter Freund, der Gelütühre, if dat 3. Saben Sie einen sichem großen Sund? 4 Pkin, ich habe ein sichne großen Sprett. 6. Dat 35 fr fleine Klind mein neue Meffer? 6. Rein, aber 35r guter Schn hat Ihren neuem Sied. 7. Jat der Fliefflere ein seite Schaf 28. 3a. und fein guter Schh hat ein sichne sied siede kann. 9. 3R 35r Freund, der junger Gelh later, reich ober arm? 10. Gr ift nicht reich, ober eit jurfrieden. 11. Gin zufriedener Mann in dach reid. 12. Gin reiche Mann ist nicht lete ein gririedener Mann in dach reid. 12. Gin reiche Mann ist nicht lete ein gririedener Mann in een haben Eis Mir neue Schpla ? 15. 3ch habe es von einem guten Freunde. 16. Das Schweit, ist mit gelten fart under Schul.

QUINTONS. 1. Which cases in the mixed decleration differ, in termination, from those of the new 1 2. Which cases of the old and the mixed decleration are alike? 3. In which cases due to endings of the mixed decleration fare the control of the con

LESSON XII. fection XII

Adjectives denoting the material of which a thing is made, are formed by suffixing to nouns the letters n, en or ern. Ex.: £ther. (betern (leather, leathern); Golb, golben (gold, golden); Skift, fiftern (lead, leaden) &c. If the root rowal be a,o or u, it is frequently changed to its corresponding llmlaut. Ex.: Glas, gläfern (glass; made of glass); Gold, hölgern (wood, wooden). (See Less. II. 12, at & c.)

Exercise 12. Aufgabe 12.

Relf, ripe : Beder, m. cup, beaker; Rod, m. cook; Rupfern, copper ; Bleiern, leaden; Silbern, silver. Bleiftift, m. pencil; Marmern, marble; Tin'tenfaß, n. inkstand Gifern, iron ; Mein, my ; Tijd, m. table; Fag, n. barrel, cask; Merfer, m. mortar ; Tifdler, m. joiner; Rleißig, diligent ; Dbft, n. fruit; Better, m. cousin ; beliern, wooden : Dbit'meffer, n. fruit-Beber-noch, neither-Reffel, m. kettle, boiler; knife: nor.

Ihr silberner Lössel ist schoe, und Wour silver spoon is beautiful, mein eisernes Messer ist schoer.
Dieser keinerne Lisch ist schoer.
This stone table is heavy.

Das Leben bes Kindes ist ein gelbs The life of the child is a golden ner Kraum. It nichtein eisenes Schiff bauerhaft? Is not an iron ship durable?

aben Sie mein reifes Doft? 2. Nein, ich hobe Jir flerende Disse, um die alter Kreund, ber Lebert, hat das trift Doft. 3. Soben Meine Breund, ber Lebert, hat das trift Doft. 3. Soben Meine Bische Meine Hiller auf der Bereich der Geschliche Aufliche fab ihn, aber der Roch hat einem narmerum Alfa. 7. Hat er auch ein hölernen Auflen. Ander er auch ein hölernen Kaff. 8. 3. a., um der in hölernen Becher ? 10. 3a. umd er dat den fleinen fliedenen Kliedenen Liedenen Gleiche Gleich den neue Weifer meines jungen Kreundes ? 12. Mein, ich habe ein neuer Weifer von dem genen Aufmannet. 13. Satz biefer fleißige Soldier das gute Buch des allen Kreundes, der den fliedenen Bleiftit felnes guten Better? 44. Er dat werder in guter Buch, noch einen überten Weifelle — er dat nur einen hölgenen Weitlitft. 15. Wei ist der hurtene Keffel der Kende ?

QUESTIONS. 1. How are adjectives, denoting the *material* of which a thing is made, formed? 2. Can you give an example of such an adjective ending in n? 3. In cn? 4. In cn? 5. When do changes in the radical you'd occur?

LESSON XIII. fection XIII.

THE FEMININE GENDER.

The articles in the feminine singular are declined thus:

Nom. bie, * the ; (biefe) eine, * a; (meine). Ben. ber, of the ; (biefer) einer, of a : (meiner). Dat. ber, to or for the ; (biefer) einer, to or for a; (meiner). Mcc. bie, the. (biefe) eine, a. (meine).

• The pupil having now had in due course all the forms of the article in the singular, may note, that like $k : \ell : \ell : \ell$ which differs from the definite article only in having ℓ instead of $d : \ell$ in the norm, and acc neutre, L. VII.) are declined all the words in list Π_1 , LESSON X_1 and that like ℓ in, are inflected all those in the list, ℓ in, the (in, &c. LESSON XL)

Feminine nouns are in the singular indeclinable; as, nom. bie Seibe, (the silk); gen. ber Seibe; dat. ber Seibe; acc. bie Seibe. See, however, Note, p. 277.

The adjective in the feminine singular has two forms. When it stands alone, or unaffected by a preceding word (§ 29.), the nominative and accusative end in ϵ , the genitive and dative in er. It is then said to be of

THE OLD DECLENSION.

 Nom.
 Gut-e, good;
 roth-e, red.

 Gut.
 Gut-er, of good;
 roth-er, of red.

 Dat.
 Gut-er, to or for good;
 roth-er, to or for red.

 Rtc.
 Gut-e, good;
 roth-er, ed.

When preceded by either of the articles, or by any one of the adjective pronouns (See Lists Less, X. and XL), the adjective terminates in the nominative and accusative as in the Old declension, but in the genitive and dative in the letters en. Thus:

Nom. bit gut-e, the good;

Men. ber gut-en, of the good;

Met. ber gut-en, too r for the good;

Met. bet gut-e, the good;

Met. bit gut-e, the good;

Met. bit gut-e, the good;

The personal pronoun Sie (you) is always written with a capital initial, while fie (she or her) is only thus written at the beginning of a sentence. Hence in writing, no ambiguity can arise. Ex.: 3ch febe Sie, I see you; ich febe fie, I see her. When fit is used in the nominative, the form of the verb determines the person. Ex .: Gie feben ibn, vou see him. Gie fieht ibn, she sees him. Whether, however, Gie (when in the accusative) stands for you or her, can only be determined by the context. The orthography of the possessive pronouns 3hr (your) and ihr (her) is, also, identical, and, in speaking, is liable to equal ambiguity. Thus, 3hr Buth ift groß, may signify, your book is large, or her book is large, and 3d habe ihr Bud, may mean, I have your book, or I have her book. The significations of fie in the accusative, and of ifir, in all the cases, must of course, when spoken, be determined by the connection. (See Declension L. 18.)

EXERCISE 13.

Aufgabe 13.

Unicrica, n. America: Glafern, glass : Comefter, f. sister ; Bibliothel', f. library; Gelben, golden ; Ceibe, f. silk ; Brille, f. spectacles; 36r, her; (See I.) Cie, she; it. Dame, f. lady; Rein, no, not any : Tante, f. aunt; Die, the; Rette, f. chain . Uhr, f. watch, clock ; Weber, f. pen, feather ; Lampe, f. lamp ; Uhr'tafde, f. watch-Rein, fine ; pocket. Leinwand, f. linen ; Wranfreid, n. France: Mutter, f. mother; Fraulein, n. miss, D'pernglas, n. opera-

young lady ; glass: Freundin, f. friend ; 10. Cheere, f. shears ;

Gie ift in ber Sanb ihrer Mutter.

Der Bruber bat bas Buch ber The brother has the book of the Cduvefter. sister. Der Bater giebt ber Tochter ein

The father gives the daughter a Bud. book. Der but meiner Mutter ift fcon. The hat of my mother is beau-

tiful. Bo ift bie Uhr Ihrer Fraulein Where is your cousin's watch? Couffne ? It is in her mother's hand.

1. 3ft bie junge Comefter biefer jungen Dame in Deutschland ? 2. Rein, fie ift in Franfreid, aber ihr Bruber ift in America. 3. Wo ift meine neue golbene Reber? 4. 3bre junge Freundin, Fraulein G., bat fie. (L. 18 III.) 5. hat Ihre Mutter bie fcone Geibe Ihrer Tante? 6. 3a und auch bie fcone feine Leinwand. 7. 2Bo ift Ihre golbene Brille ? 8. 3ch babe feine golbene Brille. 9. Saben Gie eine filberne, ober eine golbene Uhr ? 10. 3d habe eine filberne Uhr. 11. Ift fie eine gute Uhr ? 12. Ja, aber fie ift nicht sehr schon. 13. Bo ift Ihre Uhr ? 14. Sie ift in meiner Uhrtasche. 15. Sat 3hre Comefter eine golbene Uhr ? 16. 3a, und fie bat auch eine fcone golbene Rette. 17. Bo ift meine neue Scheere ? 18. 3ch habe fie, aber fie ift nicht febr icarf. 19. Bo ift 3bre Comefter ? 20. Gie ift bei ber (L. 17 III.) Mutter in ber Bibliothef. 21. Bo ift meine glaferne Lampe ? 22. 3d habe fie. 23. Wer hat mein neues Opernglas ? 24. 3d habe es und Ihre neue Brille.

QUESTIONS. 1. What is the characteristic termination of adjective pronouns in the feminine nominative? 2. According to what two forms of declension are feminine adjectives inflected? 3. Which cases of the two declensions are alike? 4. What is said of feminine nouns in the singular? 5. How is Gie (you) always written? 6. When is fie (she or her) written with a capital letter ? 7. How can Sie be distinguished from sie in the nominative, when spoken? 8. How, when in the accusative? 9. How is 3 ht (your) in writing, to be distinguished from int (her)? 10. How is fit in the accusative and the in all its cases to be distinguished when spoken?

LESSON XIV. fection XIV.

Nous of the New Declension form their genitive by adding n or en to the nominative. Ex.: Nom. Der Menfd, the man, the human being; her Serr, the Lord, or Mr.; her Sirrft, the prince; her Sirrften; hes Giephanten xc. Nous of this Declension retain the form of the genitive in the dative and accusative.

Nearly all masculine nouns that end in t belong to the New Declension.

New declension of the noun,

M.	Der aute	Rnabe.	the boy:	ber Diffe.	the ox .

G. Des guten Anaben, the boy's; bes Ochfen, of the ox;

D. Dem guten Knaben, to the boy; bem Odfen, to the ox;

M. Den guten Rnaben, the boy; ben Doffen, the ox.

Exercise 14. Aufgabe 14.

Antitrengenb, fatiguing, Grieche, m. Greek : Bele, m. Pole, toilsome; Sauptmann, m. cap-Bring, m. prince; Chrift, m. Christian : tain; Rubig, quiet, peace-Deutsche, m. German ; Beiter, brisk, lively ; able; Frango'fe, m. French-3mmer, always, ever; Ruffe, m. Russian : Cdreibtifd,m.writingman; . Inde, m. Jew; Freiheit, f. liberty Rnabe, m. boy; desk; freedom; Land, n. country ; Solbat', m. soldier ; Freiftaat, m. republic ; Leben, n. life : Conbern, but; Monardies, f. mo-Fürft, m. prince; Turfe, m. Turk ; Befidit', n. counten-Unfer, our; narchy; ance, face ; Un'ficher, unsafe, un-Madbar, m. neighbor; Gemiffen, n. con-Reffe, m, nephew ; certain; science; Richte, f. niece; Beiden, n. sign, token, Graf, m. count :

Rarl ber Große ftarb in bem Jahre bes herrn Acht hundert und vierzehn.

Der tapfere Ungar ift ber Feind bes Ruffen. Das bufftenbe Beilden ift ein schones Erzeugeniß bes Fruhlings.

Berbien'tes Brob ift fuß.

Charlemagne died in the year of the Lord eight hundred and fourteen.

The gallant Hungarian is the enemy of the Russian.

The gallant Hungarian is the enemy of the Russian.

The fragrant violet is a beautiful production of the spring.

Earned bread is sweet.

Ein gutes Gewissen ist ein fanstes A good conscience is a sost Rissen. pillow. Many an industrious man is door. Many an industrious man is door.

Mancher flei'flige Mann ift arm. Many Roth ift ber verbien'te Lohn ber Want Faulheit.

Many an industrious man is poor. Want is the merited reward of idleness.

2. Ja, und ber Deutide 1. Sat ber Frangofe ben Bein bee Deutschen? bat bas Tud bes Frangofen. 3. Das bat ber Ruffe? 4. Er bat bas Land bes Bolen. 5. Diefer Grieche ift fein Freund bes Turfen. 6. 2Ber bat bas fcharfe Deffer biefes Rnaben ? 7. Der Freund biefes Griechen hat es. 8. Saben Gie ben Coreibtifd 3hres Reffen ? 9. Dein, ich habe ben Schreibtifch meines Baters. 10. Saben Sie bas Buch biefes Knaben, ober bas Bapier feines Reffen ? 11. 3ch habe bas Buch bes Knaben, und meine Dichte hat bas Papier bes Reffen. 12. 3ft unfer Freund, ber Sauptmann, ein Frangofe, ober ein Grieche ? 13. Er ift ein Frangofe und ein großer Reind bes Ruffen. 14. 3ft biefes Rind ein Cohn unfere Radbarn, bes 15. Dein, es ift ber Cohn eines Juben und fein Bater ift Raufmannes ? ber Rachbar eines Chriften. 16. Gin beiteres Beficht ift nicht immer bas Beiden eines ruhigen Gemiffens. 17. Saben Gie bas Buch bes Grafen ? 18. Mein, fondern ber Bring hat bas Bud. 19. Das Leben eines Solbaten ift anftrengend und unfider. 20. Saben Gie eine Monarchie, ober einen Freistaat? 21. Amerika hat keinen Fürsten, sondern Freiheit. 22. 3ch habe eine golbene Uhr und Gie haben einen filbernen Bleiftift.

QUESTIONS. 1. How do nouns of the New Declension form their genitive? 2. Can you repeat some examples in the nominative and genitive? 3. What three cases are slike? 4. To what declension belong nearly all masculine nouns ending in e?

LESSON XV. fection XV.

When mein, bein, sein, se. (§. 58) are not followed by an adjective, or a noun, they are called absolute possessives; and are declined, as, are also sein and ein, like an adjective of the Old Declension. Ex.:

Mein Sut ift groß und fein-er My hat is large and his (his' (fein Sut) ift flein. hat) is small.

Sein Sut ift groß und mein-er (mein Sut) ift flein.

His hat is large and mine (my hat) is small. His book is new, hers (her

Sein Buch ift neu, ihr-es (ihr Buch) ift alt und Ihr-es (Ihr Buch) ift schon.

book) is old and yours (your book) is beautiful.

Er hat Gelb und Sie haben fein-es (fein Gelb).

He has money and you have none (no money). Gints and frints (the peuters) often drop the vowel of the final syllable: thus producing the forms tint and frints: as, Gr hat ein Bfrth, Gir haben He has a horse, you have one, eins, unb ith habe frints. and I have none.

OLD DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE IN ALL GENDERS.

Masculine. Feminine.

Neuter.

- Dt. Gut-er Wein, good gut-e Seibe, good allk; gut-es Waffer, good wine; Gut-es Beines, of gut-er Seibe, of good gut-es gut-es (g. 28) Baffers,
- good wine; silk; of good wine; silk; of good water;

 D. Gut-em Weine, to, gut-er Seibe, to, for gut-em Wasser, to, for good water;

for good wine; good silk; good water; A. Gut-en Dein, good gut-e Seibe, good silk. gut-es Masser, good wine. water.

- II. Etwas is to be rendered "something", "anything". Ex.: Saben Sie etwas ? have you anything? Ich have something.
- Nisht (not) is seldom used with thuas; "not anything" being translated by nishts, which also signifies "nothing". Ex.: 26th fate nishts, I have n't anything, or, I have nothing. Exchans is best translated: "such a thing".
- III. "At all" in such phrases as "nothing at all", "none at all", and the like, has in German its equivalent in the particle of at, which, however, always comes immediately before the word, to which it relates. Kindred to this, is the still stronger expression "gant unb gar", wholly and utterly; "gant unb gar night", wholly and utterly; "gant the gar", wholly and utterly; "gant the gar", wholly and utterly not, i. e. by no means; not at all.
- IV. When an adjective is used with "ttma8" or "midpt8", it follows the Old Declension, and is written with a capital mitial. Ex.:
 - 36 habe etwas Schones, I have something beautiful;
 - Er fagt nichte Schlechtes, he says nothing bad ;
 - Ste fprechen von etwas Reuem, you speak of something new.

V. German Verbs are conjugated negatively in the present and imperfect tenses, without an auxiliary, like the English verbs .. have" and .. be". Ex .:

3d babe nicht. I have not :

Er fieht nicht, he sees not (he does not see);

Er batte nicht, he had not;

3d fab nicht, I saw not (I did not see); Sie find nicht, you are not;

Sie bort nicht, she hears not (she does not hear);

Es war nicht, it was not ;

Sie liebten nicht, they loved not (they did not love).

Aufgabe 15. EXERCISE 15.

Unber. other: Gerber, m. tanner : Cauer, sour : Schon, sweet, agree-Barbier', m. barber; Berfte, f. barley ; Blan, blue; hafer, m. oats; able; bağlid, ugly; Buch'binder, m. book-Getfe, f. soap : binder; Sier, here: Stimme, f. voice; Etwas, something, Leber, n. leather ; Sug, sweet; anything; Michts, nothing; Beigen, m. wheat; Gar. (See III.); Roth, red ; Benia, little, few.

Das Meer waffer hat einen falg'igen The sea-water has a salt taste. Gefdmad'.

ful workman.

This journeyman tailor is a skill-Diefer Conei'bergefelle ift ein gefdidter Arbeiter. Der Sund ift ein treues Thier, und

The dog is a faithful animal and bie Rage ift ein folaues Thier. the cat is a sly animal. Sie haben etwas Schones, und ich You have something fine and I habe etwas Gutes. have something good. Der Abler ift ein Raubevogel. The eagle is a bird of prev.

1. Sat diefer Tuchhandler gutes Tuch ? 2. 3a, er hat gutes Tuch und biefer Gerber hat gutes Leber. 3. Bas hat ber Barbier? 4. Er hat gute Geife. 5. Sat ber Budbinber fcones Bapier ? 6. 3a, und er hat auch mein altes Bud. 7. Ber hat gutes beu ? 8. Diefer Bauer hat gutes Beu. 9. Bas hat ber Schmied ? 10. Er hat gutes Gifen, und fein Bruber ber Bapierhanbler hat gutes Bapier, rothes, blaues und weißes. 11. Saben Gie rothen ober weißen Bein? 12. 3ch habe meber rothen, noch weißen. 13. 3hr Wein ift fuß, aber biefer bier ift fauer. 14. 3hr rother Bein ift fart, und ber weiße Bein meines Rachbarn ift fdmad. 15. hat unfer Schneiber fdmarges ober rothes Tuch ? 16. Er hat nur fdmars ges. 17. Sat biefer Muller gutes Debl ? 18. 3a, und bie'er Bauer bat gutes Korn, guten hafer, und gute Gerfle. 19. Diefes Madden hat eine schöne Stimme. 20. Mein Bruder hat etwas Schänes und ich hade nichts häßliches. 21. Was haten Sie Neues ? 22. Ich hade gar nichts Neues. 33. Diefer Mann hat nur ein weinig Geld, und der andere hat gar kinst.

Qbarroox. 1. How are the absolute possessive pronouns declined. 2. Are tists and fittin often contracted? 3. How? 4. In what two ways is initial rendered in English? 5. How is thus rendered? 6. So ettuss?? 7. How is gar rendered? 8. Song un bayar? 9. How is an adjective declined, and how written after thus and itidits? 10. How are German verbs conjugated negatively? 11. What analogy is noticed in the same tenses?

LESSON XVI.

fection XVI.

THE PLURAL NUMBER.

In the plural the adjective, when not preceded by a declinable word, (the personal pronouns excepted) is inflected according to

THE OLD DECLENSION.

Nom.	Gute,	ſchone,	alte,	rothe;
Gen.	Guter,	idoner,	alter,	rother;
Dat.	Buten,	fdonen,	alten,	rothen ;
Acc.	Gute,	fcone,	alte,	rothe.

I. The definite article, the demonstrative and possessive pronouns have, in the Plural, the same form for all genders, and are inflected like adjectives of the Old Declension.

Adjectives, when preceded by the definite article, a demonstrative, possessive, or relative pronoun, end, in all cases of the plural, in en, and are of the New Declension.

Declension of the definite article, demonstrative and possessive pronouns in the plural.

R. Die, the; biese, these; meine, my;
S. Den, to, or for the; biesen, to, or for these; meinen, to, or for my;

A. Die, the; biefe, these; meine, my.

INVLECTION OF ADJECTIVES ACCORDING TO THE NEW DECLERATOR IN THE PLURAL.

M. Bene guten, those good ; feine guten, his good ; 3. Bener auten, of those good : feiner auten, of his good :

D. Benen guten, to, or for those good; feinen guten, to, or for his good;

M. Bene guten, those good: feine auten, his good.

RULES FOR THE FORMATION OF THE PLURAL OF NOUNS. OLD DECLENSION.

RULE. I. Masculine nouns, ending in el, en, er, have the same form in the plural. Ex .: Der Maler, the painter; bie Maler, the painters. Der Morgen, the morning; bie Morgen, the mornings. Der Strubel, the whirlpool; bie Strubel," the whirlpools.

RULE II. Masculine nouns of other terminations add e (in a few words er, p. 275), and assume the Umlaut. + Ex.: Bahn, tooth ; Bahne, teeth. Baum, tree ; Baume, trees. Rod, coat ; Rode, coats. Sut, hat; Sute, hats. Thus also are declined the feminine nouns Anost, Art. &c. See page 276.

RULE III. Neuter nouns ending in e, el, en, er, chen and Icin have the same form in the plural. Ex.: Das Mittel, the means; bie Mittel, the means. Das Baffer, the water; bie Baffer, the waters. Das Gebaube, the building ; bie Gebaube, the buildings. Das Mabchen, the girl; bie Mabchen, the girls.

Exception. Riofter, cloister, takes the Umlaut.

RULE IV. Neuter nouns of other terminations add e (or er, pp. 274, 279). Ex: Jahr, year; Jahre, years. Schiff, ship; Schiffe, ships. Boot, boat; Boote (sometimes written Bote), boats.

Flog, raft, and Rohr, pipe, take the Umlaut.

OUN; fair, and GUUF; pipe, sane the Eminant.

"The following take the limited (p. 21), Note: Wipfi, apple; Sammel, wether; Samtel, trade; Mangal, want; Mantel, clonk; Makel, navel; Magal, nai; Sattif, saddle; Schawkel, beak; Soqi, hint; Saneta, therat thered Gurten, garden; Guzen, dich; Spick, barbor; Dien, stowe; Schaten, injury; Raffe, field; Smiter, bother; Sammel; Sammer; Schauge, twother-inlaw; Guter, father; aa, slao, the Eminine nooms Buiter, moher, and Zoster, "The following do not assume the Hallaut: Rad, cel.; size, regie; similes, anvil; Sim, arm; Dodt, wick; Deld, dagger; Dorfeh, haddook; Giban, anvil; Sim, arm; Dodt, wick; Deld, dagger; Dorfeh, haddook; Giban, con-in-law; Gundi, comaid, commer, John, straw, teally, Sondo, breath; Gerge, dake; Johl, hoof; Simb, dog; Robelt, godin; Raw, sound Gridnam, corpe; Sar, Jynz; Bloch, Jamel; Bloch, mone; Both, mander; Siba, Sali, Sali,

NEW DECLESSION.

Rule V. Masculine nouns of the new declension which end in e, or unaccented ef, er, ar, add n in the oblique cases of the singular, and retain this form in all cases of the plural. Ex: Der Anabe, the boy; bes Anaben; bis Anaben. Der Ungar, the Hungarian; bes Ungarn; bis Ungarn. Der Baler, the Bavarian, bes Baiern; bis Baiern; ber Baiern, Gerr has Gerrn in the oblique cases of the singular, and Gerren in all cases of the plural.

Rule VI. Masculine nouns of other terminations add en. Ex.: Der Graf, the count; des Grafen, die Grafen. Der Bär, the bear; des Bären, die Bären. Der Das, the ox; des Dassen, die Ochsen.

Rule VII. Feminine nouns ending in e, el, et, form the plural by adding n. Ex: Narbe, sear; Narben. Gabel, fork; Gabel. Geber, pen; Febern.

Rule VIII. Feminine nouns of other termination add en. Ex: Fran, woman; France. Uhr, watch, Uhren. Freundin, friend. See § 14, 1 and p. 278.

Rule, IX. Nouns which in the nominative plural end in n, have all cases alike; those of other terminations add n in the dative, and have all other case, alike.

Mee. The mesculine nouse tide, ancestor; Derri, there; glitter, spanyle; Brill.

Mee. The mesculine nouse tide, ancestor; Derri, there; glitter, spanyle; Brill.

Mee. The mesculine nouse tide, and the mesculine noise of the mesculine noise determines. See an expect tides the mesculine noise glit, not; glitter, peace; glitter, peace; tidestat, thought; tidestat, thought in the mesculine noise glit, not; glitter, peace; glitter, peace; tidestat, thought; tidestat, thought in the mesculine noise glit, not; glitter, peace; glitter, peace; tidestat, thought; tidestat,

Der Schmers, the pain, forms the genitive, and tas fers, the heart, the genitive and dative singular, in the same way, and both form the plural according to the new declenation.

OLD DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE, PLURAL. (See L. 15.)

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
Rom.	But-e (Bein-e;)	(Geibe-n ;)	(BBaffer ;)
Gen.	Out-er (Beine ;)	(Geibe-n;)	(Waffer ;)
Dat.	Gut-en (Wein-en;)	(Scibe-n;)	(Waffer-n;)
Acc.	Gut-e (Wein-e;)	(Geibe-n ;)	(Waffer.)

DECLENSION OF THE ARTICLE AND ADJECTIVE IN THE PLURAL

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N.	Die guten (Gut-e;)	(Frau-en ;)	(Bauf-er:)
	Der guten (Gut-e;)	(Grau-en ;)	(Bauf-er;)
	Den guten (But-en;)	(Frau-en;)	(Bauf-ern :)
	Die guten (Gut-e;)	(Frau-en;)	(Bauf-er.)

DECLENSION OF A POSSESSIVE PRONOUN AND AN ADJECTIVE IN THE PLURAL.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N.	Meine guten (Ragel;)	(Rabel-n;)	(Meffer:)
௧.	Meiner guten (Ragel;)	(Nabel-n;)	(Meffer;)
	Meinen guten (Ragel-n;)	(Mabel-n;)	(Meffer-n;)
A.	Meine guten (Nagel;)	(Nabel-n;)	(Deffer.) .

When several consecutive adjectives precede and qualify the same noun, they must, in termination, be all alike. Ex.: Gr but gutes feines blaues Auch. Er hat bas gute feine blaue Auch. Sie haben gute neue scholene Suite. Sie haben bie guten neuen scholene Site. § 34, 2.

INFLECTION OF NOUNS AFTER THE NEW DECLENSION, PLURAL.

N. Die Ochsen, the oxen; G. Der Ochsen, to, of the oxen; D. Den Ochsen, to, for the oxen; ber Hürsten, to, for the princes; D. Die Ochsen, the oxen; best Kürsten, to, for the princes; ber Hürsten, the princes; ber Hürsten, the princes;

CONJUGATION OF THE PRESENT TENSE OF ", haben" AND

Bir haben, we have; mir find, we are; 3hr (5. 57. 6) habt, you have; ihr feld, you are; sie haben, they have; sie find, they are.

EXERCISE 16. Aufgabe 16. Fin'gerhut, m. thimble ; Gleich, like, equal ; Muf gabe, f. exercise ; Baum, m. tree; Freude, f. joy, delight; both, high (predicate Beibe, both ; Sohe, hoher, hohes, at-Birne, f. pear; Gabel, fork ; Blatt, n. leaf: tributive form; Gaft, m. guest; Denn, for, because ; Belb, yellow; Rangel, f. pulpit; Chrlid, honest, Bemal'be, n. painting, Rangler, m. chancellor. Rirde, f. church; honestly: picture;

Rônig, m. king; Lang, long; Läftig, burdensome; Lieblid, lovely; Liebling, m. darling,

Etebling, m. darling, favorite; Léffel, m. spoon; Leuife, f. Louisa; Martifrau, f. marketwoman;

woman; Maler, m. painter; Malerei', f. (art of) painting; Meff erschmied, m. cutler; Schmachaft, palatabke; Bussik-lehrer, m. musicteacher: "sool: "rasol:

Madrbarinf.neighbor; Stels, proud, haughty;
Prebiger, m. preacher; Ledier, f. daughter;
Ratte, f. rat;
Regenfaitm, m. umbrella;
Su (pr.) to;

Reidthum, m. wealth, Bu (adv.) too.

Reinlich, neat, cleanly; Reiterei', f. cavalry;

Fehler find unvermeib'lich. Sie fuchen auf ben Schiffen ihres Keinbes Sat'tigung ihrer Rache

und ihres Sungers. Diefes icone Beichent' ift von meis ner Schwefter.

ner Schwester. Diefes haus, diefe Wiefen und jene Wein'garten find bas Ei geuthum eines reichen Kauf'mannes. Mistakes are unavoidable. They seek upon the ships of their

enemy gratification (satiation) of their rage and of their hunger. This beautiful present is from my

sister.

This house, these meadows and those vineyards are the property of a rich merchant.

1. Diefe neuen Tifche find groß. 2. Die weißen Gute find ichon. 3. Diefe Gabeln find von Gilber. 4. Saben Gie filberne ober golbene Deffer und Loffel? 5. Wir haben filberne. 6 Die guten Rnaben haben fcone Birnen. 7. Rleißige Schuler haben lange Aufgaben, 8. Diefe alten Golbaten haben alte Budber. 9. Der Defferfdmieb hat fcone neue Deffer. 10. Die Freuben biefes Mannes find feine lieblichen Rinber. 11. Die Rangeln in biefen Rirchen find bod. 12. Die Richten ber alten Dame finb fleißig. 13. Die Mabden bee Brebigere find gute Rinber. 14. Die bollanber find reinlich und ehrlich. 15. Diefe Marttfran hat bie großen reifen Birnen bes Bauere. 16. Die großen reifen Birnen biefer Martifrau finb fcmadhaft. 17. Sat biefe Dame ben Fingerhut ihrer guten Freundin? 18. Rein, fie hat ben Fingerhut ihres guten Freundes. 19. Sat Fraulein Louise ben neuen Sonnenfdirm ihrer guten Mutter ? 20. Rein, fie hat ben Regenschirm ihres guten Brubers. 21. Sat bie fleine Tochter biefer Dame einen Mufiflehrer ? 22. Rein, benn fie ift noch zu jung ; aber ihre Schwefter hat nicht nur einen Mufiffehrer, fonbern auch einen Lehrer ber Malerei. 23. Ber hat bie Bucher Ihres Brubers ? 24. Die Schwefter feiner Freundin hat die Bucher. 25. Sat bie Tochter Ihres alten Radis barn bie golbene Uhr meiner jungen Freundin ? 26. Rein, fie hat bie filberne Uhr ihrer Radbarin. 27. Die Blatter biefer Baume find gelb, aber ihr Dbft ift reif und gut. 28. Die Ratten find laftige Bafte. 29. Diefer alte Raufmann bat große Reichthumer. 30. Diefe Reiterei und jenes Rußvoll find beibe gleich gut. 31. Der fleine Cohn bes Ranglere ift ber Lieb: ling bes Ronigs. 32. Diefe Freundin bes Dalers bat febr fcone Benialbe.

Quartinas. 1. How is the adjective declined in the plural, when not influenced by a pededing word? 2. What is said of the definite article, the demonstrative and possessive presouns in the plural? 3. How are they inflected? 4. What is the ending of adjectives, when preceded by the definition article, a demonstrative, possessive, or personal pronoun? 5. And of what decleration are they? 6. What is said of adjectives when consecutively preceding and qualitying a noun? 7. Have adjectives and nouns of the New Decleration the same form in the plural? 8. What cases of nouns are aliak in the plural? 9. What is the final letter of the dative plural?

LESSON XVII. fection XVII.

The plural of Mann is Männer; except in compounds, where it is generally feute (§. 15. Note). Ex.: Sanbmann, countryman; Sanbfeute, country-people. Bimmertmann, carpenter; Bimmerfeute, carpenters. Sauptmann, captain; Saupfleute, carpentens. Saufmann, merchant; Sauffeute, merchants

Boff corresponds mainly to our word people. Unlike this, however, it has different forms for the two numbers. Ex.: Die Frangein find ein tesbafted Bolf; the French are a lively people. Die Kürlten schwedgen, und das Bolf leidet; the princes revel and the people suffer. Alle Bolfer aus Erren. 1. Wessel 18. 18; all the nations of the earth, Genesis 18. 18.

The word one, as a pronoun, is, in English, often inserted after an adjective, to avoid the repetition of the noun; in German, however, the adjective in such case, stands alone. Ex.: & hat timen guten full unb ich habe einen fichledien; he has a good hat and I have a bad (one). 3ch habe gute fulle when the fift foliedie; I have good hats and he has bad (ones). & full guten Bein unb ich habe foliedien; he has good wine and I have bad.

The adjective and participle preceded by an article are often used substantively, as well in the singular as in the plural. Ex.: Der Buftivent ift glütflig; the contented (man) is happy. Die Buftivent ift glütflig; the contented (woman) is happy. Buftivent fits glütflig; the contented are happy. Buftivent fits glütflig; the contented are happy. Buftivent fits glütflig; the contented (man) is happy. Det Ettrivent fits glütflig; a contented (man) is happy. Det Ettrivent fits glütflig; a contented (man) is happy.

bende, die Sterbende; the dying (man), the dying (woman). Die Lebenden; the living.

I. Adjectives in German are often, by means of the definite article, converted into abstract pouns. Ex.: Er verefrt bas Schöne; he adores the beautiful.

II. The use of the definite article before nouns taken in a general sense, is much more frequent than in English. Ex.:
Der Tiger ift flinf; the tiger is agile. Der Diamant ift ein Gedetein; the diamond is a precious stone. Das Goft ift ein elfes Metall; (the) gold is a precious metal. Die Luft ift ein Glement; the air is an element. Das Basser ift ein Glement; the air is an element. Das Basser ift ein Glement; (the) water is an element. Die Secte ift unsterbid; the soul is immortal. Der Mensch ift flerbidd; (the) mais is mortal. Die Sausseit ift ein Laster; (the) idleness is a vice.

The plural is used in the same manner. Ex.: Die Tiger find flinf; (the) tigers are agile.

III. The definite article is sometimes used instead of the possessive pronouns. Ex.: Er hat ein Buch in ber Hand; in ber Hand; he has a book in the (his) hand. Das Kind ift bei bem Water; the child is with the (its) father.

IV. Proper names and titles are often preceded by the definite article. Ex.: 300 ift ber Geinrich; where is (the) Henry? Der Kaifer Geinrich; the emperor Henry. Der König Geinrich; (the) king Henry.

The definite article likewise commonly precedes the adjective qualifying a proper name. Ex.: Dit foom Gefent; the beautiful Helen. Det arme Richard; (the) poor Richard.

The article is also generally used before the words Schuft, Arthe, Martt, Whhle it. Ex.: Er ift in her Schule; he is (in) at (the) school. Er ift in her Kitche; he is (in) at (the) church. Er ift auf hem Martt; he is at the market. Er ift in her Mühle; he is in the mill. Er geht nach her Mühle; he is going to (the) mill.

V. The word Grr, when placed before a proper name answers to our Mr. Ex.: 3t Grr N. hir? is Mr. N. here? Frau in, the like position signifies Mrs. Ex.: 38 if Frau N.? where is Mrs. N.? Fraulein thus placed answers to

our word Miss. Ex.: Fraulein N. ift hier; Miss N. is here. Guten Morgen herr N., Frau N., Fraulein N.; good morning Mr. N., Mrs. N., Miss N.

Instead of Frau the French Mahame is often used. Ex.: Mahame N.; Mrs. N.

In address, when the name is omitted, the possessive pronoun precedes the words hert and Braulein. Ex.: Guten Morgen mein her, mein haulein; good morning Sir, Miss.

In the plural the form of address is : Meine Gerten! Gentlemen! Meine Damen! Ladies! Meine Fraulein! Young ladies!

The word Fraulein, when connected with the name, is used like its corresponding word in English. Ex.: Sind die Fraulein N. zu Haufe? Are the misses N. at home?

In ceremonious address the word Şert is prefixed to titles. Ex.: Şert Byūfikent; Mr. President. Şert Syretğer; Mr. Speaker. Şert Buftor; (Mr.) Pastor. Şert Dörţli; (Mr.) Colonel. Şert Broffjör; (Mr.) Professor. Şert 2êprt; (Mr.) Teacher. Şert Sitter; Six Knight.

first, preceded by the definite article, is applied to these titles as well in the third person as in the second. Ex.: We if ber first Braitent? Where is the president? Bliffin Si, me ber fort Deeff tif? Do you know where the colonel is?

The word Frau is prefixed to titles or appellations of women. Ex.: Frau Gonnerin; Lady patroness. Frau Aebtissin; Lady Abbess. Frau Gemahlin; Lady consort.

These words are also prefixed to designations of relationship. Ex.: Wo ift Hr Hrtt Bater? Sin Herr Bruber ift hier. In Herr Bru Mutter zu Hause? Ihre Kraulein Schwester war ba de.

Exercise 17. Aufgabe 17.

Abend, m. evening;

Alfreith, to work;

Demangfillfadf, f.

Graften, sublime;

Becautern, to pity;

Becautern, to envy;

Bergmann, m. miner;

Dett, there, yonder;

Bettlett, m. beggar;

Graftlet, likewise;

Gremaffin, f. consort,

Greek, f. earth;

Graften, sublime;

Have one of the defent of ladies.

Greek, f. earth;

Graften, sublime;

Graften, f. earth;

Graften, sublime;

Graften, f. earth;

Graften, sublime;

Graften, f. earth;

Graften, f. earth;

Graften, f. earth;

Graften, f. earth;

Graften, sublime;

Graften, f. earth;

Graften, sublime;

Graften, f. Mra. woman,

wife;

Graften, f. Mra. woman

Befanbt'in, f. embassadress: Gestern , yesterday ;

Oludlich, happy fortu-Saud werfer, m mechanic:

Berr, m.Mr.,Sir, Lord; Dof'rathin, f. wife of a counselor of the court (L. IX. I.);

Lad'erlid, ludierous, ridiculous;

Lafter, n. vice; Mabam', f. Mrs., madam:

Die Gut'teuleute haben fdmere Ar's Die meiften Bolfer A'fiens haben noch Geben.

Der Bater hat einen fdmargen but und ber Cobn einen weißen.

Das Schone ift lieblich, aber nur bas Gute ad'tungewerth. Der Berr Befant te ift fo eben mit

feiner Rrau Bemab'lin ab'gereift. Rehmen Gie auf bem Copha gefal's ligft Blat, meine Damen, meine Braulein ober meine Berren.

Frau M., ihre Fraulein Tochter und ihr herr Cohn find in Ihrem Bimmer.

Tiefe, f. depth; Maurer, m. mason; Trauer, f. mourning. Miniffer, m. minister : Mit, with ; sorrow;

Tu'genbhaft, virtuous : Morgen, m. morning : Muster, n sample ; Un'gelehrt, unlearned, Munter, lively ; illiterate;

Nütlich, useful ; Un'gludlid, unhappy, Brefef'for, m. profesunfortunate: Berbie'nen, to earn, de-

Schauen, to view, serve; Scheuen, to shun : Biel, much, many : Chlecht, bad, base; Bunfden, to wish, de-Schreiner, m. joiner ; sire; Schritt, m. step, stride: 3mei, two (6. 44).

Schen, to see, perceive; Thea'ter, n. theater:

The furnace-men have severe la-

(The) most nations of Asia have still idols.

The father has a black hat and the son a white (one).

The beautiful is lovely, but only the good (is) worthy of respect. The ambassador, with his lady consort, has just departed.

Please, take seats upon the sofa, ladies, young ladies, or gentle-

Madam N., her daughter, and her son are in your room.

1. Die Bimmerleute, Schreiner, Schneiber und Maurer find Sandwerfer. 2. Die Bergleute arbeiten in ber Tiefe ber Erbe. 3. Die Englander find ein ruhiges Bolf. 4. Die Deutschen find ein fleißiges Bolf. 5. Fleißige Sandwerfeleute verbienen in America viel Gelb. 6. Bir haben einen großen Garten, und Gie haben einen fleinen. 7. Der Reiche hat einen guten Rod, und ber Bettler einen fcblechten. 8. Der Tugenbhafte fcheut bas Lafter. 9. Der Gludliche bedauert ben Ungludlichen. 10. Die Ungelehrte beneibet bie Belehrte. 11. Das Belehrte ift nicht immer bas Rugliche. 12. herr R. ift in bem Bimmer. 13. Frau R. ift in bem Theater. 14. Sehen Sie ben iconen Bagen bes herrn D.? 15. Rein, Mabam, ich febe ibn nicht. 16. 3a, Frau D., ich febe ibn. 17. 3ch gebe mit 3bnen, mein Bert. 18. 3d muniche Ihnen einen guten Morgen, mein Fraulein. 19. 3d mar geftern in einer Damengefellschaft. 20. Frau D. ift febr munter. 21. 3d febe bie Fran Gefandtin nicht. 22. Der Gerr Minifter ift ebenfalls bort. 23. Die Frau Sofrathin hat Trauer. 24. Guten Mbend herr Brofeffor. 25. Bo ift Ihre Frau Gemablin, Ihr Gerr Cobn und Ihre Rraulein Tochter? 26. Gie find in bem Concert. 27. Bom (S. 4. 2) Erhabenen gum gaderliden ift nur ein Schritt. 28. Der Reiche bat gwei * Baufer, brei Anechte, vier Bferbe, gwolf Dofen und adtgig Chafe. 29. Diefer Jager hat funf bunbe und jener hat acht.

OUESTIONS. 1. What is the plural of Mann? 2. What is stated \$. 15 Note? 3. In what respect do Self and people differ? 4. How would you express such a phrase as, a good one" in German? 5. How are adjectives in German often converted into abstract nouns? 6. Example? 7. Wherein is the use of the article more common in German than in English? 8. Instead of what is the definite article sometimes used? 9. Example? 10. What of proper names, and titles? 11. What of the article preceding adjectives? 12. What of the word Serr? 13, Frau? 14. Fraulein? 15. Examples?

LESSON XVIII. fection XVIII.

In English the relation of property or possession is denoted by means of personal pronouns in the possessive case, while in German the same relation is shown by means of a distinct class of words (L. 11) called possessive pronouns; and these are used not merely in the corresponding case (i. e. the genitive), but in all the cases. The German personal pronoun, therefore, is rarely used in the genitive like our personal pronoun in the possessive.

DECLENSION OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Singular.

N. 3d, I; Du. thou: Sie, you; B. Meiner, of me ; Deiner, of thee; 3brer, of you ;

D. Mir, to, or for me; Dir, to, or for thee; Ihnen, to, or for you; A. Mich. me: Did. thee: Sie, you.

m Mir we .

Plural

N.	Wir, we;	3hr, you;	Gie (§. 57, 6), you;
௧.	Unfer, of us;	Cuer, of you;	Ihrer, of you;
D.	Uns, to, or for us;	Euch, to, or for you;	Ihnen, to or for you;

M. Und. us: Euch, you; Cie, you.

Sie (6 57 6) von

The pupil should commit the cardinal numbers (§. 44) to memory: the five succeeding paragraphs may also, at this stage of his progress, be tead to advantage.

Singular.

Plural of all genders.

M. Sic, they; fit, them; fit, them.

I. The personal pronouns (in the 1st and 2d persons) are often used reflexively; and are to be rendered by our compounds, myself, thyself, ourselves, yourselves. Ex.: 3¢h [objunta]; I praise myself. Du [loft] Dich; thou praisest thyself. Wir [oben und; we praise ourselves. 3¢h [objunta].

II. The reflexive form of the personal pronouns, in the third person singular and plural, is fit (Latin se), and answers to our objective, himself, herself, itself, themselves; its gender and number being determined by the subject of the verb. Ex: Ex reflaubt fit; he allows (to) himself. Site reflaubt fit; she allows (to) himself. Site allows (to) herself. Der Rn ab t lobt fit; the boy praises himself. Site alle loben fit; dec. (See §. 60, 4.)

III. A personal pronoun of one gender is frequently translated by one of another. Ex.: Der Lisch ig gut, aber er ist nicht groß; the table is good, but it is not large. Das Mödichen ist schön, aber es ist nicht schießig; the girl is beautiful, but she is not industrious. Diese Ever schreibt nicht gut, sie ist zu weich; this pen does not write well; it is too soft (limber).

Declension of Riemanb (with examples of each case).

M. Miemanb; nobody. (§. 59. 3.)

Miemand ift bier.

G. Niemanbe; of nobody. D. Niemanbem; to nobody. Niemands But ift bier. Es ift Niemanbem nühlich.

a. Miemanb, or nobody.

36 febe Diemanb.

IV. Verbs of the New Conjugation (See § 79.1.2.) form the Imperfect by adding to the root the suffix t_t, for the first and for the third person singular: the corresponding parts in the plural being made by the addition of the letter n. The second person singular is formed by adding to the root the letters t t t the plural of the same person taking t t.

The root is found by removing the letters en from the form of the present infinitive: thus, from loben (to praise), take en, and you get I o b, which is the root.

The Present Participle is made by adding to the root the syllable enb; as, lob+enb, praising.

The Perfect Participle is produced by prefixing to the root the augment $g \in (\S 69.2.4.)$ and suffixing the letter t (sometimes e t): thus, $g e + f \circ b + t$, praised.

The Perfect tense is formed by combining the perfect participle with the present indicative of the auxiliary haben or fein; as, ich habe gelobt, I have praised.

The Pluperfect is formed by combining the perfect participle with the imperfect of haben or fein; as, id) hatte gelobt, I had praised.

The First Future is formed by adding to the present of the infinitive, the present indicative of the auxiliary werben; as, id werbe loben, I shall praise.

The Second Future is formed by adding to the perfect of the infinitive, the present indicative of the auxiliary werben; as, ich werbe gelobt haben, I shall have praised.

Conjugation of the regular verb loben in the indicative.

Infinitive. Participles.

PRES. Roben, to praise; PRES. Iobenb, praising
PREF. Gelobt haben, to have praised; PREF. gelobt, praised.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular	Plural.	
3ch lobe, I praise;	mir loben, we praise;	
Du lobst, thou praisest;	ihr lobet, you praise;	
Er lobt, he praises :	fle loben, they praise.	

Singular. Plural.

IMPERFECT TENSE.
3d) lob-te, I praised; mir lob-ten, we praised; for lob tell then projected; if lob tell then projected.

Du lob-test, thou praisedst; ihr lob-tet, you praised; fte lob-ten, they praised.

PERFECT TENSE.

3ch habe gelobt, I have praised; wir haben gelobt, we have p-ed; Du haft gelobt, thou hast p-ed; thr habet gelobt, you have p-ed; Er hat gelobt, he has praised; fle haben gelobt, they have p-ed.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

In hattest gelobt, I had praised; wirhattengelobt, we had praised;

Du hattest gelobt, thou hadst ihr hattet gelobt, you had praised;

praised;

Er hatte gelobt, he had praised; fle hatten gelobt, they had p-ed.

3ch werde loben, I shall praise; wit werden loben, we shall praise; Du wirft loben, thou wilt praise; ihr werder loben, you will praise; Er wird loben, he will praise; fit werden loben, they will praise.

Second future tense.
Ich werbe gelobt haben, wir werben

3ch werbe gelobt haben, wir werben gelobt haben,
I shall have praised; we shall have praised;

Du wirst gelobt haben, ihr werbet gelobt haben,
thou wilt have praised;
you will have praised;
Er wird gelobt haben,
step wird gelobt baben,

he will have praised; they will have praised.

IMPERATIVE.

Lobe bu, praise thou; lobe or lobt ihr, praise you; Lobe er, let him praise; loben ste, let them praise.

V. In compound tenses, the participle or infinitive is put at the end of the sentence, whether affirmative or interrogative. Ex. 3d Jutte ben Britif gelobt, I had praised the letter; Jute id ben Britif gelobt? had I praised the letter? Wen merken Sie loben? whom will you praise? Werben Sie ihn gelobt haben? will you have praised him?

VI. In English we have three forms for the present tense: he praises, he does praise, he is praising. The German has

for all these but one form : er lebt. The present, besides its ordinary use, is often used in relation to past time, when the period referred to is still unfinished. Ex. 3th mobne fton ein ganges Jahr in Berlin, I reside (have resided) already a whole vear in Berlin. 3ch babe bas Bferb mir eine Boche, I have (had) the horse only a week. The present is moreover often used for the future. Ex. Morgen gebe ich nach Bien, to morrow I am going to Vienna. 3ch gebe Ihnen einen Gulben fur bas Buch, I (will) give you a florin for the book.

VII. The imperfect is used to denote continuance of being. action or passion : as, bie Schlacht bei Leipzig bauerte brei Tage. the battle near Leipsie continued three days. Hence it comes, also, to be used in expressing what is customary or habitual; as, Die alten Deutschen jagten gern und führten oft Rrieg mit ben Römern, the ancient Germans were fond of hunting, and often carried on war with the Romans. Kindred to this, is its use in cases where one action or event is to be represented as simultaneous with another: as, er ftarb, ale er auf bem lanbe mar, he died, while he was in the country : er frielte, all ich arbeitete, he played, while I worked. (See § 138.)

VIII. The perfect describes an action as finished without reference to another action, and unlike the same tense in English, may be used with an adverb, that denotes past, as well as present time. Ex.: Er hat ihn gelobt, he has praised him. Er bat ibn gestern gelobt, he (has) praised him yesterday. Er hat ihn heute gelobt, he has praised him to-day. (See § 139.)

IX. The second future is often used in reference to past time to indicate a probability. Ex. : Er wird es gebort haben, he has probably heard it; literally, he will have heard it.

EXERCISE 18. Mufgabe 18.

Que, as, than; Gras, n. grass; Decfen, to cover ; Arbeit, f. labor ; Dorf, n. village; Seren, to hear; Mu'fenthalt, m. resi- Che, before: Sagen, to hunt; Gin'famfeit, f. solitude; Jugent, f. youth; dence; Relb, n. field; Bauen, to build ; Sunfer, m. young no-Begleiter, m. atten-Rifd, m. fish ; bleman; Frommigfeit, f. piety ; Rorper, m. body ; Rranfen, to grieve :

Betrach'ten, to regard; Gang, entire, whole; Bote, m. messenger; Gefchidt', skilful; Ribl, cool; Lebren, to teach : Schäßen, to prize, es- Tapfer, brave, valiant; Mond, m. moon ; teem: Taufden, to deceive.

Rad'mittag, m. after-Chiden, to send ; disappoint: Than, m. dew ; noon: Comerg, m. pain ; Radt, f. night; Schimmer, m. glitter ; Trofter, m. comforter ; Mabe, f. vicinity ; Scele, f. soul ; Trunf, m. draught: Berien', f. person; Cehen, to see ; Un'gerathen, ili-bred; Biluden, to pluck : Semmer, m. summer ; Unglud, n. misfortune, Prufen, to test, prove; Stabt, f. city; Bor, before, from ; Rein, pure : Starfen to strengthen : Ber'nichtia, cautious : Rofe, f. rose; Stroh, n. straw; Bachen, to watch; Rubm. m. fame: Ctube, f. room ; Warnen, to warn ;

Schenfen, to present ; Gunbe, f. sin ; Belf, withered. Gine icone Dufit' ftimmt bas Berg (A) sweet music (attunes) makes froh und heiter. the heart glad and cheerful. The friends sought me in the

Die Freunde fuchten mich in bem Garten. garden.

Der Raufmann bat ben G'belftein The merchant (has) prized the precious stone very highly. febr bod gefdast'. Die Freundin wird biefen Rad'mit: The friend will come to the city

tag nach ber Ctabt fommen. this afternoon. Er wird die Dadricht icon gehort' He will already have heard the haben. news.

1. 3d liebe bas Rind bes Radbars. 2. Der Lehrer ichentte bem Schus ter ein icones Bud. 3. Der Bater hat mir biefen Brief gefdidt. 4. Gie hatte ihre Freundin getaufcht. 5. 3d merbe ben Freund marnen. 6. Die Rinder werben ben guten Bater gefrantt haben. 7. 3d habe bie gange Racht bei bem franfen Bruber gewacht. 8. Gin ungerathenes Rind frantt Bater und Mutter. 9. Die Jager jagten gestern Morgen in bem Balbe, und werben biefen Nachmittag in ber Dahe bes Dorfes jagen. 10. 3ch borte beine Stimme in bet Stube. 11. Dein Frenud liebte ben Rubm und ben Schimmer. 12. Er wird ben Boten gepruft haben, ehe er ibn gu bem Freunde ichiate. 13. Er hat eine Rofe gepfludt und fie feiner Freuns bin gefdenft. 14. Der Bauer hat fein Saus mit Stroh gebedt. 15. Gin gefdicter Maurer biefer Stadt hat biefes fcone Saus gebaut. 16. Diefes Unglud wird ihn gelehrt haben, vorfichtig ju fein. 17. Dapoleon ichaste ben tapferen Goldaten, und nicht ben Junter und Ebelmann. 18. 3d habe in bem Fluffe viele (§ 53. 3.) Fifthe gefeben (L. 19.). 19. Die Arbeiten in meiner Jugend haben meinen Rorper geftartt. 20. Gin fühler Erunt ftarft in bem Commer ben Rorper, wie ber Than bas welfe Gras bee Felbes. 21. Das Bewiffen warnt bie Menfden vor (§ 116. List.) ber Gunbe. 22. Der Schmerz liebt ben Mond ale (L. 61.) einen Eröfter, Die Ginfam= feit liebt ihn ale einen Begleiter und bie Frommigfeit ale ben Aufenthalt einer reinen Geele,

QUESTIONS. 1. What peculiarities of the pronouns are stated in this Lesson ? 2. What is said of fich? 3. How is the root of a verb obtained? 4. How are the participles formed? 5. How are the several tenses formed? 6. Can you form the several participles and tenses of the verb loben ?

PLAN

OF THE

EXERCISES IN COMPOSING GERMAN.

Hitherto the attention of the student has been exclusively directed to reading and translating: the main point being to secure the sounds of the letters in all their various combinations and to familiarize the mind with the forms and rules of Declension, peculiar to each number and, the different genders.

He may now profitably begin to apply the principles derived from the previous instructions and exercises to the business of speaking and writing the language. In this the aim all along must be, as far as possible, to think in German; so as to avoid the common and natural error of merely turning English modes of thought and expression into strictly literal German. Having clearly before him the thought which he wishes to express, let him seek to give it that shape, so to speak, which it would properly have in a German dress. In attempting this, he should enter upon a thorough review of the ground already traversed; and, in order to furnish him with the additional stock of words requisite for the purpose, we have, in accordance with our plan, given at page 250 and following, groups of related terms arranged in alphabetical order under their distinctive heads: as, "Professions and Trades", "Parts of the human Body", "Articles of Dress", "Fruit-Trees", "Forest-Trees", "Flowers", "Grain and Vegetables", "Birds", "Quadrupeds", "Fishes", "Insects", &c.: all suggestive of the subjects of the various exercises. Thus

suppose him to be reviewing Lesson VI. In group I. opposite the corresponding English, he finds; ber Rünftler, ber Bapft, &c., and in group II, bas Miter, ber Bittmer, &c.: thus may he derive from any one, or all the groups, such words as he may choose to employ, or find adapted to any given exercise.

Having written, conformably to the rules and instructions in the foregoing lessons, a corresponding number of exercises, the pupil may proceed with the lessons following, alternately advancing and reviewing, in the manner already suggested, at such intervals, and with such variations of the exercises in review, as may, under different circumstances, seem to the teacher, or to pupils studying German without the aid of a regular teacher, advisable. (For model Exercises, See p. 249 and 505).

LESSON XIX. Section XIX.

Verbs of the Old Conjugation (commonly called irregular verbs) differ from those of the New, not only in respect to terminational variations, but also in regard to changes of the radical vowels. Ex.: 3df fomme, I come; idf, fam, I came; idf fdyrtis, I write; idf fdyrtis, I wrote; idf fep, I see; idf fah, I saw. (See §. 77; also list of irregular verbs §. 78.1).

The form of the past participle, in verbs of the Old Conjugation, frequently differs from that of the infinitive, only by the augment g t. Ez.: Infinitive tommen. Past participle g to tommen.

Present.	Imperfect.	Past Participle.
3d falle, I fall;	ich fiel, I fell;	gefallen, fallen.
3d gebe, I give ;	ich gab, I gave;	gegeben, given.
3ch gehe, I go;	ich ging, I went;	gegangen, gone.
Ich fomme, I come;	ich fam, I came;	gefommen, come.
3ch fpreche, I speak;	ich sprach, I spoke ;	gesprochen, spoken.
36 fpringe, I spring;	ich sprang, I sprang;	gesprungen, sprung.
3d fchreibe, I write ;	ich schrieb, I wrote;	geschrieben, written.
3d finge, I sing;	ich fang, I sang;	gefungen, sung.
3d febe. I see ;	ich fab, I saw;	gefeben, seen.

I. The present tense of some verbs of the Old Conjugation, is irregular in the second and third persons singular. Ex.:

Fallen. Geben.

Ich falle, I fall; Ich gebe, I give; Du fällst, thou fallest; Du gibst, thou givest;

Er fällt, he falls; Er gibt, he gives. Sehen. Sprechen.

3ch sehe, I see; 3ch shreche, I speak; Du siehst, thou seest, Du sprichst, thou speakest;

Er ficht, he sees; Er fpricht, he speaks.

II. In the imperfect tense of verbs of the Old Conjugation. as well as of the New, the second and third persons are regularly formed from the first person singular in the manner following. Ex.:

Gehen.

Sdj ging, I went; mir gingen, we went;
Du gingft, thou wentst; ifr ginger, you went;
Er ging, he went; fit gingen, they went.

Geben.

PERF. Behabt ju haben, to have had.

3ch gab, I gave; mir gaben, we gave; Du gabst, thou gavest; itr gabet, you gave; Er gab, he gave; site gaben, they gave.

conjugation of the irregular verb "haben" in the

Infinitive. Participles.

PRES. Haben, to have. PRES. Habend, having

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular. Plural.

PERF. Behabt, had.

3ch habe, I have; wir haben, we have; Du haft, thou hast; ihr habet, you have; Er hat, he has; fie haben, they have.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

3ch hatte, I had; wir hatten, we had;
Du hattest, thou hadst ihr hattet, you had;
Er hatte, he had; se hatten, they had.

PERFECT TENSE.

3ch habe gehabt, I have had; wir haben gehabt, we have had; Du haft gehabt, thou hast had ; ihr habt gehabt, you have had; Er hat gehabt, he has had; fie haben gehabt, they have had.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

3ch hatte gehabt, I had had; wir hatten gehabt, we had had; Du hatteft gehabt, thou hadst had; ihr hattet gehabt, you had had; Er batte gehabt, he had had; fie batten gehabt, they had had,

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

Ich werbe haben, I shall have ; wir werben haben, we shall have; Du mirft haben, thou wilt have ; ihr merbet haben, you will have ; Er wird haben, he will have ; fie werben haben, they will have.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

3d werbe gebabt baben, I shall wir werben gehabt haben, we have had ; shall have had;

Du wirft gehabt haben, thou wilt ihr werbet gehabt haben, you have had; will have had;

fie werben gehabt haben, they Er wird gehabt baben, he will have had ; will have had.

IMPERATIVE.

Plural.

haben fie, let them have.

Singular. haben wir, let us have ; Babe bu, have thou; Babe er, fie or es, let him, her, habt or habet ihr, I have ye or it have: or haben Gie, ? or you;

Aufgabe 19. EXERCISE 19.

Mb'reife, f. departure. Beute, to day ; Tag, m. day; An'genehm, agreeable. Rleib, n. dress, gar- Tafd'entud, n. hand-Then, just, even, now; ment: kerchief; Gramma'tif, f. gram- Riemand, nobody, no Bor'geftern, day before mar: one; vesterday;

Sandiduh, m. glove; Eduh, m. shoe; Barum'? why?

3d habe ihn heute gefe'hen. I have seen him to-day. I saw (have seen) him yesterday. 3th habe ibn geftern gefe ben. Bas Sie hoffen, ift febr un'gewiß. What you hope is very uncertain. Bing 3hr herr Bruber geftern nach Leipzig?

Rein er ging nach Dresben; aber id; werbe mahricheinlid; morgen nach Leipzig gehen. Du fingft foon; aber beine Schwes

fter fang in ihrer Jugend gottlich. Wem nahmft bu biefes Schwert?

3ch habe es meinem Feinbe genom: men und gab es meinem Freunde. Did your brother go to Leipsic yesterday?

No, he went to Dresden; but I shall probably go to Leipsic to-morrow.

You sing beautifully, but your sister sang in her youth, divinely. From whom did you take this sword?

I took it from my enemy and gave it to my friend.

1. Bas hat 3hr herr Bruber ? 2. Er hat neue Rleiber und neue Bus der. 3. Barum haben Gie beute meine weißen Sanbidube gehabt? 4. 3d hatte fie gestern ; aber beute habe ich fie nicht gehabt. 5. 2Bir werben morgen einen angenehmen Tag haben. 6. Dein Bater wird meinen Brief por feiner Abreife gehabt haben. 7. Diefer arme Dann ging pors geftern zu meinem Ontel. 8. Er gab ibm zwei Safdentucher und einen neuen But. 9. Giebft Du oft meinen Bruber und fprichft Du zuweilen mit ihm? 10. 3ch fab ibn geftern ; aber ich habe nicht mit ihm gefprochen. 11. Cangen Gie heute Morgen ober fang Ihre Fraulein Tochter? 12. 3ch habe in meiner Jugend gefungen; aber jest finge id nicht mehr. 13. Saben Gie meine ueue beutiche Grammatit ? 14. Rein, eben nicht, aber ich habe fie geftern gehabt. 15. Diemand ift gludlich ale ber Bufriebene (I. 17.), und Diemand ift weife als nur ber Fromme. 16. Sat Ihre Frau Gemablin einen Brief an Ihren Berrn Better gefdrieben ? 17. Dein, noch nicht, aber fie wird morgen an ibu fcreiben. Cafar fdrieb nad Rom : "ich fam, fab und fiegte." 3d gab biefem armen Manne meine alten Couhe. See p. 505.

QUISTIONS. J. In what respect do verbs of the Old Conjugation differ from those of the Nev 1 2. In what respect only do past participles of verbs of the Old Conjugation frequently differ in form from those of the New 1 3. What is said of some verbs of the Old Conjugation in the second and third persons singular! 4. How do verbs of both Conjugations form their second and third persons?

LESSON XX. fection XX.

Belder? welche? welche? (which?) as interrogative, is declined precisely like bieser, e, es (§. 61. 2). The genitive is reldom used.

I. Der, bie, bas frequently stands independently; i.e. not belonging to a noun. When so used, it is called a substantive pronoun, and answers to our demonstrative pronoun that.

Its inflection, as seen in the Declension following, differs from that of the article, and it is likewise commonly pronounced with a stronger emphasis.

DECLENSION OF THE SUBSTANTIVE PRONOUN ber, bie, bas.

	Singular.			Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All genders.
Nom.	Der;	bie;	bas, that;	bie, those;
Gen.	Deffen ;	beren;	beffen, of that;	beren, of those;
Dat.	Dem ;	ber;	bem, to that;	benen, to, for those;
21 c c.	Den ;	bie;	bas, that;	bie, those.

Examples of the use of the substantive pronouns.

Sein Mantel ift schwarz und ber His cloak is black and that of feines Bruders ift blau. his brother is blue. Die Uhr meines Baters ift groß The watch of my father is

und die seines Freundes ift large and that of his friend fein.

Das Leber des Schuhmachers ift
fchwarz und das des Satts
lers ist gelb.

The leather of the shoemaker
is black and that of the
saddler is yellow.

Seine Ganse sind grau und bie His geese are grey and those seines Nachharn sind weiß.

3ch habe meinen Hut und ben I have my hat and that of my

meines Freundes.

Sie hat sipre Keber und die ihrer

She has her pen and that of

Freundin. her friend.

Der Knabe hat sein Buch und The boy has his book and that

b a 8 scines Baters.

Die Anaben haben ihre Bälle und

The boys have their balls and

bie shree Freunde. The boys have their balls and those of their friends.

Exercise 20. Aufgabe 20.

Molph, m. Adolphus; Bith, n. picture,
Mucriciniiih. Ameri- image;
Can (5.5 Note VII.); Bith/hauer,m.sculptor;
keeper;

^{*} Such elliptical form as, "His cloak is black and his brother's is blue" (Sein Mantel ift fcmatz und feines Bruders ift blau) is very seldom in German.

Fabel, f. fable; Bellert, m. Gellert ; Beinrid, m. Henry; Rathbaus, n. city-hall,

Ro'fenfarben, pinkcolored: Tinte, f. ink ; Wann, when: Belder, which:

3im'mermann, m. Zimmerman. Boll'einnehmer, m. tollgatherer: Brilling, m. twin.

council-house; tigall gehört! ?

Saben Gie je ben Befang' ber Rad = 3a, febr oft, aber nie ben ber Berdie.

Das Licht ber Conne ift nuglich. Beffen Buch ift biefes ? Welchem von Ihnen gehort' biefes

Buch ? Meldes Buch meinen Gie? Das neue große Bud. Beldes ift benn ber rechte Rame ? Have you ever heard the song of the nightingale? Yes, very often, but never that

of the lark. The light of the sun is useful. Whose book is this?

To which of you does this book belong? Which book do you mean? The new large book. Which is then the right name?

1. Belden Tifd haben Gie? 2. 3ch habe ben meines Freundes, bes Tifdlere. 3. Belde Reber haben Gie? 4. 3d habe bie meiner Freundin. bes Fraulein D. 5. Beldes Papier haben Gie ? 6. 3ch habe bas meines Breundes, bes Lebrers. 7. Belder von biefen Anaben hat meine blaue Tinte ? 8. Reiner von ihnen hat Ihre Tinte, aber einer von biefen Rnaben hat 3hr ichones rojenfarbenes Bapier. 9. Welcher von ihnen hat es ? 10. Abolph hat es, und Beinrich, 3hr fleiner Better, hat 3bren bolgernen Bleiftift. 11. Beldes von meinen Buchern ift in 3brem Bimmer ? 12. 3bre Gellert's Fabeln find bort. 13. Welcher von biefen zwei fleinen Rnaben ift 3hr Reffe ? 14. Gie find beibe meine Bettern. 15. Gind fie Bruber ? 16. 3a, fie find 3willinge. 17. Welchen Regenschirm baben Gie? 18. 3d habe ben meines Brubers. 19. Belde Bilber haben Gie ? 20. 34 habe bie bes Bilbhauers. 21. Belde Ihrer amerifanifden Freunde find in bem Rathbaufe ? 22. Gert C. und Berr L. 23. Weffen Bud haben Gie ? 24. 3d habe bas Ihres Bettere. 25. Bann hat Berr Bimmermann meinen Brief gehabt? 26. Er bat ibn vorgeftern gehabt und fein Breund, ber Maler, hat ihn geftern gehabt, und ich habe ihn heute. 27. Sat ber Lehrer ben Cohn bee Badere ober ben bee Coneibere gelobt ? 28. Er hat meber ben bee Badere, noch ben bee Geneibere, fonbern ben bee Maurers gelobt. 29. Saben Gie bie Febern bes Raufmanns ober bie bes Budhalters ? 30. 3d habe meber bie bes Raufmanns, noch bie bes Buch: halters, fenbern ich habe bie bes Bolleinnehmers. 31. Wer lobt ben alten Capitan ? 32. Der Sauptmann lobt ibn. 33. Er lobt bas gange Boll. 34. Der Bagen bee Frangofen ift groß und ber bee Englanbere fcon.

QUESTIONS. 1. Like what is welcher? welche? welches? as interrogative declined? 2. Is the genitive often used? 3. How does ber, bie, bas frequently stand? 4. What is meant here by independently? 5. What is it then called? 6. How employed? 7. From what does it differ in Declension ? 8. How is it generally emphasized ? 9. Can you repeat some examples of its use ? 10. What is said of such elliptical forms as, feines Brubers, &co., in German?

LESSON XXI.

fection XXI.

The possessive pronouns mein, fein, &c., as already seen (L.15) are rendered absolute possessives by means of the characteristic endings er and e8. (8. 58. 4.)

I. The possessive pronouns are likewise converted into absolute possessives by prefixing to them the definite article, and suffixing the terminations e or ige. Ex. : Mein but ift weiß und ber bein-e ift fdwarz ; my hat is white and thine is black. 36r . Band ift roth und bas fein-ige ift blau; her ribbon is red and his is blue. The termination (as is the more common.

Observe, that the absolute possessives mein-er, &c., are inflected like an adjective of

THE OLD DECLENSION : AS,

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N o m.	Mein-er ;	mein-e ;	mein-es, mine;
Gen.	Mein-es;	mein-er;	mein-es, of mine;
Dat.	Mein-em ;	mein-er ;	mein-em, to, for mine;
A c c.	Mein-en ;	mein-e ;	mein-es, mine.

Note, also, that those preceded by the definite article, are, in respect to terminational inflection, varied like adjectives (L. 10. II.) in the same situation; that is, according to

THE NEW DECLENSION; AS,

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N.	Der mein-ige ;	bie mein-ige ;	bas mein-ige, mine;
and the	O a martin to me	A construction for con-	to a marting become after the section of

Masculine.

B. Des mein-igen; ber mein-igen; bes mein-igen, of mine; D. Dem mein-igen; ber mein-igen; bem mein-igen, to, for mine;

A. Den mein-igen ; bie mein-ige ; bas mein-ige, mine.

ABSOLUTE POSSESSIVES AS INFLECTED IN ALL GENDERS OF THE PLURAL.

After the Old Declension.		After the New Declension.	
Nom.	Meine ;	bie mein-igen, mine;	
Gen.	Mein-er ;	ber mein-igen, of mine ;	
Dat.	Mein-en ;	ben mein-igen, to, for mine;	
Acc.	Mein-e :	bte mein-igen, mine.	

II. When the absolute possessive pronouns do not relate to some noun previously mentioned, they refer, in the plural, to one's relatives or family *, and in the neuter singular, to one's property. Ex .: Das Meine or bas Meinige, my property; bas Deine or bas Deinige, thy property; bas Geine or bas Seinige, his property; bas Ihre or bas Ihrige, her property, your property or their property. Die Meinen or bie Meinigen, my family, &c. ; bie Deinen or bie Deinigen, thy family, &c.; bie Seinen or bie Seinigen, his family, &c.

EXERCISE 21. Mufgabe, 21.

Allmad'tig, almighty; Rutfder, m.coachman; Comebl gle, as well Gi'genheit, f. peculia- Rehmen, to take ; as: rity: Db'late, f. wafer: Stempel, m. stamp; m. mistake, Schidfal, n. fate, des- Bafchfrau, f. washer-Fehler, error: tiny; woman: General', m. general; Schloffer, m. lock- Beltmeer, n. ocean; Gett, m. God: smith: Biefe, f. meadow; Bant, f. hand . 3mifden, between,

Soluffel, m. key ; Bemb, n. shirt: Beffen Uhr bat 3bre Dutter ?

Whose watch has your mother? She has hers (or her own). Saben Gie meine Brille ober bie Have you my spectacles or yours? I have mine (or my own).

3hrige ? 3d habe bie mel'nige. Be'bermann fcatt bas Gein'ige.

Sie hat bie ih'rige.

Every man prizes his own (property). Liebt auch Be'bermann bie Gei'nis Does every man likewise love gen ? his family?

1. Sat ber Capitan fein ober bee Generale Schwerbt ? 2. Er bat bas feinige. 3. Saben Sie meine Scheere? 4. Rein, ich habe bie meinige. 5. Ber hat meinen Stod ? 6. herr G. hat ihn. 7. Sat meine Schmefter Ihren Regenfchirm? 8. Dein, fie hat ben ihrigen. 9. hat ber Schloffer meinen Schluffel? 10. Rein, er hat ben feinigen. 11. Dat bie BBaichs frau bit Bemben meines Brubers und meiner Freunde ? 12. Gie hat for wohl bie feinigen, ale bie ihrigen. 13. Alle Menfchen haben ihre Rebler und Gigenheiten — ich habe bie meinigen, Sie haben bie Ihrigen und er hat bie feinigen. 14. Gett ift allmächtig; bie Schidfale bee Menfchen find in feiner banb, auch bas meinige und bas beinige. 15. Das Beltmeer ift gwifden mir und ben Meinigen. 16. hat herr A. 3hr Bapier ober bas meinige ? 17. Er hat bas feinige. 18. Dein Bruber hat mein Buch und ich habe bas feinige. 19. Sat er Ihre Dblaten und Stempel ober bie feis

[.] They may likewise refer (when the connection makes the application ev)denti to dependents, as servants, soldiers, subjects, &c.

QUESTIONS. 1. Can you name the different forms of absolute possessive pronouns? 2. What distinguishes both classes in form and declension? 3. What do absolute possessive pronouns refer to in the plural, wherf they do not relate to a preceding noun? 4. To what in the neuter singular? 5. Can you give examples? 6. What is the substance of the note?

LESSON XXII. fection XXII.

In compound sentences, connected by a relative, the vero stands at the end of the last clause, as well when the relative is in the nominative, as when in an oblique case. Ex.: Das Bud, netdiges id, hase; the book which I have. Das Bud, netdiges hir if; the book that here is. (is here). In compound tenses the main verb immediately precedes the auxiliary. Ex.: Das Bud, netdiges dig gladst hase; the book that I had have. (have had). Das Bud, netdiges id, haten nerve; the book that I have shall. (shall have).

The same position of the verb is required, when the second of two connected clauses, is introduced by a conjunction or an adverb. Ex.: 3df faulte c8, well c8 wolffeli fit; I bought it becane it is cheap. Er wohnt nod, no er gewohnt hat; he still resides, where he has resided. Er fommt, wenn er nicht frant fit; he will come if he is not sick.

I. Derjenige (that or the one) always points to something specified by a relative in a succeeding clause. It is compounded of the substantive pronoun ber, bie, ba & and jener with change of termination. It is frequently used instead of ber, bie or ba & for the sake of greater emphasis. Ex.: Gr liebt

uur basjenige (instead of bas), was (L. 70. II.) er achtet; ha loves only that which he esteems.

Derjenige is inflected like ber meinige (L. 21), that is, its first component is declined like the definite article and its tast like an adjective of the New Declension.

Declension of berienige, singular and plural.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	All genders.
N.	Derjenige,	biejenige,	basjenige,	biejenigen ;
⅄.	Desjenigen,	berjenigen,	besjenigen,	berjenigen ;
D.	Demjenigen,	berjenigen,	bemjenigen,	benjenigen ;

II. We (dyer (relative) usually adopts the genitive of the substantive pronoun "ber". (§ 65.1.2.)

basjenige,

biejenigen.

Declension of the relative welder.

Singular, Plural.

Masc. Fem. Neut. All gend

bicjenige,

21. Denjenigen,

Masc. Fem. Neut. All genders.

R. Weldher, weldhe, weldhe, weldhe, who, which, that;

B. Deffen, beren, beffen, beren, whose, of whom, &c.;

D. Weldjem, weldjer, weldjem, weldjen, to whom, &c.

2. Beldjen, weldje, welches, weldje, whom, which, that.

Examples of welder (interrogative and relative) and berjenige.

Belder Mann ift trant?

Derjenige, welder im Jaufe ift.

Belder Scher haben Sie?

3d habe biginige, welde Sie

I have the one that you have

gehaut haben. had. Beffen Buch haben Sie? Whose book have you?

Ich habe bas des Mannes, bessen I have that of the man whose Stock Sie haben. stick you have.

Weldgen Anaben haben Sie bas To which boys have you given Gelb gegeben? the money? Ich habe es benjenigen gegeben. I have given it to those to

to those to welden Sie Brod gaben. I have given it to those to welden Sie Brod gaben. whom you have given bread.

III For both berjenige and the relative welcher, the pronoun ber may be substituted. Ex.: Der Mann, ber frant ift : the man that (who) is sick. Beldes Buch haben Gie? Which book have you? 3ch habe ba & (basjenige), ba & (weldee) Sie gehabt haben; I have that (the one) that (which) you have had.

Der, when substituted for berfenige, is in the genitive plural berer (instead of beren). Ex .: Bart ift bas Schidfal berer (berienigen), bie fich nicht ernabren founen; hard is the fate of those, who cannot support themselves.

The use of berienige often corresponds to that of our personal pronoun, as well in the singular as in the plural. Ex .: Derjenige ben Gie fuchen, ift nicht bier ; he that (whom) you seek is not here. Diejenigen die Gie fuchen, find nicht bier; they (those) whom you seek are not here.

EXERCISE 22. Aufgabe 22.

Amtmann, m. magis- Bulflos, helpless : Rapel'le, f. chapel; Arbeiter, m. laborer, Raufen, to buy ; Laf'terhaft, vicious; workman; Gin fiebler, m. hermit; Best, last;

Friebe, m. peace, tran- Lchu, m. reward; quility; Marbe, f. scar : Ber, n. heart;

Cheune, f. shed, barn;

yesterday.

Mir lieben Die'ienigen, bie (welche) une lieben. 3d habe ben But, ben ich geftern

achabt habe. Sie haben bie Mepfel, bie reif finb, und ich habe bie'jenigen, bie grun

Der'ienige, ben ich fuche, ift nicht bier. Der'jenige, beffen Storf ich habe, ift frant.

Die'jenige, gu ber bie Mutter geht, ift frant.

Diefjenigen, bie ftolg finb, finb auch narrifd.

Stirn, f. forehead; Berlaf'jen, forsaken, left:

Beinberg *, m. vineyard; Bohnbans, n. dwell-

ing.

We love those, who (that) love I have the hat, that I (have) had

You have the apples, that are ripe, and I have those, that are green. He, whom I seek, is not here.

He, whose stick I have, is sick.

She, to whom the mother is going, is sick.

They (or those) that are proud, are likewise foolish.

Literally "Wine-mountain"; so called because most vineyards in Germany are upon hills or smaller mountains: the sunny sides of these being much the more favorable to the growth of the vine in that latitude.

1. Beldes Rind liebt ber Dheim? 2. Er liebt basjenige, welches er liebt. 3. Beldes Rind liebi ben Dheim? 4. Dasjenige, welches er liebt, licht ihn. 5. Welchen but haben Gie? 6. 3ch habe benfenigen, welchen 3br Berr (L. 17. V.) Bruber gehabt hai. 7. Belden Rnaben liebt ber Bater ? 8. Er liebt benjenigen, melden bie Mutter lobt. 9. Belder Knabe liebt bie Mutter? 10. Derjenige, welchen ber Bater lobt. 11. Welches Bierd hat 3hr Bruber gelauft? 12. Er hat basjenige gelauft, meldes Gie gestern gehabt haben (L. 18. VIII.). 13. Welchen Mann loben Gie ? 14. 3d lobe beujenigen, beffen Cobn Gie lieben. 15. Belde Buder haben Gie gefauft? 16. 3d habe biejenigen gefauft, welche mein Bruber in ben (L. 17. III.) Sanben gehabt hat. 17. Beffen Bucher haben Gie ? 18. 3ch habe bie Bucher berjenigen Anaben, beren Sute Gie haben. 19. Diejenigen, welche lafterhaft find, haben feinen Frieben bee Bergene. 20. Derjenige, welcher bie Rarbe an ber Stirne bat, ift ber alte Amtmann. 21. Dasienige ift gut, mas (S. 65. 5) nuslid ift. 22. Diefe Manner finb biefelben, beren Scheunen, Stalle und Bohnbaufer Sie geftern gefeben haben. 28. Der Arbeiter in bem Beinberge besjenigen, welcher ben letten Lohn gibt, find wenige. 24 Der Ginfiebler fener Rapelle ift ein Freund berer (III.), bie hulflos und verlaffen finb. 25. Der (III.) ift meife, ber tugenbe baft ift.

Questrons. 1. In compound entences connected with a relative, where does the verb stand! 2. Is the verb, in English, when used with a relative in the nominative, placed as in German! 2. When is it so placed? 4. In compound sentences what is the position of the main verb! 5. What of the auxiliary? 6. Examples? 7. What is the position of the verb when the second of the two connected clauses is introduced by a conjunction or an arverb? 8. To what does terjinitg always point? 9.0f what compounded and how declined? 10. Like what is the genitive of netfort, as a relative? 11. What is ber in the genitive placela, when substituted for berigitig? 12. To what does the use of Striging forthen correspond? 13. Examples?

LESSON XXIII. fection XXIII.

Set in, like the corresponding English verb, is very irregular in conjugation; its different parts having been derived from words now obsolete.

It is used as the auxiliary to many active intransitive verbs, such as formen, gefen, d.c., where haten cannot (like have for be in English) be substituted. Ex.: Gr ift geformen; he is come. Gr ift gegangen; he is gone (§. 71. 3. 4).

Sein is employed as the auxiliary in its own conjugation; as, 3d bin genefen; I have been; literally, I am been For complete conjugation, See §. 72. IL

Conjugation of the perfect tense of fein, fommen AND geben.

3d bin gewesen, I have been; mir finb gemefen, we have been, Du bift gewesen, thou hast been; ihr feib gewesen, you have been; fie find gewefen, they have been. Er ift gemefen, he has been;

3d bin gefommen, I have wir find gefommen, we have come: come:

Du bift gefommen, thou hast ihr feib gefommen, you have come; come:

fie find gefommen, they have Er ift gefommen, he has come. come;

3d bin gegangen, I have gone; wir find gegangen, we have gone; Du bift gegangen, thou hast ihr feib gegangen, you have gone: gone;

Er ift gegangen, he has gone; fie finb gegangen, they have gone.

> Mufgabe 23. Exercise 23.

Berlin', n. Berlin; Rafig, m. cage; Schnee, m. snow; Bleiben, to remain ; Rennen, to know, to be Schreiben, to write ; acquainted with; Sprechen, to speak ; Bringen, to bring; Bogel, m. bird : Da, there; Rommen, to come; Dreeben, n. Dresden ; Laufen, to run; Better, n. weather; Fliegen, to fly; Marft, m. market; Bien, n. Vienna. Wriedrich.m. Frederick : Madricht, f. news; Biffen, to know: Glauben, to believe; Breugen, n. Prussia ; Bohnen, to reside, to Semand, somebody, Rinbfleifd, n. beef; dwell. anybody;

Die Berfe Gottes find man'nigfaltig ; feine Liebe ift unenb'lich unb an allen Orten fichtbar. 3d war in ber Stadt, ale ber Ros

nig ba war. Der Rrenpring ift vor'geftern bier gewe'fen.

Ber ift mit ber Schwefter auf bas Land gegan'gen ?

Diefel'be, Die por'geftern mit ihr hierher' gefom'men ift.

Beben Gie heute auf bas Land ? Rein, weil ich foe'ben von bem Banbe gefom'men bin.

with your (the) sister? The same, that came here (hither) with her day before yesterday. Do you go to the country to-day? No, for I have just come from the

The works of God are manifold;

I was in the city, as the king was

The crown-prince was here, day

Who has gone to the country

his love is infinite and in all

country

places visible.

before yesterday.

there.

1. 3ft biefer funge Dann frant? 2. Rein, aber er ift vorgeftern frant gemefen (L. 18. VIII.). 3. Wer ift in bem Garten Ihres Batere gemefen? 4. Diemand ift in bem Garten gemefen, aber Jemand ift in feinem Saufe gemefen. 5. Bie lange bleibt ber gite Bauer noch in ber Ctabt ? 6. 3ch tenne ben alten Bauern nicht und weiß nicht, wie lange er bleibt. 7. 3ft 3br alter Freund, ber Raufmann, nach Wien gegangen ? 8. 3d glaube, er ift nad Berlin ju feinem Bruber gegangen. 9. Bon wem haben Gie beute biefe nadricht gehort? 10. 3d habe einen meiner Freunde gefproden, melder von Dreeben gefommen ift und mir einen Brief von meinem Bater gebracht hat. 11. 3ch wohne bei meinem Dheim und gebe mit ihm nach bem fleinen Dorfe. 12. Dein fconer Bogel ift aus bem Raffa aeflogen, und mein fleines Bferd ift nach bem Balbe gelaufen. 13. Bas hat 3hr herr Bater Ihnen gefdrieben ? 14. Er hat mir einen langen Brief gefdrieben. 15. Wann find Gie auf bem Martte gewefen ? 16. 3d bin porgeftern Abend ba gewofen, und babe Rinoffeifd gefauft. 17. Wir haben biefen Radmittag fcones Better gehabt. 18. Diefe Couler find faul und iene fleifig gemefen. 19. Der Comee ift vorgeftern febr tief gemefen. 20. 3d bin nie frant gemejen. 21. Friedrich ber Große mar ein Ronig von Breugen.

QUISTIONS. 1. Whence are the different parts of frin derived 1 2. With what verbs is the use of frin and "be" analogous 1 3. Ezample 2 4. In connection with such verbs, can habe no substituted for frin, as "have" often is for "be" in English 1 5. Is not. frin, unlike "be" in English, used as an auxiliary in its own conjugation 1 6. Example 2

LESSON XXIV. fection XXIV.

The word Gaus, without the article, when preceded by nach, answers to our "home", after verbs of motion. Ex.: Gracht nach Sause; he is going home.

Bu Sause answers to our "at home". Ex.: Er ift zu Sause; he is at home.

Bei (with), is commenly used with verbs of rest, and signifies (with a pronoun following) at one's house or place of business. Ex: Er nechte in me; he lives at our house. 3ch fauste es bei meinem Wetter; I bought it at my cousin's.

Mit (with), is chiefly used with verbs of motion. Ex.: 3dy gene mit ihm; I am going with him.

Bu Imaiben gehen, signifies, frequently, to go to the house or residence of some one. Ex.: Ich gehe zu meinem Oheim; I am going to my uncle's. Wollen Sie heute Abend zu uns

formmen? Will you come to our house this evening? (§. 112. 3. 7. 8. 13.)

I. Derfelbe (the same) is compounded of ber and felber. It is inflected precisely like berienige.

Declension of ber . bies, bas felbe.

	Singular.			Plural.
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	All genders.
No m.	Derfelbe,	biefelbe,	baffelbe,	biefelben ;
Gen.	Deffelben,	berfelben,	beffelben,	berfelben ;
Dat.	Demfelben,	berfelben,	bemfelben,	benfelben;
21 c c.	Denfelben,	biefelbe,	baffelbe,	biefelben.

II. Derfelbe is often used in place of a personal pronoun to avoid repetition or ambiguity. Ex .: Saben Gie biefelbe (fle) geschen? Have vou seen (the same) her? Der Dann lobt ben Anaben, weil berfelbe feine Mutter ehrt ; the man praises the boy because the same (he) honors his mother. Er liebt feinen Bruber, aber nicht bie Rinter beffelben; he loves his brother, but not his children (he loves his brother, but not the children of the same).

The genitive of the substantive pronoun ber is also thus used. Ex .: Er liebt feinen Bruber, aber beffen Rinber nicht; he loves his brother, but not (that one's) his children.

EXERCISE	24.	A u	ī a	\mathfrak{a}	ь	e	24

Branden, to require,		Trurven, troop:
to need;	Ring, m. ring;	Un'banfbar, unthank-
Eltern, parents;	Edicten, to send;	fal;
Rrieg, m. war;	Sc, so, as;	Beil, because.
Do lit ber Frembe, ber	per'acitern Where is t	he stranger who was at

Bo lit ber Frembe, ber vor'geftern bei une mar ? Er ift geftern nach Wien gereift'.

3ft biefes Bud baffel'be, meldes Cle geftern Abend gele'fen haben ? 3di liebe biefen Schuler, weil er fo

fleißig ift. Meine Freundin and Amefrifa mar gestern hier; haben Sie biefel/be fden gefe'ben ?

3d habe bee Lehrere Buch, aber nicht

bas Deffer beffel'ben.

our house day before yesterday? He went yesterday to Vienna. Is this book the same that you read last evening? I love this scholar, because he is

so diligent. My friend from America was here yesterday; have you seen her

I have the teacher's book, but not his knife.

QUESTIONS. 1. What does §0 at 8, without the article, correspond to in English? 2. To what does 11/6 at framewer? 3. Example? 4. With what words is be't commonly used? 5. With what verbs is mit chiefly used? 16. What does the phrase in gramatest agthet signify? 7. Of what is betr, bir., Nifelt compounded, and like what declined? 8. In place of what is betrifte often used, and to avoid what? 9. Example? 10. Is the genitive of the substantive pronous her also thus used? 11. Example?

LESSON XXV. fection XXV.

Dürfen expresses a possibility dependent upon the will of another, or upon a law. Ex.: 3d barf biefe Blumen night pfluden; I cannot (I am not allowed, permitted to) pluck these flowers. Der Bauer barf nicht fischen; the peasant is not allowed (by law) to fish. 3d barf biefe Brücht effen, aber ich senn fle nicht erreichen; I can (have the right to) eat these fruits, but I cannot obtain (get at) them. (§. 83. 1. 2.)

Conjugation of the present and imperfect of butfen.

Present.

Plural.

Singular.

3d) barf, I am permitted; wit bürfen, we are permitted; Du barffl, thou art permitted; ihr bürfen, you are permitted; Er barf, he is permitted; fle bürfen, they are permitted.

Imperfect.

Plural.

Singular.

3d) burfte, I was permitted; wir burften, we were permitted: . Du burfteft, thou wast perihr burftet, you were per

mitted; mitted; Er burfte, he was permitted; fle burften, they were permitted.

I. Ronnen corresponds in the present and imperfect to the English "can". Ex .: Der Fifch fann ichwimmen ; the fish can swim. Er fonnte nicht lefen ; he could not read.

Ronnen also sometimes answers to "may". Ex .: Das fann fein ; that may be. Er fann fcon ba fein ; he may be already there. Es fann regnen : it may rain (§. 83. 1. 3).

Conjugation of the present and imperfect of tounen. Present.

Singular. Plural.

36 fann, I can ;

wir fonnen, we can; Du fannst, thou canst; ihr fonnt, you can; Er fann, he can ; fie fonnen, they can.

Imperfect.

3dy founte, I could; wir founten, we could: Du fonnteit, thou couldst: ifr fomtet, you could ;

Er fonnte, he could : fie founten, they could.

II. Mogen expresses a possibility dependent on the will of the subject or the speaker. Ez. : Er mag geben ; he can (may, is at liberty to) go. Sie mogen geben; you may (have permission to) go. 3th mag ihn nicht sehen; I do not wish to see him. Das mag ich nicht glauben ; I do not like to believe that (§. 83. 4).

III. Mogen, like "may", denotes a concession on the part of the speaker. Ex .: Er mag ein treuer Freund fein ; he may be a true friend. Sie mogen es gethan haben ; they may have done it (§. 83. 4).

Conjugation of the present and imperfect of mogen.

Present.

Singular.

Plural.

3d) mag, I may or am al- wir mogen, we may or are lowed; allowed;

Du magft, thou mayst or art ifit moget, you may or are alallowed; lowed;

Er mag, he may or is al- fit mogen, they may or are lowed; allowed.

Imperfect.

Ich mochte, I was allowed; wir mochten, we were allowed; bu mochteft, thou wast allowed; if mochtet, you were allowed; file mochten, they were allowed.

IV. Muffen in those tenses in which its English equiwalent "must", is defective, is to be rendered, by "to be obliged, forced, compelled", dc. Ex.: Et mufit es thun; he was obliged to do it. See complete conjugation §. 83. 5.

Conjugation of the present and imperfect of muffen.

Present.

Singular.

Plural.

Ich muß, I must; wir musse, we must; Du mußt, thou must; ihr mußt, you must; Ic muß, he must; sie musse, they must.

Imperfect.

Ady mußte, I was obliged; mir mußten, we were obliged;
Du mußteft, thou wast obliged; ihr mußtet, you were obliged;
Er mußte, he was obliged; fie mußten, they were obliged.

V. & ellen indicates necessity, dependant upon the will of another person; thus corresponding in signification with the second and third persons of our word "shaft". Ex.: Du folif fitte fen; thou shalt die. & fell & flum; he shall do it. & it folietn birt blifbri; you should (ought to) remain here. Benn er founten folite; if he should come (§ 83.6).

Conjugation of the present and imperfect of follen Present.

Singular. Plural.
3ch foli, I shall; wir folien, we shall;
Du folift, thou shalt; ihr foliet, you shall;

Er foll, he shall; the follen, they shall;

Imperfect.

3d) follte, 1 should; mir follten, we should; Ur folltet, thou shoulds; if folltet, you should; fie follten, they should.

VI. Wollen expresses a desire, but not a positive intention; and is rendered by "to wish". Ex.: Was will er? What does he wish? Was will er thun? What does he wish to do?

The imperfect often answers to our "was going", when expressive of purpose. Ex.: 3d) wellte fagen; I was going to say (§. 83. 8).

Conjugation of the present and imperfect of to ollen with an active verb.

Present.

Singular.
Ich will gehen, I wish to go; wir wollen gehen, we wish to go; Du willst gehen, thou wishest ihr wollet gehen, you wish

to go; to go; Er will gehen, he wishes to go; fit wollen gehen, they wish to go.

Imperfect.
Ich wollte geben, I wished wir wollten geben, we wish

Id wollte gehen, I wished wir wollten gehen, we wished to go;

Du wollteft geben, thou wishedst ihr wolltet gehen, you wished

to go; to go; to go; Gr wollte gehen, he wished sie wollten gehen, they wished

to go; to go.

VII. The perfect and pluperfect tenses of these verbs, as also, of laffen, to permit, to cause, is formed by means of the in-

finitive, instead of the participle (§. 74. III.). Ez.

Gr fat nicht gehen tönnen.

Bir haben nie schießen bür We have never been allowed to shoot,

3d babe es nicht thun mogen. Sie haben ichreiben muffen.

Gie hatte lefen follen. Sie baben nicht arbeiten wol-

Ien.

I have not wished to do it. They have been obliged to write. She ought to have read.

You have not been willing to work.

You have not caused him to go Ihr habt ihn nicht geben laffen. (have not sent him).

In the future, therefore, these verbs (except in the tense auxiliaries) are, in form, like the perfect. Compare the following:

3d werbe reben burfen. 36 babe reben burgen.

Du wirft ihn febeu fonnen. Du haft ibn feben fonnen.

Er wird bleiben mogen. Er hat bleiben mogen.

I shall be allowed to speak. I have been allowed to speak.

He has wished to remain.

You will be able to see him. Thou hast been able to see him. He will wish to remain.

IX. The phrase, Wie viel Uhr ift es? like the corresponding one in English, is abbreviated; the full form being Wie viel auf ber Uhr ift es? What o'clock (literally, how much upon the clock) is it?

When a part or the whole of the last quarter of an hour is named, it is designated, as in English, by its distance from the hour following. Ex. ;

Es feblen fünf, acht ober gebn Minuten bis (or an) gwolf.

It lacks five, eight, or ten minutes to twelve.

Es fehlt ein Biertel bis gwolf. It lacks a quarter to twelve.

When a half hour is named, it is not measured, as in English, from the preceding hour, but from the one that follows. is, likewise, commonly the case with any part or the whole of the first quarter, although it may, as in English, be referred to the hour preceding. Ex. :

Es ift halb & zwolf.

It is 1 (towards 12) past 11. Es ift gehn Minuten auf It is 10 minutes (tewards 12) zwölf. past 11.

Es ift ein Biertel auf gwolf. It is 1 (towards 12) past 11.

^{*} In case of halb, the preposition a uf is commonly omitted.

Es ist zehn Minuten nach eins. It is ten minutes past one. Es ist ein viertel nach eins. It is a quarter past one.

X. The prepositions bet, nad, mit, von, zu, &c. (§ 111) govern no case but the dative, while an, auf, in, unter, &c. (§ 115) govern the dative only when used with a verb of rest, or of motion within specified limits. Ex.:

Der Mann arbeitet an bem (am The man is working at the §. 4. 2) Tifde. table.

Das Rinb tangt auf bem The child is dancing on the Brette.

Der Knabe spielt in dem Gar- The boy is playing in the ten.

Der hund ift unter dem Baume. The dog is under the tree.

But when motion towards a given point is signified, the ac-

cusative is used. Ex.:
Der Mann geht an den Tisch. The man is going to the table.

Das Kind springt auf das (aufs The child springs upon the §. 4. 2) Brett.
Der Knabe eilt in den Garten. The boy hurries into the garden.

Der Rnabe eilt in ben Garten. Der Gund lauft unter ben Baum.

Dative and accusative.

Der Fifch schmimmt in bem The fish swims in the wa-

Der Stein fallt in bas Waffer. The stone falls into the water

Er steht an der Thure. He i Er geht an die Thure. He i

The stone falls into the water. He is standing at the door. He is going to the door.

The dog runs under the tree.

Mufgabe 25. EXERCISE 25. MuPmertfam, attentive; Sausfrau, f. house- Reibifch, envious; Dag, that; wife; Regnen, to rain ; Deutsch, German; Riricht, f. cherry; Sagen, to say; Drudfdrift, f. print; Ronnen, can, to be able; Schwer, heavy, hard, Finben, to find ; Runft, f. art, skill; difficult; Gebulb', f. patience ; Lernen, to learn; Thun, to do: Genug', enough; Lefen, to read; Berfau'fen, to sell : Gute, f. goodness, kindness: Mannheim, n. Mann-Barten, to wait : heim: Bode, f. week;

kindness; heim; Boche, f. week; Sanbschrift, f. hand. Worgen, to morrow; Bellen, to will; writing, manuscript; Rächt, next; Bellen, f. week; Bellen, to will; Bellen, to will;

Mit ber Ruh: eines Sto'ifere ertrug' er ben hef'tigften Edmerg.

Bei bem Geban'fen an bie Schmach feines Ba'terlanbes fonnte er bie Thranen nicht langer gurud'halten.

Wir muffen uns bestre'ben, wenn wir anders gute Burger fein wollen, mit unfern Kraften und nach unferm Bermö'gen dem Staate ju

Wir dürsen Andern nicht thun, was wir nicht wünschen von ihnen ges than' zu haben.

Er hat Briefe fdreiben wollen. Wird fie geben muffen ?

Wird ne genen munen f Sie wird nicht gehen fonnen. Wir haben es nicht thun mogen.

Sie werben geben burfen. 3d nugte ben gangen Abend lefen.

Sie batten es nicht thun follen.

With the (quiet) calmness of a stoic he endured the most viclent pain.

At the thought of the disgrace of his native country he could not (longer) repress (the) his

We must exert ourselves, if we (otherwise) wish to be good citizens, with all our strength and according to our ability to serve the state.

We must not do to others, what we do not wish to have done

by them.

He has wished to write letters.

Will she be obliged to go?

She will not be able to go.

We have not wished to do it.

You will be allowed to go.

I was obliged to read the whole

evening. They ought not to have done it.

1. Bollen Gie mit mir nach Mannheim geben ? 2. 3ch fann nicht, ich babe feine Beit. 3. Wann fonnen Gie geben? 4. 3d merbe bie nadifte Bodie geben, wenn Gie fo lange warten tonnen. 5. Will 3hr Lehrer mit Ihnen auf bas felb ober nach ber Stadt geben? 6. Er will nicht auf 6 Relb, und fann nicht nach ber Ctabt geben. 7. 2Bas wollen biefe Rinber ? 8. Gie wollen Arpfel und Rirfden, aber fie fonnen feine faufen, benn fie haben fein Gelb. 9. Das wollen Cie, mein berr ? mein Fraulein ? meine Dame? 10. Bollen Gie bie Gute baben, mir ein Glas (L. 62) Baffer (L. 26) zu geben ? 11. Konnen Gie mir fagen, wie viel Uhr es ift ? 12. 3ch fann es (L. 36. VI.) Ihnen nicht fagen, ich habe feine Uhr bei mir. 13. Bas wollte ber Raufmann Ihnen verfaufen ? 14. 3d fonnte nichts bei ihm finden, mas ich faufen wollte. 15. Wir werben morgen folledites Better haben. 16. Es fann fein, bag es noch beute regnen wirb. 17. Ronnen Gie bie beutide Sanbidrift lefen ? 18. Dein, ich habe genug mit ber Drudidrift ju thun. 19. Der Reibifde (L. 17.) will feinen Freund nicht loben. 20. Gine Belehrte ift nicht immer eine aute Sausfran. 21. Bebulb ift eine fdwere Runft ; Mande (§ 53. 1.) fonnen fie lebren, aber nicht lernen. 22. Gin guter Behrer muß Bebuld haben. 23. Jeber aute Couier wird aufmertfam fein.

QUESTROSS. 1. What Joes bifrin express? 2. 85mm;1 3. 395gm;1 4. 34mm;1 5. 65mm;1 5. 50mm;1 5. 50mm;1 7. How are the perfect and piperfect of these verbs conjugated? 8. What is the fall form of rite ivit (libr? 9. 1s the mode of expressing the various parts of an hour the same as in English? 10. Examples? 11. Can you repeat the list of prepositions governing the dative only? 12. When do a., at, &c. govern the dative? 13. Examples?

LESSON XXVI. fection XXVI.

When not preceded by an auxiliary, the infinitive generally takes the preposition 31. (See, however, § 146.) before it. Ex. ? 36 jack 2 sit 31 u [rim; I have time to read. Gr grit in bic &dpult, um 31 lrum; he goes to school, in order to learn. Gr grit auf ren Martt, um 8trijd 31 u faufen; he goes to market, in order to buy meat. Um, in order, is as in English often omitted. Ex.: Gr grit auf ren Martt, 3trijd 31 faufen; he goes to market to buy meat.

I. Können often signifies to know, to have learned a thing, and may be followed by a noun in the accusative. Ex. Können ©icPeurlid? Po you know (understand) German? Followed by a verb,fönnen signifies either to be able (See L. 25. I.), or to know how; as, Kann er jöritén? Can he write? or, dees he know how to write, has he learned to write?

II. Biffen, to know, is frequently placed before an infinitive with 311, and corresponds to our phrase "to know how". Ex.: Er weiß 311 (fartiben; he knows (how) to write. Er weiß 311 (körn; he knows (how) to live. Er weiß sid, 311 bessens, he knows (how) to help himself.

111. Rennen also signifies to know, but only in the sense of to be acquainted with. Ex.: Rennen Sie biese Lette? Do you know these people? 3th sense sie; I know them, I am ac-

quainted with them.

IV. The indefinite pronoun "man" has no exact correspondent in English. It is variously translated, according to its position; thus, Man folite immer cfridif hanbelin; one should always act honorably. Man lauft; they are running. Man foreit; they are erging. Gitragen muß man, was ber simmel fenbet; what (the) Heaven-sends, must we endure. (§ 59.1.2). Man is often nominative to an active verb, which latter is best rendered by a passive one. Ex.: Man weiß, we cr ift; it is known, where he is. Man hat ben Dieß gefangen; the thief has been caught.

The above use obtains especially in the phrase "man fagt" (French on dit), which, though more literally "one says", is often better rendered, by "it is said, rumored, reported", &c.

Exercise 26.

Aufgabe 26.

Latei'nifd, Latin ; Glent, wretched; Gollen, shall; Maden, to make, to Eprache, f. language Bei'belberg, n. Heidelberg; do: Um (\$. 114, 4); Belen, to go for ; Schneiben, to cut; Bahl, f. choice. Schule, f. school; Rafe, m. cheese:

Er ift fleißig, nicht nur um bas Lob feines Lehrere ju befom'men, fonbern um feine Rennt'niffe gu ers

mei'tern. Bir effen, um ju leben; aber wir leben nicht, um ju effen.

Gin fluger Dann weiß zu fdmei:

Gin un'befledtes Berg ift ein ftiller heller Gee, bem man auf ben Grund fieht.

Gin Freund ift eine Munge, man pruft fie, ebe man fie nimmt.

He is diligent not only to obtain the praise of his teacher, but in order to extend his knowledge.

We eat in order to live, but we do not live in order to eat.

A judicious man knows (how) to be silent. An unspotted heart is a still clear

sea, which one sees to the bottom. A friend is a coin, it is proved

before it is received.

1. 3d muß auf bie Biefe geben, Beu zu holen. 2. Bas foll 3hr Brus ber in ber Schule thun? 3. Er foll in bie Schule geben, um bie lateinifche (S. 5 Note. VII.) Sprache ju fernen. 4. Der Denich muß ehrlich ober eiend fein. 5. Bas foil ich thun ? 6. Gie fonnen thun, mas Gie mollen, und follten thun, mas Gie fonnen. 7. Warum find Gie nicht geftern gu une (L. 24) gefommen ? 8. 3d wollte, aber ich fonnte nicht, ich mußte ju Saufe bleiben und lefen. 9. Wird ber Schneiber mir einen Rod machen wollen ? 10. Er wird Ihnen einen maden wollen, aber er wird es nicht thun fonnen. 11. Warum wird er es nicht thun founen ? 12. Er wirb morgen auf bas gand geben muffen, feinen franfen Bruber gu feben. 13. Bas will ber Rnabe mit feinem Deffer ? 14. Er will Brob und Rafe fdneiben. 15. Saben Gie Beit in ben Ctall ju geben? 16. 3ch babe Beit, aber id will nicht geben, ich will gu Saufe bleiben. 17. Das haben Gie gu Saufe gu thun ? 18. 3d habe Briefe gu lefen und gu fchreiben. 19. Muffen Gie fie heute fdreiben ? 20. 3d muß fie heute fdreiben, weil id) morgen nach Beibelberg geben will. 21. Dan muß in ber Babl feiner Freunde vorfichtig fein. 22. Diefer Knabe bat beute gar nichts gelernt. 23. Saben Gie aud nichts gelernt? 24. 3d habe etwas gelernt, aber nicht viel.

Exercise 27.

Aufgabe 27. Tenfter, n. window ;

Aus, out, of, from : Baier, m. Bavarian; Berg, m. mountain; Bohme, m. Bohemian Brunnen, m. well: Dienft'mabden, n. ser vant-girl:

Flinte, f. gun ; Sausfnedt, m. houseservant: Beffe, m. Hessian ; Rrafau, n. Cracow; Reu'igfeit, f. news;

Schachtel, f. box; 9 Colos, n. castle, palace. Ungarn, Hungary; saw.

1. 3u vem gefen Gie? 2. 3d gefe zu meinem Buder. 2. Wil tom geft biefer Anne? 4. Aur geft mit stienen Buder auch der Ectat. 5. Ben wem baben Gie biefe Annightien gefert? 6. 3ch habe sie ven mei main Krumer geschet. 7. Mit wem gehen Gie nach dem Operse? 8. 3ch geke nicht nach dem Derft, ich gese mit meinem Bater nach der gesche Etatt. 9. Bann gehen Eie auch der Ectate ist unstem Arternacht 10. Bit geben nicht zu Ihren Freunden, wir semmen mergen wieder nach Spussel. 13. der Gebeut weder zu meinem Freunden nehm der mer Derft, nach aus dem James. 12. Der Graf hat ein geries Schlof mit fleinen Knuften. 3. Der stigt seumt aus den Bergen. 14. dur 3ch ich wer der eines den siehen Bruder geschet. 15. 3c, dieser Mann ist aus Ungarn und hat einem Buter eine Schafte von meinem Deiter den gedecht. 16. Seht er nach Wilsen? 17. Wein, er gest nach Bursselau und von Murthau nach kannen. 3ch er fließe Ster Bute, der Schone mie der Öpfe semmen Walter auf Trustein. 19. Der Jäger mit seiner Stinte semmen Balte. 20. Der Ancht zu den der Ectat. 2. 3ch babe von meinen Bestern geschet, sie gene zu der der Murthau eine Murthau geschen zu der Musten gesche Schone werden der meinen Brückern geschet, sie zu der der Murthau und der Malte. 20. Der Ancht zu der Murthau geschen zu der Murthau geschen zu der Murthau geschen zu der Murthau geschen der Schaft zu der Murthau der Murthau

QUISTIONS. 1. When does the infinitive generally take the preposition is before it? 2. Examples? 2. What does Hunten often signity? 4. When followed by a verb what does Hunten signify. 5. When miffut is prefixed to an infinitive with ut, to what English phrase does it correspond? 6. What is stated (III.) of Hunten? 7. Examples? 8. What can you say of the indefinite pronoun man?

LESSON XXVII. fection XXVII. Separable particles.

The particles a6, an, auf, au8, bei, mit, nicher, um, botau8; &c. (§. 89. 1. 90. 92) are often compounded with verbs, and, as they may stand apart from the verb, they are called separable particles.

I. In principal sentences (§ 160) the particle is separated from the verb and placed at the end. In subordinate sentences, however, introduced by a relative pronoun or some other connective word, the particle and the verb remain always in union. Ex.: Er mirft ben Bagen u m; he overturns the wagon. Der Wagen, ben er u m wirft; the wagon which he overturns. 3ch hob ben Ettin a u f, I lifted the stone up. Der Ettin geht a u f, I lifted the stone up. Der Rann geht a u f, the mrn goes out. Der Mann, beldert a u f geht; the man who goes out. Er forties ben Brief a h, he copied the letter, Der Brief, ben er ab forties ; the letter which he copied.

Er brach die Blumen ab, he broke off the flowers. Sie ist traurig, weil er die Blumen abbrach; she is sad, because he broke off the flowers.

In the above words "overturn and uplift," it will be seen that the usage of the two languages is similar. In nearly all other English compounds, however, this resemblance to the German does not exist; thus, for, ,idi fann ben Magaru umerfen," we may say, I can overturn the wagon, or I can turn the wagon over. The sentence: Er Iann autsgrörn, however, we can only translate by placing the particle at the end of the sentence; as, he can go out.

11. In the Infinitive mood, the particle is never separated from the verb, except by 31, which, when used, stands between the two. Ex.: Er will ausgehen, he will go out. Rann fit abschriben? can she copy? Er ift bereit ben Wagen um 31-

merica, he is ready to overturn the wagon.

show:

III. In the past participle, the augment, g., comes between the particle and the radical: the particle of course being always prefixed. Ex.: Er hat ben Brief af g. (hitchen, he has copied the letter. Er hat ben Bagen um g. rwofen, he has overturned the wagon. If have the Brief, welchen et a g. (hitchen hat; I have the letter which he has copied.

Exercise 28. . Aufgabe 28.

Mb'banten, (to) dis- An'giehen, to attract; Doch, yet; charge; Auf'heben, to revoke, Drohung, f. threaten-Ab'geidieben, separagive up; ing; ted: Muf'richten, to elevate, Druden, to afflict, op-Ab'jegen, to dispose of; support; press; Ab'iteigen, to descend, Muf'ichieben, to defer, Gile, f. haste, speed; dismount; put off; Gin'fammeln, to col-Un'beuten, to indicate Muf'freichern, to garner. lect: declare: store up; Gin'fdliegen, to shut An'preifen, to praise Auf'fleigen, to ascend, up, confine; mount: Gremit', m. hermit; extol: Au'sporuen, to incite; Mue'brefden, to thrash; Erfül'len, to filt; Un'treiben, to urge, Musfidt, f. prospect; Felbfrucht, f. fruit of the field; drive; Been'bigung, f. termi-Un'menben, to apply, nation; Gebet', n. prayer ; Beloh nung, f. reward; employ; Gebirge', n. chain of Un'geigen, to point out. Bibel, f. Bible;

Blis, m. lightning :

mountains ; Grünspan,m.verdigris;

Rlaufe, f. cell ; Beft, f. plague, pestil-Um'bringen, to des-Runbe, m. customer: ence: troy; Un'tergeben, Lidt, n. light; Rad'südtig, revenge-Liebe, f. love; ful; down, set;

Dagnet', m. lode-Un'terirbifd, subterra-Reichlich, rich : Reiter, m. rider ; stone; nean; Magnet'nabel, f. mag-Retten, to save, rescue ; Berhei'simg, f. prom-Canft, mild, soft; netic-needle:

Mehr, more; Conne, f. sun ; Beg'fliegen, to fly Spridwert, n. adage ; Mit'gehen, to go with; away; Steigen, to rise : Belt, f. world ; Mube, tired, weary ; Merb, m. North; Cub, m. South; Beifig, m. green-finch,

Das Bemif fen ift bie Stimme ber Scele ; bie Lei'benichaften find bie Stimmen bes Rorpers; welche von beiben Stimmen foll man anboren ?

Und fie gingen Jo'nathan nad, als er hingus'zeg ju Davib.

Das geht mid nicht an. (L. 79, VI). Die Conne geht um funf Uhr auf.

The conscience is the voice of the soul, the passions are the voice of the body; to which of these (both) voices shall one listen?

And they went after Jonathan as he drew (forth) toward David. That does not concern me. The sun rises (goes up) at five o'clock.

Die Conne ift icon auf'gegangen. The sun has already risen.

1. Die Reiter trieben bei biefer Radricht ibre Bierbe ju großerer Gile an. 2. Der fcone Beifig ift bem (§. 129. 3) Anaben weggeflogen. 3. Die Musficht einer reichlichen Belohnung fpornte fie an, bas Rind bes reichen Ebelmannes ju retten. 4. Der Bauer bat feine Welbfrudte eingefammelt. ausgebrofden und aufgefpeidert. 5. Der Radfüdtige wendet gern (L.44.L.) bas Spridwort an : "aufgefdieben ift nicht aufgehoben". 6. Abgefdieben von ben Meniden lebt ber Gremit in feiner Rlaufe. 7. Der Krica bat viele Menfchen umgebracht, aber boch noch mehr bie Beft. 8. Die Conne ift nutergegangen. 9. Der Ronig bat nad Beenbigung bes Rrieges viele Colbaten abgebanft. 10. Der Magnet gieht bas Gifen und ben Blit an. 11. Die Magnetnabel zeigt bem Steuermann Rorb und Gub an. 12. Die Drohungen fewohl ale bie Berbeißungen in ber Bibel beuten bie Liebe Gots tes an. 13. Der fupferne Reffel hat Grunfpan angezogen. 14. Der Muller bat fein Dehl abgefest. 15. Der Bater bat ben bund in fein Bimmer eingeschloffen. 16. Der Raufmann preift bas Tuch feinen Runben an. 17. Das Gebet richtet ein gebrudtes Berg auf. 18. Der Dond fleigt hinter bem Bebirge auf und erfullt bie Erbe mit feinem fanften Lichte. 19. 3d fteige in ben Bagen, Gie fteigen aus bem Bagen, und er fteigt auf bas Bforb. 20. Die muben Reiter fleigen von ihren Bferben ab. 21. Bollen Gie mich mitnehmen, wenn Gie nach Deutschland reifen? 22. 3ch glaube nicht, bağ Gie mitgeben wollen.

QUESTIONS. 1. What words are often used compounded with verbs? 2. Why are separable particles so called? 3. Examples? 4. Where does the particle stand in dependent sentences? 5. Examples? 6. Does the particle always precede the verb in compound tenses? 7. The augment? 8. Where is an placed when used with the infinitive? 9. Where does the augment go of the past participle stand? 10. In simple tenses, where does the particle stand and with what exception? 11. Can you give an example of each? 13. What verbs in English resemble the separable German verbs; and in what does this resemblance consist? 13. Examples?

LESSON XXVIII. fection XXVIII.

Bo refers to the place where anything may be supposed to exist or transpire. Ex.: Be ift mein Meffer? Where is my knife? Bo laufen die Kinder? Where (in what place) are the children running?

Da is used in answer to me; that is, to designate some particular place; as, Da ift es; ba laufen sie.

Sin denotes direction, or motion from the speaker; as, Barum Iaufen die Rinder hin? Why are the children running thither?

for is the opposite, in signification, to hin; denoting motion or direction toward the speaker; as, Barum laufen bie Rinber ber? Why are the children running hither?

Siter signifies "in this place"; as, Barum bleiben bie Kinber bier? Why do the children remain here?

These words are frequently compounded, one with the other; thus, from we and hin, we have the compound wohin; from we and her, woher; from ba and hin, bahin; from ba and her, baher; from hir and hin, hirthin; and from hir and her, hirther (sometimes contracted to hirher). § 103.3.

Examples of the use of wo, ba, hin, her and hier compounded.

Where do our friends travel ober, to? or,

Bohin reisen unsere Freunde? Whither do our friends travel?
Sie reisen dahin, wo ihre Bers They travel thither, where their relatives reside.

Bo temmen biese Bugvögel her? Where do these birds of pas-

Boher fommen biefe Bugs Whence do these birds of pasvogel? sage come? Gie femmen baber, wo es jest gu They come from (there) where it is now too cold for them. falt für fie ift.

Sierber tommen bie tapferen Un= Hither come the valiant Hungarians. garn.

> Exercise 29. Mufgabe 29.

bake- Liegen, to lie; Bad'itube. Seiler, m. rope-maker: Duge, f. cap; house; Sigen, to sit; Bald, socn; Mirgente, no-where; Springen, to spring,

Bil'bergallerie, f. pic-Dogleich', although, leap; ture-gallery. notwithstanding; Stehen, to stand;

Teich, m. pond; Freid, m. frog ; D'pernhaus, n. opera-Berfftatt, f. work-Gans, f. goose; house; Sin'gehen, to go away ; Ritter, m. knight; shop; Schau'fpieler, m.actor; Bobin' ? whither? Sirte, m. shepherd;

Br'gendwo, some-Schon, already; what way? where: Schwager, m. brother-Bud'erbader, m. confectioner. Best, now ; in-law:

Ropf, m. head ; Schwimmen, to swim;

Bo ift bas größte Blud, an bem Sofe eines tpranifden Ronige, ober in ber Gutte eines aufrie'bes nen Tag'lohnere ?

Bo geben Gie bin ? an ben Gof ober

in bie Gutte ? Der Gelbherr fitt auf bem Bferbe und reitet rubig lange ben Reihen ber Colda'ten hin und her.

Morgen reitet er mit feinen Chagren auf bas Galadifelb.

In ber hoffnung finben bie Un'glud: liden Eroft.

Der Bater ift ba, aber ber Bruber ift in ber Ctabt. 3d gehe heute dabin, wohin ich

fdon geftern geben wollte. Sier unter bem Baume ber Freiheit

wollen wir une Gutten bauen

Sierher bringt (§. 136, 3) nicht bie Radio und ber gewes te Dold eines Berrathere,- unter ben Chatten bicfes Baumes fommt fein Ronig.

Where is the greatest happiness, at the court of a tyrannical king, or in the cottage of a contented day-laborer?

Whither do you go? to the court or into the cottage?

The commander-in-chief upon the horse rides tranquilly along the ranks of the soldiers to and fro.

To-morrow he rides with his troops to the battle-field. The unfortunate find consolation

in hope. The father is here, but the brother is in the city.

I go to-day (thither) where I wished (already) to go yesterday.

Here under the tree of liberty will we build us cots.

Here the revenge and whetted sword of a traitor enters not: - beneath the shade of this tree comes no king.

1. Bo ift ber Camager ? 2. Gr ift an bem (am) Tifche. 3. Bo geht ber Buderbader bin ? 4. Er geht in bie Badftube. 5. Bo ift fein Freund, bir Chauspieler ? 6. Er ift in bem Dpernhaus, 7. Do geht fein Freund

ber Geiler, bin ? 8. Er gebt in feine Bertftatt. 9. Bo ift ber Sirte ? 10. Gr ift auf bem Berge. 11. Bo geht ber Birte bin? 12. Gr geht auf ben Berg. 13. Wo geht unfer alter Radbar bin? or, Wohin geht unfer alter Radbar ? (§. 89. I.) 14. Er ift jest in bem fleinen Garten. aber er geht balb in ben großen Garten. 15. Geine Rrau ift in biefem Saufe, aber fein Better geht in jene Bilbergallerie. 16. 3ch ftebe an bem (am) Fenfter, und fie fommen ans (§. 4. 2) Fenfter. 17. Der Ritter fist foon auf feinem guten Bferbe, und ber Rnecht fpringt auch fo eben auf fein gutes Bferb. 18. Der Dann fist am (S. 4. 2) Tifche, und bas Buch liegt auf bem Tifde. 19. 3d babe feinen but auf bem Ropfe. 20. Bo geht ber Colbat bin ? 21. Die Gelbaten geben aufe (§. 4. 2) Felb ; fie finb idon auf bem Gelbe. 22. Der Froid fpringt in ben fluß und fowimmt in bem Fluffe, und bie Bane fdwimmt in bem Teiche. 23. 3ch habe biefe Borte irgendwo gelefen. 24. 36 fann meine Dute nirgende finben, ob! gleich fie irgendwo in biefem Bimmer fein muß.

EXERCISE 30.

Aufgabe 30. Aus'wanderer, m. em- Dahin gieben, to pro- Italie'ner, m. Italian ; igrant: ceed thither; Stalie'nifth, Italian Bedien'te, m. servant; (adj.); Gin'manberer. m. im-Befanut'e, m. acquainmigrant; Mie, never ; Gnalijd, English: Spa'nien, n. Spain ; tance; Behmen, n. Bohemia : Gurc'pa, n. Europe; Spanish, Spanish; Bremen, n. Bremen; Feldherr, m. comman- Theil, m. part; Dabin'geben, to go der-in-chief; Bene'big, n. Venice; thither. Frango fifth, French; Bie viel? how much? Dabin'reifen, to travel Frembe, m. stranger ; how many? Savre, n. Havre ; Bobl, well. Danin'sdiden, to send Sierberfemmen. to thither; come hither;

1. Die Solbaten find bier, und ber Relbberr fommt auch bierber. 2. Der Reind ift ichen ba, und unfere tapfern Bruber muffen babin gieben. 3. Wann geben Gie nach Spanien ? 4. 3ch will gar (L. 15. III.) nicht babin geben, aber mein Bater will in nachfter Bode babin reifen. 5. Ginb Gie fdien ba gemejen ? 6. Rein, aber einer meiner Befannten mar ba und will nie wieber babin geben. 7. Bir geben auf ben Berg, wollen Gie mit und geben ? 8. Bill ber Ruffe feinen Bebienten in Die Stadt fcbiffen ? 9. Er hat ibn fcon babin gefdidt. 10. Berben bie Truppen bierher fems 11. Gie merben nicht bierher fommen. 12. 2Bo fommen biefe Fremten ber ? 13. Gie find Ginmanberer und fommen aus Bohmen. 14. 3ft biefes Chiff von Bremen ober havre ? 15. Es ift meber von Bres men, noch von Savre, es ift von Benedig. 16. Beben biefe frangofifden Ginmanberer nach Milmantee ? 17. Gin Theil pon ihnen geht babin, Die anbern bleiben in Dem-Dorf. 18. Die Ginmanberer in America find Musmanberer ans Europa und aus anbern Theilen ber alten Beit. 19. 2Bann wollen Cie auf bas Felb geben ? 20. 36 bin ichen auf bem Felbe gemefen, und fann nicht wieder babin geben, aber ich muß jest balb in ben Barten geben, benn mein Lehrer ift ba und will mich feben. 21. Warum will biefer Italiener nicht englisch fprechen? 22 Er wollte es mohl (L. 44. IV.)

fpreden, aber er fann es noch nicht; er fpricht nur italienifd und fpanifd. 23. Bie viel Eprachen fonnen Gie fprechen ? 24. 3ch fpreche nur gwei, aber ich will noch andere lernen.

QUESTIONS. 1. What does no refer to? 2. Examples? 3. Da? 4. Examples? 5. What does hin denote? 6. Ger? 7. Examples? 8. What does hier signify? 9. Are these words frequently compounded? 10 Can you give an example of the use of mobiu? 11. Of babiu? 12. Of woher? 13. Of baber? 14. Of babin? 15. Of hierhin and hiether? 16. To what is hierher sometimes contracted?

LESSON XXIX

fection XXIX.

Bo, ba, bin, &c., besides being compounded one with another (L. XXVIII.) are also united with prepositions; thus producing a separate class of adverbs. Ex.: Beron frechen Sie? Of what (whereof) are you speaking? 3th fpreche von meinen Buchern; wollen Gie eins babon haben? I am speaking of my books; will you have one of them? (one thereof?) 3th bin auf bem Saufe : fommen Gie berauf! I am on the house ; come up! 3d fann nicht binauf geben; tommen Gie berab! I can not go up; you come down!

Sinab, hinauf, hinaus, herab, &c., when used with nouns, are translated by prepositions; and the adverb, unlike its English equivalent, is placed after the noun. Ex .: 3d gebe ben Berg bin auf: I go up the mountain. Rommen Gie ben Berg ber-

ab; come down the mountain.

I. The verb fommen, frequently answers to our "get". Ex.: Bie ift er in biefen Garten gefommen? How did he "get" into this garden? Er weiß nicht wie er beraus fo m m e n foll; he does not know how to "get" out. 3dy fom me mit biefem Manne febr aut fort ; I "get" along with this man very well.

Exercis	E 31. Aufga	be 31.	
Caju'te, f. cabin;	Geraufd', n. roaring ;		to
Cafer ne, f. barrack ; Dampiboct, n. steam-	Safe, m. hare; Serab'fturgen, to pre-	spring out;	to
boat;	cipitate;	come in:	to
Dieb, m. thief;		Berein'fturmen,	to
Gi'fenbahn, f.rail-road;	come up;	rush in;	

bos Dieb. Gridred'en, to terrify : Beraus'fommen, to Beruberfahren.tocome Relfen m. roak : come out: over (in a vehicle): Bern'berfommen. Binuberfahren, to pass Comeiger, m. Swiss . over: Strafe, f. street ; come over; Sinu'berfommen. Strom, m. stream ; Berun'tereilen, to hasto Stunde, f. hours go over; ten down: Berun'terfommen. to Sinu'berichauen, to Thure or Thur, f. door Treppe, f. stair ; come down; look over: Sinun'tergeben, to go Treten, to tread, step . Sinab'geben, go Heber, over, beyond; down: down; Berab'fpringen, to leap Sugel, m. hill, hillock; Ba'terland, n. native-Rreuzweg, m. crosscountry: down; Sinauf'laufen, to run Bahrend, during, while way; Wenn, if; Lauf, m. course, cur-Sinaus'geben, to rent: Wieber, again ; Maditwade, f. watch; Bwi'fdenbed, n. deck, out: Sinaus'fommen. Reb, n. roe; (between-deck). to Chiffe'brude, f. bridge come out: Sinein'geben, to go in ; of boats:

Gie feben binab' in bas milbe Deer. You look down into the wild sea, Da gießt unenb'licher Regen berab' .. There pours down interminable rain. Die Rnaben eilten ben Berg binauf'.

Der Bergmann fleigt herauf aus ber Tiefe bes Schachtes.

Betrus ging binaus' und weinte bit's terlich. Und binein' mit bebach'tigem Schritt

ein Lome tritt. Er wirft fich in bie brau'fenbe

Der Richter rief ben Bauer berein'. Das Leben bes Menfchen fdmantt, wie ein Rachen, binuber und bers ū'ber.

Der Dadibeder fiel vom Saufe

herun'ter.

The boys hastened up the mountain.

The miner comes up out of the depth of the shaft. Peter went out and wept bitterly.

And thither (therein) with considerate step a lion strides. He throws himself into the roar-

ing flood. The judge called the peasant in. The life of man like a skiff, fluctuates bither and thither.

The tiler fell down from the house.

1. Saben Gie meinen Freund gefeben ? 2. Ja, er ift bie Strafe binab: gegangen. 3. Bollen Gie in bie Cajute hineingeben ? 4. Rein, ich gebe in bae 3mifdenbed hinunter. 5. Fahren Sie heute mit (§. 112. 7) bem Dampfboote nach Daing binfiber ? 6. 3a, und biefen Abend werbe ich mit ber Gifenbahn über bie neue Schiffebrude wieber berüber fommen. 7. bins ab, binauf geht unfer Lauf. 8. Das Reb fprang ben Berg binab, mabrenb ber Safe ben Sugel binauflief. 9. Die Golbaten fturaten aus ber Caferne beraus, ale ber Feind in bie Stadt bereinfturmte. 10. Ale bie Radtwade in bas Saus trat. eilte ber erfdrockene Dieb bie Treppe herunter. 11. 3ch tann nicht aus ben Rreumegen biefes Bartene binaustommen. 12. Biffen Sie nicht, wie blefer Bogel hereingefommen ift ? 13. 3a, aber er weiß nicht, wo er wieber hinaustommen fann. 14. Der junge Schmeiger fcaute hinder nach ben blaum Bergen feines Baterlandes. 15. Rommen Sie freite nicht ferunter? 16. 32, wenn ber Defein berunffenmt, werbe ich hindsgefen. 17. Sadem Sie biefen Mann iften gefeben ? 18. 32, er tam die Lübie berein, als ich binnadigin, 19. Der Freunb fuhr in einer Sennbe den glich hinder und herüber. 20. Der Strom führzt mit greßem Geräufch ben glich hinder und herüber.

QUESTIONS. 1. How are 100, 80, 50c., as noticed in this and the preceding lesson, compounded? 3. Can you give an example of bit and the rompounded with no and ba? 3. An example of bit with a preposition? 4. An example of bit with a preposition? 4. An example of bit with a preposition? 4. An example of bit with a preposition of bit in this compounded? 5. How are pints, bec., when used with nours, translated? 6. Do they precede, or follow the nours? 7. Examples? 8. How does the position of these adverse, thus used, differ from that of the prepositions by which they are translated? 9. To what does the verb forment frequently answer? 10. Examples?

LESSON XXX. Section XXX.

When a sentence does not begin with its proper subject or nominative, or with some connective particle, the verb is commonly introduced before the subject. Ex.: Da geht Shr Breunt; there goes your friend. Shr field fell Bruber; here stands his brother.

In compound tenses the subject comes between the nuxiliary and the main verb. Ex.: Bu lange fojon þait Du gefónumært; too long already hast thou slumbered. Sept mus 165 gefen; now I must go. Gente fann er night lefen, unb mergen will er night; he cannot read to-day, and to-morrow he will not

İ. Şağren is both transitive and intransitive; when transitive it is conjugated with habrn (\$\mathbb{R}\$. 71. I.) and signifies to convey in a vehicle; to drive. Ex.: Der Rutifder hat mid som fasten; the coachman has driven me rapidly. Der Rahmüßrer bat mid sögnil gefaßren; the boatman has rowed me rapidly. When intransitive it is conjugated with scin (\$\mathbb{R}\$. 71. I.) and signifies to ride in a vehicle. Ex.: 3d bin gefaßren; I have ridden \(^1\) a carriage, boat or other vehicle.

II. Reiten is also used transitively and intransitively and signifies to ride, as on horseback. Ex.: Det Menfer tritte bas Birte und bos Ammetj. the Arabian rides the horse and the camel. 3dy habe ein fonelles Birts geritten; I have ridden a floet horse. When used intransitively (\$\frac{1}{2}\), 71. I) it is conjugated with fein. Ex.: Gr if fept fightell geritten; he has ridden (on horseback) very rapidly.

Exercise 32.

Mufgabe 32.

Wahren, to drive, to Belg'hauer, m. wood- Dr'bentlich. orderly . ride (in a vehicle); cutter: Reiten, to ride (on Ralt, cold ; Franffurt, n. Frankhorseback); fort: Leben, to live; Reitpferb, n. sadels-Frûh, early; Mäßia, temperate, horse: Occumb, healthy; temperately: Ediaditen, to butcher .

Sci3, n. wood, timber; Metzer, m. buteher; Suden, to seek.

Da blühet eine Rese, und hier fällt There a rose blossoms, and here eine ab. one falls off.

Sier fieht der Jüngling, und da ber Greis.

Greis.

Here stands the youth, and there the aged man.

To-morrow the new steamhout

Mergen verlüßt das neue Dampf: To-morrow the new steamboat beet den Haft das haft da gefäumt, Ju lange facen haft du gefäumt, Too long already hast thou de-

Sie verder in Zeit einzuhelen.
Seht muß ich meinen Brief stätiefen.
Seht muß ich meinen Brief stätiefen.
Umust now close my letter.
To-day he cannot be joyful, and to-morrow not laugh. Adago,

1. Will ber alte Solbat heute in ben Walb gehen? 2. Er will hins geben, aber beute tann er nicht, benn er bat zu viel zu thun. 3. Der Sausfnecht ift auf ben Martt gegangen, um Fleifch ju bolen. 4. Um gefund gu bleiben, muß man orbentlich und maßig leben. 5. Der Golzhauer ift in ben Balb gegangen, um Golg zu ichneiben. 6. Der Detger geht von einem Dorfe jum andern, um Dofen ju fuden. 7. Er geht aus einem Dorfe in bas anbere, fann aber feinen Dofen finben. 8. Das mill er mit ben Dofen ? 9. Er will fie ichlachten : wir muffen ja Rleifd haben. 10. Der Bauer hat zwei Bferbe, welche ber Brauer faufen will. 11. 3ch gebe in bie Ctabt, um einen But ober eine Duge ju faufen. 12. Er hat Bucher ju lefen und eine Aufgabe ju fdreiben. 13. Wo will ber Freund Ihres Brubere hingehen ? 14. Er will nirgenbe bingeben, er will bei feinem Dheim bleiben. 15. Bollen Gie auf ben hohen Berg geben ? 16. 3ch will bahin geben, aber nicht beute. 17. Konnen Gie morgen auf bas Land gehen? 18. 3ch taun bahin gehen, aber ich will nicht. 19. Wann will 3hr Bater feine Pferbe wieder haben? 20. Er muß fie morgen fruh has ben, weil er morgen Abend nach Franffurt fahren will. 21. Warum will

QUESTIONS. 1. When a sentence does not begin with its proper subject or nominative, or with some connective particle, where is the verb introduced? 2. Examples? 3. In compound tenses what is the position of the subject? 5. With what is fairent conjugated when transitive; and what does it signify? 6. Examples? 7. What can you say of it as intrussives 8. Examples? 1. Is retire used both, transitively and intransitive? 110. And how conjugated? 11. What example can you give of tritin when transitive?

er nicht babin reiten ? 22. Beil er fein gutes Reitpferd bat, und bas

Better febr falt ift.

LESSON XXXI. Section XXXI.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

German adjectives are compared by suffixing to the simple form of the positive, or for the comparative, and off for the superlative; thus positive milb.eft, (mild) comparative milb.eft, (milder) superlative milb.eft, (mildest), see § 36, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,

I. When the positive ends in el, en, or er, the e of this termination is, in the comparative, omitted: as, thel (noble), the ler * (nobler). Note, that adjectives of this class add, for the superlative, ft only; thus, thel, there, thelf. Adjectives when compared, are commonly contracted when euphony admits.

Adjectives in the comparative and superlative, are subject to the same inflections as when in the positive degree (§ 37. 1.)

INFLECTION OF THE ADJECTIVE IN THE COMPARATIVE AFTER THE OLD DECLENSION.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All genders.
N.	Schonerer,	fconere,	fconeres,	fconere ;
௧.	Cchoneres, (p. 35.)	fconerer,	fconeres,	fconerer ;
D.	Schonerem,	fconerer,	fcbonerem,	fdoneren ;
રા.	Schoneren,	schönere,	fdoneres,	fdjonere.

INFLECTION AFTER THE NEW DECLENSION.

- D. Der fconere, bie fconere, bas fconere, bie fconeren; G. Des fconeren, ber fconeren, bee fconeren, ber fconeren;
- D. Dem iconeren, ber iconeren, bem iconeren, ben iconeren; M. Den iconeren, bie iconeren, bie fconeren, bas iconere, bie iconeren.
- II. Superlatives of the Old Declension are used only in address. Ex.: Liebster Bruber; dearest brother. Theuerste Mutter; dearest mother. Liebste Freunde; dearest friends, &c.

(\$ 37. 2.)

[•] The disposition to contract two concurrent syllables finds a parallel in almost every language. Thus is English, we have entrace for enterance; sondrows for sonderous, &c. So hoped, prayed, &c., words containing each two eyilables, are pronounced as though consisting of but one. This is a serious difficulty in the way of foreigners learning our language, but on the content of words of the content of the

INFLECTION OF THE SUPERLATIVE AFTER THE NEW DE-CLENSION.

Masculine. Neuter. Feminine. All genders. bas fconfte, D. Der fconfte, bie iconfte. bie fdonften ; W. Des iconften, ber iconften, bes iconften, ber iconften ;

D. Dem fconften, ber iconften, bem iconften. ben fconften ;

21. Den fconften. bie fconften. Die ichonfte. bas fconfte.

form of the superlative is rarely used; The Old the article (as in English) always preceding it. Ex.: Mein but ift ber iconfte; my hat is the finest. Instead of the regular form, the dative of the New Declension, preceded by the particle a m, is often used ; as, mein But ift a m iconften. (See § 38. 1.)

The adverb mehr, like its English equivalent (more) is likewise employed in the comparison of adjectives. Ex. : Sie ift mehr liebenswürdig als fcon; she is more amiable than beauti-

ful. (See § 42. 1., &c.)

IV. Adjectives, of all degrees of comparison, may in the simple or absolute form, be employed as adverbs; but when the superlative is so used, the form produced by the union of am with the dative, is adopted. Ex. : Er schreibt schon ; he writes beautifully. Er liest schneller als ich; he reads more rapidly than I. Sie liest am fcnellften; she reads the most rapidly. (§ 106.)

V. Participles, when used as adjectives, are compared in the like manner. Ex. : Gelebrt (learned), gelebrter (more learned), gelehrteft (most learned) : rubrent (affecting), rubren-

ber (more affecting), rubrenoft (most affecting).

Se = i e or i e = b e ft o, in phrases like the following, is answered in English by "the - the ;" thus, 3e mehr, fe munterer ; "the" more, "the" merrier. Je mehr, befto beffer ; "the" more, "the" better. 3e is sometimes preceded, by befte. Ex.: Gin Bert ift befto nublicher, je vollfommener es ift : "the" more perfect a work is, "the" more useful it is.

Defto is likewise used without fe. Ex. : Er lief barauf befto fcueller ; thereupon he ran the faster. Er horte nun befto aufmerifamer gu; he listened now the more attentively.

The following adjectives are irregular in comparison:

good, better, best; beffer. beft or am beften, Soch, bober, bochft or am bochften, high, higher, highest; meift or am meiften, much, more, Biel. mebr. Benig, minber, weniger, minbefte, wenigste or am minbeften ; little or few, less or fewer, least or fewest. (See § 39.)

EXERCISE 33. Aufgabe 33.

Gewöhn'lid, common- Ctamm, m. stock, Blume, f. flower; Buche, f. beech trunk; Did, thick, stout; Jungling, m. youth; Stern, m. star; Rlugheit, f. prudence; Umgang, m. inter-Giche, f. oak; Gin'flugreich, influen-Landluft, f. councourse ; try air; Unrein, impure ; tial; Luft, fair, atmosphere; Un'wurbig, unworthy; Giu'formigfeit, f. uniformity ; Muth, m. courage; Beran'berung, Gi telfeit, f. vanity ; Dvib', m. Ovid; change, alteration; Barie', n. Paris; Berftand', m. under-Entfernt', distant ; standing; Micrens, n. Florence; Barma, n. Parma; frudtbar, productive; Blaubern, to prattle ; Birgil', m. Virgil;
Bohlthat, f. benefit Schrift'fteller, Gebil'bet, educated, cultivated; writer, author; Burbig, worthy; Gefal'len, m. pleasure; Sitte, f. manners, Binn, n. tin.

custom;

Das Better ift heute falter ale ges ftern.

Beift, m. spirit, mind;

Der e'belfte Menich ift nicht immer ber glud'lidite, und ber reichfte nicht immer ber mei'fefte. Der Rlugfte ift gewöhn'lich am bes

fdei'benften, ber Dummfte am au'bringlichften.

Gin guter Felbherr muß mehr flug, ale tapfer fein. Diefes Tuch ift beffer, ale jenes. Der hunger ift ber befte Roch.

Die Tanne ift ber bochfte Baum. Beisheit ift mehr zu fcagen, als Reichthum - aber am meiften

Tugenb und Frommigfeit.

The weather is colder to-day, than yesterday.

The noblest man is not always the most fortunate and the richest not always the wisest, The wisest (man) is generally the most modest, the stupidest

the most obstrusive. A good commander-in-chief must be more prudent than valiant. This cloth is better than that.

(The) hunger is the best cook. The pine is the highest tree. Wisdom is more to be prized than riches, but virtue and devoutness the most.

1. Diefer Jager hat einen iconen Gund, meiner ift fconer, und ber eurige ift ber iconfte . von allen. 2. Die Erbe ift fleiner, ale bie Conne. und bie Sterne find entfernter, ale ber Mond. 3. Birgil ift ein angenebe merer Schriftfteller, ale Dvib. 4. Floreng ift fconer, ale Barma. 5. Die Stabt Canton (& 123. 6.) ift großer, ale Barie. 6. Die Beranberung

ift angenehmer, ale bie Ginfermigfeit. 7. Alexander ber Groffe, batte weniger Rlugbeit, ale Duth. 8. Dan finbet viel mehr Rupfer, ale Gilber und mehr Gifen, ale Binn. 9. Diefer Englander ift mehr gelehrt, ale reid. und ichreibt mehr, als er fpricht. 10. Diefes Dabden plaubert mehr, ale fie (§ 134. 2.) grbeitet. 11. Die Luft in ben Stabten ift unreiner, ale bie Laubluft. 12. Franfreich ift nicht fo fruchtbar, wie Deutschland. 13. Diefer Jungling hat nicht fo viel Berftand, wie fein Bruber, aber et hat auch nicht fo viel Gitelfeit. 14. Die Rofe ift eine ber iconften Blus men in ber Belt. 15. Diejenigen find gewöhnlich am wenigften ftolg, beren Beift am gebilbeteften ift. 16. Die Gitten berjenigen find gewohns lich einflugreich auf une, mit beneu wir Umgang haben. 17. Die Boble thaten, beren wir murbig finb, finb une angenehmer, ale beren wir unmur: big finb. 18. Derjenige ift ber reidifte, beffen Rinber tugenbhaft finb. 19. Der Berr hat feinen Gefallen an benjenigen Denfchen, Die feine Liebe ju ihren Brubern haben. 20. Der Apfelbaum hat einen biden Stamm, bie Buche hat einen bicfern Stamm, und bie Gide hat ben bicfften Stamm. 21. Der Ctamm bee Apfelbaume ift bid, ber Ctamm ber Bude ift bider, und ber Ctamm ber Giche ift am bidften. 22. 3e mehr er bat, befto mehr will er.

QUESTIONS. 1. How are adjectives, in German, compared? 2. When the positive ends in et., ar., ort., what letter is omitted in the comparative? 3. Examples? 4. In the comparison of adjectives, how are they commonly contracted? 5. What is stated in the note? 6. Are adjectives, in the comparative and superlative degree, subject to the same inflections, as when in the positive? 7. How are superlatives of the Old Declension used? 8. Is the simple form of the superlative often used? 9. In the word of the superlative often used? 9. In what is the form, \$83.1, exchanged in the comparison of adjectives? 13. May adjectives be employed as adverbs, and if so, how? 14. Are participles, when used as adjectives, compared? 15. What can you say of jet jet of fee rejor? Examples?

LESSON XXXII. Section XXXII.

INSEPARABLE PARTICLES.

Besides the separable particles, (L. 27.) there is another class (\$\beta_c\$, emp, ent, et, mifp,ver, &c. \$\beta_c\$, \$\beta_b\$), that, unlike the former, are never used apart from the radical words to which they are prefixed, and hence are called inseparable particles; thus, by the union of these particles \$\beta_c\$, emp, ent, et, &c., with the radicals feftin, &c., we have the compounds, befeltin, empfine-ben, embetyen, ethofen, miffallen, vertören, \$\pi\text{ermaffen}\$, &c., correspondent in formation, to the English compounds, be-tray, de-rive, dis-may, mis-take, &c. With few exceptions, (as \$\beta_c\$

geiftern, befeelen,) however, German, unlike most English radicals. may be used as well alone, as in combination with prefixes : as. ftoren, to disturb ; gerftoren, to demolish, &c.

Many particles in German, which are used to modify radical verbs, have their exact equivalents in English. Ex. : Deuten, to interpret; migbeuten, to misinterpret; fanftigen, to calm; befünftigen, to becalm, &c. (§ 97. 1. 2., &c.)

In German, as in English, the inseparable particles never take the primary accent. (§ 98.)

I. Bor, which is often rendered by the English, "ago," unlike the latter, always precedes the word of time to which it refers. Ex .: Er mar bor zwei Stunden bier ; he was here two hours ago, (literally, he was here before two hours).

Seit (since), when used with words denoting time, often answers to "for" or "during". Ex .: Er ift feit einer Boche franf; he (is L. 18. VI.) has been sick for a week. 3th habe ibn feit einem gamen Jahre nicht gefeben ; I have not seen him during a whole year, (a whole year since).

Exercise 34. Aufgabe 34.

Ant'werten, to answer; Salten, to hold; Trinfen, to drink ; Beant'merten, to reply; Deft, n. nest; rejoin. Baar, n. pair ; ise: Befdrei'ben, to de- Reife, f. journey; scribe; Reifen, to travel ; Betra'gen, to behave; Comalbe, f. swallow; Grfin'ben, to invent; Cid, himself, &c. (L. gazette; Grhal'ten, to receive; 18. IL). Gffen, to eat; Ctiefel, m. Loot; Gewit'ter, n. tempest, Storen, to disturb, in-

thunder and lightterrupt; ning; Tragen, to carry;

Diefen iconen Rana'rienpegel bat mir mein Bater heute Morgen Die Freunde haben fich in ben Bar-

ten begerben. Die feindliche Armee bat fich erge's

Der Lehrer hat bem Rnaben verge's

ben.

Beripre'den, to prom-Berfte'hen, to under-

stand: Beitung, f. news-paper,

Berfto'ren, to destroy, demolish.

My father gave me this beautiful canary-bird this morning.

The friends have betaken themselves to the garden. The hostile army has surrendered (itself).

The teacher has pardoned the boy.

1. Bill 3br Cohn mein Bferb balten ? 2. Er bat es gehalten, aber er hat einen Brief erhalten, welchen er lefen will. 3. Die hat fic biefer Rnabe betragen ? 4. Er hat fich gut betragen, er hat meinen Regenichirm getragen. 5. Die Ruffen haben einen tapfern Feind gefunden. 6. Die Deutschen haben viele nutliche Runfte erfunden. 7. Diefer Bettler hat eine Stunde an ber Thure gestanden, er hat mich nicht verstanden. 8. Das Gewitter hat une geftort und bas Deft ber Schwalbe gerftort. 9. Bas baben Gie beute zu thun? 10. 3d babe Briefe zu ichreiben und Beitungen ju lefen. 11. Bas hat ber hutmacher ju thun? 12. Sat ber Souhmader Beit, mir ein Baar (L. 62.) Stiefeln gu machen ? 13. Gr bat feine Beit, Ihnen Stiefel ju machen, er hat ju viel anbere verfprochen. 14. Sat ber Bauer mehr Raffee ju trinfen, ale Brob ju effen ? 15. Er bat Brob genug ju effen und Baffer ju trinfen, aber er bat feinen Raffee. 16. Saben Gie biefelber Bucher, welche mein Dachbar gehabt bat ? 17. Sat ber Matrofe feinem Bruber geantwortet ? 18. Dein, ich habe feinen Brief beantwortet. 19. Giner meiner Befannten, ben Gie bei mir gefeben haben, ift nach Amerita gereift und hat mir einen Brief gefdrieben, in welchem er feine Reife befdrieben hat.

Exercise 35. Aufgabe 35.

An'fangen, to begin; Aus'lanber, m. for- Geche, six (§ 44); Bergnu'gen, n. plea-An'fommen, to arrive; eigner ; Un'maden, to kindle. Aus fprechen, to prosure: Mort. n. word: (to make a fire); nounce; An'gunben, to light ; Grzei'gen, to render. Breimal, twice Muf'iteben, to rise : show: 50). Aus'gehen, to go out; Feuer, n. fire;

1. Geht 3hr herr Bater beute nicht aus? 2. Er ift icon ausge= gangen, er ift (L. 23.) beute Morgen febr frube aufgestanden. 3. Wo ift er hingegangen ? 4. Er ift ju feinem Nachbar gegangen, er will auf bas Land geben. 5. 2Bo wollen Gie hingeben ? 6. 3d muß auf ben Marft, in ben Garten, an ben Brunnen geben. 7. Gein Freund hat ihm gefdrieben, bag er in Amerita angefommen ift. 8. Bollen Gie bie Gute haben, mir biese Worter auszusprechen. 9. Ich habe fie schon zweimal ausgesprochen. 10. Sprechen Sie gut aus? 11. Ich glaube, ich spreche fcblecht aus; mein Bruber fann beffer aussprechen, ale ich. 12. Die beutiden Borter find febr fcmer auszufprechen. -13. Das fann fein, aber bie englischen find fur Auslander noch fdmerer auszusprechen. 14. Bann haben Gie angefangen Deutsch ju lernen ? 15. 3ch habe por feche Bodien angefangen gu lefen. 16. Bann wollen Gie anfangen, frangofifch gu lernen ? 17. 3d habe icon angefangen ju lefen, und werbe balb anfans gen zu fprechen. 18. Bollen Gie mir ben Befallen erzeigen, eine Lampe angugunben ? 19. 3d will es mit bem größten Bergnugen thun. 20. Dat bas Dienstmabden bas Feuer icon angemacht? 21. Dein, fie bat es noch nicht angemacht.

Exenoise 36. Aufgabe 36.

Ab'holen, to take away; Sin'schiefen, to send to; Bie'bernehmen, to take Bie'schiefen, to depart; Johann, m. John; again; Bish'efen, to copy; Eust, f. desire, wish; Bishes, m. William;

Glavier unterright, m. Dil'bringen, to bring Surfat', back; instruction on the or take with; Surfat' formen, to prince; Surfat' formen, to gar the surfat' former back;

piano; Mit/gefen, to go with; come back; Gartner, m. gardener; Ecit, since; Surudffdiden, to send back.

1. Do ichiefen Gie Ihren Bebienten bin ? 2. Er ift fraut, er fann nirgends hingehen. 3. Sureiben Sie einen Brief ab ? 4. 3ch habe ihn foon abgefdrieben. 5. Glauben Sie, bag ber Buchbinber mir meine Buder gurudfididt? 6. Gat Ihre Comefter bie Blumen erhalten, bie ich ibr gefauft babe ? 7. Der Gartner fommt morgen und wird fie mitbringen (L. 27, II.). 8. Bann ichiden Gie bas Bud gurud ? 9. 3ch babe es icon bor brei Tagen gurudgefdidt. 10. Steht Bilbelm auch auf, wenn Sie anffteben ? 11. Bann reift 3bre Fraulein Schwefter nach Franfreich ab ? 12. Sie ift fcon vorgestern abgereift. 13. 3ft bie (L. 17. IV.) fleine Emma mitgegangen? 14. Dein, fie mußte ju Saufe bleiben, um wieder Glavierunters ridt zu nehmen. 15. Wann geht Johann in bie Schule? 16. Er geht morgen babin, und ber fleine Beinrich geht auch mit. 17. 2Bo find bie neuen Tifche, welde ber Schreiner gemacht bat? 18. Saben Gie ben fconen Bagen gefeben, in welchem Berr G. feine Frau und feine Rinber abholte ? 19. Baun tommt 3hr herr Bruber von Baris jurud ? 20. Er ift fcon feit (L. 58.) funf Tagen gurudgefommen. 21. Saben Gie Buft einen Spagiergang ju machen ? 22. Rein, ich habe fcon einen Spaziergang um bie Stabt gemacht.

QUESTIONS. I. Wherein do the imeparable particles differ from the separable ones? 2. What is stated in § 94, in regard to get and µu! 3. Can you state the analogy between the German and English verbs of this class? 4. Can nearly all German verbs be used apart from prefixes? 5. What exceptions are noted? 6. Do you know any other exceptions? 7. Can the radical part of the verbs betray, decide, &c., be used apart from their prefixes? 8. What is said of many particles in German? 9. What is said of your? 9. 10. Example? 11. Of _frit!" 9. 12. Example?

LESSON XXXIII. fection XXXIII.

Bethe (plural) is declined like an adjective, and, unlike its equivalent, (both) comes after the article, or pronoun with which it is used. Ex: Die bethen Sanbe; both the hands: meine beiden Sanbe; both my hands. All It (all) is sometimes, for the sake of emphasis, placed before bethe, and, may together be translated, "both of them," or simply, "both;" as, alle bethe; both of them; both.

I. Beitek (neuter singular) is frequently employed to couple two things different in kind, whether designated by nouns alike or different in gender. Ex: Wem ift (§ 129. 2.) biefek Meffer und diefe dehrert? Beitek gehört meinem Freunde; both belong to my friend. Hat Home der Ulfrucker und diefen Ming gemach? Er dat Beitek gemach; or. Beite gemach: Eind Ein mit der Ulfr und dem Ming guffieden? Nich, ich die mit Welten ungufrieden, dem Weite gift nicht nach meinem Wenfig; no, I am dissatisfied with both, for both are not according to my wish.

II. For the pronoun "neither," the phrase "feines or feins von beiben" is used. Ex.: Gaben Sie bas neue ober bas alte Buch ? 3ch babe feins von beiben; I have neither (of the two).

III. Richt and Unrecht like the words "right" and "wrong" are nouns, adjectives, and adverbs. The phrases, however, "to be right, to be wrong," are expressed in German by the noun, with the transitive verb b a b e n. Ex.: Gr hat Richt; he (has) is right. Sie haben nicht Unrecht; you (have) are not wrong.

IV. Chenfo, before an adjective, signifies "just as." Ex.: Liefe Kimb ift eben so aft wie fenes; this child is just as old as that. Diefer Mann hat eben so viel Klugheit wie Berstand; this man has just as much prudence as understanding.

V. "Gan; wit," with a verb, signifies "precisely" or "just as" or "like." Ex.: Gr ift gan; wit th; he is just as I (am), he is just like me. Sie bentt gan; wit er; she thinks precisely as he (thinks), she thinks precisely like him.

VI. Ned, besides its signification as a disjunctive, (L. 12) is variously rendered by "still, some or yet more, another, besides," de. Ex.: & [d][3ft nod; he sleeps still. Glife bem Line nod; Breb; give the child some more bread. Bann hat er nod; in Pferb gefauft? when did he buy another horse? Ginen Apfel hat bas Line gegeffen, aber es hat nod; einer; the child has eaten one apple, but it has one besides (or another).

VII. Mehr, connected with a negative word, is used like its equivalent "more." Ex.: 3dh habe linds mthr; I have no more. 3dh habe nidh tiel ntehr; I have not much more. Used with a noun the adverth follows, while in English, it precedes

the noun. Ex.: Ich habe fein Brod mehr; I have no more bread.

VIII. Amber, with a noun denoting time, may be employed to designate as well a future as a past period; but never, like the word "other," as in the phrase "the other day," to denote indefinite past time. Ex.: Den ambern Tag mad feiner Unfunft verfor er feinen Bater; the "nezt" day after his arrival, he lost his father. Worgen gefte din and Men, umb ben ambern Tag mad Meapef; to-morrow. I go to Rome, and the "nezt" day to Naples. As in the above examples, amber, when similarly employed, is rendered by "nezt."

IX. The neuter anterts, preceded by "et w a s," (in conversation usually contracted to mas) is rendered by the phrase "another thing." Ex.: Das ift thras Anterts, or bas ift mas Anterts, that is "another thing."

X. The adverb anders is readily distinguished by its form, and is rendered by "otherwise, differently," &c. Ex: &r pirity anders als er bent; he speaks otherwise than he thinks.

Aufgabe 37. EXERCISE 37. Sanbeln, to act, deal ; Staat, m. state ; Mb'fegeln, to set sail; Ine'gefammt, Unber, other (VIII.); alto- Thaler, m, thaler (a " Un'bered, (See IX.); German coin): gether: 3rren, to err; Anders, otherwise, dif-Trennen, to separate ; Roble, f. coal ; ferently; Un'angebaut, unculti-Mus'bleiben, to remain Liefern, to furnish : vated: Mit'nehmen, to take Unmog'lich, impossiout; Beibe, both ; with: ble: Beibes. (See I.); Mittel, n. means; Unredit, n. wrong; Befu'den, to visit ; Mufter, n. pattern; Berftan'bia. intelli Da'bleiben, to remain Bennfplva'nien, gent; (there); Pennsylvania; Baare, f. ware, goods ; Dampfichiff, n. steam-Bflaume, f. plum ; Beg'nehmen, to take Redt, n. right ; ship: away; (benfe, just as (IV.); Reben, to speak, talk : Bin'terred, m. winter-Gi'niac, some, several; Rühren, to move, afcoat: Gliffe, f. Elisa; fect: Bohlfeil, cheap; Grlauben, to allow : Cade, f. thing, affair ; Bu'idauer, m. specta-Freu'benthrane, f. toars Com'merrod, m. sumof joy; mer-coat; 3wed, m. aim, pur-Beleert', vacant, empty : Spagie'rengeben, to D088. take a walk : Buftav, m. Gustavus;

Er hat zwei Gobne, aber beibe finb He has two sons, but both are taubitumm. deaf and dumb. Der Riefe faßte bie Reule mit beis The giant seized the club with

ben Sanben. Bat tiefer Raufmann ein Bferb ober

einen Bagen ? Gr hat Beites.

Die Babrheit und bie Rofe find febr ichon, aber beibe baben Dors

Gin auf'richtiger Dann verab'fdeut eine Luge. Rappl'eon hatte Recht, bağ er ben

ruffi'fden Raifer jud'tigen wollte, aber er batte Unrecht, bağ er ben Relbing bie in ben Berbft bers

fdobt. Raft jeber Menfch hat e'ben fo viel

Rummer ale Freube. Reffuth mar gang fo tapfer und va's terlandeliebenb, wie Bafbington, aber nicht fo gludlid).

both hands. Has this merchant a horse or a

wagon? He has both.

The truth and the rose are very beautiful, but both have thorns.

An upright man abhors a lie.

Napoleon was right, that he wished to chastise the Russian Emperor; but he was wrong that he deferred the campaign till late in autumn.

Nearly every human being has quite as much sorrow as joy. Kossuth was just as valiant and patriotric as Washington, but not so fortunate.

1. Bollen Gie ein Mufter von biefem ober fenem Tuche haben ? 2. 3d will feines von beiben haben. 3. Sat ber Lehrer bas Bud ober bas Bavier meggenommen ? 4. Er bat Beibes meggenommen. 5. Bir geben thm einen Thaler fur jeben ber beiben Danner. 6. Trinfen Gie Bein ober Bier ? 7. 3d trinfe meber Bein noch Bier (or ich trinfe feines von beiben). 8. Saben Gie noch Gelb? 3d habe nicht viel mehr. 9. Gie haben Recht, bağ Gie bae gethan haben. 10. Bat Johann Recht, bağ er fo lange ausbleibt ? 11. Dein, er hat Unrecht, ba er feine Aufgabe gu lernen hat. 12. Welcher von une beiben hat Redt, ich ober er ? 13. Gie haben beibe Unrecht. 14. Wie viel Tuch braucht ber fleine Friedrich au (L. 74. I.) einem Commerrode? 15. Er braucht ebenfoviel, wie ju einem Binterrocte. 16. Der Staat Bennfplvanien liefert ebenfoviel Rohlen, ale gang England. 17. Arbeitet Buftav nicht ebenfoviel, wie fein Bruber Bermann ? 18. Die fleine Glife gab ihrer Schwester Bauline ebenfoviel Bflaumen, wie ihrer Freundin Ginma. 19. Daben unfere Dachbarn noch feinen Garten ? 20. Dein, fie haben noch feinen. 21. Bleiben Gie noch lange auf bem ganbe ? 22. 3d bleibe noch eine furge Beit ba, und auch meine Freunde. 23. Gin großer Theil Ameritae ift noch unangebautes Banb. 24. Beben Gie heute noch fpagieren ? (L. 65. I) 25. Rein, benn ich muß noch arbeiten. 26. Die Freubenthranen ber lang getrennten Freunde ruhrten bie Bergen aller Bufdauer. 27. Ronnen Gie bie Baare nicht moblfeiler verkaufen ? 28. Es ift rein unmöglich. 29. Sie muffen biefes anbers maden. 30. Was kann ich anbere thun ? 31. Du kannft anbers reben und hanbeln. 32. 3d werbe Gie befuchen, wenn Gie es erlauben. Derjenige, welcher ben 3med will, muß and bas Mittel wollen, wenn er verftanbig ift. 34. Wir irren inegefammt, nur jeber frrt anbere. 35.

Das Dampischiss Calebonia ift seeben nach New-Yord abgesgelt. 36. Den antern Tag nach einer Kereis mar ich sehr traurig. 37. Er ergäste bie Sade gang anbert. 38. Es ist etwas Kniberes, ob in schrieber er ist "gelebet," ober "gesertt." 39. Es ist etwas Anteres, wenn er umvost war und bessüde (L. 44. V.) nicht semmen fennt.

QUESTIONS. 1. How is beth declined? 2. How does its position differ from that of its English equivalent? 3. Examples? 4. What word is sometimes placed before brite? 5. For what purpose? 6. Like what is brite? declined? 7. When tase things different in kind are referred to, which is employed for the purpose, brites or bethe? 8. Examples? 9. How do you express the word, neither, in German? 10. What can you say of 978ch allurd;? 11. Of therip, before an adjective? 12. Of gang wit? 13. Of neich? 14. Of mehr? 15. Of alber? 18. D anter, flustres? 17. Of onbers? 18. La subtre, flustres, and unter, each a different part of speech?

LESSON XXXIV. fection XXXIV.

VERBS ACTIVE IN FORM WITH PASSIVE SIGNIFICATION.

I. The infinitive of the active voice, in certain phrases, is, especially after the verb Sein, often employed in a passive signification. Ex.: Er ift au chren; he is to be honored. Er ift au loben; he is to be praised. Laf ifth rufen; let him be called. This use of the infinitive prevails to some extent in English. Thus, we may translate literally the following examples: Defet Saus ift au termiteffen; this house is to let. Sinb bief: Alepfel au effen? are these apples to eat? Diefet Buffer ift au trinfen; this water is to drink. Diefer Anabe ift au tabelin; this boy is to blame.

II. Ģrijēnt, signifies, to name, to call; also sometimes to command. In the sense of naming or calling, it is most generally used in a passive signification. Ex.: Whe trijen Sit? How are you called \(\rho_i \) or, what is your name? 3ch brije the brip's; my name is Ralph.

EXERCISE 38.

Aufgabe 38.

Mus' prade, f. pronunciation; Brunswick; Grflin'men, to climb; Be'tragen, to contribute; Green, to learn; means of; Bemin'nen, to win, Jesbeste, or jesje, the- Ueberre'ben, to the (L. 31. VI.); suade; gain: Bludfe'ligfeit, f. feli-Runftwerf, n. work of He'berfduh, m. overshoe; Mube, f. pains, toil ; Hebergeu'gen, to con-Beifen, to name (See Done, without ; vince: Bertfiellen, to restore, Conell, quick, rapid-Bermie'then, to let ; Bergeiben, to pardon,

Ferential, to results, Callet, Quez, Island.

Fee-establish, (the) Urbung.

Fearens, sky; use;

Safek, m. James;

Stringfun, to practice, excuse;

Selffundum, perfect;

Selftmum, perfect;

Selftmum, perfect;

Ein boses Gewif sen ist nicht zu bes An evil conscience is not to be quieted.

Ein Gelehr ter ist leichter zu über: geufgen, als ein Dummer. Beisheit ist in nicht wie eine Waare Wisdom is not to be bought like

gu faufen.

Die Rose heißt bie Kö'nigin bet The rose is called the queen of

Mumen. flowers.

Der Löwe beißt der König der The lion is called the king of the beasts.

1. Diefe großen iconen Saufer find alle ju vermiethen. 2. Das eine Saus ift zu vermiethen, bas andere zu verfaufen. 3. Es ift nicht gu glauben, bag er und verlaffen bat. 4. Diefes Bud ift bei Beren Weftermann in Braunidmeig zu baben. 5. Rein einziger Stern mar am gangen Sims mel zu feben. 6. Wie ist biefes lange Wort auszusprechen ? 7. Die Aussprache frember Wörter ist nur burch Uebung zu erlernen. 8. Wo find bie beiten Stiefel, Coube und Ucberfdube ju finden ? 9. Die beften, Die ich gegeben babe, find bei meinem alten Dachbar D. ju finden. Das Teuer brannte fo fonell, bag nichts im Schloffe gu retten mar. Richts Werthvolles ift ohne Dube ju gewinnen. 12. Bolltommene Gladfeligfeit ift in biefer Welt nicht ju finden. 13. Diefer hobe Relfen ift nicht zu erflimmen. 14. Diefes alte Saus ift nicht mehr bergufiellen. 15. Durd biefen Balb ift nicht zu fommen. 16. Er ift meber gu überzeugen, noch au überreben. 17. Gein Betragen ift gar nicht zu verzeihen. 18. Gie fprechen fo fonell, bag Gie gar nicht ju verfteben finb. 19. Bie beißt 3hr Freund ? 20. Er heißt Jafob. 21. Wie heißt bas auf Deutsch ? 22. Ge beißt eine Brille. 23. Gin Runftwert ift befto fconer, je volltommener es ift, bas beißt, je niehr Theile es hat und je mehr alle biefe Theile jum 3mede beitragen.

Querrorss Is the use of verbs active in form, but passive in signification common in German 1 2. Is the infinitive more frequently used in this manner? 3. Can you use English verbs to a great extent in the same way? 4. What examples can you repeat in English in Illustrate the use of civtu in the phrase: "2 Verict "Manu it ju fora? 5. How is this phrase rendered in English! 6. Does not the use of the verbs, in the phrase," the boy is to slame, but Talke (if ju tackin," overspond? 7. How do you define pigin it.

8. When defined by to name, to call, how is it rendered in English? \$. Examples? 10. To what does bas heißt often correspond? 11. Examples?

LESSON XXXV. fection XXXV.

Error is used as an auxiliary in forming the future of all German verbs; and, in this use, is translated by our auxiliary, "shall" or "will" (§ 70. 6.).

I. As an independent verb merben signifies," to become, to grow, to get," &c. Ex.: &T wirb alt; he is growing old. Das Better with falter; the weather is growing colder. &s wirb buttel; it is getting dark. Der Rafe with feft alt; the raven becomes very old (lives or attains to a great age).

II. Werben with the dative often denotes possession. Ex.: Mir with immer bas Meinige; I always obtain my own, (to me comes [becomes] always my own). Meinen armen Unterthanen muß bas Sprige werben; my poor subjects must have their own (property).

Conjugation of the verb wetber, in the indicative.

Infinitive. Participles.

PRES. Berben, to become; FRES. Berbend, becoming; PREF. Geworben sein, to have PREF. Geworben, become. become:

PRESENT.

Plural.

Singular.

Id werde, I become; wir werden, we become;
Du wirst, thou becomest; is werden, you become;
Er wird, he becomes; sie werden, they become.

IMPERFECT.

Id murbe or warb, I became; wir wurben, we became; Du wurbest or warbst, thou ihr wurbet, you became; becamest;

Er murbe or marb, he became; fie murben, they became

PERFECT.

Singular.

Plural.

- In geworden, I have be- wir find geworden, we have become;
- Du bist gewerben, thou hast ihr seib geworben, you have bebecome; come;
- Er ift genorben, he has be- fie find genorben, they have come; become.

PLUPERFECT.

- 3d war geworben, I had be- wir waren geworben, we had become;
- Du warft geworben, thou hadst ihr waret geworben, you had become;
- Er war geworben, he had be- fie waren geworben, they had come; become.

FIRST FUTURE.

- 3d werbe werben, I shall be- wir werben werben, we shall come; become;
- Du mirst werben, thou wilt ihr werbet werben, you will bebecome; come;
- Er wirb werben, he will be- fie werben werben, they will become; come.

SECOND FUTURE.

- 3d) werbe geworben fein, I shall wir werben geworben fein, we have become; shall have become;
- Du wirst geworden sein, thou ihr werdet geworden sein, you wilt have become; will have become;
- Er wird geworden fein, he will fie werden geworden fein, they have become; will have become.

IMPERATIVE.

- Werde bu, become thou; werdet ihr, become you;
- . Werbe et, let him become; merben fie, let them become.

III. Often, when repeated or customary action is implied, the genitive of a noun is made to supply the place of an adverb. Ex .: Des Morgens folaft, bes Mittage liest, und bes Mbenbs frielt er; he sleeps in the morning, reads at noon, and plays in the evening. (§ 101.)

IV. 216 (as) after fobalb, fo viel, fo meit, &c., is frequently omitted, but must be supplied in translating. Ex.; Co viel ich weiß; so far as I know. Go gut ich fann; as well as I can. Schalb er fommt; as soon as he comes, &c. For other uses of all See L. 61.

EXERCISE 39. Aufgabe 39. Sinten, to sink :

Rinfter, dark :

Muge, n. eye; Mus'manbern, to em- gublen, to feel ; Sebalb, as soon as; Tag'lobner, m. day-Beif, hot : Been'bigen, to end, Beffen, to hope; laborer: finish; Sunbert, hundred ; Taufend, thousand (\$ 3ahr, n. year; Camerad', m.comrade; 44.): Rrieger, m. warrior : Daraus', thereout, Bermo'gen, to be able ; therefrom: Lager, n. couch ; Borthaben, to intend : Drud, m. pressure; Langftene, at the werben, to become, &c. Durfen, to permit (L. longest; (See I.);

Biel, n. limit, fixed 25.); Meet, n. sea; Ploslid, suddenly : period; Grbli'den, to descry, Solact, f. battle; Biemlid, tolerably; Grmar'ten, to await ; Republif, f. republic ; Buver, previously: Ceufgen, to sigh ; Bufunftia, future. Gertig, ready ;

Cobalb' er bas borte, fand er auf. As soon (as) he heard that he stood up (got up). As much (as) I know (so far as

Co viel ich weiß, ift er ein ehr'lis der Mann.

Cobald' bie Radricht von bem Berra'the Gorgen's eintraf, fant ber Muth ber Ungarn.

Sobalb' bie Conne un'tergeht, wirb es Racht.

Bas ift aus ihm geworben ? Die Stumben werben ju Tagen, bie Tage ju Boden, bie Boden gu

Mo'naten, und bie Mo'nate qu Jahren.

As soon as the report of the treachery of Görgey arrived, the courage of the Hungarians sank. As soon as the sun goes down, it (becomes) is night. What has become of him?

I know) he is an honorable

The hours (become) grow to days, the days to weeks, the weeks to months, and the months to years.

1. Bir werben alt und alter, und find eher am Biele, ale une angenehm ift. 2. Es marb fo finfter, bag mir unfere Sande nicht por ben Augen gu erbliden vermochten. 3. Um funf Uhr wird es buntel. 4. Steben Siz des Megans finh auf? 5. Sebald es Tag wich, perfaffe ich mein Lagn.

6. Bellen Gie beifer Jahr noch and Meneila aufwandern? 7. 3ch habe
es ver, aber ich glaube niet, daß eines daraus werden wied. 8. Werbes
es ver, aber ich glaube niet, daß eines daraus werden wied. 8. Werden
Es jefsight frank? 9. Bein, die figlie siehen auf Tags were hestiges
Kerpinel. 10. Kraufreich wurde im Jahre eintauseind aufstundert als
mit verzig eine Krueßil. 11. Gett sprach es werde, wie des
fell aus mir meren Prachten frank gestellt gestellt gestellt der werden
beift aus mir werden? 18. Bas ist, wissen wir, nicht aber was werden
wirk, nuh woch dem Mensschen, der das der was werden
vor, nuh woch dem Mensschen, der das die findere kannen
17. Gie wird ein beiser Tag werden, sprach ein alter Krieger, wenige Elmvor der Schacht, zu siemen Gameraden. 18. Die Senne fund in das
Weer und es ward Radot. 19. Der Aranfe frustet auf seinem Lagerjefüer Affeit; "wird es dem nicht bald Racht werden?" 20. Das Wetter is sich wer is son der das der der in sich werden.

QUESTIONS. I, In which use is merten translated, by shall or will! 2. As an independent verb, what does netrent signily? 3. Can you give an example of werten, translated by "to become?" 4. By "to grow?" 5. By "to get?" 6. With the daire denoting possession, what does netrost signily? 7. Can you repeat the two examples? 8. Can you form any sentence of the same kind?

LESSON XXXVI. fection XXXVI.

For "any" and "some," as generally used before a noun, the German has no corresponding word. Ex.: Have you some bread? haben Sie Brob? Have you any silk? haben Sie Seibe? I have some books; ich habe Bücher.

I. The indefinite adjective pronoun "some" is expressed in German by netláter, netláte, netláte. Ex: Haben Sie Waffer? 3d habe netlátes; I have "some." For the genitive of netláter, we employ the personal pronoun preceded by "of." Ex: Haben Sie viel Waffer? have you much water? 3d habe beffer niet; I have much of it (literally, I have of it much). Haben Sie viel Haben you many hats? 3d habe beren vielt; I have many of them (I have of them many). From these examples it will be seen, that the partitive word in German is placed after the pronoun, while in English it is placed before it. In this use it is declined like the relative weldfer.

DECLENSION OF to el det as a partitive.

Singular.	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Plural of all genders.
Nom.	Welcher,	welche,	melches,	
Gen.	Deffen,	beren,	beffen,	beren ;
Dat.	Beldjem,	welcher,	welchem,	welchen ;
U c c.	Welchen,	welche.	meldes,	welche.

-II. Genug, like "enough," is indeclinable and generally follows its noun, or stands independently. Sid and menig are frequently used without declension. (§ 53.)

III. Das, as also bits (bits being a contraction of the neuter bits) is frequently used in referring to nouns of both numbers and all genders. Ex: Ser ift bas? Who is that? Dits ift mein greund; this is my friend. Das find grangefer; those are Frenchmen. Das and bits, however, never precede and qualify a noun, except of the neuter gender. (§ 1344. I.)

IV. §8, like its English equivalent, may refer to nouns of both numbers and all genders; as, §8 if netin freunt; it is my friend. When e8 refers to a noun in the plural, the verb must agree in number with the noun, while in English, it agrees with the pronoun. Ex: §8 fith bit fluffen, bit Ungarn üferwunden faden; it is (German, finb) the Russians who have overpowered (conquered) Hungary. (§ 57. 8.)

V. Så, sometimes answers to our word "so" or "one." Ex.: Sr [if griunt, ober [drint t ê] u [rin ; he is healthy, or appears so to be. Sr [if Selbat, aber id) bin tê nidr; he is (a) soldier, but I am not one. Så is likewise rendered by "there" (L. 37. III.) Ex.: Så flamb in alten Britten tin Søloß [o þed, umb þeþr (llþíamb); "there" stood in ancient times a castle so lotty and fair. Så mer ein Rönig in Rþule; "there" was a king in Thule. (§ 57. 8.)

VI. Es is often so used as to have no equivalent in English. Ex. (V reten und träumen die Menison viel von beissen Tagmen Tagmen (Schiller); men talk and dream much of better future days. 3ch netig es, daß er da near; I know (it) that he was there. Es leben die Breiheitstämpfer; (long) live the champions of liberty. Es lebe die Republit; (long) live the republic.

Exercise 40.

Mufgabe 40.

Gram, m. grief, afflic- Rura, short; Mrzt, m. physician; Fleiß, m. diligence; tion, sorrow; Mild, f. milk; Gelehr'famfeit, f. eru-Rlug, prudent, judi-Ragel, m. nail; Bulver, n. powder dition, learning; cious: Glud, n. luck, fortune, Rodin, f. cook; Stahl, m. steel; happiness; Rummer, m. anxiety, Stoly pride. distress

Gr hat mir Mebfel und Birnen gegeiben. Bellen Gie Brob ober Ruchen baben ? Saben Sie feines fcmarzes Tuch ?

Bat er Gelb genug', ober hat er

feines ? Er bat (beffen) genug'. Dat fie Bucher genug'? Gie hat beren genug', aber ju wenig Beit, biefel'ben gu lefen. Biffen Gie wer bas ift ?

Gs ift mein Bater, meine Mutter, mein Rinb.

He has given me (some) apples and pears. Will you have (some) bread or

some cake? Have you (some, any) fine black

cloth? Has he money enough, or has he He has enough (of it). Has she books enough? She has enough of them, but too

little time to read them. Do you know who that is? It is my father, my mother, my child.

1. Wie alt ift biefer Dann ? 2. Er ift nicht febr alt. 3. Sat er viel Gelb ? 4. Ja, und er hat auch viele Freunde und viele Feinde. 5. Belder Knabe hat viel (See II.) Aepfel und Birnen ? 6. Giner von ben Cohnen bee Bauern hat viel Acpfel, ber andere hat viel Birnen. 7. Der eine hat viel Glud, ber anbere hat nur Gram und Rummer. 8. Wie viel Brob bat ber Bader ? 9. Er hat febr viel Brob, aber nur wenig Debl. 10. Diefer Mann hat wenig Gelb, aber viel Gelehrfamfeit. 11. Diefer Rnabe hat zu viel Stolz und zu wenig Fleiß. 12. Diefe Stiefel find mir viel ju groß, und biefe Couhe find meinem Bruber ein wenig ju furg. 13. Birb 3hr Dheim viel Bniver taufen ? 14. Er wird nur wenig faufen, benn er hat ju menig Gelb. 15. Beffen Sut ift bas ? 16. Es ift ber meinige. 17. Ber ift bas? 18. Es ift ein alter Freund bes Argtes. 19. Wer hat Gelb geung ? 20. Der fluge, gefunde Jungling hat genug. 21. Ber hat gutes Baffer ? 22. Der Matrofe hat welches. 23. Sat ber alte Roch gutes Brob gehabt? 24. Er hat welches gehabt und hat noch welches ; aber bie Rochin hat feines und hat auch feines gehabt. 25. Der wird auten Rafe baben ? 26. Gie werben welchen haben. 27. Berbe ich morgen Bucher haben ? 28. Gie werben fcon heute welche haben. 29. Bat ber Bauer viel Beigen ? 30. Er bat beffen nicht viel. 31. Sat ber Schmied viel Stahl? 32. Gr bat beffen viel. 33. hat er viel Ragel ? 34. Er hat beren viel. 35. Wer hat Mild ? 36. Der Bauer hat welche. 37. Sat er beren fehr viel ? 38. Er hat genug. 39. Wie viel Gute bat ber Rnabe ? 40. Er hat beren brei.

QUESTIONS. 1. Is there in German any correspondents to any and some as commonly used before a noun 1 2. How is "some" as an indefinite adjective pronoun expressed in German 1 3. For the genitive of welfers what do we employ 1 4. Where is the partitive word placed 1' 5. How does metrier as partitive diffici in declension from the relative welfert 1 6. What can you say of gama, vid and writig 1 7. Of hals and kited 1 8. Of 41 9. To what does to sometimes answer 1 0. Let always to be rendered in English 1

LESSON XXXVII.

fection XXXVII.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impersonal verbs are confined to the third person singular, and have as their subject, or nominative only the pronoun essence fixers. Essence frequet; it rains. Essence frequet; it thunders. Essence it lightens. (§ 88. 1.)

- I. Besides those verbs that are merely impersonal, others may be thus employed; as, C8 fcf;int, daß rr frant ift; it appears that he is sick. C8 fcf;mer;t mid, daß zu hören; it pains me to hear that, &c.
- Many verbs, however, that, in German are used impersonally, have, in this respect, no correspondents in English.
 Ex.: Es gelingt mir; I succeed (it succeeds to me), &c.
- III. Geben, "to give," is often, with its proper case (the accusative), employed to denote existence in a manner general and indefinite, and is translated like fein, "to be." Ex. (38 gicht (not es finh) feute, bie alle Kage auf ben Marft geben; there are (i. e. there exist) people who go to the market every day.

Es find heute (not es gieht) viele Leute auf dem Martie; there are many people to-day at the market.

Es giebt feine Rosen ohne Dornen; there are (there exist) no roses without thorns,

- Es sind (not es giebt) viele Kinder in dieser Schule, there are many children in this school.
- Es giebt (there exist) noch Riefen in ber Welt; there are still giants in the world.

Exercise 41. Aufgabe 41

Gin'breden, to break Rudgug, m. return : Armee', f. army; in; Coneien. to snow; Aufgang, m. rising, " ascent; Gie, n. ice; Cturmen, to storm ; Bie, until, up to; Grifa'ren, to explain; Tagen, to dawn, be-Bligen, to lighten ; Reindlich, hostile : come day; Ding, n. thing, affair; Rurdten, to fear ; Thauen, to thaw; Donnern, to thunder: George; m. George; Berge'ben, to forgive Goel, noble, magnan-Sageln, to hail; Babr. true : Belf, m. wolf: Leicht, easy, easily; imous: Reigend, ravenous ; Buflucht, f. refuge.

Es wird immer Leute geben, die fich gegen die hellsten Bahrheiten emporten, wie viele giebt es beren beut ju Tage nicht!

Es war einmal ein Weiser, welcher behauptete, daß es fein besieres Gut gebe, als eine gesun'de Bernunft' in einem gesun'den Körper.

Gi'nige behaup'ten, baß es Gin's wohner im Monbe gebe. L. 43.

Ge ift fein Menfch un'gludlicher, als jener, ber nie Wi'berwartigfeiten erbul'bete.

Es giebt wenig Gelben, die ihren Charac'ter bie in ihr Alter bes haup'ten.

Co ift nichts lo'benewerther, ale aubere bad'jenige zu lehren, mas man weiß. There will always be people, who exalt themselves against the clearest truths; how many of those are there not at the present day!

There was once a sage, who maintained, that there was no better possession, than a sound understanding in a sound body.

Some maintain, that there are inhabitants in the moon.

There is no mortal more unfortunate than he, (that one) who never endured reverses of fortune.

There are few heroes, who maintain their character till in their old age.

There is nothing more praiseworthy, than to teach what one knows, to others.

 und ich furchte, baf es auch bageln wirb. 22. Bo maren Gie, mabrend es fcneite ? 23. 3d fucte in ber Capelle bee St. Georg Buffucht, benn es foneite nicht nur, fonbern es fturmte und hagelte aud. 24. 3d fage Ihnen nur basienige, mas (L. 22, I.) ich gehört babe.

QUESTIONS. 1. How do impersonal verbs differ from other verbs? 2. What examples can you give? 3. May other verbs be used impersonally? 4. To all verbs, that, in German, are used impersonally, are there corresponding ones in English? 5. Will you give an example? 6. How is geben, when used impersonally, translated? 7. Is at ift or at find, when thus used, translated in the same manner? 8. Can you describe the difference pointed out between them?

LESSON XXXVIII. fection XXXVIII.

REFLEXIVE VERBS.

Reflexive verbs (§ 86. 1, 2., &c.) are those that represent the subject as acting upon itself; as, Er befinnt fich; he bethinks himself, &c. Verbs of this class are much more numerous than in English, and are variously translated. Ex.: Er macht fich über mich luftig ; he makes himself merry over me (i. e. he ridicules me.) Er frantt fich uber feinen Berluft ; he mourns over (or an account of) his loss. Er freut fich über fein Blud; he rejoices at his prosperity. Er wiberfett fich bem Befehl bes Thrannen ; he opposes (himself to) the command of the tyrant. Das Buch bat fich gefunden : the book has been found; (active form, the book has made its appearance.) Der Simmel bebedt fid mit Bolfen ; the sky is covered with clouds. Goll ber Frevel fich bor unfern Mugen bollenben ? shall the outrage be accomplished before our eyes? Er balt fich in Berlin auf; he (holds himself up) stops in Berlin. Er bat fich bei ber Arbeit zu lange aufgehalten ; he has (kept himself) remained too long at the work. (See paradigm, page 386, and § 86).

Aufhalten, when followed by "fich über," signifies to find fault with, to sneer at, to criticise, to blame. Ex .: Er balt fich tmmer über Rleinigfeiten auf; he is always finding fault about trifles (stopping over trifles.) Er halt fich über 3bren Brief auf: be criticises your letter. Er balt fich uber bie gange Befellichaft guf; he sneers at the whole company.



Exercise 42. Aufgabe 42.

filter, n. age; filtright, n. age; filtright, to appro- priate; filtniesphäre, f. at- mosphere; filtrighten, to sojourn, lodge; filtrighten, to sojourn, lodge; filtrighten, to ca- tend, expan, to ca- tend, expan, to mark; filtrighten, to mark; filtrighten, to mark; filtrighten, to reward; beharbig, ontinual- ly; beharfinj, n. want, necessity; beharbig, ontinual- ly; beharbig, ontinual- ly; Darfen, to move; Danupi, m. steam, vapor; Darfen, to suffer, want; filtrighten, for proceed;	Genoil bt, n. arch, vault; vault; Galarbig, believing; Jahem, in that, while; Jahem, in that, while; Sard, m. Charles; Straft, f. force, power; Straft, f. ocean- billow; Manden, n. Munich; Manden, n. Munich; Manden, n. Munich; Straft, f. nature; Mchel, muscle; Straft, f. nature; Strein, to name, to call, to denominate; Dit. often; Delfreinjid, Austrian; Radaft, m. palace; Bradmell, splendid, gorgeous; Runn, m. room, Regin, m. rain; Regin, m. rain; Regin, f. ow, range; Scammell, to gather, Scammell, to gather, Scammell, to gather,	Schaben, to hurt, in- jure; Celiți, self; Slav. m. Sclavonian; Sclov, m. Sclavonian; Slavonian; Slavonian; Slavonia, Strubel, m. whirl- pool; Glave, m. diver; January, m. diversity, j. dive
eustom;	collect;	together.

Der Raifer hielt fich letten Binter The emperor remained in the capital last winter. in ber Bauptftabt auf. Der Spotter halt fich über Unbere The derider sneers (finds fault with) at others. Das Bolf emport' fich gegen ben The people rebel (rise) against Ronig. the king. Die Buchfe graben fich Gohlen. The foxes dig themselves holes. The valiant soldier acquires fame Der tap'fere Golbat' erwirbt' fich Ruhm und Ghre. and honor.

Straight and Spring erfrent' fich nicht, obs The avaricious (man) does not gleich' er fehr reich ift.

The avaricious (man) does not enjoy himself, although he is very rich.

Er fist und hort bem Rauschen ber He sits and lists the roaring of Bewässer to.

1. Alle Dante und Dampfe, welche bestanbig von ber Erbe auffteigen, fammeln fich in ber Atmosphare, und indem fie fich verbinden, entfteht baraus Regen, Schnee, Rebel, Wind und febe anbere Beranberung ber Luft. 2. Die Claven haben fich gegen bie oftreidifde Regierung emport. Derjenige, ber fich in ber Jugend an Arbeit gewohnt, braucht im Alter nicht zu barben. 4. Die Lubwigeftrage in Munden zeichnet fich burch eine Reihe prachtvoller Balafte aus. 5. Diejenigen Berfonen, welche fich felbft loben, maden fich fehr oft laderlich. 6. Die Sobne Karle bes Großen mußten fich in ben Baffen, im Reiten und im Schwimmen üben. 7. Der fühne Tauder magt es, (L. 36. VI.) fich in ben tobenben Strubel gu fturgen. 8. Der Reibifde fcabet fich felbft mehr, ale anbern. 9. Friedrich ber Große hielt fich oft gu Botsbam, im Schloffe Sanssouci, auf. 10. Das Gute belohnt fich felbft. 11. Der Glaubige zeigt fich im Ungemach wie ein Rels im Deere, wenn bie Deereswogen um ibn toben. 12. Das große blaue Gewolbe, meldes wir Simmel nennen, ift ein unermeglider Raum, in welchem bie Erbe, bie Conne, ber Mond und ungablige Sterne fich bewegen. 13. Die Rraft, mit welcher bie Duofeln fich gufammengieben und ausbehnen, ift febr groß. 14. Biele Menfchen eignen fich uble Gewohnheiten fo leibenfchaftlich an, bag fie biefelben fur Beburfs niße ber Datur halten. 15. Gin Rind an ber Band feiner guten Eltern fürchtet fich nicht, - fo ber Menich, ber Bertrauen gu Gott bat. 16. Die Armee jog fich jufammen, und bewegte fich bem Fluffe gu. 17. Der Feind lagerte fich um bie Stabt. 18. Er zeichnete fich vor ben anbern burch fein tapferes Betragen aus. 19. Er furchtete fich bor Diemanben. 20. Gr balt fich über bie Worte meines Rachbarn auf.

Questions. 1. What is a reflexive virib? 2. Do you recollect what is stated in § 6.1, 7.2. What in § 6.2, with regard to reflexive verbe, strictly speaking? 4. What is stated at No. 3., in the same paragraph? 5. What else can you say concerning reflexive verbs? 6. What examples can you give of verbs, that are only reflexive, in English? 17. Are there more such in German, than in English? 8. What does au foultru signify, when followed by fig. the? 1. Examples?

LESSON XXXIX. fection XXXIX.

Many verbs in German, as in other languages, especially when used as reflexives, acquire in certain phrases a figurative sens. which deserves to be noted. Thus from flijidra, to send, we have the reflexive fidj fajidra, to send or throw one's self into, i.e. to adapt or conform to. Ex: Der Direntif muß fidj in bie Belt, in feine Umfähne fajidra; man must adapt himself to the times, to his circumstances. So fajidt fidj nidst, bad gu thun; it is not proper to do that. So from fragen, to ask, we have, fidj fragen, to be questionable. Exx: So from fragen, to ask, we have, fidj fragen, to be questionable whether he

was there. Sidy jurtragen, fidy hambeln, &c., are of the same character; as, G8 trägt fidy jurveilen yu, baj amhaltenter Mische be gange Grute berbirbt; it happens sometimes, that continued rain destroys the entire harvest. G8 haubelt fidy nicht um Kleinigleiten; it is not a question (an affair) of trifles. (See also (§ 86. 6.)

Exercise 43. Aufgabe 43.

Mb/fálagen, to refuse; (Trufi/fjaft, earnest, Mathen, to counsel, Matien, to respect; serious; Scheinen, to adopt, Förbern, to promote, Scherjjaft, fiscatious, accept; forward; sportive; sportive;

Begréfenfeit, f. occur- fragen, to ask, Seite, f. page;
rence; (See, above); Sonutag, m. Sunday;

Begeg'nen, to meet, Frembling, m. stranger, Un'gehorfam, disobehappen, befall; foreigner; dient; dient; semüljen, to fatigue, Froh, joyful, gladly; Dermeh'ren, to in-

weary;

Betradiung, f. consideration, view;

Bewußtfein, n. contake place;

Bewußtfein, n. con-

sciousness; Sei ligen, to hallow; Wiffenschaft, f. sci Cin'ladung, f. invitation; Pilicht, f. duty, obligation; Wiffensche, visibly.

Ge triff fich guwei/fen, daß unter teinem un'scheinderne Reisele die scheinsten Zalen'te verbergen sind. Ge trägt sich säufig zu, daß die Rämmer, die sich um das Bardere land am meissen verbeint' gemacht doben, befundtsse unter, den die sich und die Reisele die macht doben, befundtsse unter,

irren.

Meinem Nessen ist ein großes unglüß gescheshen.

About homeless.

About homeless.

A great missortune has occurred
to my nephew.

Er ergahl'te mir dieses, als er mir heute von un'gefahr auf der Straße begegenete.

He related this to me as he accidentally met me to-day in the street.

We ift ihm daffel'be begeg'net, was ame to him, that occurred to me a year ago.

Man foll unter allen Um'ständen We should under all circumfagen: Dein Wille geschehe. stances say: Thy will be done.

1. Es fragt sich, ob wir morgen schönes Wetter haben werben. 2. Es gehört sich, den Somntag zu feligen. 3. Es schickt sich, ältere Leute zu achsten. 4. Wan arbeitet viel froher, wenn man des Bemusstein hat, etwas

Butes ju thun. 5. Es fdidt fich nicht, Die Ginladung abzufchlagen. 6. Der wirflich fluge Mann wirb, fo viel (L. 35. IV.) es ihm moglich ift, fich bemuben, fich in die Beit ju fdiden. 7. Dein Bruber wibmete fich fruber mehr ben Biffenichaften, ale bem Bergungen. 8. Ge macht große Breude, bas Bute ju forbern. 9. Es fdidt fich, bag ein jeber Frembling ple auten, aber nicht bie ublen Gitten eines Bolfes annimmt. 10. Das Bermogen biefes Mannes vermehrt fich jufebente (§ 101.). 11. Es fdicft fic nicht fur Rinber ungehorfam gu fein. 12. Es fragt fich, ob biefer Mann feine Pflicht gethan hat. 13. Es tragt fich jumeilen gu, baß bie Betrachtungen bei einer fcherzhaften Begebenheit fehr ernfthaft find. 14. Ge tragt fich baufig an, baß fleine Beranlaffungen große Greigniffe berbeiführen. 15. Wer ift (§ 71. 1.) Ihnen beute Morgen begegnet ? 16. Dein Freund, ber Capitan, ift mir begegnet. 17. 3ft ihm auf ber letten Reife nichts Unangenehmes begegnet ? 18. 3a, es ift ihm ein großes Unglud begegnet. 19. Bas ift Ihnen gefcheben ? 20. Es ift mir nichts geschehen. 21. Es geschieht ihm biefe Strafe recht. 22. Biffen Gie, wogu (L. 29.) 3hr Freund gerathen bat? 23. Er hat bagu gerathen, wovon er gestern gesprochen hat.

QUESTIONS. 1. Do many verbs, especially when used reflexively acquire a figurative signification? 2. What is the first example? 3 What does that verb signify, when not used reflexively? 4. Can you give examples of the same verbs used impersonally also? 1 5 Can you give a literal rendering of est bank! [fig. 1 6. 0], et fengl fig.?

LESSON XL. fection XL.

Lassen employed in the sense of causing or ordering, like the English verbs, "have" and "get." Ex. Er lößt seine Atther in Baris machen; (L. 34. I.) he gets his clothes made in Paris.

Le lassen sense lassen sense have beauen; they are having a house built.

I. Holen, (L. 26.) signifies to go for. The phrase holen taffen, signifies "to cause to go for;" that is, "to send for." Ex.: 3ch taffe Nepfel holen; I send for apples. 3ch habe fie foon holen taffen; (L. 25. VII.) I have already sent for them.

Exercise 44. Aufgabe 44.

23 afinfof, m. rail-road Kethen, to fail;
depot;
Seffer, m. trank;
Dienet, m. servant;
Lifent, lo let, to cause;
Tet laden, to invite;
Rairet, m. major;
Grival nif, n. event;
Ref. f. post-office;
Grival nif, n. event;
Ref. f. post-office;

Der Taucher holte ben gol'benen Becher bes Ronigs aus bem Strubel.

Die Rodin bolt Gemu'je unb Rleifd von bem Martte. Das Bericht' lagt ben Berbre'der enthaup'ten.

The diver brought the king's golden beaker from the whirlpool

The cook is getting vegetables and meat at market. The court causes the criminal to

be beheaded. Dieser Mann lagt ben Freund im This man leaves his friend in the lurch.

1. Bas holt ienes Dienftmabden ? 2. Es bolt Baffer an bem Brunnen. poly aus bem Balbe und Fleifc vom Martte. 3. Sat es icon meinen Roffer von bem Bahnhofe geholt? 4. Ja, gleich nach bem Aufflehen (L. 42. III.) hat es ihn geholt. 5. Bir liegen bem franfen Manne einen Arat holen. 6. Er ließ mich ben Brief abichreiben, um ihn auf bie Boft ju tragen. 7. 3ch laffe es an nichts fehlen, (§ 146. 1. d.) um 3hren Sohn auf einen beffern Beg zu bringen. 8. Laffen wir uns burch biefes Greigniß nicht taufden. 9. Dan follte ben Tobten ihre Rube laffen. 10. Er ließ mich warten, und ich laffe ihn nun ruhen. 11. Warum ließet 3hr Guern fleinen Bruber nicht fommen ? 12. Beil er ben gangen Radmittag in ber Schule war. 13. Laffen Sie Ihre Rinber frangofifch lernen ? 14. Rein, weil ich bie englifde Sprache fur nuglicher balte. (L. 69. II.) 15. Der Major ließ feinen Diener mir ben Weg nach bem Dorfe zeigen. 16. Der herr, nach welchem Gie fragen, ließ ben haupt mann auf bas Lanb fahren. 17. Fur wen laffen Gie bie Bucher holen ? 18. 3ch laffe fie fur meine jungfte Schwester holen, um fie italienisch ju lebren. 19. Er ließ mich einlaben, in ber nachften Woche mit ihm gu reifen. 20. Belden von biefen beiben Mergten wollen Gie holen laffen ? 21. 3d laffe feinen von beiben holen.

QUESTIONS. 1. What does laffen often signify? 2. Do you recollect what peculiarity of laffen, &c. is mentioned L. 25. VII.? 3. In regard to what particular is L. 34. I. referred to? 4. What example can you give of the use of laffen? 5. How is bolen laffen translated? 6. What is its literal meaning? 7. Examples?

LESSON XLI. fection XLI.

Bas für ein (§ 66. 5.) literally, what for a, answers to the English "what kind of," or simply, "what;" as, Bas für ein Buch haben Sie? What kind of a book have you? Was für ein Meffer ift bas? What kind of a knife is that? Firt, in this connection, loses its prepositional character and may precede any case. Ex.: Bas fur Bucher find biefe? Bas fur Bucher haben Sie ? Mit was fur einem Budy find Sie befchaftigt ?

- I. Bas für is likewise used in the way of exclamation; corresponding to what! Ex.: Bas für Therfeit! What folly! Bas für ein Namn! What a man! Beldi, abbreviated from nedfer, is used in the same manner; as, Beldi ein Namn! What a man!
- II. Ister and jeglicher are often preceded by the indefinite article, and are then, accordingly, inflected after the mixed declension. (L. XI.) They are never used in the plural. Ex.: Der Arb jedes Menschen, or eines jeden Menschen ift gewiß; the death of every man is certain. Gin Ieder muß sterben; every one must die.

III. Affer, unlike the English "all," is joined directly to its noun without any article intervening. Ex.: Affer Bein; all the wine. Affect Baffer; all the water, &c.

Our word "all," when connected with the names of countries, towns, &c., as, also, in such phrases as, "all day, all the time, all my life," &c., is not expressed in German, by "all," but by "gang," Ex: Bang Europa; all Europe. Bang Böhmen; all Bohemia. Die gange Schweig; all Switzerland. Den gangen Xag; all the day, or the whole day. Die gange Zeit, mein gange Been, &c.

Mile or all, in some elliptical phrases, is equivalent to our "all gone," "no more," and the like. Ex.: Sein Geld ift alle; his money is all gone.

- IV. Mander, answers to "many a." Ex.: Mander Reide ift ungludlich; many a rich man is unhappy.
- V. © o I of er, is often preceded by the indefinite article, as also by fein, and is then like febre and jeglider, inflected after the mixed declension. Ex.: Er if eines folden kebens nicht würdig; he is not worthy of such a (a such) life. 3ch habe fein folden Buch; I have no such book.
- VI. Allier, mander, feldert, dand veldert, See L.) often drop the last syllable, and are then undeclined. Thus, after, when it precedes a pronoun, is often abbreviated to "all;" mander, when it precedes an adjective, often becomes "m a n dy;" folder (as also welder) is always thus abbreviated when it precedes the indefinite article, as also, sometimes, when it

precedes an adjective. Ex.: 3d habe all mein Geth verloren; I have bost all my money. 3d habe all biefe Buder gefauft; I have bought all these books. Man de helider Mann ift arm; many an honest man is poor. Sold ein Rag ift anganchen; such a day is agreeable. Sold fid hone & Bapier ift theuer; such beautiful paper is dear, &c. It should however be noted, that, as in the above examples, when the abbreviated form is followed by an adjective, this latter instead of being inflected after the new declension (L. X. II.) follows that of the old (8 29).

VII. Einiger and eflicher are regularly declined. They are nearly synonymous, and answer to our words "some, a few," de. Ext.: Er fyrach nut ething Ebotte; he spoke only a few words. Er hat nech ethiche Freunte in Deutfislant; he has still some friends in Germany. Er necht in chilger Enternung bon ber Ethet; he resides at some, or a little distance from the city. Plady einiger Bett fam er; after some time he came. Ethicher is not used in the singular, except in Biblical style; as, Ethiche fiel an ben Eleg; some fell by the way-side.

VIII. Ginea, besides the signification, noticed L. XV. II., has also an adverbial use, and answers to "somewhat." Ex.: Gr ift thus dittr als id; he is somewhat (or something) older than I. Gš ift thus taller als vergelern; it is somewhat colder than day before vesterday.

Exercise 45. Aufgabe 48

	244	UICOID.		V + 40.
Ablegen, aside; Anblick, m.			Darn'ber, thereon; Davou', of it, there- of:	Erstau'nenewürbig, as- tonishing; Et'lider, several,
An'naherun proach;				
Bege'hen, to			Gigen, own, partic- ular;	Firmament', n. firma- ment;
ploy ; Befdwer'be	.f.hard	ship;	other;	Flüchten, to flee ; Geber, m. giver,
Befit'en, to	posse	ess ;	Ginmal, once;	donor;
Bewun'bern miration	;		habitant;	Sefuhl', n. touch, feeling;
Bilben, to stitute;	form,	ccn-	Grfah'ren, to experi-	Gemuth', n. mind; Genug', m. enjoy-
Blind, bline	d·		Grleben, to live to see;	

Befchent', n. present, Mert'wurdig, remark- Ueberein'tommen, able; agree, accord; Wefell'idaft, f. society; Mufif', f. music ; Berfammlung, f. meeting; Gemah ren, to grant, Nadweit, f. posterallow: Berftan'bigen, to agree, Gewiß', certain, cer-Nichtsthun, n. iuacto come to an explanation; tainly: tion; Große, f. size, magni-Moth wendig, Bermen'ben, to employ, necestude: sary; apply ; Bortreff'lid, excellent : Sandlung, f. action, Bunft, m. point; procedure; Borgug, m. advantage; Seefifd, m. fish of Segen, to cherish; the sea: Bas für, what kind Celtfam, strange ; of; Berrlid, glorious; herver'rufen, to call Gelder, such ; Berf, m. work; Stahlen, steel, Bohl'habend, opulent; forth; to Rnoden, m. bone ; temper; Bu'bringen, to spend, Macht, f. power; Sturm, m. storm; pass; Mander, many a; Theile, partly : Burud'gieben, to retire, Meinung, f. opinion ; Thorheit, f. folly; withdraw.

Bas für einen Camera'ben haft Mas für ein ganbemann bift Du ? Beich ein Riefe ! Gin Beber ift bes Scinen werth. Gin folder Auftrag fdredt mid

nidit. Ginen felden Sturm habe ich noch nicht erlebt.

Cold' ein Raifer tounte fich fo be'muthigen! Seld' fconce Better fommt felten.

Er fprad fo leife, bag ich ihn nicht verftethen fonnte. Mancher Traum ber Jugend fdmin-

bet mit ben Jahren. Mand fcones Buch habe ich fcon gele'fen.

Dad einigen Minu'ten febrte er aurūd'. Der Giephant' ift etwas ftarfer, ale

bas Mashorn. Der un'erfahrene Raufmann fann leicht ail fein Bermo gen ver-

lie'ren. Gr mar bae gange Jahr frant.

In großen Stabten fieht man alle Tage etwas Reues.

What kind of a companion have you?

What country-man are you? What a giant! Every one is worthy of his own. Such a commission alarms me

Such a storm I have not yet expericneed. Such an emperor could thus

humble himself. Such beautiful weather comes seldom.

He spoke so softly, that I could not understand him. Many a dream of youth disap-

pears with years. Many a beautiful book have I al-

ready read. After some minutes he returned.

elephant is somewhat stronger, than the rhicoceros. The inexperienced merchant may easily lose all his fortune.

He was sick all the year. In large cities one sees something new every day.

1. Mas für Better ift beute ? 2. Ge ift beute icones Better, aber etwas falter ale geftern. 3. Bas fur eine Meinung begt er von biefer Sade ? 4. Seine Deinung ift nicht bie befte bavon (L. 29.). 5. D mas für Thorheiten begeht ber Denich in feinem Leben! 6. Dit was fur Befellichaft haben Gie Umgang ? 7. Deine Befellichaft ift bie angenehmfte pon ber Belt. 8. Bas fur Rifche find bies ? (L. 36. III.) 9. Ge find Seefifche. 10. Dit mas fur Arbeiten befchaftigt er fich ? 11. Er bes fcaftigt fich theile mit Schreiben, theile mit Lefen. 12. Beld eine Dacht hat bie Dufit auf bas Gemuth bes Denfchen! 13. Belch ein bober Benuß ift es, bie Belt gu feben ! 14. Welch einen herrlichen Uns blid gewährt bas Rirmament mit feinen ungabliden Sternen! 15. Beber Stern am Firmament bilbet eine eigene Belt. 16. Der mahre Tugenbs hafte verwenbet feben Zag feines Lebens barauf, feine Rebler immer mehr abgulegen. 17. Sat nicht feber Ihrer Freunde einen folden but? 18. Rein, ein Jeber hat einen anbern. 19. Solde Manner find nothwendig, um bas Baterland zu retten. 20. haben Sie jenen Blinben gefehen, ber eine folde Feinheit bes Befühle befitt, bie erftaunenemurbig ift ? 21. 3a, ich habe ihn gefehen. 22. Der Geber eines folden Gefchentes ift au 23. Die Befdwerben einer folden Reife ftablen ben Rorper. 24. Solche Sanblungen werben bie Bewunderung ber Rachwelt hervor= rufen. 25. Go angenehme Sfunben habe ich lange nicht gehabt. 26. Unter ben Ginwohnern find manche febr mobilhabenb. 27. 3d habe icon mande Freude gehabt. 28. Saben Gie nicht auch fcon manches Geltfame erlebt ? 29. D ja, ich habe fcon manches Mertwurdige erfahren. 30. Mand tapferer Solbat mußte in ber Schlacht fein Leben laffen. 31. bat biefer Schriftfteller nicht manch gutes Bert gefdrieben? 32. Bes wiß, manche berfelben find portrefflich. 33. Saben fich bie beiben Freunde uber biefe Cache verftanbigt? 34. 3a, in einigen Buntten find fie miteinander übereingefommen. 35. Ginige englifche Schiffe gingen bei bies fem Sturme unter. 36. Etliche fluge Danner gogen fich aus ber Bers fammlung gurud. 37. Alle Ginwohner ber Stabt fluchteten fich bei ber Unnaherung ber Feinbe. 38. Dande Menfchen bringen ihr ganges Leben mit Dichtethun gu. 39. Bar bae 3hr Bruber, ber geftern ben gangen Zag in Ihrer Gefellicaft mar ? 40. Rein, es war mein Deffe, ber mich alle Jahre einmal befucht. 41. Beld eine Große hat bie Erbe, und wie viel fleiner ift fie bennoch als bie Sonne. 42. Welche Borguge hat ber Menfch por ben Thieren ? 43. Das für eines Bogels Reber ift biefe ? 44. Bas fur eines Thieres Rnoden ift biefer? 45. 3ft ber Schuler fleißig, fo lernt er etwas. 46. Er tam beute etwas fpat.

QUESTIONS. 1. To what does mat für answer in English? 2. Examples?
3. Does für retain its prepositional character? 4. By what are jeter and registrier often preceded, and how inflected? 5. What is stated of after?
6. Examples? 7. How is all sometimes used clliptically? 8. Examples?
7. To what does mander answer? 10. By what is folder often preceded, and how inflected? 11 Examples? 12. When have after, mander, folder and welder, the abbreviated form? 13. Examples? 14. How is the adjective inflected, when preceded by the shorter form? 15. Are cluiger and tillider regularly declined? 16. Can you give an example of titus's as an adverb?

LESSON XLII.

Section XLII.

Sometimes, as in English, a clause or sentence is made to supply the place of an adjective; as, bit nit su vergeffende defication bet letipsiq; the never-to-be-forgotten battle by (at) Leipsic. Der immer su benumbernbe Muth Luther's; the ever-to-be admired courage of Luther. (§ 150).

- I. "Anflatt," like the corresponding English word "instead," is compounded of a preposition and a noun, which components, may be separated. Εx.: ¾ in flatt f (since Butter) instead of his father; or an feines Butters at the state of his father; or an feines Butters at the state.
- II. The infinitive preceded by anflatt, is, in German, used where we use the present participle preceded by "instead of" Ex. Ex field, anflatt ju arbeiten; he plays, "instead of" working. When preceded by the preposition of nt, it is to be rendered by a participle governed by the corresponding preposition "without." Ex.: Ex iff frant, of ne et zu wiffen; he is sick, without knowing it. Ex iff hier genefen, of ne une ju beful eq en; he has been here, without visiting us. The infinitive is also often used where we employ the present participle preceded by from. Ex.: Ex functionally if a fafic is, he prevents me from steeping.
- III. The infinitive is also used substantively (without ju) (§ 146. 1.a.) Ex.: Befessen ift leicht, Geborden, schwer; to command is easy; to obey, difficult. It is often preceded by the article. Ex.: 3ch liebe da & Schreiben, aber nicht da & Beichnen; I like writing, but not drawing.
- IV. After bleiben, gehen, (§ 146.1.e.) dec., the infinitive often answers to our present participle. Ex: Ex blief [if en ; he remained sitting (literally), he continued to sit.). Ex blief if e τ b en, he remains standing. Ex if [if δ] en gegangen; he has gone a fishing. In a sentence which is employed as the subject of a verb, the infinitive frequently rejects the preposition μ u (§ 146.). Ex: Den Kinh vert δ eit is g en if ϵ ed, ϵ ; or, den Kinh δ u vertifeibigen if ϵ ed; to defend an (the) enemy is noble. B u is generally omitted before such verbs as δ there, to teach;

Iernen (§ 146. c.) to learn, &c. Ex .: 3d lebre ibn fchreiben; I teach him to write. Er lernt forethen; he learns to speak.

V. The past participle, in German, is sometimes used where we use the present. Ex. : Dort fommt ein Mann in voller Sait gelaufen (§ 149. 2. b.); yonder comes a man running at full speed, (in full haste.)

EXERCISE 46. Aufgabe 46.

Anstatt', instead of; Baffen, to hate; Un'angenehm, disagreuse, Sculen, to howl; able: Benus'en, to Beflich, polite, cour-Berthei'bigen, to demake use of; Bett, n. bed; teous; Rano'ne, f. cannon; Bertre'ten, to take the Beugen, to depress: Brav, brave, gallant; Rifte, f. chest; place of: Berle'ren, lost; Dage'gen, on the con-Malen, to paint; trary: Mannidaft, f. crew, Bergweif'lungevoll, full Deufen, to think : forces: of despair; Defte, (See L. 31. VI.) Nahrung, f. nourish-Bor'giehen, to prefer ; Enteh'ren, to disment ; Belle, f. wave; Belen, n. Poland ; honor; Biberfte'hen, to resist. Grhe'hen, to highten; Chlachtlieb, n. warwithstand; Beleigenheit, f. oc-Bilb, wild ; song; frightful, casion, way; Chrectlich. Burgel, f. root; Geredit', just; terrific; Reidmen, to draw: Glecte, f. bell; Bufammen, together. Singen, to sing;

Stelle, f. place ;

Das Schreiben und Lefen giehe ich allen anbern Befdaf'tigungen vor. Unftatt' bee Beines, trinft er Baffer. Anftatt zu fdreiben, liest er. Er fpricht, ohne gu benfen. 3mifden Cagen und Thun ift ein großer Un'terfdieb. 3mifden bem Bin'gehen und Bie's

Gutia, good :

berfommen verfloge eine Stunbe. Babrend feiner Rrantbeit babe ich bie Stelle eines Bachtere per-

tre/ten. Ceine Beife gu banbeln gefällt' mir

Edweigen ift vernunftiger, ale un's vernünftig reben.

I prefer writing and reading to all other employments. Instead of wine, he drinks water. Instead of writing, he reads, He speaks without thinking. Between saying and doing there is a great difference. Between departing and returning

an hour elapsed. During his sickness I took the place of a watcher.

His mode of dealing does not please me. To be silent is more reasonable, than unreasonable speaking.

1. Anftatt eines Stodes vertheibigte er fid mit einem Regenfdirme. 2. Anftatt mit Freunden gu geben, mar er immer in Gefellicaft frember Leute. 3. In ber Ctube hatte man, anftatt bes Bettes, eine große Rifte. 4. In Deutschland ift man gegen Frembe febr hoflich. 5. Die Wurgeln

bes Balbes maren feine einzige Rahrung. 6. Das BBaffer hat bei biefer Belegenheit bie Stelle bes Beines vertreten. 7. Gin Couler hatte bie Stelle bes Lehrere vertreten. 8. Auftatt ber Febern benutte man Bleis ftifte. 9. Das Reifen macht mir fehr viel Bergnugen. 10. Deine Rinber haben bas Schreiben und Lefen von mir gelernt. 11. Wir wolien geben; bies lange Warten ift mir unangenehm. 12. Dan gieht gewöhnlich bas Gigen bem Steben vor. 13. Er hat bas Arbeiten in feiner Jugend gelernt. 14. Wir haben jufammen bas Schreiben gelernt. 15. 3d haffe bas Schreiben, bagegen liebe ich befto mehr bas Dalen. 16. Er verftebt bas Beichnen beffer ale bas Dalen. 17. Bir borten bas Sturmen ber Gloden und bas Donnern ber Ranonen. 18. Das Biberfteben ber Bolen mar perameiflungepoll : fdredlich bas Gingen ibres Schlachtliebes : "Doch ift Bolen nicht verloren!" 19. Das Beulen bes Sturmes und bas milbe Toben ber Bellen erhöhte noch ben Duth bes tapfern Capitans und feiner braven Mannichaft, anftatt ihn zu beugen. 20. Gott mehr gutig als gerecht benfen, ift eben fo viel, ale Gott entehren. Bellert. 21. Dies nicht ju entidulbigenbe Betragen bee Schulere franfte ben Lebrer.

QUISTIONS. 1. What is a clause or sentence sometimes made to supply the place of? 2. Example 1 3. To what does anifalt correspond, and wherein! 4. Example 1 5. What is stated of the infinitive when preceded by the preposition of her? 7. Example 7 8. Is the infinitive often used where we use the present participle? 9. Example 7 10. Is the infinitive mess dasheantively 11. In what respect does it differ from the infinitive in English? 12. After what verbe does the infinitive narwer to our present participle? 13. Example? 14. What is stated of the infinitive, when in a sentence employed as the subject of a verb? 15. Example 7 10. Can you mention some verbs before which µ is omitted? 17. Is the past participle sometimes used in German, where we use the present? 18. Example 7 9. Have you consulted § 146, q. &c. ?

LESSON XLIII. fection XLIII.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The subjunctive mood is employed to indicate a probability, with respect to which there exists or may be supposed to exist a greater or less degree of doubt. Ex: Er meinte, fein Breunb [ci * frant; he thought his friend may be sick (i. e. that his friend was probably sick.) Gr fragte mid, met idj fici, he asked me who I was (who I might be.) Man [aqt, bağ er cin grejeß Bermögen fjafe; * it is said, that he has a great fortune. For turther statement of the subjunctive, See § 143.

^{*} For conjugation of haben and fein in the subjunctive, See § 72. 1. 2.

The subjunctive in German, is often translated by the English indicative. Ex.:

Man fagt, er sei febr reich. They say he is very rich.

Er meint, es sei besser hier zu He thinks, it is better to stay bleiben. here.

Sie sagten mir, er wäre mein You told me, he was my Freunb. friend.

3ch meinte, es ware ein Spaß. I thought, it was a jest. Man glaubte, er ware auf bem It was thought, he was on the

Berge. mountain.

Er fagt, ber Kaifer habe ihn He says the emperor has par-

begnabigt. doned him.

Man glaubt, er sei gefallen. It is thought he has fallen. Sie glaubten, ich sei frank ge- They thought I had been siek.

mefen. Man glaubte, ich mare nie ba It was thought I had never

gewesen. been there. Er glaubt, er werbe nie wieber He believes he shall never be

glücflich fein.

Man fagt, fie werde bald die It is said, she will soon have
Oberhand haben.

happy gain.

the ascendency.

Exercise 47. Mufgabe 47.

Migemein', universal, Geschich'te, f. history; Rusen, to call; universally; Grenze, f. frontier; Tob, m. death; Barba'risch, barbar- herbei'sühren, to pro- Ueberschrei'ten,

Bartártíd, barbar éprtérifiten, to proously; duce, bring on i cross, pass over; Stéamyten, to assert, 2 anglam, alow, alowallege; ly; Stréffén, to act, Partéfigiátriq, of thirty Riben, to mention,

years; state: Berftel lung, f. dissim-Gin'gebent, mindful ; Mer'venfieber, n. nerulation; Bermanbt', related ; Gre'bern, to conquer : vous fever: Dber, upper ; Grah'len, to tell, nar-3war, indeed, it is rate; Rom, m. Rome : trne. Wallen, to fall :

(Er behaun/tet bağ es mahr f

Fr behamp'tet, daß es wahr sel.

Id will, daß Du spar'samer seiset.

Ge scheint mir, daß er traurig sei.

It appears to me, that he is sorrowful.

Man glaubt, bağ wit reich feien. It is supposed, that we are rich.

Dhgleich' ihr Frembe feib, fo feib ihr boch willfom'men. Es fceint mir, bag fie Amerika'ner

feien. Er fleht aus, als ob er nicht gefund mare. Ich glaube, baß er frank gewe'fen

Man fagt, baß er schon hier gewe's fen mare. Ich hoffe, baß bu glucklich fein

werbest. Ich bu gludtlich gewe'sen sein werbest.

Er fagte mir, baß bu bas Buch bes Lehrers habeft. 3ch zweifle, baß ber Jager bie Flinte

habe. Man vermu'thet, daß ihr viel Gelb babet.

habet. Man weiß, daß fie Freude an diefer Sache haben. Ich horte, baß er ein großes Bermo's

gen hatte. Der Onfel ergahl'te, baß er eine an's genehme Reife gehabt' habe.

Although you are strangers, you are nevertheless welcome.

It appears to me, that they are

It appears to me, that they are Americans. He appears as though he were

not healthy. I think, that he has been sick.

They say, that he has already been here.

I hope, that you will be fortunate.

I hope, that you will have been fortunate.

He told me, you have the teacher's book.

teacher's book.

I doubt, that the hunter has the gun.

It is supposed, that you have much money.

It is known, that they have pleasure in this affair.

I heard, that he had a large fortune.

The uncle (narrated) said he has had a pleasant journey.

1. Saben Sie auch gehört, ich fei vom Pferbe gefallen ? 2. Rein, ich hörte, Sie feien aus bem Bagen gefallen. 3. Die Gefchichte melbet, bag Tilly, welcher Dagbeburg im breißigjahrigen Rriege eroberte, febr barbarifd verfahren fei. 4. Dein Bruber fagte, Gie felen fehr gelobt worben. 5. Die Frangofen behaupten, fie feien bie Gebilbetften in ber Welt. 6. 3hre Schwester glaubte, Sie maren in ber Stabt gewefen. 7. Die Engs lauber find ber Meinung, fie feien bie Berren bes Deeres. 8. Diefer Reifenbe ergahlte, er fei zweimal in Rom gewefen. 9. Er hofft, er werbe in acht Tagen in Dreeben fein. 10. Gie furchten, fie feien ju langfam im Sanbeln gewesen. 11. Bir glaubten, Gie feien auf bem ganbe. 12, 3ch glanbe, wir maren geftern ju Gud gefommen, wenn bas Better fcos ner gemefen mare. 13. 3d glaubte, er mare ber marnenben Stimme feiner Eltern eingebent gemefen. 14. Er fagte gmar, er fei frant, aber Biele behaupten, es fei Berftellung von ihm gewefen. 15. Geine Ber: manbten fagen, fein Blud habe fein Unglud berbeigeführt. 16. 3ch borte mit Bebauern, Gie hatten bas Mervenfieber gehabt. 17. Man glaubt allgemein, ber Feind hatte bie Grenge überfdritten. 18. In bem obern Rimmer fejend, borte ich Gie nicht rufen. 19. Man ergablt, ber Ungar babe bis jum Tobe fein Baterland treu vertheibiget. 20. 3d horte, biefer junge Frangofe merbe ein großes Glud haben. 21. 3ch glaube, bag viele Menfchen bier auf Erben ihr Gutes gehabt haben werben.

QUESTIONS. 1. What is the subjunctive employed to indicate? 2. Car, you repeat the first example? 3. Can you repeat the next example? 4. Can you give some idea of the statement referred to § 143.? 5. To what does § 72.1. 2. refer? 6. Wherein does the subjunctive of plate, in the present tense, differ from that of the indicative present? 7. Of the imperenc? 8. Perfec? 9. Playerfor? 10. First future? 11. Scood future? 18. By what is the German subjunctive frequently rendered in English? 3. Examples?

LESSON XLIV. fection XLIV.

I. Gern, gladly, freely, fain, de., (comparative liebr, rather See § 10c. 1) with an appropriate verb, forms the equivalent of our phrase, "to be fond of, to like," de. Ex.: Ex trinit gern Bein; he is fond of drinking) wine. Er raudt gern, he is fond of smoking; or, he likes to smoke. Er trägt gern fdöne Alciber; he likes (to wear) fine clothes. 3d mödste gern tuffen, ob mein greund nod lebt; I would fain know whether my friend is still living. 3d mödste l'efer gefen, als bleiben; I would rather go than to stay. With § a ben, it my often be rendered by "dear." Ex.: 3d habe meint Greunte gern; I hold (have) my friends "dear,"

II. Nöthig haben, signifies, to need, to have need of. Ex.: Saben Eit biefes Buth nöthig? Do you need (have you need of) this book? Er hat Gelb nöthig; he needs money; or, has need of money.

III. 3m Stante fetn, signifies, to be able; literally, to be in the position or situation. Ex.: Sint Sit im Stante zu sigrie ben? Are you able to write? In this construction the verb dependent upon "im Stante sein" is often omitted and the pronoun es, is introduced. (L. 36. VI.) Ex.: 36 bin es midst im Stante; I am not able to.

IV. Several words, as b o d, fa, fd, on, vicileids, moh and mar, de. are often used with a signification different from their primary one, or where no corresponding one is employed in English. Ex: Einh Sir vicileids frant? Are you (per-

^{*} For conjugation of barfen, fonnen, mögen, &c. in the subjunctive See 5 83, 2, &c. See also remarks connected with these conjugations.

V. The causative adverbs, bejfaif or bejiregen (therefore) abauth, (thereby) &c., are frequently introduced into a leading sentence where the corresponding English word is omitted. Ex.: &r ift bejfaif unquirieren, netil fein Steumb nicht plet ift, be is (therefore) discontented because his friend is not here.

VI. Edulbig with frin, signifies "to be indebted, to owe;"
the word denoting the amount, being put in the accusative,
(§ 132. 3.) Ex.: Gr if mir mur denne Guben fighushig; he,
owes me but a florin. Berbanten also signifies to owe, but
only in the sense of "to be obliged for, to ascribe to." Ex.:
Sød verbante meine Genefung ber reinnt gulf ber Edyberig; I owe
my recovery to the pure air of Switzerland.

EXERCISE 48.

Ab'geben, to Aus'führen, out; Befehl', n mand; Beherr'schen vern, rule

deliver;	guide;	Stand, m. position, (III.);
	Be'genftand, m. sub-	Stubi'ren, to study :
n. com-	ject;	Heberfe'gen, to trans-
	Gern, willingly, (I.);	
, to go-	Grund, m. ground;	Ungern, unwillingly;
e; -	Seilen, to heal ;	Unnut, useless, fruit-
. Edward:	Leitbenfchaft, f. pas-	less:
f. expe-	sion;	Bollen'ben, to finish,

Aufaabe 48.

G'buard, m. Erfah'rung, rience, knowledge; Leihen, to lend; complete: Raden, m. boat, skiff; Borfdlag, m. propo-Grffa'rung, f. explanation: Nothia, necessary; sal; Kábia, able : Nun now : Barm, warm; Rami'lie, f. family ; Rauh, rough; Bunbe, f. wound; Rolaen, to follow : Sider, safe, safely; Beidnung, f. drawing. Er fommt nicht, und zwar weil er frant ift. Mein Ontel fifct und mein Neffe

jagt gern.

34 modite gern wiffen, wie viel Uhr

es ift. Breicheit, Gerech'tigfeit und Bahrheit follten alle Menfchen gern

haben. Wieviel' bin ich Ihnen schuldig? Er verbauft' fein Leben der Schuel'

Er verbanft' fein Leben ber Schnel's ligfeit feines Pferbes.

Es ift Niemand im Stande, die Dauer feines Lebens voraus zu bestim'nuen.

Wohl laft ber Pfeil fich aus bem Bergen giehen, boch nie wirb ber Berlet'te mebr gefun'ben.

Bohl beff're Manner thun's bem Tell nicht nach. (Schiller.)

Es war ein gutes Sahr, ber Bauer fann icon wieber geben. (Schil

Den Morber wird bie gerech'te Strafe ichon erei len.

He does not come, and indeed (namely) because he is sick.

My uncle is fond of fishing, and my nephew of hunting.

I would like to know what o'clock it is. Liberty, righteousness, and truth,

all men should love.

How much do I owe you?

He owes his life to the fleetness of his horse.

There is no one able to predetermine the duration of his life.

The arrow may indeed be drawn out of the heart, yet the injured (one) will never recover. Better men do it not after the

manner of Tell (as Tell did.)
It has been a good year; the
peasant can even (now) give

again.

The righteous punishment will certainly overtake the murderer.

1. Solt ber Rnabe auch meinen Stod gern ? 2. Wenn er es ungern thut, fo will ich es lieber felbit thun. 3. Ceben Gie meinen Schwager gern ? 4. Ja, ich febe ihn gern. '5. Der Dheim modte gern eure Beidnungen feben. 6. 3d habe gern Freunde in meiner Rabe. 7. In meiner Ingend flubirte id febr gern, aber nun thue ich es ungern. 8. Er fpricht gern von feinen Reifen und feinen Erfahrungen. 9. Wenn Gie bie Bucher nothig haben, fo leibe ich Ihnen biefelben von Bergen gern. 10. Er trennt fich ungern von feiner Familie. 11. 3d habe gern ein warmes Bimmer. 12. Wer wollte nicht gern bie Bunben eines franfen bergens beilen? Sind Gie im Stande, eine beffere Erflarung über biefen Begenftand abgugeben? 14. 3d mare es wohl im Stanbe, aber ich babe jest feine Bett, es ju thun. 15. Rount ibr mis ficher über biefen Strom fabren ? 16. Rein, wir find es nicht im Stande, benn biefer Rachen ift zu flein. Wenn Gie fabig fint, biefe Beitungen ju überfeten, fo thun Gie es. 18. Da ich bie englische Sprache vollfommen verftebe, fo will ich Ihren Borfdlag gern annehmen. 19. Benn er fabig ift, bie Arbeit gut zu machen, fo foll er ju mir fommen ; ift er es aber nicht im Ctanbe, fo mare es unnit. 20. Er glaubte nicht, bag ich im Stanbe fein fonnte, all feine Befehle auszuführen. 21. Wenn bu beine Leibenfdaften gang zu beberrichen weißt, fo bift bu gu beneiben. 22. Dein Freund Conard mar fo fdmad, bag er nicht im Stande mar, allein gu geben, und er bat mich begregen, bag ich ihn fuhren mochte. 23. Er glaubte, baß Diemand im Stanbe fein fonne, auf biefes raufe Papie: ju fdreiben. 24. Gr hatte geftern Belb nothig.

befisch bat er mich, daß ich sien einiges geben mödle. 25. Er ist mir yweidem einige Khaler fchuldig, adere da er das Geld notisig hatte, so gad ich ihm welches. 26. Es ist Riemand im Stande ausgungden, weil es yn faut reynet. 27. Er weite dalb im Stande sein, sein Wert zu wollemden. 28. Er ann fein Wort nicht daten und ywar aus fesgenem deründen.

QUESTIONS. 1. What is said of gent? 2. What does notisig baben signify? 3. Example? 4. What does im Selants (find denote? 5. Example? 6. How are many words, as both, in foon &c., used? 7. Example? 8. What is stated of the causative advertes, betafalb &c. 1. 9. Of [dulli] [tin? 10. Example? 11. Of verbanffer? 12. What is the subject of the note?

LESSON XLV. fection XLV.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

The conditional mood is used where a condition is supposed, which may or may not be possible. It is also sometimes used in exclamation, and interrogation. Ex: Went if not lette, ware id, glittlidi; if she were still living, I should be happy. 3d, 5tit bit Sadje anthris genadi; I should have arranged the matter differently. Where it body nod, am 2e-fort! O, that he were still alive! Where is möglich, Bater? could it be possible, Father? (See § 144.)

Aufgabe 49. EXERCISE 49. Un'forberung, f. elaim, Eripa'ren, to spare, Comie'rigfeit, f. difavoid: demand; ficulty; Un'gelegenheit, f. trans- Ferne, f. distance ; Strand, m. strand, Weft, n. feast ; action, affair; shore: Un'haltend, persever- Fort'reifen, to earry Un'annehmlichfeit, f disagreeableness; ing, continual; (tear) away; Un'ficht, f. view, Ge'genwart, f. pre-Berbruf', m. vexation; opinion; sence; Bericonern, to emto step beim'juden, to visit; bellish, improve: Quf'treten. forth, appear; Sier'bleiben, to remair Berpflich'ten, to oblige; Behal'ten, to keep, Beridmin'ten, here; retain; Dit'theilen, to impart; vanish: Brude, f. bridge ; Comeigen, to be Biberipre'den, to contradict; Gin'laffen, to engage; silent: Entfpre'den, to Cowerlid, hardly ; Bellnet, toilgatherer. answer:

3ch murbe bas Bud noch baben. wenn ich es nicht perlo'ren hatte. Du murbeft fest Freube haben,

wenn Du Deine Coul'bigfeit gethau' hatteft.

Er werbe beffere Freunde haben, wenn er auffrichtiger mare. Dir murben Gelb haben, wenn wir

fpar'famer maren.

3br murbet Trauer ftatt Freube haben, wenn bas Rinb geftor ben mare.

Gie murben mehr Rlugbeit baben, wenn fie mehr Berftand batten.

Er murbe ein großes Glud gehabt haben, wenn er we'niger trage geme'fen mare.

I should still have the book, if I had not lost it.

Thou wouldst now have comfort, if thou hadst done thy

duty. He would have better friends, if

he were more upright. We should have money, if we

were more economical. You would have sorrow, instead of joy, if the child had died.

They would have more prudence, if they had more understanding.

He would have had a great fortune, if he had been less slothful.

1. 3d hatte mir icon manden Berbrug (Syn.) erfparen tonnen, wenn id, ftatt ju wiberfpreden, gefdwiegen batte. 2. 3d modte miffen, mas Cie gethan batten, wenn Gie an melner Stelle gemefen maren. 3. Wenn bas Schicffal mich nicht heimgefucht hatte, murbe ich femerlich zu biefen Munichten gefommen fein. 4. Er batte gludlich fein fonnen, wenn er bie Gelegenheit zu benugen verftanben batte. 5. Satte bas Baffer bie Brude mit fortgeriffen, fo mare ber Boilner verloren gemefen. 6. Satte ich gu Dir tommen tonnen, fo murbe ich gewiß nicht bier geblieben fein. 7. Gs murben nie große Manner aufgetreten fein, wenn fie fich burch Schwierigfeiten und Unaunehmlichfeiten batten aufbalten laffen (§ 74. 3.) 8. Wenn ich bas hatte erreichen wollen, mas ich munichte, fo hatte ich fleißiger und anhaltender arbeiten muffen. 9. Bare ber Freund nicht unwohl geworben, fo batte er gewiß bas Weft burch feine Begenmart vericonert. 10. Wenn er gerufen hatte, murbe ich ibn gehort haben. 11. Wir wollen nicht ausgeben, es mochte regnen. 12. Benn Gie mir etwas Raberes über biefe Ungelegenheit mittheilen (Syn.) mochten, fo wurben Gie mich febr verpflichten. 13. Es mare meine größte Frenbe, alle Menichen glud: lich zu feben. 14. 3ch hatte ohne Berffand (Syn.) fein muffen, wenn ich mich auf biefe Sache hatte einlaffen wollen. 15. Berfcmunden ift ber Strand in ber Ferne, o wie gerne, mar' ich noch im Baterland! 16. Menn er mare, wie ich ibn muniche, und wenn er allen meinen Anforberuns gen entsproden hatte, wurbe ich ihn behalten haben.

QUESTIONS. 1. Can you explain the difference between the conditional mood, and the subjunctive? 2. Can you give some idea of what is stared \$ 144. 1., &c.? 3. Can you repeat the first example in this lesson? 4. Can you repeat the example where the conditional mood is used in exclamation? 5. The interrogative form ?

LESSON XLVI. fection XLVI.

Sich erinnern corresponds, in signification, to the English verb "remember." Ex.: Er erinnert fich meiner (§ 126.): he remembers me (literally, he remembers himself of me.) 3d) erinnere mich jenet ichonen Beit; I remember (remind myself of) that sweet time.

In referring to a thing already learned, the verb "behalten," to keep, to retain, is generally used. Ex. : 3th fann bie Borter nicht (im Bebachtnig) behalten; I cannot retain or remember (keep in memory) the words. Er fann nicht lernen, well er bie Regeln nicht bebalt; he cannot learn, because he does not retain (remember) the rules.

I. The dative of a personal pronoun is frequently used instead of a possessive pronoun. Ex .: 3d habe mir in ben Finger gefdnitten; I have cut my finger (I have cut into the finger to me.) Er gab es mir in bie Sanbe; he gave it into -my hands (he gave it to me in the hand.)

II. The phrases "es fällt fcmer, or es halt fcmer," are nearly synonymous, and signify "to be hard, to be difficult." Ex.: Diesem armen Mann fallt es fcmer, ju betteln : it is hard (it comes hard) for this poor man to beg. Es hielt fdiver. thn zu beruhigen; it was difficult to pacify him.

EXERCISE 50. Aufgabe 50.

Anfunft, f. arrival: Grin'mern, to remem- Grünblich, funda-Auf'ichen, to appear ; mentally; Bearei'fen, to compre-Grgahflung, f. narra- Bulfe, f. help, assistance; hend: tive; Diebstahl, m. theft; Rau'lenger, m. idler ; Spielen, to play ; Druden, to press; Gebacht'nif, n. mem- Berbre'den, n. crime; Gi'genfchaft, f. quality; Buwei'len, sometimes. ory;

Er erin'nert fich noch bes alten Matro fen. Dapo'leon hatte ein fo gutes Ges bacht niß, bag er bie Ramen feiner meiften Colba'ten behal'ten

fonnte. Er fluft'erte ibm etwas in's Dbr.

He still remembers the old sailor. Napoleon had so good a memory

that he could remember (retain) the names of the most of his soldiers.

He whispered something in his ear.

Es halt schwer, einen Eisgenstnnis It is difficult to convince an obstinate (person.)

Ge fallt ben meisten Menschen It is dissicult for most people to submit patiently to their desbig zu unterwer fen.

1. Ronnen Gie fich bes Tages meiner Anfunft nicht mehr erinnern ? 2. Dia, ich erinnere mich beffelben noch febr gut. 3. Ge giebt viele Denfden, bie fid lieber ihrer foledten, ale ihrer guten Gigenfchaften erinnern. 4. Es hielt fdmer, ihn von ber Bahrheit biefer Ergablung gu überzeugen. 5. Es halt zuweilen fdwer etwas ju glauben, mas wir nicht begreifen fonnen. 6. Es fallt bem armen, aber fleifigen Danne fdmer, bie Gulfe frember Leute in Unfpruch nehmen ju muffen. 7. Die englische Sprache fallt mir fowerer, ale bie frangofifde. 8. Bei feinem Gelbe, feinen Ber-wanbten und feinen Renntniffen, fiel es ihm nicht fower, eine eben fo gute, ale angenehme Stelle zu finden. 9. Warum lernt 3hr Bruber fo viel fcmeller, ale Gie ? 10. Weil er ein befferes Gebachtniß hat und bie Borter beffer behalten faun. 11. Ronnen Gie fich nicht mehr erinnern, wem Gie bie Buder und bas Bapier gegeben haben ? 12. 3ch fann mich beffen nicht mehr erinnern. 13. Der Faulenger behalt bie Regeln nicht, weil er biefelben nicht grundlich ternt und lieber fpielt ale, arbeitet. 14. Der Diebftahl ift ein Berbrechen. 15. Er brudte bem armen Manne einen Thaler in bie Sant. 16. In ber Ferne erinnern wir und gern ber Freunde. 17. Junge Leute tragen zuweilen Brillen, um gelehrt auszufes hen.

QUESTIONS. 1. TO what does _fife_reliment* correspond* 2. Examples* 7.

3. What particular is referred to \$! 126. 9. 4. What is the literal translation of _cr criment fife meinter* 5. When is the verb behalten employed 6. Examples 7. Instead of what is the dative of a personal pronoun used 7.8. Examples 9. Did you consult \$! 129. Obs. 7. 10. What does the phrase _cf fillif (phref" signify* 11. Examples*)

LESSON XLVII. fection XLVII.

VERBS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE.

Some verbs in German govern the genitive, (§ 125.) while those in English of corresponding signification, require the objective. Ex.: Gévente melur; remember me (or, think of me.) 3th adpte feiner nitht; I do not regard (notice) him. Ex bearf or braudit bes Gelbes; he needs, wants money. Ex bearf or braudit bes Gelbes; he needs, wants money. Exhent or gehent meinter; he thinks of me. Ex rembfitt unfler; he mentioned (spoke of) us. Bir geniten bes Lebens; we enjoy life. Das Saus entiether bes Batre; the house lacks (misses) the father (master). Der Undfdfider

harrt befferer Beiten; the unfortunate (waits for) expects better times. Schont meint, § 57.1.); spare me. Sie fpotten meiner, Bring! you mock me, Prince! Bergeffe meiner nicht; forget me not Er pfigt feines Battet ; he nurses (takes eare of) his father.

Some verbs of the above class (§ 125.) more commonly take the accusative. Ex.: Er bedarf or brancht b a 8 Gelb.

Aufaabe 51. EXERCISE, 51. Al'terefdmade, f. de- Ermah'nen, to men- Regiment', n. regicrepitude; tion: ment; Bebur'fen, to need, Gefal'ligfeit, f. com-Cehnsucht, f. longing; want: plaisance, kind-Schonen, to spare; Spotten, to mock. Befum'mern, to grieve, ness; trouble; harren, to hope, wait scoff at: Sterben, to die; Bereu'en, to repent, for: regret; hierfür', for this, for Strenge, severely : Heberfte hen, to over Befchei'ben, consider-Jammern, to distress, come, endure; Unentbehr'lich. indis. Bitte, f. request, petigrieve; tion; Langft, long since pensable; . Califor'nien, n. Cali-Unleib'lich, insuffer (ago); Leib, n. pain, sorrow; fornia: able: Cho'lera, f. cholera; Lohnen, to reward; Un'wahrheit, f. false-Dann, then : Mad'laffigfeit, f. neglihood, Dumm, stupid; gence, remissness; Bermei'fen, to repri-Enblid, at length: Rebe, . f. speech. mand: (antheb'ren, to be in harangue; Bahr'nehmen, to obwant of, dispense Regie'ren, to govern, serve; with: Bulett', at last. rule:

Beburfen Sie noch ferner meiner Dienste? Ja, niein Herr! ich bebarf noch etwas Gelb, benn ich entbehre felbit (1., 63. I.) ber notimens

bigften Le'bensmittel. Derfenige, ber ein Bergnu'gen nichtentbeh'ren fann, zeigt, bag er nicht verfteht, baffel'be zu genie's gen.

3d murbe feiner gar nicht erwäh's nen, wenn er nicht mein Berwanb'ter ware.

Genie'fe bes Lebens, aber mit Chren!

Are you still farther in need of my assistance? Yes, sir; I still need some

Yes, sir; I still need some money, for I am in want even of the most necessary provisions.

He, that cannot dispense with a pleasure, shows that he does not know how to enjoy it (the same).

I would by no means speak of him, if he were not my relative.

t Enjoy (the) life, but with honor!

3d harrte feiner über eine Stunbe, aber wenn ich noch auf ihn harres te, fo fame er boch nicht.

Sie jammern mid, und Ihres Rinbes jammert mid. Bergeffen Sie meiner nicht!

3ch vergaß meinen Bleiflift, geben Sie mir einen Augenblick ben 3hrigen. I waited for him over an hour, but if I still waited for him, nevertheless he would not come.

You distress me, and your child distresses me. Do not forget me!

I forgot my pencil; give me yours a moment.

1. Wer alte Leute nicht achtet, ift nicht werth, felbft geachtet ju werben. 2. Wenn man jeber Rebe achten wollte, hatte man fich um viele Gaden gu befummern. 3. Der Dumme entbehrt nicht eines ftolgen Betragens, fonbern bee Berftanbee. 4. Der Befdeibene achtet auf feine ftolgen Res ben und ermahnt feiner Gigenfchaften, bie er nicht befigt. 5. Ber wirb fich meiner annehmen, wenn ich verlaffen bin ? 6. Wenn er feine Feb: ler bereut, fo will ich ihrer auch nicht mehr gebenfen. 7. Sat er mein Gefchent angenommen ? 8. Dein, er fagte, er beburfe biefes Befchentes nicht. 9. 3d murbe noch viel mehr Cachen bedurfen, wenn ich nicht gewohnt mare, bie Gegenstanbe gu entbehren, bie (L. 22. III.) viele Leute fur unentbehrlich halten. 10. Erwähnen Gie nicht biefer fleinen Befalligfeit. 11. Der Beneral ermahnte 3hree Cohnes, ale eines ber tapferften Manner in feinen Regimentern. 12. Bemahre meine Bitte, o Berr ! und ichune mich por meinen Reinben. 13. Gebenfet meiner Bitte. 14. Richte ift unleiblider, ale auf Jemanben lange gu harren, ber gulest gar nicht fommt. 15. Langft ichon harrte ich Ihrer mit Gehnfucht, ale ich Gie endlich fommen fab. 16. Jammert bich nicht bes Rinbes, bas berlaffen auf ber Strafe lauft ? 17. Wenn ben Furften bas Bolt jammern murbe, fo murbe er anbere regieren. 18. Aber bas Bolf wird ibn biers für noch lohnen und bann feiner nicht iconen. 19. Es fonnte wohl ber Muhe lohnen, nach Californien ju reifen. 20. 3d murbe gern biefe Rleis ber ichonen, wenn ich andere batte. 21. 3ch muniche feines anbern Tobes ju fterben, ale ben Tob ber Alterefdmade. 22. Bergiß meine Borte nicht. 23. Bergiß ber überftanbenen Leiben, aber vergiß nicht bie genoffes nen Freuden. 24. Wenn bie Furften fonnten, fo iconten fie weber ber Freiheit, noch fonft eines Rechtes ihrer Bolfer. 25. Der Lehrer barf ber Rachlaffigfeit und Unwahrheit eines Schilere nicht iconen, fonbern muß fie ftrenge verweifen, wenn er fie mahrnimmt. 26. Er pflegte feines Batere in feinem Alter und pflegte mich, ba ich bie Cholera hatte. 27. Er Spottete meiner und bemerfte nicht, wie bie Anberen über ibn fpotteten.

QUESTIONS. 1. Do verbs, in both languages, of like significations, govern the like cases 1 2. Can you repeat the first example 1 3. How is, "he needs or wants money" expressed in German 1 4. How the phrase "the thinks of ne"? 5. What case do some verbs of the above class more commonly take? 6. Examples 1

LESSON XLVIII. fection XLVIII

ADJECTIVES REQUIRING THE GENITIVE.

Adjectives, in German, that require the genitive, generally, answer to our adjectives followed by the preposition "of." (§ 124.). Ex.: 3d) bin her Sadie gentify I am sure of the matter. Gr ift feiner Bflidt eingebenf; he is mindful of his duty. Sie finh betiner Breunbfdoft unmuirbig; they are unworthy of thy friendship. They are sometimes best rendered by adjectives followed by the preposition "with" or "to." Ex.: Gr ift best Bflege fumbig; he is acquainted with (has knowledge of) the road. Sie ift bes Schrichens genochnt; she is accustomed to (in the habit of) writing.

Some of these adjectives are also used with the accusative (§ 124. 2. Obs.). Ex.: In bin bas Gehen nicht gewohnt; I am not accustomed to walking. Er ift es mübe; he is tired of it.

Mufgabe 52. Exercise 52. Adferbau, m. agricul- Fromm. devout, Soult, f. fault, ofture: pious; fense: Un'flagen, to accuse; Beigig, covetous ; Schulbig, guilty; Gefdmag', n. gossip; Bar, m. bear; Cumme, f. sum ; Beburf'tig, wanting, Geftan bia, confess-That, f. deed; needv: ing; Thron, m. throne; Sandwert, n. handi-Ue'berbrußig, Beglei'ten, to accomweary, pany, guide; craft, trade; disgusted; Saut, f. skin, hide; Beno'thigt, necessary; Un'aemobnt. unae-Beute, f. booty, prey; Belfen, to help; customed: Runbig (fein) (to be) acquainted (with); Bever', before : Un'funbig, unacquain-Bewußt', conscious ted with; (of); Lanbaut, n. farm ; Un'merth, unworthy : Berbach'tig, suspect-Beben,m.ground, soil; Land Teben, n. country-Boje,m. wicked (perlife; ed: Bertrin'fen, to spend Madifte, m. neighbor; Dienft, m. assistance. Miemals, never, at no (for drink); service; time; Beruben, to commit: Freundschaft, f. friend-Richter, m. judge; Berth, worthy;

Schiegen, to shoot ;

Die bernetherei an'getlagten Berso'nen mußten in ber Borzeit ben Teb bes Feuers erleisten. Der Arme, ber einer Sache bedurf's tig ift, ist gewöhnslich auch einer anbern beno'thigt.

ship;

The persons accused of heresy, were compelled in (the) former times to suffer death by fire.

The poor (man) who is destitute of one thing is commonly also (needy) in want of another.

Bu'funft, f. future.

Benn bas Pferb feiner Starte bemußt' ware, fonnte es Riemanb ban'bigen. Rur ber'jenige, ber feines Erwer's

bes fabig ift, fann feines Lebens froh werben.

3d bin meiner Sache gewiß' und bes Meges funbig.

Des Fahrens gewohnt', bin ich balb bes Gebens mube.

Schulbig ober nicht foulbig eines Berbrech'ens, jeder wurde verur's theilt.

Der Jager ift feines Bieles ficher. 3ch bin jest meines Lebens u'bersbruffig.

Der Dieb ift bee Diebstahls, ber Morber bee Morbes, und in einem beepo'tifden Lanbe,eine frei'scites liebenbe Geele, bee hochverrathe fuulbig.

Mander Menfc verbringt' fein Les ben un'eingebent feiner e'wigen Bestim'mung.

Wenn er nur feiner Schulb geftan's big mare, ich wollte ihm gern vers If the horse were conscious of his strength, none could control him. Only he (the one) who is master

Only he (the one) who is master (capable) of his calling, can (be glad of) enjoy his life.

I am sure of my cause, and acquainted with the road. Accustomed to ride, I am soon

tired of walking.
Guilty or not guilty of a crime,
every one was condemned.

The hunter is sure of his aim. I am now weary of my life.

A thief is guilty of (the) theft, a murderer of (the) murder, and, in a despotic country, a liberty-loving soul, of high treason.

Many a man wastes his life unmindful of his eternal destiny.

If he would only confess (were confessive, &c.) his guilt, 1 would gladly pardon him.

1. Mander fteht eines Berbrechens angeflagt vor feinen Richtern, und tft fich einer fleinern Schuld bewußt, ale biefe es (L. 36. VI.) fein mars ben, wenn bas Bolf ihrer Sanblungen funbig, ober fie felbft berfelben ges ftanbig maren. 2. 3ch bin einer folden Arbeit ungewohnt und murbe fie nicht thun, wenn ich nicht bee Gelbes bedürftig mare. 3. 3ch bin einer großen Gumme Gelbes benothigt ; belfen Gie mir, ich bin Ihrer Gulfe ges wiß nicht unwerth. 4. Benn er eingebenf meiner Bohlthaten mare, wurde er nicht fo handeln. 5. Diefer Menfch ift fo folecht, bag ich ibn jes ber That fabig halte. 6. Glauben Sie, bag ein Beigiger feines Lebens freb fein fann? 7. 3d will ja gern meiner That geftanbig fein, lagt mich nur laufen! 8. Der Jager mar feiner Beute fo gewiß, bag er bie Baut bes Baren vertrant, bevor er ihn gefchoffen hatte. 9. Wenn bu bes Lands lebene fo gewohnt mareft, wie ich, murbeft bu nicht in ber Stabt bleiben. 10. Derjenige, welcher eines Saubwerfe funbig ift, bat in Amerifa golbe= nen Boben. 11. Lag mich jest geben, ich bin beines Befchwages berglich 12. But, wenn Sie meiner überbruffig finb, werbe ich geben. 13. Riemals werbe ich mich einer That schuldig maden, welche mich Ihrer Freundichaft unwurdig maden murbe. 14. 3d befite ein ganbgut, aber ungewohnt ber Arbeit, und unfundig bes Acferbaues, bin ich beffelben überbruffig. 15. Giner ift bee Anbern werth, aber auch oft Giner bee Unbern unwerth. 16. Ein Ronig, ber bas Bolf nicht liebt, ift bes Thrones unwurdig. 17. Wenn bu mich auch (L. 63.) bee Diebftable verbachtig Sairf, Sam ich beier That den micht spelanbig fein, weil ich fie nicht verstäbl habe. 18. Miche seiner Leiben fliebt der Aromme, feiner Sössen Aber Dewiss, umb fred seines Zodes; doch der Böte, eingekeuf seiner Asaten und benwißt einer Aspaten der Archard ger Zeit deficten. 20. Wenn die Menigden immer des Zodes eingebenf wären, wieden fie oft nicht de bier Tagten fehrlich werden. 21. dies einem Mächfern und frage nicht, ob er demer Hilfe wirdelig fit, wenn er deren bedürftig fit. 22. 3d will die begleichen, ich bie des Aspateg aug finnlich; ich siede Solie find der Solie find der Archard der

Questrooss. 1. How are adjectives, that in German, require the geniture, generally translated in English! 2. How do you render, "A)th in the "Cacke gentift" 3. Do we sometimes employ in their translation, adjectives followed by with or 10°. 4. How do you translate, "Gi' lift et Wigher finals it 'S. How, "Sit if het Schrichten genefant" 6. Are some of these adjectives sometimes, used with the accusative likewise 7°. Examples?

LESSON XLIX. Gection XLIX.

ADJECTIVES REQUIRING THE DATIVE.

Adjectives, in German, that require the dative, usually answer to our adjectives followed by the preposition "to," Ex.: Gö ift mir angencim; it is agreeable to me. Gr ift feinem Bater äbnlid; he is similar to his father. Gr ift feinem Germ ergeben; he is devoted to his master. Gö ift ibm Laftigte Ge/döff; it is a disagreeable business to him. § 131.

Exercise 53. Aufgabe 53.

Ab 3: neigt, disinclined; An'stellung, f. situa- Erhip'en, to heat, intion: Albhelb, averse: flame; Mehnlid, similar; Behülf'lid, service-Grin'nerlid, coming able; to mind of ; Un'acheria, belonging Bemert'bar, observ- Er'fterer, former . An'aelegen, important; able; Gwig, eternally; Mu'hangig, adherent, Durdiaus', through-Reinb. hostile: attached to; out, entirely; Befahrflid, danger-Un'ffanbig, becoming: Erne ben, devoted: ous:

Gefal'lig, obliging ; Gehor'jam, obedient; Genehm', agreeable; Geneigt', inclined : Gewo'gen, favorable;

Gleich'gefinnt, likeminded: Gleidigültig, indifferent;

Grundfat, m. principle, axiom; Bunftig, favorable; Øin'berliďi, hindering ;

Let terer, latter ; Lob, n. praise; Reigung, f. inclina- Unterneh'men, to un-

Beber recht'liche Mann ift bem Buten geneigt' und bem Bofen ab's geneigt. Dir ift nichts mehr an'gelegen, als

meinen Freunden behülf'lich ju fein, mo ich fann.

Der Sund ift feinem Berrn gehor's fam und bantbar ; warum will ber Menfch ihm nicht gleich fein ? Dem Schiffer find jene Klippen bie

gefahr lichften, melde ihm nicht bemert'bar finb.

Gei beinen Freunden erge ben und beinen Feinben gefal'lig. Das bem Ginen nutlich ift, ift oft

bem Unbern fcablid. 3d bin Ihnen fur Ihre Gute fehr

verbunden. Mande Menfchen find ben ftillen Maffern gleich, an'genehm bem

Auge, aber untreu bem'jenigen, ber fich ihnen an'vertraut.

D brigfeit, f. authori- Un terfchieb, m. dis-

Bfab, m. path ; Rauden, to smoke ; Shāblich, injurious; Comei'delhaft, flat-

tering; Cpiel, n. play ; Theu'erung, f. dearth ; Ueberle'gen, superior ; Un'abnlid, dissimilar:

Ungleich, unlike ; Un'aunftia, unfavorable; Unlieb, disagreeable;

dertake;

tinction: Un terthänig, submis-

sive: Untreu, untrue : Un'vergeflich, not to be

forgotten; Berbun'ben, obliged : Berfpro'den, promised:

Ban'berer, m. traveler (on foot); Mange, f. bug;

Bohl'gefällig, wellpleasing.

Every upright man is inclined to good, and disinclined to evil.

There is nothing more important than to be serviceable to my friends, where I can.

The dog is obedient to his master, and thankful; why will man not resemble him?

To the sailor, those rocks (cliffs) are the most dangerous which are not perceptible to him.

Be devoted to thy friends, and obliging to thy enemies. What is useful to one, is often

injurious to another. I am very much obliged to you for your kindness.

Many men are like the quiet waters, agreeable to the eye, but unfaithful to him who entrusts himself to them.

1. Gie find Ihrem Bater fehr abnlich, benn er war, gleich Ihnen, abaes neigt bem Rauchen und abhold bem Trinfen. 2. Das mir angehörig ift, laffe ich mir auch angelegen fein. 3. Angenehm mare es mir, wenn ich einmal'einen Mann fanbe, ber mir anhangig mare. 4. Wenn Gie mir and bermandt find, fo ift mir bod 3hr Betragen burdaus nicht anftan= big, und ich murbe beuten, es mare Ihnen felbft bemertbar, bag Leute, benen 3hr Betragen befannt ift, Ihnen nicht gewogen finb. 5. Jebem ventenden Danne ift es bemertbar, bag es gurften nicht leicht ift, ein Bolf

fich ergeben ju machen. 6. 3d will Ihnen gern bebulflich fein, eine Un: ftellung zu erhalten. 7. Meinem Bater ift bie lette Theuerung noch febr erinnerlich. 3. Ber tonnte einem Rinbe feinb fein? 9. Befahrlich ift bem Wanberer jener Bfab. 10. Gei gefällig beinem Rachften, geborfam beiner Obrigfeit, bann wird bir biefe geneigt und jener gewogen fein. 11. 3ft ce 3hnen genehm, einen Spagiergang ju maden ? 12. 3ft 3huen bad versprochene Gelb gewiß? 13. Dag ber Furft nicht gleichgefinnt mit bem Bolle, und bas Boll bem Furften gleichgultig ift, madt bem Erftern bas Regieren fdmer, und ift bem Lettern binberlich an feinent Glude. 14. Die Sterne find mir gunftig, leicht wird mir mein Unternehmen fein. 15. Beun bie Bangen bem Menfchen auch nicht fcablich find, fo find fie ihm boch laftig. 16. Dir ift es fehr lieb, bag ich bir in biefer Sache nuplich bin. 17. Ralt gu trinfen, ift bem erhipten Rorper fcablid. 18. Detnem Freunde mar 3hr gob febr fdmeidelhaft. 19. Gut ju merten, ift bent Lafterhaften fdwer, benn er bleibt gewöhnlich feinen Reigungen treu. 20. Mander Schwache ift bem Starfen an Geift überlegen. 21. Beld ein Unterschied liegt barin : ein Menfc ift bem andern ungleich, und ein Menfch ift bem andern unahnlich ? 22. Bie fieht bas Spiel ? 23. Dir fehr ungunftig. 24. Co unlieb es mir ift, muß ich bir erflaren, baß mir bein Wefdmas unleiblid ift. 25. Ber mochte wohl ben Grunbfas glauben : "wer feinem Konig nicht unterthanig, ift untreu feinem Baterlande." 26. Es ift mir ewig unvergeflich, wie febr ich bir verbunden bin. 27. Dicht jeber, ber mir verwandt ift, ift mir aud moblgefällig.

QUESTONS. I. What do adjectives in German that require the dative unoully answer to it English? 2. How is, \$60 fit mit unangaretim," rendered in English? 3. How would you say in German, he is similar to his father? 4. How do you English the phrase, et iff then ein läftliges @s-fchiff?

LESSON L. fection L.

VERBS REQUIRING THE DATIVE.

Many verbs compounded with the particles, ab, an, auf, bei, ert, et, nach, ber, vor, zu, and wider; as, also, banten, to thank; brufen, to threaten; folgen, to follow; gehorden, to obey; fdjmeidjeln, to flatter, &c., (§ 129. 4.) govern the dative. Ex.: Er entigate bem Glidt umb br Goffiumg; he resigned (the happiness and (the) hope. Den bellen Wenidjen Richen Geher at; faults cleave to the best of men. Der Felberr gehorde bem Veftsfle bed Kalferd; the commander-in-chief hearkened to the command of the emperor. Mut tin Celave fdjmeidjell bem Gertin, — Icin Breiter bem Breiten; only a slave flatters the master—no freeman a freeman.

Exercise 54.

Aufgabe 54.

Ab'fagen, to renounce: Bebrech'en, to want, Rath, m. council : Schmeden, to taste. Mot, f. outlawry, ban; need: An'achoren, to belong; Bebuh'ren, to be due ; relish; Gefal'len, to please, Schmeicheln, to flatter; Un'hangen, to adhere : Auf'forbern, to sumlike: Schweben, to wave; Belten, Troben, to dare, defy ; to be of mon; Bab'ern, n. Bavaria; value: Trube, gloomy ; Beeb'ren, to honor : Genü'gen, to suffice : Ue'belwollen, to wish Bei'fommen, to get at ; Gleichen, to be like ; ill; Bergog, m. duke ; Uebergie'hen, to Bei'fteben, to assist :

Bei'ftimmen. to as-Ber'soasbut, m. ducal vade: sent; coronet; Ur'fache, f. cause ; Bei'mohnen, be Soffnung, f. hope; Berlan'gen, n. demand; to Bernunft', f. reason present at: Raifer, m. emperor ; Borhaben, n. pnrpose ; Befuch', m. visit; Rlingeln, to ring (the Braten, m. roastbell); Beg'fommen, to get meat ; Rriegejug, m. warlike away;

Droben, to threaten : expedition: Biberftre'ben, to strug-Chre, f. honor ; Rrone, f. crown ; gle against; Entfa'gen, to resign ; Lauten, to toll, ring; Bunfd, m. wish: Erlie'gen, to succumb: Leuchten, to light: Bu'gehoren, to belong Erwei'fen, to render ; Lowe, m. lion; to; Miehen, to flee : Magb, f. servant-girl; Burnen, to be angry Fluchen, to execrate : Miglin'aen, to fail : at one:

Fügen, to submit, Nachbem', after that; Juvor'sommen, to anconform; Ort, m. place, region; ticipate.

Der'senige, welcher einer bosen Ges He who cannot renounce an evil

fellschaft nicht abstagen kann, kann keiner guten ansgehören.
Ihr Freund begeg nete mit gestern,
Vour friend met me yesterday,

aber es siel mit nicht bei, wie but it did not occur to mê, sein Name is. Gürsten entsagen nicht so leicht bem Princes do not resign the throne

Throne.

So easily.

So easily.

What avails it for man to Schief/fale zu wiberstrefben?—

thets muß er der Macht desselfel/ben
untertile gen.

cuntertile gen.

Eraue nicht jedem Menschen und am alletwe'nigsten bensjenigen, die dir chimeckein. Die Ermabsnung eines Kreundes The admonition of a friend is of

gilt mir viel, und ich folge ihr much value to me, and I folgern. low it gladly.

1. Wenn in alten Zeiten ein Machtiger bem andern feind war, so fagte

 Wenn in alten Zeiten ein Mächtiger bem andern feind war, fo fagte er bemselben ab. 2. Aus allen Orten, die ihm angehörten, sammelte diefer mächtige Gerr die Nämmer, die ihm ansimgen. 3. Nachbem sie seinern

Borhaben beigestimmt hatten, verpflichteten fie fich, ihm beigufteben, und bem Rriege beigumohnen. 4. Gold ein (L. 41. VI.) machtiger Gerr mar Beinrich ber Lowe, Bergog von Bayern, welchem große Lauber zugehörten und Taufenbe von Rriegern gehorchten. 5. Doch bie Rrone eines Raifers fdwebte ihm immer vor Augen. 6. Der Bergogobut genügte ihm nicht. 7. Er traute feiner eigenen Rraft und tropte bem Raifer. 8. Der Rais fer forberte ihn auf, fich feinen Befehlen ju fugen, und brobte ihm mit ber Micht. 9. Doch bem Bergoge, ber einem Lowen glich, galt weber Bernunft. noch guter Rath. 10. 3hm gefiel nur feine eigene Deinung, und er bachte ber Rraft, bie ihm gebrach. 11. Er wiberftrebte bem Berlangen, bem Raifer eine Chre gu erweifen, bie bemfelben gebuhrte. 12. Der Raifer. ber bem Bergoge icon feit langer Beit übel wollte und ihm, megen feines Stolges, gurnte, fam ibm juvor, und übergog ihn mit Rrieg. Rriegejug miflang bem Raifer nicht. 14. Der Bergog fonnte ber feinbe lichen Dacht nicht wiberfteben und erlag bem Raifer in ber Schlacht. 15. Er mußte nach England flieben, und nur feine Familie und einige Freunde folgten ibm. 16. hier entfagte er jeber hoffnung und fluchte bem Stolie. als ber Urfache feines Glenbe. 17. Ihrem Bunfche entfprechenb, werbe ich Ihnen beim Gudien bee Bferbee belfen, bas Ihnen weagefommen ift. 18. 3ch fdmeichle mir, baß Gie mid mit 3hrem Befuche beehren werben. 19. Er wurbe mir gewiß fcaben, wenn er mir beifommen fonnte. 20. 34 lautete meinem Bebienten und flingelte meiner Dagb, aber es half mir nichts, feines fam. 21. Der Stern ber hoffnung leuchtet bem Menfchen felbft in trubfter Racht. 22. Diefer Braten fcmedt (L. 87. I.) mir nicht.

QUESTIONS. 1. What case do many verbe compounded with rr, ser, &c. govern 2. Can you repeat the rest of these perticles 3. What case do cantra, briskin, &c. govern 1. 4. Can you repeat the case in life 15. Can you repeat the substance of \$2.190. 4.1 6. Can you give an example of a verb compounded with \$a.1" govering the dative 1. 7. How would you express in German. "the scholar obeys the teacher 17.

LESSON LI.

Section LI.

WERBS REQUIRING AN ACCUSATIVE OF A PERSON, AND A GENITIVE OF A THING.

Verbs signifying to accuse, to acquit, and some others (§ 126. § 127.) govern the accusative of a person, and the genitive of a thing. Ex: Gr flagt feltem Diener bet Diefhafts an; he accuses his servant of theft. Der Beinb bemådnigte flid þer Beflung; the enemy took possession of (mastered) the fortress. Si fortaufstn mid meiner Gefte; they robbed me of my money and of my honor. Die Ridger fyraden liph bet Rore

bes los unb entlebigten ibn fomit einer großen Brucht; the judges declared him (spoke him free) innocent of the murder, and, therefore, released him from (a) great fear. Der Panhmann rühme fid bes Phugs; the husbandman may pride himself of the plow. Weld bem, ber fid bes Phugs annimmt, Ph. 14.2.; blessed is he that considereth the poor (needy), Ps. 41.2.

Exercise 55. Aufgabe 55.

Un'fdulbigen, to ac- Enthe'ben, to free Lanb'strafe, f. highfrom; cuse of: way: Leer, empty ; An'wefend, present; Entle bigen, to release: Mu'genblidlid, instant-Entichla'gen, to cast Pfic'gen, to cherish; aneously; away; Rant, m. robbery; Bab, n. bath: Entfet'en, to displace; Rauber, m. robber; Beflei'gen, to be stu-Rühmen, to boast. Erbar'men, to comdious of; miserate; pride one's self of; Feffel, f. fetter; Schämen, to be asha-Bege'ben, to resign. divest one's self of: Flehen, to supplicate; med of: Meleb'ren, to teach. Freiffpredung, f. libe-Sorge, f. solicitude, instruct: ration: care: Bemadiftigen, to over-Freuen, to rejoice; Spotten, to scoff at, power; Freundschaft, f. friendderide; lleberfüh'ren, to con-Berau'ben, to rob, deship: prive of: Gebanfe, m. thought; vict: Bereite', already ; Geben'fen, to think of; Un'foulbig, innocent; Befdul'bigen, to accuse Gefdwei'ge, much less, Bieb'hanbler,m. dealer to say nothing of; in cattle, drover: Bet'teln, to beg ; Befdwei gen, to pass Bielmehr', much more, Begud'tigen, to charge by in silence: rather: Boll. full: with: Gnabe, f. grace, favor; Bitten, to beseech : Bebody', nevertheless; Borig, former, last; Entblößt', destitute; Rerf'er, m. dungeon ; Burbigen, to vouch-Lachen, to laugh; safe.

Des Soch'verraths an'geflagt, entging' er bem Kerfer nur burch bie Flucht. Raifer Karl V. begab' fich aller fei-

Raifer Rarl V. begab' fich aller fels ner Kronen und ging in ein Klofter,

Beleh're mid eines Beffern, wenn bu fannft.

Sie bemadt tigten fich bes Raubers, ber ben Raufmann feines Gelbes beraubt hatte. Accused of high treason, he escaped the dungeon, only by flight.

The Emperor Charles V. resigned (divested himself of) all his crowns, and went into a cloister.

Teach (convince) me of a better, if you can.

They possessed themselves of the

They possessed themselves of the robber, who had robbed the merchant of his money. Er befann' fich eines Beffern, um nicht einer Un wahrheit beguch'tigt gu werben.

Mein Cohn hat mich alles Gelbes entblogt'.

Aller meiner Gefchafte werbe ich mid entle'bigen und mid eines ruh'igen Lebens freuen.

Enthe bet mich biefer traufrigen Bflicht!

Der Gerech'te erbarmt' fich feines Biehes. Erin'nere bich ber vielen Bohl'tha-

ten, bie ich bir erwiest. Geben'fe beines Freundes felbft in

Weben'te beines Freundes jelbit in weiter Ferne! Benn ich feines Betra'gens auch ge-

fdmei'gen wollte, muß ich feine Reben tabeln.

Drohe wie bu willft, ich lache beiner. Dach gefche'hener Arbeit fann man

Nach geswespener Arbeit fann man ber Ruse pflegen. Biele rühmen fich folder Thaten.

bie fie niemals vollbracht haben. Ueberhe'be mich ber Roth wenbig-

feit, bid ju ftrafen. Che ich mich eines Schlages verfe's ben hatte, lag ich ichen ju Boben

hen hatte, lag ich ichon ju Boben gestrectt'. Er mar fo ftolg, bag er mich feines

Blides murbigte.

1. Sie erinnern (§ 88.1. 2.) fich wohl noch bed jungen Mannes, ber m verigen Jache bed Nambes angestagt war. 2. Err war befallubligt, einen veichen Biehhöunker auf ber Lambfraße steines Gelbes beraubt zu harn. 3. Man fannte siede henrichten beise Merrechens nicht überführen. 4. Err batte fich bereite aller höffung einer Tereiprochung begeben und ihre be Gebrunden entischlagen, als unschalbig erführt zu werben. 5. Der Nichter jeden entisch bin aller Serge. 6. Nachbem er ben Angestagten angeschende bei der Beite gut eine mit fich alles Nammers zu nachgefereter dahrt, mur gute Manbe zu fein mit fich alles Nammers zu gen Mann nicht best Raubes bezährigt nam, 7. Denn nicht Jeber, der der der Weste fach von Betragen gefenveigen, benn er hat sich immer eines der der Method fertilbet fin. beite in Knüber. 8. 3ch will feines guten Betragens geschweigen, benn er hat sich immer eines betrafflichen Verenbs bestiffen. 9. 3ch erinner end gete der Fabeten im Fabet.

letten Rriege, beren er fich mit Recht rubmen fann. 10. Frenet euch feb

He bethought himself of a better (course) in order not to be accused of an untruth.

My son has stripped me of all (my) money.

will relieve myself of all my business, and enjoy a quiet life.

Relieve me of (from) this sad duty.

duty.
The righteous (man) is merciful
to his beast.

Remember the many good deeds (favors) that I have shown you.

Remember thy friend, even in remote distance.

Even if I would be silent concerning his behavior, I must

blame his talk.

Threaten as thou wilt, I will laugh at thee.

After completed (taken place) toil, we can cherish (the) re-

pose.

Many boast themselves of such deeds as they have never ac-

complished.

Exempt me from the necessity
of punishing thee.

me not (no) a glance.

Before I was aware of a blow, I lay stretched upon the earth. He was so proud that he deigned

QUESTIONS. 1. What cases do verbs signifying to accuse, to acquit, &c., govern 12. How do you express in German: "He accuses his servant of theft?" 3. To what does § 126 refer? 4. What is the subject of the appended observation? 5. Can you give a literal translation of the example, Pa. 41. 2.?

LESSON LII. fection LII.

VERBS REQUIRING THE DATIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

Some verbs govern the dative or accusative, according to their signification:— Ich rief bem Knaben, aber er hörte mich nicht, I called to the boy, but he did not hear me. Ich rief ben Knaben in das Jimmer, I called the boy into the room. Er betommt das Gelb, he gets the money. Diese Speise betommt mit nicht, this food does not agree with me.

Exercise 56.	Aufgabe	56
--------------	---------	----

Whifmeren, to abjure, Befir gm. to van Srib, n. affliction, forswear; quish; pain; pain; Marifehn, to behold, Gib. m. oath; Marifehn, to behold, Gib. m. oath; Maridig courageous; look at, perceive; Milfa false; Maridighen, to give up, Kelim, to taste, oost; Late; with data

(with dat.) to im- Läugnen, to deny; Rafe, f. nose; pose a task. Rafil'ren, to pass

Pilot', m. pilot; Sadie, m. Saxon : Schaben, m. loss, hurt ; Schledy'tigfeit, f. badness, vileness; Gelten, seldom ; Scalcid', immediate-

ly; Starte, f. strength;

Der General ichmor feinem Glauben ab, und murbe Dufelmann. Ghe ber Richter mich um etwas

fragte, mußte ich einen Gib ab's fdmoren. 3d werbe fommen, um 3hr neues

Gemal'be an'aufeben. Sieht man mir an, baß ich frant mar?

Er ift ein verlor'ner Cohn ; ich gebe ibn auf.

Das Gie mir auf'gegeben haben, habe ich gethant.

Guten Meniden mußt bu nad'auahmen fuchen. Er ahmt bem Frango'fen nad, und

tragt einen Conurrbart. Alls ber Ronig biefe Stadt paffir's te, murbe fie beleuch'tet.

Diele Stra'gen ber Stadt find febr fdmub'ia ; biefem Un fuge follte Die Boligei' fteuern.

Er fteu'erte bas Schiff gludlich burch bie Rel'fenriffe.

steer, Unfterb'lichfeit, f. imto mortality: (with dat.) to Bernunf'tig, discreet, check; He'belftanb, m. misforjudicious:

Berfich'ern, to assure tune, inconvenience : Um'fehren, to turn Boll'ftanbig, completeabout; Bie'berfeben, to see

Un'artig, ill-behaved, rude, naughty; again.

The general abjured his faith and became (turned) Mussulman. Before the judge asked me concerning anything, I was obliged

to take an oath. I will come in order to look at

your new painting. Does one see by my appearance, that I was sick?

He is a lost son: I give him up. What you emoined on me I have

done. Good men thou must seek to

imitate. He imitates the Frenchman, and

wears mustaches, As the king passed this city, it was illuminated.

Many streets of the city are very filthy; this nuisance the police should put a stop to. He steered the ship fortunately through the reefs of rocks.

1. Die alten Sachfen fdmoren ihren Gottern ab, nachbem fie Rarl ber Große vollstanbig beffegt hatte. 2. Inbem er biefe That burd einen falfchen Gib abichmor, laugnete er bie Uniterblichfeit ber Geele. 3. Schlechtigfeit fieht man ihm an ben Mugen an, fobalb man ihn anfieht. 4. 3d habe bie Boffnung, meine Angehörigen wiebergufeben, nicht aufgegeben. 5. 3ch hatte meinem Bedienten aufgegeben, mir ju rufen, fobalb Sie famen. 6. Da ich mich rufen borte, febrte ich fogleich um. 7. Ahme ftete bas Gute nach und nie bas Bofe. 8. Wenn ich bir nachahmen wollte, murbe ich balb fein Gelb mehr haben. 9. Es ift ihm fcon oft begegnet, bag er feine Brille fuchte und fie auf ber Rafe trug. Ronia vaffirt heute noch biefe Stabt. 11. Steure bein Schiff burd bie

[.] Nachabmen is commonly employed with the dative of a person, and go resultive of a thing.

gurnenden Bellen, muthiger Bilot! 12. Gin vernunftiger Bater fleuert frube bem unartigen Betragen feiner Rinder. 13. Gelten habe ich Beld, aber immer Schulben, - weny ich nur biefem Uebelftanbe ju fteuern mußte. 14. Bas hulfe es bem Denfchen, fo er bie gange Belt gewonne und nahme bod Chaben an feiner Ceele ? 15. Geine Ctarfe half biefe Leiben tragen. 16. Die Rodin foftete bie Speifen. 17. Ge foftete mir Freiheit und Baterland. 18. Ge foftete ihn feinen erften Cobn. 19. Gr verficberte mir die Bahrheit biefer Cache. 20. Dan hat fich bes Diebes verficbert. 21. Bute Gitten muß man nadzuahmen fuchen. (See Note P. 151.)

QUESTIONS. 1. Do certain verbs govern sometimes the accusative, and sometimes the dative? 2. Is the signification the same in both cases, or different? 3. Can you repeat an example?

LESSON LIII. fection LIII.

VERBS REQUIRING TWO ACCUSATIVES; ALSO THOSE GOVERN-ING THE ACCUSATIVE WITH THE DATIVE.

Several verbs in German, as in English, govern two accusatives. (§ 132. 2.) Ex. : Er lehrt mich bie beutiche Sprache ; he teaches me the German language. Gott nannte bas licht Tag, und bie Finfternif Racht; God called the light day, and the darkness night. Man nennt ibn nur ben guten Walther, (Bfeffel); they call him only the good Walter.

Verbs signifying to compare, to give, to take away, &c., govern the accusative and the dative. (§ 129. 1.) Ex. ; Rimm bir wieber einen Sprachmeifter; take to thee again a language-master. Wem foll ich bich vergleichen? to whom shall I liken thee ? Die Feinde nahmen ihm Alles; the enemy took from him all (every thing.)

EXERCISE 57.

Aufgabe 57.

Abucht, f. view, inten- Beschei'ben, consider- Bendler, m. hypocrite, tion; ate; Adstung, f. esteem, Beweis', m. testimony; Sun'nenfonig, m. king respect; De muthig, humble; An'benten, n. remem- Empe'rer, m. rebel :

fide to:

brance, keep-sake; Grprc'ben, to prove; Un'vertrauen, to con- Gebeim'nig, n. secret; Bei'fel, f. scourge;

dissembler; of the Huns : Rlar, clear; Lehre, f. instruction.

lesson:

Re bensgeschichte, f. history of life; chide; abundance;
Lie'bevoll, affectionateSchimpfen, to disgrace, Bergan'genheit, f. time

past, things past;

Beigern, to decline

Lie'bevoll, affectionately; (to call names); Mchrmals, at several Schönheit, f. beauty;

extend:

(Shiller.)

Mehrmals, at several Enjournels, f. beauty; Beileihen, to endow, times; Sanfen, to christen, baptize; Bera'ther, m. beptize; Bera'ther, m. beptize; Bera'ther, m. beptize;

Service of the control of the contro

ber Bittwen. the widow. Den Feigling schimpft man einen They call a coward a hare.

Safen. Er giebt sich viele Muhe um dich He gives himself much trouble (Gestert.) about you.

Gieb mir immer den erquid'enden Troft, daß ich dich freubiger wie'derfessen werde. (Weiße.) Dit ein Wild sind sie gege'den. To thee are they given (as) a

picture.

1. Den Fürften, ber fein Bolf mißhanbelt, nennt man einen Eprannen. 2. Er fragt mid um Dinge, bie ich ihm nicht nennen fann. 3. Schilt mid, was (L. 70. I.) bu willft, nur feinen Berrather. 4. Diejenigen Leute muß man Beudler ichimpfen, bie icon reben und ichlecht hanbeln. 5. Dan hat bie Bringeffin Louife getauft. 6. 3d fragte ihn biefes nicht aus Rengierbe. 7. Attila, ein Sunnentonig, nannte fich eine Beigel Gottes. 8. 3ch nenne ben einen Freund, ber mich nicht auf meine Borguge, fonbern auf meine Behler liebevoll aufmertfam macht. 9. Er heißt Alles Feinbe und Ems porer, was nicht mit ihm ift. 10. Der Lehrer ichalt ben Schuler einen faulen Anaben. 11. Er fdimpfte mich einen Thoren, ba ich mich weigerte eine Sandlung ju begeben, bie nicht mit meinen Grundfaten überein-12. 3d fragte ihn vergebene feinen Ramen. 13. 3d verbiene nicht, bag mich bas Bolf einen Berrather nennt. 14. 3ch gebe Ihnen biefes Undenten jum Beweife meiner Liebe und Achtung. gern verzeihen Eltern ihren Rindern die begangenen Fehler, wenn jene biefelben berglich bereuen. 16. Er ergablte mir mehrmale feine Lebenes gefdichte. 17. Gie vergaben mir mein Unrecht und reifiten mir bie

Banbe jun Beweise ihrer Berfohnung. 18. Bohl bem Menfchen, bein bie Ratur einen gefunden Geift und einen flaren Berftanb verlieb, aber

7*

boch mohler bem, wulchem fie ein bemuftiget um beschäftenes Gerg schen in die Schönheiten ber Natur. 20. Ab vertraute ihm bie Gebeimigt in ber Abslächt an, seine Berchmiegensteil umb Trenez urer proben. 21. Die Wergangenheit giebt bem Menschen vie beste letter gibt gutunft. 22. In einem keipen Verlige der die den die bestehe filte fatten der die Berchmie berathe feiten. 23. Der Reiche sollte für der Verligen von derinem Wertung einem Wertung einem Wertung der der die filte mit Frenden dem Armen ein Weniges von seinem Wertung der von seinem Wertung mittheilen.

QUESTIONS. 1. Do some verbs govern two accusatives 1 2. Can you repeat the first example 1 3. What is the subject of § 132. 2. ? 4. What cases do verbs signifying to compare, to give, &c., govern 2 5. To what does § 129. 1. refer ?

LESSON LIV. fection LIV.

PREPOSITIONS REQUIRING THE GENITIVE.

The prepositions mittelft, oberhalfs, ungeachtet, vermittelft, vermöge, &c., (§ 109. § 110.) govern the genitive. Ex.: Oberhalfs ber neuen Brüde ift der Kuß dereit und tief; above the new brüdge the river is broad and deep. Aller Müße ungeachte gleange kind;; notwithstanding all the pains it did not succeed. Mittelft feines Beiftantes fetten wir es durch; by means of his assistance we carried it through (achieved the design.) Das famuf du, vermöge deines Berfandes, begreffen; that canst thou, by dint of thy understanding, comprehend. Bermittelf Liebergafe fam ble Estat in Keintes Schre; by means of surrender the town came into (the) enemy's hands. Bermöge feines Berfprechen unter er fommen; in consequence of his promise he was obliged to come.

EXERCISE 58. Aufgabe 58. Mmi, n. office, charge; Salben, or halber, for Rreng, n. cross; Menaftlich, anxious: the sake of, on oc- Landbaus, n. country-Aufferhalb, without, count of; seat; Långe, along ; out of, beyond; Berrichen, to reign, Beforgt', solicitous ; Laut, according to, in prevail: Bleich, pale : Sunger, m. hunger; consequence of: Dieefeit, on this side ; In'nere,inner,internal; In'nerhalb, within; Mittelft, by means of . Empfeh'len, to recom-Dberhalb above, at the mend: Benfeit, beyond, on upper part of; Grlaub'nis, f the other side; Pappel, f. poplar; That, n. vale, valley; permission: Araft, by virtue of:

Tros, in defiance of, Unterflug'en, to sup- Begen, on account of in spite of: port, assist; by reason of : Unweit, not far off : Hebergeu'gung, f con-Bufol'ge, in pursuance Berbet'.n. prohibition: of, in consequence viction; Berhaften, to arrest ; of: Umber'geben, to go Bermit'telft, by means Burud'fehren, to reabout; of, (See mittelft); Un'acaditet, notwithturn: Bermo'ge, by means Bu'fage, f. promise, standing; Un'terhalb, below, at of, (See above); word. Bergweif'lung, f. des the lower end: pair, despondency;

Der politifde Aludtling irrt au-Ber-The political fugitive wanders balb feines Batterlanbes umbert.

Laut eines faifferlichen Befehlet mußten bie Burger ihre Baffen ab geben.

Bahrend bee fie benjahrigen Rries ges belagerte Friedrich II. bie Stabt Brag.

Begen feines gefell'igen und mun's teren Betrafgene liebte man ibn.

about beyond the limits of his native country. In sonsequence of an imperial

command the citizens were forced to give up their arms. During the seven years' war Fre-

deric II, besieged the city (of) Prague (\$ 123, 6.)

On account of his social and cheerful deportment they loved him.

1. Rinber burfen, ohne Erlaubnif ihrer Eltern, nicht außerhalb bee Saufes umbergeben. 2. Diesfeit bes Fluffes fteht ein fcones Lanbhaus. 3. Des Batere halber ift bie angftliche Mntter beforgt. 4. Innerbalb ber Stabt herrichte Sunger und Bergweiffung. 5. Jenfeit bee Berges ift ein fcones Thal. 6. Rraft feines Umtes verhaftete er ben Dieb. 7. Laut feiner inneren Uebergeugung fprach er biefe Borte. 8. Lange bee Stros mes fteben viele Bappeln. 9. Dittelft eines Briefes empfahl er ibn. 10. Bermittelft eines guten Freundes fam er in biefes Saus. 11. Dberhalb ber Stadt fieht ein Rreug. 12. Anftatt bes Raffee's trinft er Baffer. 13. Eres bee ftarfen Regens geht er fpagieren (L. 65.). 14. Unterhalb bies fes Dorfes liegt eine icone Wiefe. 15. Ungeachtet bes Berbotes feines Baters besuchte er bas Theater. 16. Unweit biefes Walbes fah ich einen großen Bogel. 17. Bermoge feines Reichthumes fann er bie Armen uns terftugen. 18. Bahrend ber letten Beit fah er fehr bleich aus. 19. Des gen bee Rrieges flieben bie reichen Ginmohner. 20. Diefer Bufage gus folge febrte er jurud.

QUESTIONS. 1. What case do the prepositions oberhalb, ungrachtet, &c., govern? 2. Have you consulted the list \$ 109? 3. Of what does \$ 110 treat? 4. Have you consulted the observations 1, 2, 3, &c.? 5. Can you form a sentence exemplifying the use of laut as a preposition? 6. Muserbalb, &c.?

LESSON LV.

Section LV.

PREPOSITIONS REQUIRING THE DATIVE.

The prepositions, entaggen, gemäß, nebst, seit, &c., (§ 111 § 112.) govern the dative. Ex: Dem Strome entaggen schwimmen ist nicht steich; to swim against the stream is not easy. Er erzähst bit Sach ber Währschit gemäß; he relates the affair conformably to the truth. Er, nebst seinen Schnen, if in America, he, together with both his sons, is in America. Seit bem Sac, baß er seine Seinnest bertließ, ift alle Breube von ihm gereichen; since the day that he lest his country, (home) has all gladness farsaken him.

Exercise 59. Aufgabe 59.

Auf'lofung, f. dissolu- Gegenu'berfigen, to sit Rutli, n. (a mountain in Switzerland); over opposite; Gemag', conformably Sammt, altogether: Muf'schauen, to look up; Mußer, except, out side; Scene, f. scene ; to; India'ner, m. Indian ; Berab'rebung, f. agree-Bogen, m. bow; Jago, f. hunt, chase ; Cartha'go, n. Carthage; ment: Entge'gengehen, to go Rampf, m. battle ; Berbun'dete, m. confederate, ally; to meet: Meh'rere, several : Mart, naked, bare; Berlie'ren, to lose : Entge'genruden, to approach towards: Mebit, together with ; Bunāchst', next to; Erft, first; Dherft, m. colonel : Bufam'menfommen, to come together; Fall, m. fall; Bfeil, m. arrow : Buwi'ber, contrary to, Werbern, to demand, Romifd, Roman ; eall for: (i. e. disagreeable).

Berge'bens fuchte er fich biefe truben Geban'fen aus bem Ginne gu folgagen.

folagen. Bei biefem Rampfe erwar'ben un's fere Baffen wenig Chre.

Bon allen Baumen zieht bie Giche am liebsten ben Blit an. Dit bem Berfpre'chen ift bas Sal-

ten verbuntben.

In vain he sought to drive these gloomy thoughts from the mind.

At this battle our arms acquired

little honor.
Of all trees, the oak the most

readily attracts the lightning.
With the promising the performing is connected.

1. Aus biesem Grunde verließ ich mein Baterlande. 2. Außer benn nachen Leben hatte er nichts gereitet. 3. Bei dem Kampse verloren mehrerer Scholaten ihr Leben. 4. Unsere Truppen rückten dem Reinde entgegen. 5. Dem Freunde gegenlöber faß der Peredhert. 6. Der Beradrehung gemäß famen bie Weführleben in der Nacht auf bem Rücil gafammen. 7.

Rad bem Jalle Garthgage's ging das temisfer Artif feiner Auflesung immer mehr entgegen. 8. Rächst dem General femmt der Derest. 9. Ich fabe bern R., nehr seinen Sinderen gum Tiffen eingeladen. 10. Wir werden Bei in dem ersten Zagen sammt unsprem Ferunde bestaden. 11. Wil dem Briti umd Bogen gobt er Andenare auf der Zaged. 12. Zeit dem dersighgidirigen Kriege hat es micht ähnliche Senens gegeben. 13. Ben mit die Get Alles ferbeen. 14. Zu dem dem die global der Kranfe siehen Getstade ferben. 14. Zu dem diffunden hat der Kranfe siehen Weist auf feinen Getstade ferben. 13. Zhen zumächst fland der König. 16. Das Geschich beisel Weistschaft ist im zu mehre.

QUESTIONS. I. What case do the prepositions enfagegn, gemäß, &c., govern?

2. How many prepositions of this class do you find \$111.?

3. How many of them can you repeat?

4. Can you give some statement concerning aut

5.112. 1.?

5. Of sußer, \$112. 2.?

6. Of bet, binnen, &c.?

LESSON LVI.

fection LVI.

PREPOSITIONS REQUINING THE ACCUSATIVE.

The prepositions, burd, entlang *, gegen, sender, um, &c., (§ 113. § 114.) govern the accusative. Ex.: Sie haben nithd burd Her Street in the proposition of the sender of the world without heart-felt love is dust. 3d, habe bifing any of the sender of the world without heart-felt love is dust. 3d, habe bifing Morgen einen Spatiaryang um bie Statt gemacht; I have taken (made) a promenade about the town this mornine.

Exercise	60. Au	fgabe 60.
An'fiellen, to contrive; Arané!, f. medicine; An'febjern, to saeri- fice; And'nahme, f. ex- ception; Bereit!, ready, prompt; Berlit!, possession; Derferg'nis, f. fear, apprehension; Derfird'jen, to punish;	Gin'treffen, to come in, arrive; Graflang', along; Gridief'gen, to shoot, (to kill by shoot- ing); Gran'gen, caught, captured, (as noun, prisoner); Rui'ferin, f. empress; Krunffeit, f. sickness;	Destreid, n. Austria; Riditen, to direct; Riditen, to direct; Riditen, arming; f. preparation, arming; Gdieffen, n. Silesia; Genber, without; Gtind, n. part, piece; Radyfgeit, f. truth; Rider, arming;
Dazwisch'enfunft, f. in- terposition :	Mari'e, f. Mary; Offen, open, frank :	3meifel, m. doubt.

Gutlang however sometimes requires the genitive; as: Bir hatten ben gangen Tag gejagt, entlang bes Balbgebirges. (Schiller.)

Durch biefe boble Baffe muß er Through this hollow way must be femmen (Chiller.) come.

ben für's Ba'terlanb.

wir nichts zu thun. Begen unfer elfgenes Berg gu fam:

pfen ift fdmer.

Ge giebt feinen fconeren Tob, ale There is not a nobler death than that for (the) one's country. Dhne bie Bulfe Gottes vermo'gen

Without the help of God we are able to do nothing.

To combat against our own heart is difficult.

1. Durch biefen Balb ift nicht zu tommen. 2. Diefe Briefe erhielt ich heute Morgen burd einen guten Befannten. 3. Den Berg entlana fab man bie fdimmernben Ruftungen ber Feinbe. 4. Fur einen Freund muß man Alles aufquopfern bereit fein. 5. Rur biefes Betragen beftrafte ber Bater ben Rnaben. 6. Man richtete bie Ranonen gegen bie Stabt. 7. Du bift in neuerer Beit nicht mehr fo offen gegen mich, ale biefee fruber ber Fall war. 8. Die Feinde erschoffen die Gefangnen alle ohne Ausnahme. 9. Dhne bie Dagwischenfunft bes Batere batten bie Rinber ein arofee Unglud auftellen fonnen. 10. Conber Breifel wird ber Freund beute bier eintreffen. 11. Um bie Beforgniffe ber Mutter nicht noch mehr ju erhos ben, fagte er ihr nicht in allen Studen bie Bahrheit. 12. Um ben Befit Schleffene fubrte Darie Thereffa, Raiferin von Defterreich, fleben Jahre lang Krieg mit Friedrich II., Ronig von Breugen. 13. Wiber biefe Rrantheit gibt es feine Argenei.

QUESTIONS. 1. What case do the prepositions, burd, entlang, &c., govern? 2. Examples? 3. How many prepositions of this class are contained in the list \$ 113? 4. Can you repeat them? 5. What is stated in the note respecting entlang? 6. What is the subject of \$ 114? 7. What is stated of burch &c. ?

LESSON LVII. fection LVII.

PREPOSITIONS REQUIRING THE DATIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

The prepositions auf, binter, uber, &c. (§ 115. § 116.) are construed with the dative or accusative. Ex.: Bir mobnen auf bem lanbe; we reside in the country. Der Matrofe flettert auf die Spise ber Mastbaume; the sailor climbs up the pinnacle of the mast. Obgleich er biefe Rante binter meinem Ruden fdmiebete, fo fam ich bennoch balb binter biefelben und pereitelte fie : although he fabricated (forged) this trick behind my back, I soon got (came) (L. 29. I.) behind it (the same) and frustrated it. Ein Gemitter bangt über ber Stabt ; a thunderstorm is hanging over the town. Ueber biefen Gegenstand modite ich gern eine Rebe halten ; upon this subject I would fain make (hold) a speech.

Exercise 61. Aufgabe 61.

(to); source; repose: arm, m. arm: Rab, n. wheel; Treffen, to hit, strike : Sinter, behind : Schlachtfelb, n. battle- Ur'theilen, to judge. Junger, m. disciple : field: decide: Rnupfen, to unite, Segen (fid), to seat Berfchan'gen, to enjoin closely; (one's self); trench, fortify:

Liéb, dear, beloved; Spannen, (See an Borfall, m. event, in-Malify, f. machine; Hannen); Stellen, to place, set; Isrmal/men, to bruise, Acben, by, near;

Midt an ben Borten, fonbern an ben Thaten erfennt' man ben Menfchen.

Bufrie'benheit und Freu bigfeit Inupfen fich an bas Bewußt'fein recht gehan'delt zu haben.

Un'ipannen, to harness Quelle,

Meine Schwester ift in ber Rirche, und mein Bruber geht fo eben in bie Stabt.

Bwei eble ro'mifche Jung'linge fpannten fich, in Ermang'lung ber Ochfen, felbst vor ben Bagen, um ihre Mutter nach bem fernen Tembel ber Dia'na ju fahren. Not by the words, but by the deeds we recognize the man.

lean.

spring, Stugen,

Contentment and joyousness unite themselves to the consciousness of having rightly acted.

My sister is at church, and my brother is just going to the city.

Two noble Roman youths, for the want of oxen, harnessed themselves before the wagon in order to draw their mother to the distant temple of Diana.

1. An ber Quelle faß ber Rnabe, (Schiller.) 2. An biefen Borfall fnupfen fich viele Greigniffe. 3. Auf ben Bergen ift bie Luft reiner als in ben Thalern. 4. Auf bie Menfchen foll man fich nicht zu viel ftuken. 5. Sinter jenen Mauern verfchangte fich ber Feinb. 6. Sinter mich ftellte fich ber Freund. 7. In biefem Saufe find viele Bimmer. 8. Gin feber Menfch foll in fein eigenes Berg feben. 9. Deben bem Saufe fteht bie Scheune. 10. Die Richte feste fich neben mid). 11. Ueber und erblicten wir ben Simmel. 12. Ueber bie Borguge biefes Mannes fann ich nicht urtheilen. 13. Unter allen Freunden ift mir biefer ber liebfte. 14. Jes fus ftellte unter feine Junger ein Rind. 15. Bor meinen Freunden habe ich feine Beheimniffe. 16. Der Ruticher fpannt bie Pferbe bor ben Bas gen. 17. Der Mond fommt oft gwifden Conne und Erbe, und bie Erbe mifchen Conne und Mond gu fteben. 18. Der Arm bee Unglud-Iichen fam gwifden bie germalmenben Raber ber Dafdine, Schwert traf auf Schwert, jum Schlachtfelb murb' bie Ctabt. Spannet Roffe an, und laffet Reiter auffiben. (Beremia, 46, 4.)

QUESTIONS. 1. Can you repeat the list of prepositions § 115.? 2. With weat cases are they construed? 3. Can you repeat the first example in this lesson? 4. The second example? 5. What is remarked, § 116., concerning these prepositions?

LESSON LVIII.

fection LVIII.

EXAMPLES ILLUSTRATING THE VARIOUS USES OF THE PREPOSI-TIONS.

An.

3m Innern Deutschlands geschah', was bon jeher geschah', wenn es bem Throne an einem Kaifer, ober bem Kaifer an einem Kai's fersinne fehlte. (Schiller.)

Bir fiehen weit von einan'der ab an Jahren, an gepruf'tem Berth. (Gothe.)

Er ift an ber Aus'zehrung gestor's ben. Dug ich auch an beiner Liebe zweis

feln ? (Schiller.) Die Freunde werben irr' an bir!

(Schiller.) An die Angft ber Mutter benfft bu

Er fdrieb einen Brief an mid.

(Er schrieb mir einen Brief.) Man fennt ben Bogel an ben Fes bern.

Die Nach'sommenschaft bes so gefürch'teten Karl V. schwebte in Graphy', einen Theil ihrer Besitz'ungen an die Türken, den anbern an die Protestanten zu verliebren. (Schiller.)

Salte unverbruch/lich fest an bem Glauben an Gott, ben Bater unfer Aller.

Auf.

Ein Shum, der gur Ungeit ein Schiff auf einer weufg bejuchten Kahrt eiwas unsanft bewilltsommt, kann andern Serffahren oft auf ein haftes Jahrhundert die Luft zu neuen Bersuch'en benehmen. (G. Korster.) Der Bahrgermeister ist auf dem

Rath'haufe, und fein Sohn ift auf ber Universitat'.

Bir waren gestern auf ber Jagb, und geben beute auf eine Sochzeit. In the interior of Germany events took place which have ever occurred before, when the throne was without an Emperor, or the Emperor without an imperial soul.

We stand far from each other in years, in recognized worth.

He (has) died of the consump-

Must I likewise doubt of thy love? (The) thy friends are becoming

perplexed about thee.

Of the anxiety of the mother

thou dost not think.

He wrote a letter to me.

(He wrote [to] me a letter.)
One knows the bird by its (the)
feathers.

The descendants of the formidable Charles V. were in danger of losing one part of their territories to the Turks, and the other to the Protestants.

Hold inviolably fast to thy (the) faith in God, the Father of us all.

A storm with which a ship has

been rather unseasonably visited on a rarely frequented passage, may even for half a century deprive other navigators of all wish to make new attempts. The burgomaster is at the coun-

cil-house, and his son is at the university. We were yesterday at the chase,

We were yesterday at the chase, and are going to-day to a wedding. Sino Sie bofe auf mich ? Muf Con'nenfchein folgt Regen. Are you angry at me? Rain follows (upon) sun-shine.

Bei.

Es bangt von mir ab, ob er bas thun barf. Bei jebem Abichieo gittert mir bas

Berg. (Schiller.) Bei aller feiner Rlugheit lagt er

fich jur Thorheit verlei'ten.

Sold ein Beift, bei fold einem perbor'benen Charaf'ter ! Guftav Abolph gewann' mit feinem

Leben bie Chlacht bei Lugen. Das ift nicht Gitte bei une.

Er nannte mid bei meinem Bor's namen (or Taufnamen). 3ch lefe nicht gern be i einer Lampe.

Er fdeint nicht recht bei Ginnen gu fein.

Er verbot' es bei Le'bensftrafe.

Er hat fcon Gelb bei Geite ges leat'. Bei Den'idengebenfen ift fein foldes Diffahr gewe fen.

Gr trinft nur bei Tropfen. Er faßte ibn bei ber Banb.

Bis biefen Au'genblid. Wir bleiben bis Abend. Bis biefe Stunde weiß ich nicht,

wie es ihm moglich geme fen ift fo gu leben, wie er lebte. Er geht bis * nach Bien.

Das Baffer reichte bis an ben Hals.

Bis auf einen Buntt find fie einig. Er geht nicht eher, ale bie er feine

Beidaf'te been bigt hat.

It depends upon me, whether he may do that.

At every "farewell" (departure)

my heart trembles. With all his prudence he suffers himself to be beguiled into

(to the) folly. Such a mind, with such a ruined character!

Gustavus Adolphus won with his life, the battle at Lützen.

That is not the fashion with us. He called me by my Christian

I do not like to read by a lamp He seems not to be right in mind (" in his right mind"). He prohibited it on pain of

death. He has already laid money aside

There has not been such a sterile year within the memory of

man. He drinks only by drops. He grasped him by the hand,

Till this moment. We remain till evening.

To this hour I do not know, how it was possible for him to live as he did (live).

He goes as far as (to) Vienna. The water reached up to the neck.

Up to a point they are agreed. He does not go sooner than he has finished his business.

Bis is often placed before the prepositions. auf, &c., as, bis auf, bis mach, bis un, &c. The pupil will observe that some of the prepositions are employed in this lesson as adverbs.

Rad.

Der Bater reift nach Amerifa.

Der Ritter greift nach feinem Schwerte.

Die armen Baifen fcreien nach Umfonft fpah' id nach einem Auge

bas empfin'bet. (Schiller.) Lagt und tagen nach ben alten Brauchen bes Lanbes. (Schiller.)

Thu', mas por bir fein Beib gethan', nach bir fein Beib mehr thun wirb. (Schiller.)

Geit.

Geit ber Anfunft feines Baters ideint er gufrie'ben gu fein. Er ift feit einer Boche hier.

Seit gestern habe ich ihn nicht gefe'hen.

Ueber.

Der Raufe flirbt über feinen Bunfdren. Das geht über meinen Berftanb'.

Gie find ichon über ein Jahr hier.

Gr erhalt' Brief über Brief.

Sie jog ben Schleier über bas Beficht. Er war über biefe Antwort gans

entruft'et. Er hat über biefen Buntt noch nicht

entichie'ben. Coof's Begleitter ichweigen von ben Mineraflien Reuholflands, und fdeinen über ben Reigen ber bortiegen Mora vergeffen gu haben, bağ auch ber Boben, über ben fie bin'eilten, bie Blide bes Renners

verbien'te. (B. Forfter.) Bag ben Berbft in fdmargen Bet-

tern boch über unferm Saupte giehn.

The father is going (journeying) to America.

The knight grasps (after) his sword.

The poor orphans cry for bread, In vain I look for an eye that

feels. Let us meet according to the

ancient custom of the land. Do what before thee no woman has done; after thee no

woman will do.

Since the arrival of his father he appears to be contented. He has been (is) here a week.

Since yesterday I have not seen him.

The sluggard dies over his wishes.

That is (goes) beyond my comprehension.

You are (have been) here already more than a year. He receives letter upon letter.

She drew the veil over her (the) He was perfectly indignant at

this reply. He has not yet decided concern-

ing this point. Cook's companions were silent

respecting the minerals of New Holland, and appear, amidst the charms of Flora of that country, to have forgotten, that the soil over which they hurried, was likewise deserving of the scrutiny of the philosopher.

Let the autumn in dark storms sweep high above our heads.

11 m.

Um fein Leben ju retten, verrieth er feinen Freund. Die Ritter festen fich um ben run-

ben Tifch. Der Sieger hatte einen Krang um

bas Saupt. Der Feind la'gerte fich um bie

Stadt herum'. Sie rennen um die Wette. Was thut man nicht um Geld?

Die Zeit ist um. (adverb.) Er ist um halb zwei angetommen. Dan hat ihn um fein Bermo'gen, (um fein Gelb) gebracht. Es muß um einen Zoll tanger fein.

Der Baum ift um'gefallen. Gie fummern fid mehr um ben

Rrug, als um ben Krieg. (Shiller.)

Unter

Die Soldasten find unter Waffen. Das ganze Land fleht unter Waffer.

Ge ift unter feiner Burbe, fo gu banbeln.

Er ift unter einem anbern Ramen ju uns gekom'men. Ift feiner unter uns, ber biefe

Somad rade ? Es ift unter uns fein Geheim'niß.

Bor.

Sie gehen vor ihn. Der Frühling ift vor ber Thur.

3d will mid nicht vor bir verber's gen.

Bor ihr habe ich feine Bebeimeniffe. Er ift gang außer fich vor Born.

Das Schiff liegt vor Anter. Er ift vor brei Bochen an'gefemmen.

Er hat ihm por ben Ropf gefcof's

In order to save his life he betrayed his friend.

The knights seated themselves about the round table. The victor had a wreath around

The victor had a wreath around the head. The enemy encamped (himself)

around the city.

They run for a wager.

What does one not, for money? The time is up.

He arrived at half past one.

They have deprived him of

("got away") his property. It must be about an inch longer. The tree has fallen down.

The tree has fallen down.

They concern themselves more about the wine (jug) than the war.

The soldiers are under arms.

The whole land is (stands) under water.

It is beneath his dignity so to conduct. He came (L. 18. VIII.) to us

under another name. Is there no one among us, who

may avenge this outrage? There is no secret among us.

You go before him.
The spring is at (before) the
door (at hand).
I will not conceal myself from
thee.
Before her I have no secrecies.
He is perfectly beside himself

The ship is lying at anchor. He arrived three weeks ago. (L. 32. I.)

He has shot him in the head.

with rage.

Bu.

Er reifet ju Banb, und ich ju Baf-Er liegt noch ju Bette.

3d ftebe 3bnen gur Geite.

3d modte biefen Mann nicht gum Nachbar haben. Gr nimmt meinen Rod jum Dufter. Gr ift in biefer Sache viel gu weit

gegantgen. Bir haben A'braham jum Bater.

Bebn Gie bod ju meinem Bruber. Deines Grames Beugen werben auf jum himmel gehn. (Burger.)

He travels by land, and I by water.

He is still (lying) in bed. I (will) stand at your side (i. e. to aid). I should not like (to have) this

man as a neighbor. He takes my coat as a pattern. He has gone quite too far in this matter.

We have Abraham to (our) father.

Pray, go to my brother. The witnesses of thy grief will rise to heaven

LESSON LIX. fection LIX.

Stehen, when referring to articles of dress, answers to our word "become" or "suit;" as, Der Gut fleht ihm nicht; the hat does not become him; whereas paffen signifies, more properly, "to fit" or "set ;" as, Diefe Stiefeln fteben ibm febr gut, allein fie paffen ibm nicht; fle find zu flein ; these boots become him very well, but they do not fit him; they are too small. Andaffen (as also amprobiren) signifies "to try on;" as, er past (or probirt) ben Rod an; he is "trying on" the coat.

I. Sein is sometimes used instead of gehoren, to belong. Ex .: Bem ift biefes Buch? to whom belongs (is) this book?

II. "Reihe," when employed to denote the order in which any thing is to be obtained or done, answers to our word "turn;" as, an wem ift bie Reihe? (on whom is the turn?) whose turn is it?

III. Tag für Tag - day by day; as, Tag für Tag rühmen wir Did; day by day we praise Thee.

> Exercise 62. Aufgabe 62.

Mehn'lidifeit, f. resem- Doctor, m. doctor; Festung, f. fortress. blance, similarity; Entwe'bersober, eitherfort: Betrubt', sorrowful. or: Gazelle, f. gazelle, desolate : Farbe, f. paint, color; antilope;

Gemie, f. goat of the Debici ner, m. physi- Bortrat', n. portrait. cian, medical stupicture : Beftalt', f. figure, form, dent: Gaal, m. assemblystature; Mahen, to sew; room, saloon; Bantoff'el, m. slip-Chleier, m. veil ; Rappe, f. cap; Rleibung. suit. per; Striden, to knit ; dress; Paffen, to fit; Berftor'ben, deceased.

dress; Paffen, to fit; Berfier ben, deceased, Mantel, m. cloak; Biffer bet, pistol; Refte, f. vest; Martie, m. Mark; Blag, m. room, space, Begen, to wave, float, Maulthier, n. mule; place; Strift, elegant, neat.

Bilhelm paßt fo eben einen Rod bei bem Schneiber an. Der Rod fteht ihm fehr gut, allein

er paßt nicht gang; er ift ihm ein wenig zu flein. Bem ift biefes Pferb ? Ein auf'mertfamer Schuler weiß,

wann die Reihe an ihm ift ju lefen. Der Menfch wird Tag fur Tag

alter. Die Geitzigen find ben Efeln gleich, welche Gold tragen und Difteln freffen.

Der Sohn gleicht bem Bater wie ein Ei bem anbern. Der Bruber fieht feiner Schwester fehr abnlich. William is just trying on a coat at the tailor's.

The coat becomes him very well, but it does not quite fit him; it is a little too small for him. To whom does this horse belong? An attentive scholar knows when it is his turn to read.

Man becomes day by day older.

(The) misers are like the donkeys that carry gold and eat thistles.

The son resembles the father as one egg (the other) another. The brother looks very much like his sister.

1. Diefem Manne pagt fein Rod nicht. 2. 3d und mein Bruber, ber Mediciner, gehen Tag fur Tag an den Flus. 3. Diefe beiben (L. 33.) Schwestern nahen und striden Tag fur Tag. 4. Diefes Bild gehörte meinem verftorbenen Freunde. 5. Diefe Farbe ift bem Daler. 6. Diefe Stadt hat große Aehnlichfeit mit einer Feftung. 7. Finden Gie in bies fem Bortrat feine Mehnlichfeit mit meinem Bater ? 8. Rein, es gleicht mehr Ihrem Better. 9. Bie fommt es, mein Freund, bag bu heute fo betrübt bift ? 10. Diefer Mantel fteht mir beffer, ale ber meinige. Gin Mantel braucht nicht gut gu fteben, wenn er nur warm halt. Wie fteht mir biefer Rod? 13. Die Befte fteht Ihnen beffer, ale ber Rod. 14. 3d bente biefe Sanbiduhe paffen Ihnen nicht. 15. Diefe bier merben mir beffer paffen, benn fie find etwas großer. 16. Diefe Rleibung paßt bem Rnaben fehr gut. 17. Steht mir biefe ober jene Rappe beffer ? 18. Ge ideint, beine Bantoffeln paffen bir nicht gut. 19. Gie faufen nur Rleiber, welche Ihnen gut fteben. 20. Wem gehort biefes Saus ? 21. Es gehort entweber ihr ober ihm. 22. Wem find jene Sanbidube ? 23. Gie gehören biefer Frau. 24. Beldem Dabden gehort biefer Schleier ? 25. Bu welchem Schiffe gehoren biefe Datrofen ? 26. Befs fen Maulthiere find biefe ? 27. Gie gehoren mir. 28. Beffen but ift biefer auf bem Tifche? 29. Es ift entweber ber meinige ober ber feie

nige. 30. Könurn Sie mir sgarn, wem hieft Niftelen gehören 7 31. S. veil (L. 35. IV.) ich weiß, gehören fie dem Dertet. 32. An wem fit heute Nacht die Arthe ju wachen ? 32. Die Arthe filt mit. 34. Die Arthe Flommt jest an mid. 35. Der El Warfe ist alle sin Wenedig sir erien und zeitel. Dass einem größen Gaals geleich. 36. Die Gagelle foat an Gestalt und Größe Mehnlichfeit mit der Gemfe. 37. Das derbe der Menfigen ist gleich einem Schiffe, das auf wogender Ger geht.

QUESTIORS. 1. To what does fifter answer, when referring to dress 1 2. Example 1 3. How does perfig differ from flepter 1 4. Example 1 5. What does anyaffen signify 1 6. Example 1 7. Instead of what is it in sometimes used 1 8. Example 1 9. When does Stript answer to our word "turn?" ID. Example 1 11. How do you say day by day in German 1.

LESSON LX.

Lection LX.

Bie befinden Sie fich? (literally how do you find yourself?) answers to our phrase, how do you do?

enswers to our phrase, how do you do?

Eich besithen is also applied to inanimate objects, and is then well rendered by "to be." Ex.: Das Buch besithet sid in

meinem Bimmer; the book is in my room.

The adjective befinblich is frequently best translated by a re-

The adjective beginning is frequently best translated by a relative clause. Ex.: Das Just und die darin besindlichen Leute; the house and the people who were in it (the house and the therein being people.)

I. Statt finden — to take place. Ex.: Wann fand die Revolution in Baden Statt? When did the revolution in Baden take (find) place?

II. Schulb fein — to be in fault; as: Ich bin Schulb baran; I am to blame for it, it is my fault.

Exercise 63. Aufgabe 63.

Mife, thus, therefore; Aus'gezeichnet, remark- Buch'bruderfunft, f. art ably; Un'funbigen, to anof printing; Befin'ben, to find, to Daber', thence, therenounce: answer, Antwort, f. fore; reply; Begei'fterung.f. enthu- Daran', thereat, about Auf'geflart, enlightsiasm: it: ened, intelligent; Begin'nen, to begin; Darum', for that cause; Muf'pflangen, to plant, Befla'gen, to com- Demuth, f. humility; set ap; plain;

Lawrence Committee

Dentmal, n. monu- Rrie gerifch, warlike, Spite, f. summit, martial: height: ment; Degwe'gen, for that Laufbahn, f. career; Stattfinben, to take reason; Dberft, m. colonel; place. orator. Streben, to strive : Durchnaffen, to wet Rebner, m. public-speaker: through; Uebermin'ben, to over-Erfin'ber, m. inventor; Reif, m. hoop; come, surmount; Ergrei'fen, to seize. Reizend, charming ; Unterneh'mung, f. un-Schaaren, to flock todertaking; lay hold of; Fahne, f. standard, gether, to form into Berfchie'ben, to postflag, colors; bands: pone; Bebrau'den, to use ; Schöpfer, m. Creator. Ber'ftellung, f. remon-

Es fand bei Frantfurt am Main eine große Bolfe'verfammlung Ctatt. Bon nun an floß bie üb'rige Beit feis nes Lebens rubig babin'.

Gegend, f. region ;

Daber' fommt es, bag fo viele

Deutsche und Ungarn nach Ame's rifa aus manbern. Der Rnabe ift Schulb baran', beg-

me'gen erbul'bet er bie Strafe. Bis ber Bote antam, verflog' eine

Stunbe. Bis auf ein Rleines habe ich ben Brief been bigt.

Es thut mir wirflich in ber Geele meb.

Morgen alfo reifen wir ab.

Statt finben. 2. In ber Berfammlung, welche geftern Statt fanb, fprachen einige Rebner mit großer Begeifterung. 3. Bollen Gie meine Bitte Statt finden laffen ? 4. 3d werbe fie Statt finden laffen, wenn Sie bon nun an borfichtiger finb. 5. Die Demuth tann nicht ohne Bes fuhl ber Liebe bee Schopfere Statt finben. 6. Bou nun an ftrebte er nach großerem Ruhme. 7. Bon nun an marb bie Gegenb immer reigenber. 8.

Das Band gehört' um ben Gut. The ribbon belongs around the Darum ift er auch fo traurig. Therefore he is likewise so sor rowful. Bie befin'ben Sie fich? How do you do? 3 h bante Ihnen, ich befin'be mich I am very well, I thank you. L ohL 1. Das in ber Zeitung angefundigte Concert wird beute Abend nicht

Wit wollen von nun an gufrieben fein. 9. Daber fam es, bag fo viele

strance. A large popular assembly took place at Frankfort on the Maine.

From this time forth the remaining time (portion) of his life passed tranquilly away.

Thence it comes, that so many Germans and Hungarians emigrate to America.

The boy is in fault about it, therefore he suffers the punishment.

Till the messenger arrived, an hour elapsed. I have, within a little, finished the letter.

It really pains me to the soul.

Accordingly to morrow we de-

Unternehmungen miglangen. 10. Er ergriff baber bie Gelegenheit, ibra Borftellungen ju maden. 11. 36r feib felbft Coulb baran, fonnt euch baber nicht beflagen. 12. Karl lernt fiets fleißig, begiregen loben ibn feine Lehrer. 13. Gie brauchen besiwegen (L. 44. V.) nicht bofe ju fein, weil ich Ihre Feber gebraucht habe. 14. Der fleißige Schuler überwindet bie Schwierigfeiten, welche eine jebe frembe Sprache hat. 15. Joseph II. war ein aufgeflarter Rurft und ber Bater feines Bolfes, begmegen ipricht man noch ftete mit vieler Achtung von ihm. 16. 3d habe bie beute noch feine Radricht von ihm erhalten. 17. Er flieg bis auf (L. 58.) bie Spite bee Berges. 18. Der Regen bat une bie auf bie Saut burdnagt, menbalb wir unfere Reife bis beute Abend verfchieben wollen. 19. Wollen Gie nicht marten, bis Gie Antwort baben ? 20. Rein, ich fann nicht langer marten. 21. Da er nicht bableiben wollte, bie bag ich meinen Brief gefdrieben hatte, fo mußte ich alfo glauben, bag er mir biefen Befallen nicht thun wolle. 22. Meranber beffeate bei feinem Regierungeantritt viele Bolfer und begann alfo feine Laufbahn mit friegerifden Thaten. 23. Rad biefer Radricht fann er alfo Soffnung baben, feinen Bater noch eine mal ju feben. 24. Diefe Reife geboren um jene Gaffer. 25. 3d werbe Ihnen Alles punftlid beforgen, haben Gie barum feine Corgen. 26. Gr war nicht zu Saufe, beghalb fonnte ich ben Brief nicht felbit an ibn abges 27. Nachbem ber Dberft bie Fahne aufgepflangt hatte, ichaarten fich feine Colbaten barum. 28. Befinbet fich Gerr M. mohl? 29. 3a, er befindet fich ausgezeichnet wohl. 30. Giebt es auch ein Denfmal bes Gutenberg, bes Erfindere ber Buchbruckerfunft ? 31. Ja, es gibt beren zwei, bon benen fich bas eine in Maine, und bas andere in Strafburg befindet. 32. Giebt es auch unartige Rinber in Ihrer Schule ? 33. D ja, es befinben fich beren viele in berfelben.

QUESTIONS. 1. To what does the phrase, mie befinden €ie fich? answer in English? 2. What is its literal translation? 3. In fich befinten likewise applied to inaminate objects? 4. And how is it then translated? 5. How is the adjective befinblich often translated? 6. Example? 7. How do you express flatificate. in English? 3. €chulb fria? 9. Example?

LESSON LXI. Section LXI.

Mis, when it follows the comparative, is translated by "than." Ex.: Die Eiche ift höher als bie Buche; the oak is higher than the beech.

Sometimes, instead of a single word, a I δ is made to refer to a whole clause introduced by δ a β ; as, δ r bettet lieber, a I δ b a β er arbeitet; he begs rather than work; (literally sooner, or more readily than that he works.)

MIS, following the negatives fein, nichte, &c., is best trans-

hated by "but," (except) though the succeeding word may stand in the nominative. Ex: Riemanh a [8 bu fam the ilberneimen; no one, but thee, can overcome him. The same is also true of interrogative sentences when the like negatives are implied in the answer. Ex: Was hat or fonft, a [8 of the nother positions, a [8 often answers to our "as." Ex: 3d refeme terinen Menifera a [8 meinen Gerrer;] tacknowledge no human being as my master. 3d betradite the a [8 ein Medi; no human being as my master. 3d betradite the a [8 ein Medi; ne demands it as a right. Griftelt and a [8 of er fram mare; he looks as though he were sick. Al [8 er bicft@ Beiden fab, fiel et all Schen; as (when) he saw this sign, he fell to the ground.

1. Whi e also, often signifies "as." Ex: (8 till better wite.

gestern; it is to day as yesterday. Er sen ste st sie ein rectif schaffier Mann handeln nuß; he acts as an upright man must act. Wit am nust sie ein rectif schaffier Mann handeln nuß; he acts as an upright man must wie Gold; it glitters like gold. Er bertägt sich vie ein Washnsinniger; he behaves himself like a maniac. Sortate blichte als Ingling, wie eine Moss, schefte als Mannt, wie ein Engel und sprach als Grieß, wie ein Berterder; Soerates bloomed as youth, (young man) like a rose, (as a rose blooms) taught as man, like an angel, (as an angel teaches) and died as old man, like a criminal, (as a criminal dies.)

EXERCISE 64. Aufgabe 64. Ab'reife, f. departure ; Ernten, to reap, har- Sierher fommen, Banart, f. architeccome hither; vest: ture: Gridei nen, to appear; Lanbfdaft, f. land-Benach'bart, neighbor-Weft gefest, appointed. scape; Menge, f. multitude, fixed: Bewoh ner, m. inha-Froh'lidifeit, f. joyful-Monat, m. month; bitant; Obfdon , although ; ness: Dauerud, enduring ; Geiftig, intellectual, Partei', f. party ; Der wie vielfte, (§ 45. spiritual; Region', f. region; Gelan'aen, to arrive Giuplid, sentient. Chr'geigig, ambitious, to: sensual; aspiring ; Gewalt', f. force ; He'brigbleiben, to re-Entecd'en to discover : Granfam, cruel: main over; Grlan'gen, to attain, Dab'jūdtig,avaricious; Unbant, m. unthank reach : Balfte, f. half; fulness:

Un'gebulbig, impatient; Bortheil, m. advan- Berth, m. worth ; Berbienft'poll, servicetage; able:

Birfen, to work, ef Beit, far, distant ; fectuate: In the rain the field-laborers

Bei bem Regen fuchten bie Relb'ar: beiter in bem benad/barten Balbe Shub.

sought protection in a neighboring forest. What day of the month is to-

Der wieviel'fte ift beute ?

day? The 24th of August.

Der 24te Muguft.

Three years ago there was a

Bor bref Jahren mar ein großes Grb'beben. Dbgleich' ber Sturm nach'gelaffen

great earth-quake. Although the storm has abated, the billows, notwithstanding, still run very high.

hat, fo geben bie Bogen boch noch febr boch. Unter ben Burgern felbft fiebt man

Among the citizens themselves one sees nothing but pallid countenances.

nichte ale bleiche Befichter. Rur in ber Stunde bes Ab'ichiebes weiß man, welch einen großen

Only in the hour of separation, does one know how great a treasure of (the) love our bosom cherishes,

Schat ber Liebe unfer Bufen heat. Dbfcon' bie Jagb nur ein an'ftrengenbes und barba'rifches Beranit's gen ift, fo wird fie bennoch oft bei Danden gur Leibenfcaft.

Although the chase is only a toilsome and barbarous pleasure, nevertheless, with many a one, it becomes a passion. From afar, a landscape appears

Bon Beitem fieht eine Lanbichaft fconer aus, ale in ber Rabe.

more beautiful, than near at hand.

1. Gin geiftiger Benuß ift bauernber, ale ein finnlicher. 2. Der Sabe füchtige erlangt nie fo viel ale er baben will. 3. 3e langer er bei ihm blieb, befto (L. 31. VI.) ungebulbiger murbe er. 4. Je hober man in bie oberen Regionen gelangt, befto falter wird es. 5. Je mehr ihn bie eine Bartet hafte, befto mehr liebte ihn bie andere. 6. Je hober Rapoleon flieg, befto ehrgeiziger murbe er. 7. Der nabe Fluß gemabrt ben benachbarten Bewohnern viele Bortheile. 8. Den wievielften Theil Ihres Bermogens haben Gie verloren ? 9. 3ch habe mehr ale bie Salfte verloren. 10. Den wievielften reifen Gie von bier ab ? 11. Meine Abreife ift auf ben zwolften biefes Monats feftgefest. 12. Den wievielften wird 3hr herr Bruber hierher fommen ? 13. 3ch erwartete ibn foon por (L. 32. I.) brei Tagen. 14. Bor einem Jahre mar ich noch in Deutschland. 15. In Beimar hatten vor wenigen Jahren bie gelehr: teften und gefchidteften Manner ihre Bohnung. 16. Das Gifen ift nut: licher, ale Bolb und Gilber, obgleich ber Berth bes Bolbes und Gilbers großer ift. 17. Die gange Menge mar nur einer Anficht. 18. Dan fprad von nichte, ale von ber Bufunft. 19. 36 fdrieb meinem Freunde nur wenige Borte. 20. Richts als Froblichfeit war in ber gangen Fas milie. 21. Rur ein Bunfc blieb ihm ubrig. 22. Um bie gange Stabt herum lagerten nichts, als graufame Feinbe. 23. Rur Bewalt founte

QUESTIONS. 1. When is all translated by than? 2. Example? 3. Is all sometimes made to refer to a whole clause? 4. Example? 5. When is all translated by but? 6. Can you give some examples of all answering to as? 7. What does bit often signify? 8. Examples?

LESSON LXII. Section LXII.

Words denoting quantity, weight or measure, are seldom put in the plural, though connected with numerals signifying more than one; as, sin Flunt, one pound; sen Flunt, ten pound(s); bret Mdrr, three acre(s); smolf Suß, twelve feet (foot.)

Feminine nouns, however, are usually excepted from this rule; as, fechs Ellen, six ells; fleben Meilen, seven miles, &c.

When, between the term of quantity and the thing whose quantity or measure is specified, there intervenes no qualifying word, both nouns stand in the same case; as, tin Phinh Budter, one pound (of) sugar; just Phinh Budter, two pounds (of) sugar; brit Paar Schufe, three pair (of) shoes; neungig Stind Minbetch, ninety head (of) cattle. (§ 15.2.e, § 123.)

I. Adjectives are formed by suffixing the word jährig, from 3ahr, to the cardinal numbers. Ex.: @8 ift einjährig; it is a year old. Diese Berrb ist vierjährig; this is a sour year old horse. Ein hundret jähriger Mann; a hundred year old man (a centennarian.)

Nouns are formed by adding to the cardinals (§ 51. 2.) Ex.: Ein Drigiger (ein Mann bor briging Jahren); a man of 30 years of age. Ein Mhtjiger; an octogenarian. Dr Acht unb prantiger (Wrin); the wine of the vintage of 1828.

Sunbert, (a hundred) and Taufenb, (a thousand) when placed before a noun, do not generally take the article before them Ex : Er hat hundert Schafe und neunzig Ddifen; he has (a) hundred sheep and ninety oxen. Used without a noun, they, as in English, assume the plural. Ex .: Sunderte von Meniden fterben por Sunger; hundreds of men die of hunger. Taufenbe fallen in ber Schlacht; thousands fall in (the) battle.

Exercise 65. Aufaabe 65.

April', m. April; . Geburte'tag, m. birth- Pfund, n. pound; Capital', n. capital; day; Brocent', n. per cent ; Salb, half: Dreifach, (§ 47.); Cedijiger, m. one Drei'jahrig, triennial, Gubid, pretty, handsixty years of age; three years old; some, fair; Un'gefahr, Dutenb, n. dozen ; Juni, m. June; near: Gin'laben, to invite, to Lieb'haber, m. lover, Berhei'rathen, to marfriend: f. ell: vard: Soth, n. half an ounce: Bergin'fen, to pay in-GHe. (24 inches.) Ludwig, m. Lewis; terest; England, n. England, Mal, n. (§ 50. and Biertel, n. quarter;

Entbed'er, m. discov- Minu'te, f. minute ; which, among erer, deserver: Del. n. oil : which. The elephant lives (becomes) Der Glephant' wirb (L. 35. I.) un's gefahr hunbert Jahre alt. about a hundred years. Diefer Brunnen ift gwangig Fuß This well is twenty feet deep.

shoes.

calico.

Note):

Diefer Matroffe bat brei Bagr This sailor has bought three Stiefel und ein Baar Coube gefauft'.

Britain;

Gr mar vor'geftern jum erften Dale im Thea'ter.

Die Frau faufte vier Glen Rat-Diefee Nohlen ift ein fahrtiges.

Um ein Biertel auf acht fruh'ftuden mir.

Unt balb Behn brach in ber Borftabt Feuer aus. Behn Minu'ten nach gehn borte id

Rano'nenfduffe. Er ift ein Acht'giger.

This colt is a yearling. At a quarter past seven we breakfast. At half past nine a fire broke out in the suburbs. Ten minutes past ten I heard the

report of cannons. He is an octogenarian.

Borun'ter,

pair of boots, and one pair of

before yesterday, in the thea-

He was for the first time, day

The woman bought four ells of

under

1. 3d bin neunzehn Sahre alt und in meinem brei und zwangigften Bahre gebe ich mit meinem Bater nach England. 2. Dein altefter Brus ber hatte funf und gmangig Berfonen eingelaben, worunter ungefahr bie Salfte verheirathete Leute waren. 3. Um brei Biertel (L. 25. IX.) auf gwolf Uhr hat une bie Gefellicaft verlaffen. 4. Columbus mar im Jahre (1492) piergebe bundert zwei und neungig ber Entbeder von Amerita. 5. Gin Dugend hat gwolf Ctud, und ein Bjund hat zwei und breißig Loth. 6. Bir fauften brei gaß Del. zwei Baar Couhe und fieben Glen Tuch. 7. Taufenbe von Deutschen manbern nad Amerita aus. 8. 3d habe hunbert Bebern fur einen halben Thaler verfauft. 9. Der brei und zwanzigfte April ift Chakopegres Geburtstag. 10. Lubwig ber Biergebnte mar ein Liebhaber von Runften und Biffenfchaften. 11. 3mangig Minuten nach eilf Uhr ftarb ber Raifer. 12. 3d mar erft zwei Dal in Amerifa, aber bae vierte Dal in England. 13. Die Deutschen hatten ju verschiebenen Malen Rrieg mit ben Frangofen. 14. Die Bier und Reun haben breis fach geweunen. 15. Den achtzehnten Juni 1815 mar bie Schlacht bei Baterleo. 16. Biffen Gie, wie alt jener Mann ift ? 17. Er ift ein Ceduiger. 18. Diefes hubide Bferb ift breifahrig und jenes großere ift fechejabrig. 19. Bas ift bice fur Bein ? 20. Ge ift vier und breifiger (1834). 21. 3d verginfe biefes Capital ju funf Brocent. 22. Giebt es Birfde in biefem Balbe ? 23. Ja, ber Jager hat vorgeftern einen Gechs gehner gefchoffen.

QUESTIONS. 1. Are words denoting quantity, weight, or measure, generally put in the plural or singular? 2. Example? 3. Do feminine nonan follow the same rule? 4. Example? 5. When does the noon whose quantity or measure is periodic, stand in the accusative? 6. Example? 7. Example? 1. When do jumient, &c., generally omit the article? 10. Example? 2. When do jumient, &c., generally omit the article? 10. Example?

LESSON LXIII. Section LXIII.

Much (also) often corresponds to our word ever in compounds Ex.: © greß et auch ift, ich will es boch mit ihm aufnehmen, however large he is, I will enter into the contest with him, (literally, take it up with him.) Wer et auch sein mag; whoever he may be. Was et auch [agen mag; whatever he may say.

Sometimes it is best translated by even. Ex.: Wenn er auch trans ift, so will ich ihm boch nicht helfen; even if he is sick, nevertheless I will not help him.

I. &cfff, when it precedes the subject, or the object, is likewise generally rendered by "even." Ex.: &cfff ber Tobtremte sie nicht; even death did not separate them. &cfff bas Bieberfesen seiner Strumbe bermecht nicht ibn zu erstetten: even the meeting-again of his friends was not able to enliven him.

EXERCISE 66.

Aufgabe 66.

Mb balten, to sinder : Beffibl'poll, sensitive, Caen, to sow ; Armuth, f. poverty; feeling; Sieger, m. victor; Muf'nehmen, to take Befang', Cogar', even, song, up, to contest; singing: Tap'ferfeit, f. valor : Mu'genfeite, f. exterior; Gewinn', m. gain, pro-Ton, m. strain, mel-Mus'mablen, to select, ody; fit; Treu, faithful ; choose out; Part, hard; Bebin'gung, f. condi-Be bermann, every one; Unfraut,n. weed, tare : tion, proviso, terms; Muthlos, disheartened; Unterftug'ung, f. sup-Beglei'tung, f. attenport, assistance; Dbr. n. ear : dant, escort; Breifen, to praise ; Bachfen, to grow;

Dringen, to penetrate; Redlich, honestly; Anshaltend fallsende Wassertropfen höhlen mit der Zeit sogar einen stor

So schwer auch die Brufung fur ihn war, so hat er fie boch bestanden. Wenn auch die Welt un'tergeben

follte, fo will ich bennoch auf ben Gerrn trauen.

Wer er auch fein mag, und was er auch fein mag, ich fürchte mich nicht vor ihm.

So viel auch die Leute über ihn fprachen, so mußten fie boch alle feine Sand'lungen bill'igen. Perpetually falling water-drops, in time, hollow out even a stone.

Severe as the trial was for him, he has nevertheless endured it.

Even if the world should perish, I will still trust on (in) the Lord.

Whoever he may be, and whatever he may be, I do not fear him.

However much people spoke of (about) him, they were yet obliged to approve his actions.

1. Cogar bie Sieger priefen bie Tapferfeit ber Beffegten. 2. Der Befang ruhrte fogar bie harteften Gemuther. 3. Die Zone ber Dufif brans gen fogar bis an unfere Ohren. 4. Man fann fogar hier bas frobliche Laden ber Rinder horen. 5. Wie fann man von Andern verlangen, mas man felbft nicht thun mag? 6. Dan muß fich felbit achten. 7. Das Unfraut madift von feleft, ohne bag man es faet und pflegt. 8. Die Ar: muth felbit foll mich nicht abhalten, reblich ju hanbeln. 9. Wenn auch Sie mich verlaffen, bann habe ich feinen Freund mehr. 10. D, wenn auch biefe Beit fcon ba mare! 14. Wenn er auch eine raube Mugenfeite bat, fo hat er bod ein gefühlvolles berg. 12. Wenn ibr auch biefes thut, bann will ich euch gut belohnen. 13. Go viel auch Gurer find, ich nehme es mit jebem auf. 14. Co viel and Beinrich arbeitet, fo bringt er bod nichts fertig. 15. Co viel er auch fprach, fie borten ibn bod nicht. 16. Bas aud gefchehen mag, ich werbe ihm treu bleiben. 17. Bas auch fur Radis richten tommen, fie werben nicht muthlos. 18. Bas auch mein Freund beginnt, er bat fein Glud. 19. Bas es auch fein mag, Riemand foll es erfahren. 20. Er hat fogar nicht Gelb genug, um Brob gu faus fen. 21. Bir muffen Bebermann lieben, felbft unfere Feinbe. 22. 3ch tann felbft unter biefen Bebingungen ihren Borfdlag nicht annehmen. 23. Er fonnte fogar unter allen Buchern bas fconfte auswählen. 24. Gelbft mit biefem Bewinn maren fie nicht gufrieben. 25. Das Unglad ber Familie mar fo groß, baß fie fogar frembe Leute um Unterftugung bas ten. 26. 3d merbe felbft mit einer Begleitung nicht abreifen.

QUESTIONS. 1. To what does such often correspond? 2. Can you repeat the first example? 3. By what is auch sometimes translated? 4 Example? 5. What is the primary meaning of auch? 6. Is felbft likewise sometimes translated by "even"? 7. And when, generally? 8. Example?

LESSON LXIV. gection LXIV.

Bflegen, besides its primary meaning, (L. 47.) has in both the present and imperfect, the signification, "to be accustomed," "to be wont;" as, er pflegte zu fagen; he used to say. pflegt zu reiten : he is accustomed to ride (on horseback.)

I. Achten or Acht followed by auf, is used thus: 3ch adite auf bas, was (L. 70. II.) id hore; I give attention to that which I hear. 3d werbe Acht auf ibn haben: I will attend to him (have attention on him.) Er nimmt fid in Adit; he takes care of himself. Wir muffen uns vor bem Bofen in Acht nehmen ; we must guard ourselves against the wicked (take ourselves in attention before the wicked.)

EXERCISE 67.

Mufgabe 67.

Allein', alone, but; Rleinod, jewel, Schmeichler, m. flat-M'meife, f. ant, emmet; treasure: terer; Appetit', m. appetite; Le benounterhalt, m. Gelbft'erfenntnig, Chriftue, m. Christ: subsistence: self-knowledge; Damit, therewith; Dufffiggang, m. idle- Gorgen, to care, to Gifdenhain, m. groves ness, sloth : take care; of oak ; Geburt', f. birth ; Opfern, to offer, sac-Tugenb, f. virtue; rifice ; Bor'tragen, to place Gefund heit, f. bealth; Regie'rungeantritt, m. before, present; Glatt, smooth ; accession to the Binter, m. winter; Gut, n. good, gift, government; Bieberher ftellen, blessing; restore.

Gin guter Bater forgt mehr fur ben geifftigen Comud feiner Rinber, ale für ben leibflichen. Gin jeber Denid tragt wegen ber

Butunft Gorge.

A good father cares more for the intellectual, than for the corporeal adorning of his children. Every man has a concern for the future.

Bor einem falfchen Menfchen foll man fid mehr in Acht uehmen, als vor einer gif'tigen Schlange.

Er hat mehr Adt auf feine Umge's bung, als auf fich felbft.

Gebet Adt auf lehr'reide Gefpra'de und behal'tet bas Befte.

So'crates pflegte zu sagen, er wiffe weiter nichts, außer bas, baß et nichts wiffe, und so pflegt noch beutigen Tags jeber Bestaelben und selbst der Gestaeiteste zu saOne should guard himself more against a treacherous person than against a poisonous serpent.

He has more concern about his

He has more concern about his neighborhood than about himself.

Give attention to instructive conversation, and retain the best.

Socrates was accustomed to say, he knew nothing farther, than that he knew nothing, and so at the present day, every discreet person, yea, even the most discreet, is accustomed to say.

1. Derjenige, welcher in ber Jugend forgt, braucht im Alter nicht Sorge ju tragen. 2. Debmet euch por benen in Adt, welche glatte Borte, aber boje Gebanten und ein falfdes Berg haben. 3. Sabe Acht auf Did, nicht nur in Gefellschaft frember Leute, fonbern auch wenn Du allein bift, bamit (I. 77.) Du Did felbft fennen lernft. 4. Derjenige, welcher nicht immer auf fid Adt giebt, fommt nie gur Gelbfterfenntniß. 5. Die alten Deutschen pflegten gewöhnlich in alten Gidenhainen ihren Gottern zu opfern. 6. Gute Rinder pflegen (L. 47.) ihre Eltern in ihrem Alter. 7. Die Grieden pflegten iden lange ver Chrifti Geburt Runfte und Biffenfchaften. 8. Meine Freunde pflegen bes Mergens Baffer ju trinfen. 9. Er pflegt feis nes Rorpers mehr, als feines Beiftes. 10. Des Morgens und bes Abents pflegt er ber Rube. 11. Bir pflegen, anftatt bes Thees, Raffee gu trinfen. 12. Ceiner Gefundheit ju pflegen ift ihm eine große Corge. 13. Er pflegt bes Morgens ju grheiten und bee Rachmittage zu lefen. 14. Derienige. welcher bes Duffiggangs pflegt, pflegt auch ber Gunbe. 15. Bfleget ber Tugend und nicht bes Laftere. 16. Gr pflegt nicht por acht Ubr aufzuftes ben. 17. Dan bflegt nicht in Amerifa, wie in Deutschland, ju fagen . "3ch wunfde 3huen einen guten Appetit." 18. Der Menfc forgt oft mehr als nothig ift, um feinen Lebendunterhalt zu gewinnen. 19. Die Ameife forat fcon im Commer fur ihre Rahrung auf ben Binter. 20. Der beutiche Rais fer Marimilian I. trug gleich bei feinem Regierungeantritt Corge, bie innere Ruhe Deutschlands wieder herzustellen. 21. Sabet Acht auf die Befund: beit eures Beiftes und Rorpers, benn bas ift bas ebelfte But bes Denfchen und fein herrlichftes Rleinob. 22. Fleifige Couler geben Acht auf bas, mas ihre Lehrer vertragen, um es im Bebachtniffe gu behalten. 23. Wer (L. 70.) bas Ceinige in Acht nimmt, braucht nicht zu barben. 24. Reb: men Gie fich in Acht per einem Comeidler. 25. Er nimmt feine Befundheit in Acht. 26. Der Comade muß fich por bem Starfen in Acht nehmen. 27. 3d will ben Schluffel in Acht nehmen.

QUESTIONS. 1. How does the use of pfiggra, as noticed in lesson 47, differ from its use here? 2. What example in the former lesson? 3. How would you express, in German, "I used to think?" 4. How in English, the phrase, 36 blique alle 20repra us foreiben? 5. Can you give an example of adden followed by aud?

LESSON LXV. Section LXV.

Umhin (around there) is used only in connection with tonen. Ex.: 3d founte nicht umhin es ihm zu fagen; I could not (get) around, i. e., I could not help or avoid, telling it to him. 3d has nicht umhin gefount es zu thun; I could not help doing it.

I. "Spajeren" (to take a walk, to take an airing) signifies, in union with geben, fabren, retten, fübren, to take a walk, to take the air on a coach, to ride out, or take the air on horseback, to lead about, or on a walk. Ex.: Gine Schwelter Bagtern fübrt, figt er beinade immer an feinem Schreibtifde umb flubtr, häbrenb fein jüngerer Bruber lieber fpagieren gebt, spajeren rettet, ober in Sefelisfast einiger Breunde spajeren gebt, spajeren rettet, oder in Sefelisfast einiger Breunde spajeren fäbrt; one hour of the day excepted, in which he conducts his sister on a walk, he is almost alwäys sitting at his writing-desk and studying, while his younger brother prefers to go a walking, to ride on horseback, or to take a drive in company with a few friends.

II. "Thun" (to do) is in some phrases used impersonally. Ex.; Es thut nights; it does or effects nothing; i.e. it is no

matter. Es thut Noth; it is necessary.

III. Behüte, and bewahre, or, Gott behüte, Gott bewahre, are often used, especially in conversation, to denote aversion, abhorrence, fear, &c., and may commonly be rendered, "God forbid"

abhorrence, fear, &c.	, and may commonly	be rendered, "God	
forbid."			
Exercise	68. Auf	Aufgabe 68.	
Mus'bilbung, f. cultiva-	Entfliethen, to flee, escape;	a coat of mail;	
tion; Behand'lung, f. treat- ment;	Entwen'ben, to pur- loin; Groß thun, to boast,	(top);	
Belei'bigen, to offend; Bemer'fen, to observe;	brag; Sin'wenden, to turn	Schlitten, m. sled, sleigh;	
Bewei'fen, to prove ; Bewer'ben, to sue for ;	to; Indem', in that, while;	Schnel'ligfeit, f. rapid-	
Bliff, m. look, glance; Brüften, to be proud, to show airs;	Italien, n. Italy; Renntniß, f. know- ledge;	Tabel, m. blame, cen- sure; Tau'nusgebirg, n. a	
Surgast, m. guest (under cure);	Nie'bersinken, to sink	mountain near the Rhine:	
Danfen, to thank;	Dhn'maditig, weak,		

IlugianFild, incredis Banh, m. wall (of a Sufringen, to spend, Bouse); Bankeriagin, to refuse; Bhouse); to turn, Sufriagin, advantage; Sufrienfoaffild, scientage; Sufrien

Es ift eine vortreff'liche Sade, feine Beburfinffe gu haben; ober, wenn man nun einmal nicht unbin' fann, et'nige zu haben, boch wenig'ftens nicht mehr zu haben, als man ichlech'terbings baben muß.

Es thut freilich für ben Ausgenblick wehe, eine Büdstigung zu erhalften, die wir nicht verbient haben; aber indem wir uns unfrer Unfauld erinsnern, lernen wir schnell bas Erlisten wersensten.

Inbem' er aber alfo gebach'te, fiehe, ba erfchien' ihm ein Engel. It is an excellent affair to have no necessities; or, if now one cannot once avoid having some, nevertheless, at least, not to have more than one is absolutely obliged to have.

It causes pain, indeed, for the moment, to receive a correction, that we have not merited; but while we remember our innocence, we soen learn to forget, what we have suffered. While he thus thought, however, behold there appeared an angel unto him.

1. Diejenigen, welche ju viel fpagieren geben, gewohnen fich endlich an ben Mufftagang. 2. Gine balbe Stunde nach bem Gffen fpagieren geben, ift ber Gefundheit febr gutraglich. 3. In Italien fahren Biele mit Maultbieren fpagieren. 4. Ronige und Furften pflegen oft mit feche Bferben fpagieren ju fabren. 5. Dan fiebt gewohnlich mehr berren fpagieren geben, als fpagieren reiten. 6. Die Gurgafte in Biesbaben reiten oft auf Maulthieren auf die Blatte bes Taunusgebirges. 7. Reifen gu Buß find oft angenehmer, ale gn Bagen ober ju Bferb. 8. Die Lapplanber fahren auf Schlitten und bebienen fich ber Rennthiere anftatt ber Bferbe. 9. Benn bie alten Ritter in Die Schlacht ritten, maren fogar bie Pferbe gepangert. 10. Die Araber reiten mit naglaublicher Schnelligfeit. 11. Das bolg wird gum Brennen und Bauen verwendet. 12. Gr verwandte beinahe fein Auge bon feinen Bermandten, bie er in fo langer Beit nicht gefehen hatte, und freute fich ihrer Ergablungen. 13. Er hat ben größten Theil feiner Jugend auf feine wiffenschaftliche Ausbilbung verwendet. 14. gur biefen jungen Golbaten haben fich bie meiften Officire bei bem General verwenbet. 15. 3d manbte mid in meiner Roth an meine Freunde: allein wo ich mich hinwandte, fab ich nur gleichgultige 16. Gr entwandte mir (§ 129. Obs.) meine Uhr und einige anbere Begenftanbe, obne bag ich es bemerfte. 17. Derienige, meldet mit feinen Renntniffen groß thut, beweift bamit, baß er weniger weiß, ale er fid bruftet und andere glauben maden will. 18. Diefe Raufleute thun mit ibren Reichtbumern groß. 19. Gie merben bod nicht (L. 44. IV.) glauben, daß ich Sie vorfählich beleidigt hätte? 20. Gott behüte! ich habe nie so etwas Arges (L. 15. IV.) von Ihnen geglaubt und glauben wollen. 21. Sie werden bei diesem Metter boch nicht zu Saugh beitem wollen? 22. Diemagire ich giden nicht Luft, eine is seinen in seine die Auft, eine is seine die Weiter ein seine Nachen meiner Saufe zugubringen. 23. Es die Ander die Weitere um biese Mut bewerden, umd zum 21. 24. Ty), folgende. 24. Ich sam nicht umbig Ihnen zu Tagen, daß mit diese Bespankung uich gräftlt. 25. Ar senn nicht umbig Ihnen zehr gegen, daß mit diese Bespankung uich gräftlt. 25. Ar senn ein der mutih, schem Zabed ausgehrechen. 26. Ich sam nicht umbin, Ihnen zehr gibt gibt das den der Diesen wollte, der ohnmädig nieder. 28. Isabem er entlichen wollte, wertagten ihm die Krifte. 29. Als ich auf den Molts fichiesen wollte, wertagten ihr die Klinte.

Questrons: 1. What is the literal signification of unifier? 2. How is it rendered in connection with finance? 3. What does fusifier in union with given signify? 4. With fairer? 5. With fairler? 6. With fairer? 7. Can you give an example of then used impersonally? 8. How may bridge, &c., commonly be rendered?

LESSON LXVI. fection LXVI.

Ros (loose, apart, &c.) when combined with verbs, has a variety of significations. Its exact force in any given place, is best determined by the context, as, lossimben, to unbind; losgiften, to break out; lostriffen, to tear asunder. Ein Gewehr lossiment, in the gun (went off) a gun. Das Gewehr ift losgrangen; the gun (went off) discharged (accidentally). Der Strett gift intert los; the contest is beginning again.

Exercise 69. Aufgabe 69.

Auf'mertfamfeit, f. at. beer, n. host, army : Traurig, sorrowful; tention; Ralf, m. lime; llebrig, over, remain-Borgen, to lend; Losigehen, (See los ing; Ue'brigbleiben, to be Emilie, f. Emily; above); Erre'gen, to excite, Los werben, to free, disleft: raise: engage one's self; Un'beschäftigt, unem-Bepad', n. baggage, Moglid, possible; ployed; luggage; Spaß, m. sport; Bieben, to draw. Sabe, f. property;

Der Drang, frei und felbft'ftanbig au fein, ift einem jeben Menfchen an'geboren, und ein Zeder bestrebt' fich, biefen Orang so viel wie möglich zu befrie'digen. The desire to be free and independent is innate in every human being; and this desire, every one endeavors as much as possible to satisfy.

Would not go off, i. e. missed fire.

In beshottifden Ländern bleibt freitfinnigen Mannern uichts Andes res übrig, als entwe'ber ihre Gefin'nung al sentwe'ber ihre Gefin'nung an verbergen und ihre Gefüh'le zu unterbrüd'en, ober bie Baht zwifden Ketten und Flucht.

Der Zufrie'bene braucht nur ganz wenig, um glücklich zu fein. Rach Abzug allet Roften blieb ihm nichts übrig, als einige Groschen.

Man wird bas Gelb fdneller los,

In despotic countries there remains to free-minded men nothing else, than either to conceal their sentiments and suppress their feelings, or the choice between chains and flight.

The contented (man) needs but very little in order to be happy. After deduction of all costs, there remained for him nothing but

a few groats.

One gets rid of money faster than one acquires it.

1. Der Arit bat mir geratben, fo wenig wie moglich auszugeben. 2. Emilie grbeitet fo wenig wie möglich, um bie Feinheit ihrer Sante gu erhalten. 3. Die Rinder follten feber Beit fo wenig wie moglid unbefcafe tigt fein. 4. Er fpricht fo wenig, um feine Aufmertfamfeit ju erregen. 5. Ferbinant ift jest gang wenig ju Saufe. 6. Auf ber letten Reife hatte ich gang wenig Bepact bei mir. 7. Bollen Gie etwas Bleifch haben ? 8. Ja, aber nur gang wenig. 9. Es bleibt ihm nichts übrig, ale ju betteln, ober ju grbeiten. 10. Es bleibt nichts Unberes übrig, Gie muffen jest handeln. 11. Bon all feiner Sabe blieb ihm nichte übrig, ale ein Stud Land. 12. Diefe Rofe blieb allein von allen Blumen übrig. 13. Gr blieb allein von bem gangen Regimente übrig. 14. 3d fann biefe traurigen Bebanfen nicht los merben. 15. Um feine falfden Freunde los gu merben, muß man ihnen Gelb borgen. 16. Bemahren Gie ihm feine Bitte, bamit Cie ihn los werben. 17. 3est ging ber Epag von Reuem los. 18. Der Ralf von ber Maner geht los. 19, Ale ber Rrieg wieber losging, jog er mit einem großen Beere in bas Felb. 20. Das Gewehr ging los, als er es ergreifen wollte.

QUESTIONS. 1. What is the primary signification of let? 2. Has it, when combined with verbs, a variety of significations? 3. How may unbind be expressed in German? 4. How do you express in English: © twint 1st 60 treby let? 5. How may you express the sentence, the contest is beginning again?

LESSON LXVII. fection LXVII.

Beiseway, manner; as, auf biese Beise, in this way (on this wise). It is often compounded with adjectives and nouns, and used adverbially. Schermeise, jestingly. Glüdlicher Beise fortunately; in a fortunate manner. (§ 105.)

I. Unter vier Augen, literally, under four eyes ; i. c. secretly, in confidence; between two persons. Man hat es mir unter vier Augen gefagt ; it has been told to me in confidence.

EXERCISE 70. Aufgabe 70.

Muße, f. leisure, ease;

Roth'gebrungen, com-

Baß, m. pass-port;

Berfer, m. Persian;

Berftid,

(adj.);

pulsory, forecdly;

Persian

Amtergeichaft, n. offi- hinmeg'ichleppen, cial duty, busidraw away, to take away by force: ness; M'fien, n. Asia; Ocf, m. court; Mus'richten, to do. Brrung, f. error, mistake; perform; Rleiben, dress, land; Bei'uabe, almost, near, to about: clothe: Legitimi'ren, to legiti-Berüh'ren, to touch, to come in contact mate: Litera rift, literary; sure: Befcaf'tigung, f. busi-Men'ideuleben, n. huness, employment, man life:

Mig'verftanbnig, occupation; Teu'erebrunft, f. fire, misunderstanding, conflagration; variance; escape; Mucht, Dicte, f. mode, fashion, flight, custom:

Fristen, to prolong; Furdibar, tremendons: Befahr', f. danger; Gehor'den, to obev.

to be obcdient; Gewalt'fam, violently, forcibly;

Romer, m. Roman; Dit Gute richtet man in ben meis ften Rallen mehr aus, als mit Gewalt'.

Die Rurften Guro'pas verfah'ren ei'genmächtig und gewalt'fam ges gen ihre Un'terthanen.

Die Engelander fuchten mit aller Macht bie D'berherrichaft in Ume'rifa ju gewin'nen. Durch ein foldes Betra'gen muß

nothemenbiger Beife ein Bruch amifden beiben Freunden entfte : ben.

Er binbet fich an feine befon'beren Stunden, fonbern arbeitet nach Muße.

to Scherg'weise, by way of jest;

Conce'lawine, f. mass of snow rolling

down a mountain; Schweig, f. Switzer-

He'brighaben, to have more than enough; Bergnu'gung, f. plea-

Berbin'bern, to hinder, stop from:

Berfe'ben, n. oversight, inadvertence; Berun'giuden, to become unfortunate, to be lost:

Bor'jugemeife, preferably, especially: Beife, f. way, man-

ner: Bidtig, considerable, important :

Bille, m. will, mind; Buffuchte flatte, f. asylum, refuge. With kindness, one in most

cases, accomplishes more than with violence. The princes of Europe proceed arbitrarily and violently against

their subjects. The English sought with all

(their) power to obtain the supremacy in America.

By such conduct, a breach be-.tween the two friends must necessarily arise.

He confines himself to no particular hours, but works according to (his) leisure.

Mus Bersesen tann oft bas größte By inadvertence the greatest missortune may often occur.

1. Die Krangofen eroberten Spanien mit Gewalt ber Baffen. 2. Die Schneelaminen in ber Schweig fturgen oft mit furchtbarer Gewalt in bie Thaler. 3. Die Ginwohner biefes Lanbes ichleppte man gewaltfam binmeg. 4. Dan verhinderte ihn gewaltfam an feiner Flucht. 5. Dit aller Dacht fonnte er nichts ausrichten. 6. Die Griechen vertheibigten fich mit aller Macht gegen bie Berfer. 7. Der Schmachere muß nothwenbiger Beise bem Starteren gehorden. 8. Beinahe gang Affen gehorchte bem Billen ber Romer. 9. Um fein Leben ju friften, mußte er nothwendiger Weise arbeiten. 10. Themieftocles fuchte nothgebrungener Beife eine Buffuchteftatte am perfifden Gofe. 11. Dein Freund vertraute mir ges ftern Abend unter vier Augen ein wichtiges Gebeimnif an. 12. Rachs bem bie Schule aus mar, fpielten die Rinber nach Luft unter ben Baumen bes Gartens. 13. Alle Aumesenben fleibeten fich nach ber Dobe bon fiebengebn hundert neun und achtzig. 14. Begen feiner Amtegefcafte hatte er wenig Duge ju Bergnugungen übrig. 15. Schiller fonnte fich nun nach Duge in Dannheim literarifden Befchaftigungen widmen. 16. 3d habe aus Berfeben einen anbern Regenidirm mitgenommen. rungen entfichen aus Difverftanbniffen und Berfeben. 18. Gludlicher Beife tonnte er fich vermittelft feines Paffes legitimiren. 19. Gludlis der Beife hatte ich noch jur rechten Beit bie Befahr entbedt. 20. Blude lider Beife traf ich ihn auf ber Strafe. 21. Es ift bei biefer großen Reuerebrunft gludlicher Beije fein Denichenleben verungludt. 22. Scherge weife barf man fich icon Manches erlauben. 23. Scherzweife fagte er mir manche Bahrheiten. 24. Er berührte biefe Scene icherzweife. 25. In neuerer Beit beschäftigte er fich vorzugeweise mit ber beutschen und fpanifden Sprache. 26. 3ch liebe vorzugeweise bie frangofifche Sprache. 27. Er burfte poraugemeife in bas Bimmer bes gurften geben.

QUESTIONS. 1. What is the signification of Beise? 2. How do you express in German, 211 siefe 28 siefe? 3. With what is Beise often compounded, and how used? 4. Example? 5. What does the phrase: unser vier Augen, denote? 6. Example?

LESSON LXVIII. fection LXVIII.

The syllables "den" and "tim" are suffixed to nouns and form diminutives. These diminutives are always of the neuter gender, and change the radical vowel, when it admits of it: Der Sügel, the hill. Das Sügelden, the hillock. Dit Sügel, the globe or ball. Das Sügelden, the globe or the little ball. Nearly all nouns may take these suffixes and many drop or change their final letter. Ex.: Der Snabe, the boy. Das Snäbleth, the little boy. De le Süfel, the room. Das Sülbsten.

the little room. They are used also as terms of endearment or familiarity especially by children. Ex.: Bäterchen, dear father. Mütterchen, Schwesterchen, &c.

I. In bie bobe - in the high, on high, upward, &c., as : Er fprang in bie bobe ; he sprang up. In bie bobe richten ; to

raise, to elevate, to direct upward.

II. Gelten is variously translated, "to be worth, to pass for," dec. Ex.: Diefe Büder berben für alte gelten, und ich verbe besplaß friemt Eingangsgolf zu Braßen; these books will pass for old ones, and I shall therefore have no duty to pay. Diefer Wann gilt bief in her Stabt; this man has great insluence in the city. Was gilt biefe Bferb? What is this horse worth? Bas gilt's? or Was gilt bie Bette? is equivalent to our, "What will you bet?" "How much is the stake?" dec. Gs gilt ein 26chn; there is a life at stake, dec.

Exercise 71. Aufgabe 71.

Un'erfennung, f. recog- Fabrif', f.manufactory, Leiftung, f. perform nition, acknowledgfactory fabric; ance, accomplish ment; Fifden, n. little fish ; ment; Untrieb, m. impulse, Ganeden, n. gosling; Leutden, little people : Gartden, n. little motive; Rieblid, neat, nice, Betrich, m. business. garden; pretty; trade: Saueden, n. cottage; Brophet, m. prophet; Sobe, f. (See above I.); Republifa nifd, repub-Bewun'bern, to admire, lican: to wonder: Bupfen, to hop, jump, Samftag, m. Satur-Braudbar, useful, emskip; Butchen, n. little hat; plovable : day; Crat. late: Bru'berden, n. little Ratchen, n. pussy ; Rei'nesfalls, in no wise; Thierden, n. little anibrother: Der'geftalt, in such a Riftden, n. little chest; mal: Trieb, m. driving, in-Rlatiden, to clap; manner, so; stinct, inclination ; Gin'richten, to arrange, Lammden, n. lambkin; order;

Er traf ihn ber'gestalt mit feinem Schwerte, bag er zu Boben fiel.

Das Bubdien freut fich fehr über fein neues Gutdien.

3d werbe es fo ein'richten, bağ ich Gie balb befuch'en fann.

Der Menfch foll im Glude wie im Leiben feine Blide in bie Sobe richten. He struck him with his sword so (in such a manner) that he fell to the ground.

The little boy rejoices much over his (little) new hat.

I will so arrange it, that I can soon visit you.

In prosperity, as in affliction, man should direct his look upward.

1. Saben Gie biefes niebliche Bartden gefeben ? 2. Rein, benn ich be wunderte jenes hubide Bauschen. 3. Es gehort zwei alten Leutchen, welche ich fenne. 4. Bas find bas fur niebliche Thierden ? 5. Es find in bem Garten eine Menge gang junger Lammdern. 6. Diefes Mabden spielt mit feinem Brüderchen. 7. Mollen Sie mir jenes Kisichen geben ? 8. Bellen Sie biefes auf bem Tifchden haben? 9. Sehen Sie, welch ein bubiches Gutden! 10. Das Rind hatte große Freude an feinem Rasden und an feinem Baneden. 11. Richten Gie es fo ein, bag Gie bie Camitag Morgen in meinem Saufe fein tonnen. 12. Dachen wir es bergeftalt, bag es fur beibe 3mede brauchbar ift. 13. Er foll es fo machen, bağ er feine Bucher mitnehmen faun. 14. 3ch richte es jebenfalls fo ein. baß ich bis gebn Uhr bei Ihnen bin. 15. Bir maden es fo, bag wir fels nesfalls ju fpat fommen. 16. Sagen Gie Ihrem Bruber, er mochte es bergeftalt einrichten, bag es fur Jebermann zu verfteben ift. 17. 3ch hoffe, Gie merben es fo einrichten, bag Gie mit bem letten Dampfichiffe antoms men. 18. Gin Prophet gilt nirgende weniger, benn in feinem Baterlanbe und in feinem Saufe. 19. Ceine Stimme gilt viel im Rathe. 20. Bas' gilt's, in zwanzig Jahren ift ber größte Theil Guropa's republifanifch ? 21. Bas foll biefes Saus gelten? 22. Es gilt mehr, ale Gie glauben. 23. Der Trieb jum Bofen ift viel ftarfer in une, ale ber jum Guten. 24. Die Anerfennung unferer Leiftungen ift ein machtiger Antrieb gum Rleife, 25. Der Betrieb feiner Fabrifen wird von Jahr ju Jahr großer. 26. Gr richtete feine Mugen in die Sobe. 27. Er fprang por Freuden in bie Sobe und flatidite in bie Sanbe. 28. Die RMber hupften in bie Bobe.

QUESTIONS. 1. What effect have 6pt and frin suffixed to nouns 1 2. Of what gender are such nouns 1 3 Example 1 4. May most nouns take these suffixes 1 5. Are they ever used otherwise than as diminutives 1 6. Example 1 7. What does in ht 6,565 denote 2 8. Example 1 9 What does giften signify 1 10. How many examples of its various uses can you give

LESSON LXIX. fection LXIX.

The word eigen, (one) is often used with an article, as also with a pronoun preceding. Ex: &r hat ein eigene Bferb; he has (an own horse) a horse of his own. Sigm has also the kindred signification, "peculiar, singular." Ex: &r ift ein eigene Bken(f); he is a "peculiar" man, &c.

I. Binben, (to find), often answers to our verbs "to think" or "consider." Ex.: Sd finbs ben Bein febr gut; I (find) think the wine very good. Sd finbs es unredit, baf er bas getfun bat; I think or consider it wrong, that he has done that.

II. Salten, (to hold) with its proper case, followed by für, has, like finden, the sense "to think" or "consider;" as, er hält mid für seinen Feind; he thinks me (literally, holds me

for) his enemy. Followed by a u f, halten, also, means, "to esteem, regard;" as, id) halte viel auf ihn; I think much of him. For Aufhalten, to hinder, See L. 38.

Exercise 72. Aufgabe 72.

Mérmeiden, to deviate, Frage, f. question; Mietfen, to hire, diverge; Hat, to guard, keep Wath; Care; Jidi in watch; St. whether; Adt nehmen, to Intrefjant, interest—Edilefen, to howare of: inc:

beware of; ing; lock, close;
Befom'men, to get, 2e, ever, always; unterface'ben, to disreceive, obtain; 3e'benjalle, at all tinguish, discrimi-

Berei'sen, to travel events, in any case; nate, discern; over; Mert/mutolgécit, f. re-Gben, so eben, even, markableness, cujust; Description of the description of

Michts ist so fehr unser eigen, als Nothing is so much our own, as our thoughts; all else is exist auser uns.

ill uttger uits.
Die intitien Menschen sind von Empfichung ihres eignen Wertsche unstätztige untscheiden, weit sie nicht misse influenten, weit sie nicht misse ihre wahre Wertsche is.

Mer hat je een herben Trant bes Who has ever cheerfully and Chiffals gern und willig gez voluntarily taken the bitter

nem men?

Der Graf femmt so eben mit seinem
Skeselae von ber Saab.

eup of sate?

The count is just coming, with
his retinue, from the classe.

Salte ja fest an bem Glauben an Gott, ben Leufer beines Schiff fals. Hold (L. 44. IV.) fast to thy (the) fals, in God, the disposer of thy destiny.

20 de l'acception de Benefen in We estimate men in many casniciren Salten nur nade but we estimate men in many casle de l'acception de l'

1. Sagen (L. 83. I.) Sie mir, ob das Ihr eigenes Pierd ift ? 2. Saben bir Almber viel eigenes Bermögen? 3. Ihre Eltern warrn fehr reich. 4. 28 findes es fehr eigen das ger nicht friese eigenen Pierds bendt, incheren mit andern fährt. 5. Ich babe fein eigenes Sams. 6. Ihr bis fein eigenes Baggen, dert hat er ihn nur gemießer? 7. Diefe Trags finde ich fehr rigen. 8. Es ilt bies (L. 36. III.) meine eigene Uedergaugung, nach der die handte. 9. Diefer alle Annihamm ist ein fehr eigene Mensch. 10. Ich Babe. Bernich. 10. Ich Babe. 12. Ich Babe. 12. Ich Babe. 13. Ich Babe. 13. Ich babe. 6. Ich Eine Babe. 14. Ich Sie eine beim Jaufe.

Questions. 1. How is eigen in respect to an article or pronoun placed? 2. Example? 3. Can you give examples illustrating the different significations of tigen? 4. To what does finite, often answer in English? 5. Example? 6. What does balten (no. II.) denote? 7. Example, of balten followed by für? 8. Example followed by qui??

LESSON LXX. Section LXX.

Wet, as a relative, stands at the head of its clause; the word which it represents always coming after. Ex.: Wet sufficient (if, *b et" if glifaffidj; he who is contented, is happy. Sometimes, however, ner, like who in English, is employed as a double relative. Ex.: Wetr any bru Wege ber Sugent wanteft, ift glifaffidj; who (or he who) walks in the path of virtue, is happy. Wet bidj genau fernut, muß bidj verlaffier, who knows thee well, must quit thee. (Byron.)

I. Bas, is employed like the corresponding English word.

Ex.: Bas fiftin tift, fann aud folicht fein; what is beautiful,
can also be bad. Er ift, roas id fein mödit; he is what I would

wish to) be.

II. After an antecedent used in a general and indefinite sense, mas is often employed as a simple relative. Ex. . Gr glaubt Allies, was er hört; he believes all that he hears. 3ch thur Allies, was id faun; I do all that I can. Gr glaubt mur bas, was er fielt; he believes only that which he sees. When, how-

ever, the anteredent is particularly specified, meldies (not mas) is to be employed; as, bas Bud, melde & Sie mir gelieben haben; the book which you have lent me.

III. 2Bas is, likewise, sometimes used instead of marum. Ex. : Ba & lachen Gie? Why (warum) do you laugh? or,

what are you laughing at?

Gebürtig, and geboren, correspond commonly to our IV. words "native" and "born." Ex.: Er ist ein geborner Deutsscher; he is a native German. Wo sind Sie geburtig? Where were you born? 3ch bin aus Berlin geburtig; I was born in Berlin. Er ift ein geborner Fürft; he is a prince by birth. Frau N. mar eine geborne G.; Mrs. N. was a Miss G.

EXERCISE. 73. Aufgabe 73.

Amerifa'nerin, f. (See Gebur'tig, native (See Stehlen, to steal; \$ 14. 1.); IV.); Beiftanb, m. assist-Gottlid, divine ; ance, succor, sup- Rlei'nigfeit, f. trifle, Streiten, small matter; Darin', therein, in It; Luftig, merry, spor-G'benbilb, n. image, tive; exact likeness; Marr, m. fool: Die berlage, f. discom-Grfech'ten, to win in fight, conquer; fiture, defeat; Grlei'ben, to suffer: Morbame'rifg, n. North Rinfter, dark ; America; Gebo'ren, born ; Spiegel, m. looking-

portant; Unflug, imprudently; Unterbrud'en, to oppress; Bergwei'feln, to despair, despond; glass, mirror : 3weifeln, to doubt.

Stemmen, to resist,

to

Um'femmen, to perish;

unim-

oppose, stem;

combat;

Un'bebeutenb

Der bas Gute liebt, ber liebt auch Gott und verachtet Alles, mas ihn nicht gur Bollfomemenheit befor'bert. "Bas qualen Gie mich mit 3brer Gelebr'famfeit ?" (Gellert.)

Der Menfch glaubt leicht, mas er hofft, und fieht leicht, mas er feben will.

Das große Saus, welches (not mas) Gie bort feben, ift (L. 59. I.) unfer.

Gi'nige meiner Freunde find aus Dreeben gebur tig. Diefer Mann ift ein gebor'ner Ame-

sifa'ner.

He that loves goodness, also loves God, and contemns all

that does not advance him towards perfection. Why do you torment me with your erudition?

Man easily believes what he hopes, and sees easily, what he wishes to see.

The large house, that you see yonder, belongs to us.

Some of my friends are natives of Dresden.

This man is a native American.

1. Ber fic bas Bottliche will, und bas Bochfte im Leben erfechten, fdeue nicht Arbeit und Rampf. (Rorner.) 2. Wer gewinnen will, muß magen. 3. Diefes Buch ift mir lieb, wer es fliehlt, ber ift ein Dieb. 4, Ber nichts lieben will ale fein Cbenbild, bat außer fich nichts au lieben. 5. Wer zweifelt, verzweifelt. 6. Wer gegen bas Baterland ftreitet, ift ein Berrather. 7. Ber fich in Gefahr begiebt, tommt barin um. 8. Ber bem Unterbrudten nicht beifteht, verbient auch feinen Beiftanb. 9. Wer fich gegen bas Schidfal ftemmen will, ift ein Thor. 10. Sind Sie ein geborner Englander ober Amerifaner? 11. 3ch bin feine von beiben, (L. 33. II.) ich bin ein geborner Deutscher. 12. Wer ift Ihre Freundin ? 13. Gie ift eine Amerifanerin, geburtig aus Rem-Dorf. 14. 2Bo ift 3hr Freund geburtig ? 15. Er ift aus England geburtig. 16. In welchem Lanbe murben Gie geboren ? 17. 3ch bin in ben Bereinigten Staaten von Morbamerifa geboren. 18. 3d made mich uber biefen Mann luftig. 19. Gie follten fich nicht über ibn luftig machen. 20. Er macht fich über Bebermann luftig. 21. Es giebt auch Rarren, welche fich über Ans bere luftig maden. 22. Diefer Denfc balt fich über jebe Rleinigfeit auf (L. 38.). 23. Ge ift unflug, fich uber eine unbebeutenbe Cache aufguhalten ober luftig ju maden. 24. Wer ju viel anfangt, vollenbet menig. 25. 3d freue mid uber meinen artigen Reffen. 26. Der romifde Raifer Muguftus frantte fich (L. 38.) über bie Rieberlage, welche Barus bon ben Deutschen erlitten hatte. 27. Er hat mich über biefen Begens ftanb gefproden. 28. Ber aus Liebe ju Gott ber Denfcheit Bflichten entfaget - fist im Finftern und halt immer ben Spiegel por fich.

QUESTIONS. 1. What is the position of nert as a relative 1 2. Example 1 3. To any give an example of mas, employed like the corresponding word in English 1 4. An example of mas as a simple relative 1 5. An example of mas used instead of marum? 6. To what do graphing and geborn often correspond 1 7. Examples 1

LESSON LXXI. fection LXXI.

Auf eine Rechung sehen, answers to our "place to an account"; as, biese Bücher können Sie auf meine Rechung sehen; these dooks you may place or charge to my account. So also: Er macht sich auf meine Rechung lustig; he made himself merry at my expense.

I. Breiß geben, literally to give as a prize, and hence to expose, to give at discretion, is compounded of Breiß, prize and geben, to give. Ex.: Ex hat mid verlaffen und mid meinen Beinden Breiß gegeben; he has deserted me, and exposed me to my enemies.

II. Gerver (forth, out), is compounded with many verbs and often expresses mere prominence; as, &r hat biefen Bunft befondere hervergehoben; he has given this point especial importance.

EXERCISE 74. Aufgabe 74.

Oth fictlid, purposely; Entidul'bigen, to ex-Mb'wefcub, absent ; cuse, exculpate; Unbrud, m. break, beginning;

Artia, kind, well-behaved: Befrei'en, to set free;

Behaup'tung, f. assertion, statement; Befferung, f. improve-

ment. Bugen, to atone for,

suffer for;

Er lieg Alles, mas er holte, auf meine Rechnung fegen ; allein ich werbe nur bas bezah len, mas ich

felbit geholt' babe. Er fuchte Alles, mas er verübt' hatte, von fich ab und auf meine Rednung zu bringen.

3d mag weber auf Rechnung eines Unbern fpotten, noch mich felber

bem Gefpotte Breis geben. 3d babe bie Arbeit gethan' und verlan'ge nun meinen Lohn.

Bon nun an hatte bas Leben allen Reis für ibn perlo'ren.

Enblich langte bie verfproch'ene Bulfe an.

Grbit'tern, to embitter: Erflict'en, to suffocate;

Bervor'heben, (See II.); Bige, f. heat ; 3a'nuar, m. January; Rei'neswegs, in no

wise, by no means; Ma'mentlid, especially; Def'fentlid, openly; Bflange, f. plant;

Breis'geben, (See I.);

Bart, tender, frail. He had every thing that he went for, placed to my account, but

I shall only pay (for) what I went for ("got") myself. All that he had committed, he sought to remove from himself, and bring to my charge

Rand, m. smoke;

score:

Rednung, f. account,

Strafbar, punishable;

Berle'genheit, f. embar-

Berfdul'ben, to com-

Bacter, valiant, gal-

mit a wrong; Berio'gerung, f. delay.

putting off;

rassment, dilemma;

I wish neither to scoff at the expense of another, nor expose myself to (the) ridicule.

I have done the work, now demand my pay. From now on, (this time for-

ward) life had lost all attraction for him. Finally the promised aid arrived.

1. Entidulbigen Gie mid, mein Berr, es ift nicht porfatlich gefdeben. 2. Wenn er es abfichtlich gethan hat, fo ift er feineswege ju enticulbigen. 3. Dbgleich Gie es nicht mit Abficht gethan haben, fo ift es boch ftrafbar. 4. Satten Gie es vorfablich gethan, fo mußten Gie fich ichamen. 5. Den Befangenen hat man abfichtlich befreit. 6. Diefer Mann hat nicht abs fichtlich biefe Bergogerung berbeigeführt. 7. Go lange noch folde Mauner an ber Spige bes Staates fleben, tonnen wir an feine Befferung benten. 8. Co lange ale ich feine Befchaftigung habe, tann ich nicht gufrieben fein. 9. So lange ale ihr artig feib, follt ihr alles haben, mas ihr braucht. 10. Co lange ale bie Belt fieht, hat man feine folde Behauptung gemacht. 11. 3d arbeite fur bich fo lange, ale bu frant bift. 12. Wir foraten fur feine gange Familie, fo lange ale er abmefent mar. 13. Gie fonnen, fo lange ale Gie munichen, in meinem Saufe wohnen. 14. Wenn er fich nicht fo lange aufhalt, fo fann er and meine Briefe nicht mehr befommen. 15. Diefer Mann arbeitet von Anbruch bes Tages bie fpat in bie Racht. 16. Bon jest an gehe ich alle Tage wom Flief bie an ben Berg fpagieren. 17. 3d habe nun einen Brief erhalten und merbe, fo balb ale ich tann, ju meinen Freunden reifen. 18. Bis ben zwanzigften Januar erhalte ich nun mein Gelb. 19. Da ich fest angefommen bin, fo werbe ich mit ibm fpres den, fo balb ale ich ihn febe. 20. Bis ihr endlich gefommen feib, ift es Radt geworben. 21. Bon nun an wollen wir Freunde fein. 22. Bis es Abend wird, wollen wir in ber Ctabt bleiben. 23. Der Raufmann feste Alles auf eine Rechnung. 24. Bas ihr gethan habt, tommt jest auf meine Rechnung, und ich muß buffen, mas ibr verfdulbet babt. 25. Es ift heute eine etftidende hipe. 26. Der Ungludliche erftidte in bem Raude. 27. Das Unfraut erftidt bie garten Pflangen. 28. Die Stadt wurde ben erbitterten Solbaten Breis gegeben. 29. Er murbe feinem Schidfale Breis gegeben. 30. Die letten Buntte in feiner Rebe bob er namentlich bervor. 31. Er bob fein maderes Betragen bervor und lobte ibn offente lid. 32. Er tonnte in feiner Berlegenheit fein Bort hervorbringen. 33. Dach langem Guchen brachte fie ein altes Bud bervor.

QUESTIONS. 1. To what does ouf eine Rechnung answer? 2. Example? 3. Of what is Breis geben compounded and what does it signify? 4. Can you give an example of herbor with heben? 5. Does it occur with any other verb in this exercise? 6. What does bernot frequently express? 7. Example?

LESSON LXXII.

fection LXXII.

PASSIVE VERBS IN THE INDICATIVE.

The passive is formed by placing the auxiliary "merben" (to become, to be,) before the past participle of the main verb. (§ 84. § 85.) In the perfect, pluperfect, and second future tenses, the participle of merben rejects the augment "qe" and is to be rendered by " been." Ex. : Er ift geliebt worben (not geworben); he has been loved. The verb "fein" is also used in these tenses, but, with the signification of "have." Ex. : Er ift geliebt worben ; he has been loved. Er mar gelobt worben; he had been praised. Er wird gelobt worben fein; he will have been praised.

Many intransitive verbs are used impersonally in the passive. Ex. : Es wurde bis fpat in die Racht gefochten; the fighting (it was fought, &c.) was continued till late in the night. Es wurde ihm bon allen Geiten ju Gulfe geeilt ; from all sides it was hastened to his assistance. Es wird in bem Garten bon ben Rinbern gespielt. Es murben in bem Concert einige icone Lieber gefungen.

EXERCISE 75.

Aufgabe 75.

D'penlied, n. song of Ermor'ben, to murder ; Comieben, to bind the Alps; Grnft, earnest ; with chains: Gem'feniager, m. cha- Comuden, to adorn. Un'erfennen, to acknowledge, own; mois-hunter; attire; Au'genblid, m. mo- Gericht', n. judgment; Tabeln, to blame,

ment, twinkling (of Scibnifd), heathenish, an eye); heathen, pagan; one: Aus'maden, to find Deffentlich, it is to be

out, ascertain: hoped, as I hope:

Brief'trager, m. letter-Re nachbem. as. accarrier; cording as; Dereinit', once, one Roftbar, costly, ex-

day, in the future; pensive; Erbitterung, f. exas-Mit'wirfung, f. coperation, animosity; operation;

Erfen'nen, to perceive, Briefter, m. priest; recognize: Redtlid, honest, up-Grflet'tern, to climb, right:

scramble up; Schlagen, to beat, strike:

Biele Menfchen werben ihres Reichs thume, nicht ihrer Berbien'fte wegen geach'tet. Am Enbe ber Schlacht murben bie

Tap'ferften mit Borbeer befrangt'. Das Buch bes Chidfale ift von

Gottes Band verfcbloff'en worben, und fein Sterb'licher vermag' els nen Blid in feine geheimenigvol-Ien Blatter ju thun.

Dem reichen Grofus mar von bem Draffel bas Enbe feiner Berr's lidifeit verfun bigt worben.

Co lange 3wietracht und Bi'berforud unter ben Menfchen herricht, (§ 136. 3.) fo lange merben bie wich'tigften Bahr's witen befampft' merben.

Rube und Friede werben erft bann in biefe Thaler gurud'fehren, wenn ber Feind ganglich gefchla's gen worben fein wirb.

cast a blame upon

Un'benütt, not used, not availed of: Unidulb, f. innocence; Berleum'ben, to back-

bite, calumniate : Berfam'meln, to assemble, meet;

Berur'theilen, to doom, condemn; Bufte, f. desert, wil-

derness.

Many persons are honored on account of their riches, not on account of their merits

At the end of the battle the most valiant were crowned with laurels.

The book of fate has been closed by the hand of God, and no mortal is able to cast a look upon (into) its mysterious pages (leaves.)

To the rich Crossus, the end of his splendor had been announced by the oracle.

So long as discord and contradiction reign among mankind, so long will the most weighty truths be contested.

Repose and peace will first return to these valleys when the enemy shall have been utterly defeated.

1. Der Lehrer liebt und lobt ben fleißigen Schuler. = Der fleißige Schuler wird von bem Lehrer geliebt und gelobt. 2. Der Jager fchießt nicht nur Dolfe und Baren, fonbem auch Dood. - Richt nur Dolfe und

Baren, fonbern auch Bogel merben von bem Jager geicoffen. 3. Die Mutter marnte ben Cobn. - Der Cobn murbe pon ber Mutter gewarnt. 4. Der Brieftrager brachte einen Brief. - Der Brief wurde von bem Brief. trager gebracht. 5. Der Bube bat bas Pferb bes armen Dannes getauft. = Das Bierd bes armen Mannes ift von bem Juben gefauft merben. 6. Der Schweiger bat bie Alpenlieber icon gefungen. = Die Ale penlieber find von bem Edweiger fcon gefungen worben. 7. Das Rinb hatte bas Bud vergeffen. = Das Bud mar von bem Rinbe vergeffen worben. 8. Der Degger hatte bas Ralb gefdladtet. = Das Halb war von bem Degger gefdlachtet worben. 9. Der Felbherr wird feine Colbaten loben. - Die Colbaten merben von bem gelbherrn gelobt mer: ben. 10. Gott wird bas Gute belobnen. = Das Ginte wird von Gott belobnt merben. 11. Der Rachbar mirb bem Freunde geholfen baben. -Dem Freunde wird von bem Madbar geholfen worben fein. 12. Der beibnifche Briefter wird bas arme Dabden geopfert haben. = Das grme Dabden wird von bem beibnifden Briefter geopfert worben fein. Cafar ift unter Mitwirfung feines Freundes Brutus ermorbet worben. 14. Die fteilften Relfen merben von ben Gemfenjagern erflettert. 15. Der gunftige Augenblid wird von bem Rlugen ergriffen. 16. Es murbe in einer halben Stunde mehr gethan, benn fonft in einer gangen. 17. Der Streit murbe auf beiben Geiten mit großer Erbitterung geführt. 18. Coon mande foftbare Ctunbe ift unbenutt geblieben. 19. Das Bert ift endlich pollendet worden und wird in den erften Tagen erfdeinen. 20. Enblich ift es ausgemacht worben, wer ber Dieb ift. 21. Die Brude murbe burd bas Gis mit fortgeriffen. 22. Die Rameele merben in ber Bufte oft von ben Reifenben geschlachtet, um Baffer zu erhalten. 23. Die Sohne bes Brutus maren pon ihrem Bater jum Tobe perurtbeilt morben. 24. Prometheus mar von Jupiter an einen Felfen gefdmichet worben. 25. Die Cache wird febr intereffant werben. 26. Soffentlich wird ber Reind gefdlagen worben fein. 27. Es wird bereinft ein ernftes Bericht gehalten merben, nachbem alle Bolfer werben verfammelt worden fein. 28. Biele merben gelobt merben, melde Tabel erwarteten, und Biele getabelt morben fein, welche ein Lob erwartet hatten. 29. Diefer Jungling mar perleums bet worben. 30. Die Unfdulb beffelben wird erfannt werben, nad bem feine rechtlichen Sandlungen werben erfannt worben fein. 31. Dem Gieger war ber but mit Blumen gefdmudt worben. 32. Die Sapferften bes beeres werben belohnt werben, je nachbem ihre Thaten werben anerfannt worben fein.

QUESTIONS. 1. How is the passive formed 1 2. In what tenses does the participle netter roject the augment g t? 3. And how is it rendered 1 4. Is the verb felta used in these tenses 1 5. And with what signification 1 6. Are many intransitive verbs used impersonally in the passive 7. Examples 1 6. What is the passive form 0.4 ret Spiter [set tum led let ref religher 6 dis-let?" 9. What is the passive of _Aer Spiter [set if all the 10. While is the passive form 0.4 ret Spiter [set if in the 10. On hearing sentences 3 and 6 1 12. Sentences 1 read 8 1 3. Sentences 1 1 and 18 2 1.

LESSON LXXIII. fection LXXIII.

PASSIVE VERBS IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE. (§ 85.)

Exercise 76. Aufgabe 76.

Ab'brechen, to break off, Dar'bicten to present, Rlagen, to complain, lament: crop, pluck; offer: Muf'fallend, startling. Dafür' halten, to be of gofen, to solve, un-

remarkopinion, to deem; riddle: striking. Chren, to honor, reable: Draffel, n. oracle; Mus'rufen, to call out ; spect, estcem ; Rathfel, n. riddle, enig-

Mcu'ffere. n. coun-Gin'nehmen, to occupy, ma; take possession of; Spiel, n. game, play; tenance, exterior; Fort'ichleppen, to drag, Troja, n. Troy : Befürchten.to fear. ap-

prehend; pull along; Ue'bermaß, n. excess, Begna'rigen, to par- Graben, to dig, grub, superfluity; Ue'brigens, as for the

don, favor; ditch; Beifen, to bite ; Griedifd, Greek, Helrest, besides; Befat/nng, f. garrison; Berfun'bigen, to anlenic:

Befted'ung, f. corruphinter'geben, to denounce, predict; tion, bribery; ceive, delude : Bermu'then, to sup-Cartha'go, n. Carthage; Dirid, m. stag, hart, pose, presume,

deer; Er wollte nicht erlauben, bağ jener He would not allow, that that

Mann geru'fen merbe. man should be called. Gie hatten verge'bene gehofft', bag They had vainly hoped, that the bie vielen fleinen Bertgogthumer many little Dukedoms would

in Brovin'gen ein'getheilt murben. be divided into provinces. Dan glaubt, bag bei biefem letten It is supposed, that by this late Sturme viele Schiffe verfchla'gen (last) storm, many vessels worben feien. have been cast away.

Er ergahl'te mir, bag meine 216's He told (L. 83. I.) me, that my handlungen über biefen Be'gens negotiations concerning this afftanb febr gelobt' morben maren. fair, had been very much lauded.

Da bie fürft'liche Rami'lie ge'gen: Since the princely family is preswartig ift, fo vermu'thet man, ent, it is conjectured, that a baß biefen Abend ein großes Congreat concert will be given cert' werbe gege'ben merben. this evening.

3d hoffe, bag in furger Beit alle I hope, that in (a) short time, all hindrances will have been surmounted by him.

think.

1. Es wird gefagt, bag ber Chaufpieler eine Borftellung gebe. - Es wird gefagt, bag eine Borftellung von bem Schaufpieler gegeben merbe. 2. Der Radbar glaubt, bag ber Rnabe feine Eltern taufde. - Der Radbar alaubt, bag bie Eltern von bem Knaben getaufcht merben. 3. Die Rinber fagten, ber Jager fcoffe ben Girfd. - Die Rinber fagten, ber Girfd

Sin'berniffe von ihm werben über-

mun'ben worben fein.

murbe pon bem Sager gefcoffen. 4. Dan befürchtet, ber Sund beiße bie Leute. = Man befürchtet, bie Leute murben von bem Bunbe gebiffen. 5. Dan permuthet, ber Freund babe ben Freund bintergangen. - Dan vermutbet, ber Freund fei pom Freunde bintergangen morben. 6. Der Lebrer glaubte, ber Schuler habe bie Aufgabe gelernt. - Der Lehrer glaubte, bte Aufgabe fei von bem Couler gelernt worben. 7. Der Bater meinte, baß bie Rinber gefpielt hatten. = Der Bater meinte, bag von ben Rinbern ges ipielt morben mare. 8. Er ergablte mir, bag bie Dabden bie Blumen in feinem Garten abgebrochen batten. - Er ergablte mir, baf bie Blumen in feinem Garten von ben Dabden maren abgebrochen worben. 9. Der alte Solbat rief aus, baff er feinen Relbberrn nie vergeffen merbe. - Der alte Solbat rief aus, bag fein Felbherr nie von ihm werbe vergeffen werben. 10. Die Mutter fagte, fie merbe biefen nachmittag im Garten graben. = Die Mutter fagte, es merbe biefen Radmittag im Garten von ihr gegras ben werben. 11. 3d mochte miffen, ob fie ihn werben geehrt haben .- 3d mochte miffen, ob er von ihnen werbe geehrt worben fein. 12. 3d bachte nicht anbere, ale bag er bas Spiel werbe gewonnen-haben. = 3ch bachte nicht anbere, ale bag bas Spiel von ihm werbe gewonnen morben fein. 13. Das Drafel verfundigte ibm, er werde fiegen. 14. Er fagte mir, er werbe von Jebermann geliebt und geachtet. 15. Er behauptet, bas Rathfel fet burch ibn geloft worben. 16. Die Befdichte melbet, baß Troja von ben ariedifden gurften gerftort worben fei. 17. Er fagte ibm, er murbe fetnetwegen (L. 74.) Alles gu thun bereit fein. 18. Der Freund beflagte fich, bağ er fo wenig von mir befucht wurbe. 19. Man fagt, Ungarn fei burch Beftedung, nicht burch Gewalt ber Baffen, befiegt worben. 20. Dein Radbar fagte mir, bas Meufere biefes Mannes bote nichts Auffallenbes bar, aber feine Seele murbe gegiert burch eine Menge trefflicher Gigenfchaften. 21. Der alte Cato ichloß eine jebe Rebe mit ben Borten: Uebris gene halte ich bafur, baß Carthago gerftort werbe. 22. Dan vermuthet, bie Feftung fei von ben Teinben eingenommen worben, allein bie Befatung werbe begnabigt worben fein. 23. Der Jungling fagte, es merbe noch Bieles von ihm gethan werben. 24. Der betrubte Bater glaubt, fein Sohn werbe von bem erbitterten geinbe erfchoffen worben fein. 25. Die Freunbin behauptete, bag bae Unglud burd bie Coulb bee Rachbare berbeiges führt worben mare. 26. Der Arme flagte, bag er gewaltfam fortgefchleppt worben mare. 27. 3m Uebermaße feines Schmerzes rief er aus: "D. mare ich nie geboren morben. "

Questions. 1. Can you give the passive from of "Es mith gefagt, baß ber Schulpfeite eine Gerstellung gebe"? 2. The passive of ber Rachbe glandt, beb ber Knabb, &c.? 3. Oh, bie Kluber fagten, ber Jöget, &c.? 4. Man ber fürcht, ber Junk, &c.? 5. Of, man bermuthet, ber Freund habe, &c.? 6. Of, ber Efter glandte, ber Schulfer babe, &c.

LESSON LXXIV. ft

Section LXXIV.

The preposition "wegen" is often compounded with the genitive of personal pronouns (§ 57. 2.), which in this connection substitute "t" or "et" for the final "r". Ex.: Deinetwegen (instead of meinerwegen), on my account, for my sake (literally on account of me.) Ceinetwegen nur bin ich gefommen ; on his account only have I come.

I. The preposition au is often used after certain verbs (as. machen, werben, brauchen, &c.,) to mark the result of an action, or the end or destination of a thing. Ex.: Sie haben ihn gum Feind gemacht; you have made him (to) an enemy, or, you have made an enemy of him. Das Gis wird zu Baffer; the ice becomes (to) water. Er braucht funf Ellen Tuch ju einem Mantel: he needs five ells of cloth for a cloak.

II. Berbacht auf Jemanb haben, or Jemand in Berbacht haben (literally, to have suspicion upon one, or, to hold one in suspicion,) answers to our " to suspect." Ex.: 3ch habe Berbacht auf ibn, or, ich babe ibn in Berbacht : I suspect him, or, I have suspicion of (upon) him.

Exercise 77.

Mufgabe 77.

Un'fleiben, to dress, Rrantheit, f. sickness, Berbacht', m. suspi attire: illness; cion; Muf'marterin, f. fo. Mittag, m. noon, mid- Beiter, farther : male-servant, wait- day; Werfen, to throw, Mitternacht, f. miding-woman: cast: Borauf, whereupon. Aus'zehrung, f. connight; Speifen, to eat; ju on which; sumption; Baben, to bathe ; Mittag fpeifen, to Buerft, at first. for Früh'ftuden, to breakdine: the first. fast;

Saben Sie gehort', an mas fur eis ner Rrantbeit ber Rei'fenbe ges

fter'ben ift ? Co viel (L. 35. IV.) ich weiß, ift

er an ber Cho'lera geftor'ben. Mleran'ber ber Große ftarb an einer Rrantheit ju Ba'bplon im brei und brei'figften Jahre feines Les

Auf wen haben Gie Berbacht'?

3d habe ihn in Berbacht, mich beraubt' ju haben.

Have you heard what disease the traveler (has) died of?

As far as I know, he (has) died of the cholera.

Alexander the great died of (a) sickness at Babylon in the thirty-third year of his life.

Whom do you suspect? (Upon whom have you suspicion?) I suspect him of having robbed me. (I have him in suspicion to have robbed me.)

Rachbem' ich ju Racht gespeift' has ben werbe, gehe ich aus.

Er ift nach zehn Uhr zu mir getom's men.

Er ift wegen feiner Krankheit nicht gegan gen.

After I shall have supped I shall go out. (After I shall have eaten at night, I go out.)

He came to me after ten o'clock. (He is come to me after ten o'clock.)

On account of his illness he did not go. (He is on account of his illness not gone.)

1. Biffen Gie nicht, an mas fur einer Rrantheit Ihre Richte geftorben ift ? 2. Co viel ich gebort babe, ift fie an ber Ludgehrung geftorben. 3. Biele find in biefem Jahre an ber Cholera geftorben. 4. Beiß man nicht, wer die filbernen Loffel gestohlen bat? 5. Rein, aber man bat Berbacht auf einen Bebienten bee Saufes. 6. Man hatte guerft eine aite Aufmarterin in Berbacht. 7. Er hat mich in Berbacht, ibn vorfablich beleibigt ju haben. 8. 3d weiß wirflich nicht, auf wen ich meinen Berbacht werfen. und worauf ich ihn ftugen foll. 9. Radbem ich mich angefleibet, und nadbem ich gefrubitudt haben werbe, will ich ibn befuden. 10. Rade bem er ju Mittag gefpeift hatte, las er bie Beitung. 11. Rachbem er fich gebabet hatte, machte er einen Spagiergang. 12. Rad gebn Uhr bee Abenbe befuchte er mich noch. 13. Rad Mitternacht merben wir unfere Reife meis ter fortfeten. 14. Ge giebt Menfchen, welche nach biefem Leben fein anderes erwarten. 15. 3d freue mid feinetwegen mehr als meinetwegen. 16. 3bretwegen habe ich die Reise unternommen. 17. Guretwegen ift ber Bater fo betrübt. 18. Unfertwegen brauchen Gie fich nicht gu icamen. 19. Mein Bruder mar feiner felbft nicht mehr machtig. 20, Saft Du herrn D. felbit, ober feine Frau gefeben? 21. 3d babe ibn felbit nicht mur gefehen, fonbern auch gefproden. 22. Gin treuer Golbat ftirbt lieber, ale bag er jum Berrather wirb.

QUENTIONS. 1. With what is wegen often compounded? 2. What does the protoun then substitute for the final ?? 3. Example? 4. Can you repeat an example of 15 used after madeu? 5. After metren? After brate-tien? What does @trachet home of 18. Can you give an example of each form of its use?

LESSON LXXV. fection LXXV.

Might maßt? literally, not true? (is it not true), answers to our phrases "is n't it? was n't it? don't they?" dro., after an assertion; as, Es ift falités Wetter, nicht maßt? It is cold weather, is n't it? Sie fennen ißn, midt maßt? You know him, don't you? Sometimes "nicht maßt?" precedes the assertion; as, Micht maßt, Eie find mibe? You are tired, are you not?

I. Aufwarten (compounded of the particle auf and marten § 90.), signifies to wait upon, to serve, and governs the dative. 3ch marte Ihnen auf ; I wait upon you. Darf ich Ihnen mit eiuer Taffe Thee aufmarten? May I serve you with a cup of tea? 3ch bante Ihnen, sometimes abbreviated to 3ch bante, is the usual reply answering to our, "No: I thank you." 3ch bin fo frei (literally, I am so free), is the usual, equivalent to our "If you please." Ich madje ibm meine Aufwartung ; I wait upon him, literally, make my waiting upon him. Barten, when followed by the preposition "auf" signifies "to wait for." Ex.; 3d) warte auf ibn ; I am waiting for him.

II. Collen (See § 83, 6. Rem.) with an infinitive is often answered, in English, by the infinitive only, preceded by the preposition " to;" as, 3ch weiß nicht, was ich thun foll ; I do not know what to do.

III. Nicht zum Borte, or zu Borte fommen, signifies literally, not to come to the word, or to words, that is, not effectually, not in a manner to be heard and understood.

EXERCISE 78. Aufgabe 78.

Maden, n. Aix-la-Cha- Entidul'bigung, f. ex- Bergebens, in vain, pelle; cuse, apology; vainly; Un'flager, m. accuser, Rellner, m. waiter, Bergnügt', cheerful, bar-keeper: impleader: merry, delighted; Muf'warten, (See I.); Rronung, f.coronation; Bertre'ter, m. repre-Dronen, to regulate, sentative; Bejdul'tigung, f. aceu-Biberfah'ren, to hapsation, imputation; order: G'benfalle, also, too, Zaffe, f. eup, dish ; pen, befall; likewise; Umfeuft', in vain, vain- Bunge, f. tongue. lv:

3hr Berr Bater ift frant, nicht Your father is sick; is n't he? mahr ?

36 martete eine Stunbe auf Sie, bann ging ich und machte bem Fremben meine Aufwartung. Er madte mid barauf auf'mert:

fam, bag bie Beit vorbei' mar. Gr wnfte nicht, mas er thun follte. Die meiften Menar'den laffen ib: rem Willen freien Lauf.

Der garm ließ mich nicht gum Borte fommen.

I waited an hour for you; then I went and waited upon (called upon) the stranger. He reminded me (made me ob-

servant) that the time was past. He did not know what to do. (The) most monarchs allow their wills free scope (course). The noise did not permit me to

be understood (See III.).

1. Es mar eine icone Stunbe, nicht mabr, mein Freund? 2. 3a, bas war fie, und nicht fo balb merbe ich fie vergeffen. 3. Richt mahr, ber Radbar mar ebenfalls auf bem Wefte ? 4. 3a, er mar bort und fehr vergnugt. 5. Richt mabr, es ift foon febr fpat ? 6. Rein, es ift noch giems lich fruh. 7. Dicht mahr, es ift nicht Alles mahr, mas bie Leute fagen ? 8. Rein, nicht Alles barf man ihnen glauben. 9. 3ch habe ichon eine Stunde auf ihn gewartet, und immer lagt er fich noch nicht feben. 10. Wir warten auf ben aufwartenben Rellner. 11. Wenn Gie es erlauben, werbe ich Ihnen biefen Radmittag meine Aufwartung machen. 12. Darf ich Ihnen mit einer Taffe Thee ober Raffee aufwarten ? 13. 3d bante fur Thee, aber ich bin fo frei, eine Saffe Raffee anzunehmen. 14. Bei ber Rronung ber beutiden Raifer ju Agden marteten bie anwesenben gurften auf. 15. Umfonit habe ich ihn barauf aufmertfam gemacht, er folgt nur feinem Ropfe. 16. Der Lehrer machte bie Schuler barauf aufmertfam, wie wohl und gut Gott Alles in ber Belt geordnet habe. 17. Der Richter fragte ihn vergebene, marum er biefee Berbrechen begangen habe ; ber Angefdulbigte hatte nichte barauf ju antworten. 18. 3d habe bas Coreiben erhalten; allein ich weiß nicht, mas ich barauf antworten foll. 19. 3ch mußte icon, mas ich barauf antworten murbe, wenn ich an Ihrer Stelle mare. 20. Die Manner, von benen Gie fprechen, find eben nicht bie beften Bertreter bee Lanbes. 21. 3d ließ meiner Bunge freien Lauf und ergablte bae mir wiberfahrene Unrecht. 22. Er ließ feiner Rebe freien Lauf unb fagte in feiner Begeifterung mebr, ale er batte thun follen. 23. Der Uns flager ließ ben Angeflagten nicht ju Borte tommen, fonbern fuhr immer mit feinen Befdulbigungen fort, ohne auf bie Entidulbigungen gu boren. 24. Der garm übertonte bie Stimme bes Rebenben und ließ ibn nicht gu Borte fommen.

Questions. 1. To what does night most answer in English ? 2. Example ? 3. What does antivarten signify? 4. Example ? 5. How do you render, to mache ibm meine ?univarting ? 6. What does norten, when followed by the preposition and, signify? 7. How is fellen with an infinitive often rendered ? 8. Example ? 9. What does night yu 28eptf forment mipply?

LESSON LXXVI. . fection LXXVI.

Schmerzen, to pain, is used like the corresponding English word. Ex.: Der Gebanke schmerzt mich; the thought pains me. Die Wunde schmerzt ihn; the wound pains him.

I. Bif, (pain) joined with thun, (to do, to make) forms the phrase, Bif thun, to pain, to grieve; literally, to make, or cause pain. Ex: Das thut mit wef; that grieves me (it causes me pain.) Er hat bem Kinte web gethan; he has hurt the child. Die Hand thut thun web; the hand pains him. Das Kinto hat the web gethan; the child has hurt itself.

II. Seib thun, (literally, to make, or cause pain,) is employed to denote mental suffering; sorrow; as, && thut ihm leib, bağ er es gethan hat; he is sorry, that he has done it. Es thut mir leib, ihn nicht geseben gu haben; I am sorry not to have seen him.

III. Sehlen, to fail, to miss, to lack, is often used impersonally. Ex .: Es fehlte ibm an Berftanb ; he was lacking in understanding. So also, mas fehlt bem Manne? What ails the man? Bas fehlt 3hnen? What ails you? or what is the matter with you?

EXERCISE 79. Aufgabe 79.

shun, to abstain Berfen'nen, to mistake. A bermale, again, once more: from: to take for another; Rieberfdlagen, to de-Berftimmt', out of Erwer ben, to earn, get, obtain; ject, discourage dishumor, out of tune; Bolfelieb, n. national Rebl'achen. hearten; wrong, to miss the Scheiben, to part from song : another; Bor'fallen, to happen, (See to come to pass; Gereu'en, to cause to Schmerzen, Шεή, (See Ι.); repent: above): Singu'fügen, to add to. See'lenruhe, f. tran-Bufrie'benheit, f. conquillity, peace of to join, adjoin : tentedness; Leib, (See II.); mind; Bu'fugen, to cause, to

Streit, m. contest,

contention:

Es fiel nichte von Bebeuftung por. Ge ichmerat nichte langer und tiefer. ale bas Bewuft'fein, feine (\$ 135. 4.) Jugend in Thortheiten vergeu'det zu haben.

Meiben, to

avoid,

Cagen Gie mir, mas Ihnen fehlt, und mas bie Ur'fache 3hrer Thranen ift.

Ge fehlt mir an Gebuld , bas Enbe meiner Leiben ab'jumarten. Gin Lobfprud, den ich mir nicht gut:

eignen fann, thut mir weber, ale ein verbien'ter Bermeis'.

Mir thut bas icon web, mas an: bern nur leib thut.

Nothing important happened. Nothing pains longer and mor deeply, than the consciousness of having spent one's (his) youth in folly.

inflict.

Tell me what ails you, and what is the cause of your tears.

I lack patience to await the end of my sufferings.

A eulogium, that I cannot appropriate, pains me more than a merited reproof.

That already pains me which makes others only sorry.

1. Es fdmerat mich, fo viele Meniden ungludlid gu feben. 2. Die Wunde fdmergt ihn mit jedem Tage mehr. 3. Es fdmergt nichts mehr, ale von Leuten verfannt ju fein, beren Liebe und Achtung man fich gern erwerben mochte. 4. Es thut mir leit, ihn beleibigt zu haben. 5. Schebben und Meiben thut weh, fagt ein altes beutsches Bolfelieb. 6. Mein Ropf thut mir meb. 7. Es thut mir in ber Geele web, ihm nicht helfen gu fonnen. 8. Bas fehlt, mein Freund, marum fo traurig ? 9. Ge fehlt mir weiter nichts, als bag ich ein wenig verftimmt bin. 10. Ginb Gie frant? 11. 3a, ich bin ein wenig unwohl. 12. Bas fehlt Ihnen?' 13. 3d habe Repfweh. 14. Gie find reich und angefeben, und boch find Gie niebergefdlagen, - mas fehlt 3hnen? 15. Es fehlt mir viel, "Bufries benheit und Geelenrube." 16. All (L. 41. VI.) meine Freunde, die verfprechen batten zu tommen, maren ba, nur Giner fehlte. 17. Mile Dens fden fehlen. 18. Mein Bruber ift abermale fehlgegangen ; ftatt in mein Saus, ift er in bas meines Rachbars getommen. 19. Geine Borte aereuten ibn, und er verfprach biefelben nie wieber fagen zu wollen. 20. 216 biefes vorfiel, war ich nicht ju Saufe. 21. Diefer Streit fiel in ber Rabe meiner Wohnung vor. 22. 3ch habe bem bereits Gefagten nur noch wenig hinzugufugen. 23. Diefem Gefchente fügte fie ein fleines Briefden binju. 24. Er fügte mir vorfatlich biefes Leib ju; beghalb fann ich ibm nicht verzeihen.

QUESTIONS 1. How is fiftmer;en used 1 2. Example 1 3. What does 320 ftun signify 1 4. Example 1 5. How does 6th ban differ from 20t6 ftun 7 6. Example 1 7. Is felfen often used impersonally 1 8. Can you repeat the first example of ftylen? 9. What does uses ftylt answer to in English 1 10. Example 1

LESSON LXXVII. fection LXXVII.

Damit (therewith) is often to be rendered by "in order to, in order that, to that, &c." Ex.: 3d muß eilen, bamit thin ind's upfu and upfu fur far former; I must hasten, in order not to arrive too late. 3d wellte bitten, baß Sie baß thäten, bamit id, es nicht thun müßte. (Getlier.) I would beg you to do that, in order that I might not be obliged to do it.

I. Seithem = since, since then, since the or that time. Ex.:
Seithem file in Deutloffant war, fivridit file uidité als Deutloff;
since she was in Germany, she speaks nothing but German.
Seithem file et glüdflid; since then (or that time) he is happy.

II. Ørfälligft, an adverb in the superlative degree from the adjective grfällig, pleasing, agreeable, answers to our phrase, please; if you please. Ex.: Welfern @ir mit gefällight * fagen, raiveid lithr eð ift? Will you please to tell me what time it is Wefen @ir mit gefällight mitten @ut; please to give me my hat.

Note, that gefálligft, unlike the phrase L. 75. I. is employed in soliciting and not in acknowledging a favor.

EXERCISE 80.

Aufgabe 80.

Auf'fegen, to put on; Befdmin'bigfeit, f. ce- Ceitbem', (See I.); Beifviel, m. example; lcrity, swiftness; Cturmifd, stormy; Um'bangen, to hang Gilen, to hasten : Beimath, f. home, na-Gl'terlid, parental; tive place; round, put on : Sungern, to hunger, Umber'irren, to wander Greig'nen, to happen, occur: starve: about; Um'werfen, to throw Grfennt'nig, f. know-Rronen, to crown ; Belg'hanbidub, m. furabout: ledge; Fort, away, (L.83.II.); Berfau'men, to miss, glove: Fort eilen, to hasten Bhantafie', f. fancy ; neglect, lose; Beiden, to give way, Boft magen, m. stageaway: Frembe,f.foreign councoach : retire: try, abroad: Braffen, to gorman-Beghalb, why, wherefore. @efall'igft, (See II.); dize:

Schwelgen, to revel, carouse;

Die Deutschen können erst über Literatur' ur'theilen, feitbem' sie felbst eine Literatur'haben. Gothe.

The Germans can now (for the first) judge of literature, since they themselves have a literature.

He is clothed with the garment

Er ist an'gegogen mit bem Kleibe ber Gerech'tigkeit. Der Onfel feste seinen Hut auf und hängte seinen Mantel um. Er eilt heim mit for'gender Seele, damit'er bie Krist lindt verfeste.

of justice.
The uncle put on his hat and cloak (hung his cloak about).
He hastens home with anxious soul in order that he may not miss the appointed time.

Schiller. 1. Ceitbem ich bier angefommen bin, hat fich fcon Manches ereignet. 2. Geitbem er biefe That begangen bat, icheint aller Frieden von ibm gewichen gu fein. 3. Geitbem er fort ift, habe ich feine recht frohe Ctunbe mehr. 4. Ceit biefer Beit hat man nichts wieber von ihm gehort. 5. Ceit meinem gehnten Jahre habe ich bas elterliche Saus verlaffen. 6. Geit geftern befinde ich mich nicht gang wohl. 7. Geit bem Lobe feiner Gltern irrt er ohne Beimath in ber Frembe umber. 8. Geitbem er jur Erfennts riß feiner felbit gefommen, ift er ein gang anderer Menfch geworben. 9. Er jog fid) in aller Gefdwindigfeit an. 10. In ber Gile vergaß er feine Sties fel angugieben und eilte in ben Bantoffeln fort. 11. Geine Rleiber finb gang burchnäßt, beghalb mußte er fich anbere angiehen. 12. Er feste bies fen Morgen feinen but nicht auf, fonbern feine Dute. 13. Der Diener hangte ihm nicht, wie gewöhnlich, feinen Mantel um, fonbern er warf ihn felber um. 14. Bergeffen Gie nicht, 3hren Mantel umgumerfen, es ift febr talt und fturmifd. 15. Sangen Gie mir gefälligft meinen Mantel um und feten Gie mir meinen But auf, benn ich habe fcon meine biden Belgbanbidube angezogen. 16. Er flieg auf ben bochften Baum, bamit er ben Ronig feben tonne. 17. Er mar febr eilenb, bamit er ben Boftmagen nicht verfaumen mochte. 18. Er ergablte mir biefes, bamit ich mir ein Beifylel daran nehmen möckte. 19. Der Schüker entschuldigte sich damit, daß er kien Zeit gehabt hätte, seine Aufgade zu Lernen. 20. Im greßen Edaaten missen. Den gerben, damit Einer profix und schweiger. Zehntaussen bereiben gebrückt und in ben Tob gejagt, damit ein gefrön ter Apro ehre Weiser seine Normalike ausschieben.

QUESTIONS. 1. How is bamit often to be rendered? 2. Can you give an example? 3. How is feithem defined? 4. Can you give an example of its use? 5. From what is the adverb gfalligh? 6. To what does it answer? 7. Can you repeat the two examples of its use?

· LESSON LXXVIII. fection LXXVIII.

Litb, beloved, dear, agreeable, may when applied to persons, be rendered, (like grrn with habra L. 44. I.) "dear." Ex.; 3dh habr the lith lith sie is very "dear" to me. Applied to things, litb with fein, signifies to be agreeable, to please, dc.; as, Diefes sie Gespen is mir lieb; this little present pleases (is pleasing) me. The lith habra between the lith sie gespen in the lith, baß Eit bamit gustieben simb; I am glad (it is pleasing) that you are satisfied with it.

I. Ψôfe auf (literally, bad upon) and δόβε über (bad over or towards) signify ill-disposed; the former being applied chiefly to persons, the latter to things. Ex.: Warum fine Sei δόβε auf i ħ n? Why are you angry at him? Gr iệt δόβε über mein & a de n; he is angry at my laughing.

II. Rennen Iernen (fennen, L. 26. III.) signifies to become acquainted with. Ex.: Wollen Sie lifn fennen Iernen? Do you wish to become acquainted with him? 3d habe tifn idon fennen gelernt; I have already become acquainted with him.

Exercise 81. Aufgabe 81.

An'treffen, to meet Erfolg', m. result ; Unmög'lidifeit, f. im-Befet', n. law. possibility: with: Befanf'tigen, to pacify; Mit'theilen, to impart, Berbie'ten, to forbid ; Gi'genfinnig, stubborn, communicate, be- Berftellen, to reprewilful: stow, give; sent, introduce, per-Gin'führen,to usher in, Comuggler, m. smugsonate. introduce, import: gler:

Bellen Sie mich in biese Gesell's Will you introduce me to this schapft einstützen?

3ch will Sie meinen Bekann'ten I will introduce vou to my as-

bor'ftellen. getann'ten 1 will introduce vou to my a guaintances.

3d will Sie mit meinen Freunden befannt' machen,

Mein Better ftellte ben Raifer por.

Sein Bruber ftellte mir por, bağ es unrecht fei.

Es ist ihm sehr lieb, daß Sie wegen bieser Sache nicht bose auf ihn find.

Ueber was find Sie so bofe? Ich habe herrn R. vo'riges Jahr fennen gelernt. I will make you acquainted with my friends.

My cousin represented (personated) the emperor.

His brother represented to me, that it was wrong. He is very glad, that you are not

angry at him on account of this affair.

At what are you so angry?

I have become acquainted with
Mr. K. (during) the past year.

1. Es ift mir lieb, baß ich Gie hier antreffe, ich habe Ihnen Bichtiges mitzutheilen. 2. Es ift mir lieb, Gie fo mohl ju feben. 3. Es mare mir lieb, Gie balb wieber gu feben. 4. Gr ift bofe uber bas Betragen feines Deffen. 5. Er ift bofe uber bas Ausbleiben feines Cohnes. 6. Gie ift boje uber fich felbft. 7. Der Freund mar boje auf mid, aber ich habe ihn wieber befanftigt. 8. Die Mutter ift bofe auf ihr eigenfinniges Rinb. 9. 3d bin bofe auf ihn, weil er mid beleibigt hat. 10. Rennen Gie Berrn Dt. ? 11. Ja, ich habe ihn lette Boche in bem Saufe Ihrer Frau Tante fennen gelernt. 12. 3d ferne ibn mit jebem Tage mehr fennen. 13. Dan lernt Jebermann eber fennen, ale wie fich felbft. 14. 200 find Gie mit biefem herrn befannt geworben? 15. Bir fennen une von Jugend auf, und lernen und mit jebem Tage mehr fennen. 16. Rennen Gie Frans fein B. ? 17. Rein, aber ich hoffe, noch mit ihr befannt ju merben. Diefer Mann wirb burch feine trefflichen Werfe balb befannt merben. Berr R. ftellte mich biefer Familie vor. 20. Er wurde ber Befellichaft burch feinen Bruber vorgestellt. 21. Das Meugere biefes Mannes ftellt nichte vor. 22. Diefer Schauspieler ftellte Rarl XII, vor. 23. Durch wen murben Gie eingeführt ? 24. 3d verbante (L. 44. VI.) biefe Ehre ber Richte bes reichen Raufmannes. 25. Der Freund führte mich in bie Befellichaft ein. 26. Der Frangofe führte biefe neue Dobe ein. 27. Der Comuggler führte verbotene Baaren ein. 28. Die Regierung führt neue Befete ein. 29. Er fuchte ihm bie Unmöglichfeit eines gludlichen Erfolges vorzuftellen.

QUESTIONS. 1. How may lite, when applied to persons, be rendered? 2. Example? 3. How with fein, when applied to things? 4. Example? 5. How does böfe auf, differ in signification and use, from böfe über? 6. Example? 7. What does feater letter signify? 8. Example?

LESSON LXXIX. fection LXXIX.

Der Schlag, "the blow, the stroke" (commonly connected with rüpten) often denotes palsy, apoplexy. Ex.: Er ift von bem Schlag gerührt worben; he has been struck with the palsy. Er hatte einen Anfall vom Schlage; he had an apoplectic fit. I. Mögeßen == to go away, to leave. Ex.: Der βug ift fden abgegangen; the train has already left (started.) Gs geft gut ab == it sells well; as, ber Wein geßt gut ab; the wine sells well (goes off well.)

II. Er läßt tich nichts abgeben = he lets nothing (advantageous, go from him, that is, he stints himself in nothing.

III. Je nachdem = even after, or according as. Ex.: 3e nachdem ich Muße habe, werde ich Sie besuchen; as, or according as I have leisure I will visit you, &c.

IV. Ginfallen signifies, literally, to fall in, or into; hence to fall down, or to ruin, to decay, &c. With the dative it signifies, to come into the mind, to occur. Ex: & if mir nit etingfallen, fo chuas zu thun; it never occurred to me to do such a thing.

V. So fern, or in so fern == in so far as, if, in case. Ex.: 3ch et aube ed dir. in so fern ed don mir absangt; I will permit it, so far as it depends upon me. Sn so far as bie Beit et aubt; if, or m case the time permit, &c.

VI. Angelen used intransitively, signifies to begin. Ex.:
Die Richen in Peutfolanb gehen gewöhnlich bes Mergens um
am Ulfr an: the churches in Germany generally commence,
at the morning, at nine o'clock. Used transitively, it signifies
the concern, to be of consequence." Ex.: Daß geht fin an;
that is his concern, or that concerns him. Daß geht mich
nichts an; that does not concern me (is of no consequence to
me.)

Exercise 82. Aufgabe 82.

m. sale, 3n fo fern, (See V.); Sigung, f. session, market ("run"); Rummern, to concern. sitting; Mb'füblen, to cool; trouble: Un'verträglich, unsocitolerable, Un'gehen, (See VI.); Leiblich. able, intolerant; Debat'te, f. debate; supportable: Bu'nehmen, to Ginfall, m. idea, Rajd, quick, swift: crease; thought; Edlag, m. (See Bufam'menfallen, to Gin'fallen, to fall in. above); tumble, or fall tooccur: Conupfen, m. cold, gether, to fall to ruin. Erfal'ten, to take cold; (in the head);

Selaunti. disposed, Sinn, m. mind, sense; humored; Der Schlag ruhrte ihn auf ber lins fen Geite.

Er ftanb ba wie vom Schlag gerührt'. Wo aina ber Streit an ?

Do ging ber Streit an ? Was gehn mich beine Freuben an ?

(Gothe.) Das Dampfichiff geht um vier Uhr

ab. Diefe Baare geht gut ab.

Diefem Manne geht nichts ab.

Die Unterre'bung ging ruhig ab. Je nachbem' bie Unterhal'tung ift, ift auch bie Stimmung.

In fo fern mir ber Name einfallt, werbe ich bir ihn fagen. The palsy struck him on the left side.

He stood there as if struck with the palsy.

Where did the contest begin? How do thy pleasures concern

The steam-boat leaves at four o'clock.

This ware sells well. (See I.) This man does not stint himself.

This man does not stint himself. (See II.) The conference passed off quietly.

According as the entertainment is, so also is the humor. In case the name occurs to me I will mention it to you.

1. Mein fleiner Bruber hat ben Conupfen ; er hat fid auf bem Gife ftart erfaltet. 2. Wer erhibt ift und fich ju rafch abfühlt, fann fich leicht erfalten. 3. Wir follen und nicht um Dinge fummern, welche und nichts angehen. 4. In fo weit mid biefe Cache angeht, habe ich bie nothigen Schritte gethan. 5. Diefes geht Euch nichts an. 6. Bei biefer Runbe ftand er wie bom Colag gerührt. 7. Den alten Mann hat ber Colag ge: ruhrt. 8. Der Dann ift vom Callag gerührt worben. 9. Die vom Schlag gerührt fant fie nieber. 10. Diefe Baare geht gut ab. 11. Wann geht bas nachfte Dampffdiff ab? 12. 3ch febe nicht, bag fid biefer Mann etwas abgeben lagt. 13. 3ft bie Sigung ruhig abgegangen? 14. Rein, fie ift nicht ruhig abgegangen, - bie Debatte war fehr fturmifd. 15. Diefes Buch hatte einen ftarten Abgang. 16. Der junge Raufmann ergablte mir, bag ber Abgang bebeutenb guges nommen habe. 17. Be nachbem es mir in ben Ginn fonnnt, reife ich von bier ab. 18. Je nachbem er gelaunt ift, fann er ber leiblichfte, aber auch ber unverträglichfte Menfch fein. 19. Je nachbem er es anfangt, wird ber Erfolg fein. 20. In fo fern bas Wetter fcon bleibt, werbe ich bid morgen befuden. 21. In fo fern es bir angenehm ift, werbe ich meinen Bruber mitbringen. 22. In fo fern es meine Eltern gufrieben finb, werbe ich bich begleiten. 23. Co etwas ift mir nie eingefallen. 24. Das Concert geht um halb fieben an. 25. Dein Freund hatte einen herrlichen Ginfall. 26. Es ift bei bem frohlichen Deutschen ein Ginfall fconer ale ber anbere. 27. Muf bie Frage mas ein Ginfall mare, ant: wortete Giner : "wenn ein Saus einfallt."

Questrons. 1. What does @dlag (with rightu) often denote 4 2. Exmple 1 3. Can you repeat the several significations of abgebr? 4. Can you repeat the 21 and 34 examples 1 5. How is it saddent exemplified 1 6. What does citalite signify? 7. ©e ferm or in le fern? 8. What does ougsten signify, such intrassitively? 9. What when used transitively 10. Can you form any sentence exemplifying the use of Schlag 7 11. Of abgefra? 12. Sy neadywn? 13. Simplifier? 14. ©e ferm? 13. Simplifier?

LESSON LXXX. fection LXXX.

The obsolete word let (sort, kind.) still remains in combination with the numerals, forming what are called the variatives; thus, Güncrlei; of one kind, the same; Dreitrlei, of three kinds. (§ 48.) Ex: Dreitrlei bringe id ju bir, ctubafle bir cines; three (sorts of) things I bring (to) thee: choose thee one. Ge if it fiyn cincrlei, of crack or bring it is the same to him whether he goes or stays.

I. Gehen, with the preposition über, is often used with the signification "to transcend, to surpass." Ex.: Bufriedenheit geht über Reichthum; contentment surpasses wealth.

Exercise 83. Aufgabe 83.

Gi'nerlei, of one kind, Gymna'fium, n. gym- Umge'bung, f. environs, the same; nasium; neighborhood; Graie'hung, f. bringing Lugner, m. liar ; Un'befummert, unconup, education: Radtheil, m. disadcerned, careless; Fünfchen, n. sparklet; vantage; Univerfitat', f. univer-Gang, m. direction, Rutles, useless; sity; Pfeifden, n. little pipe ; Berhalt'nin. n. relacourse: Gebul'big, patiently ; Ediat, m. treasure; tion, circumstance, Gefdaft', n. affair, Schlafen, to sleep : situation: Schul'bigfeit, f. obli- Bohlfahrt, f. wellfare. business; gation, duty:

Wie es bem Bogel nicht ei'nerlei ift, ob er fich in bem Rafigge ober in ber freien Luft befindbet, so bauf es einem Bolfe auch nicht eins fein, ob es in Sclavereit, ober in Kreibeit ift.

Dies geht bei mir über Alles. Dem Auf'richtigen geht nichts über bie Wahrheit.

Manden Menfchen geht nichts über Bequem'lichfeit und Rube.

Wir gingen über Mostau nach Be's tersburg.

Der Feind ging bei Wien über bie Donau.

Ge ift unrecht, bie Beit feines Lebens in Ab'gefchiebenheit von ben übrigen Menfchen ju gubringen. As it is not the same to the bird, whether it is (finds itself) in the cage, or in the open air, so likewise can it not be the same to a nation, whether it is in slavery or in freedom.

This with me excels everything.

To the upright nothing is better
than the truth.

With many persons, nothing goes

beyond convenience and repose. We went by way of Moscow to

Petersburgh.

The enemy went over the Danube, at Vienna.

It is wrong to pass one's life in seclusion from the rest of mankind.

1. Er bringt feine Beit mit Richtsthun gu. (6 93. 2.) 2. Er brachte ben größten Theil feiner Jugend auf ben Gomnaffen (§ 19.) und Univerfitaten feines Laubes gu. 3. Die meifte Beit bringt er mit nuplofen Befchaftis gungen gu. 4. Biele Menfchen bringen ihre Beit mit Gffen, Erinfen und Schlafen gu. 5. Ginem jeben Menfchen, ber nur ein Runfden Gefühl hat, geht nichte über fein Baterland und über bie Behlfahrt beffeiben. 6. Es geht nichts über bie Ruhe ber Geele, und bas Bewußtfein, feine Schuldigfeit gethan gu haben. 6. Er fagte, feine größte Freube und fein größter Chat feien feine Rinber, und nichts gebe ihm über biefelben. 8. Gin Matrofe fagte, es gebe ihm nichts uber ein Bfeifden. 9. Dem Gleichgultigen ift zwar Bieles einerlei, wer aber fagt es fei ihm Alles einerlei, ift ein Lugner. 10. Bas man verfproden bat, foll man balten, einerlei, ob Rachtheil ober Bortheil baraus entfteht. 11. Dem Golbaten muß im Rriege Miles eine fein. 12. Gin rechter Dann fchicft fich gebulbig in alle Berhaltniffe; es ift ihm Alies eine mas er thut, nicht aber mie er es thut. 13. Geit bem Tobe feiner Rinber ift ihm Alles eins; er ift gleichgultig gegen feine Umgebung und unbefummert um ben Gang feiner Befdafte. 14. Gin jeber Denfd bat feinen freien Billen ; beg: halb gebt es mich nichts an, wie er feine Beit verwenbet. 15. 3ch reifte uber Rotterbam und London nach Amerifa. 16. Der Freund ging fos eben über bie Strafe. 17. Der arme Rnabe bauerte ibn, beghalb nahm er ibn qu fich in fein Saus und ließ ibm eine orbentliche Ergiebung geben. 18. Ben bas Bieb nicht bauert und wer unbarmbergig gegen baffelbe ift, ben bauert auch ein Menfc nicht.

QUESTIONS. 1. How are the pariatives formed? 2. Can you repeat the German of the first example, Drittriet, &c.? 3. The second example, "it is the same," &c.? 4. In what signification is geten with the preposition über often used? 5. Example?

LESSON LXXXI. fection LXXXI.

Berlassen, when used restexively, signifies "to depend upon, to rely upon." Ex.: 3ch versasse mich auf 3hr Bott; I depend upon your word (I leave myself upon your word.)

I. Mbhanger, likewise, signifies to depend upon, to be dependent upon. Ex.: Es bangt von limfländen ab; it depends upon circumstances. Thence is derived the adjective abhangig, dependent. Ex.: Er führt ein abhängiges Leben; he lends a dependent life. Die Bereinigten Staaten erflärten fich als ein unabhängiges Wolf; the United States declared themselves (as) an independent people.

Exercise 84. Aufgabe 84.

(See Frucht, f. fruit; Ab'hangen, Definen, to open : above); Geber'ben, to behave : Umftanb, m. circum-Mb'sangia, dependent : Gemadid, comfortstance; Bedin'gung, f. condiable, easy; Un'abhangia, indetion, stipulation; Gera'de, exactly; pendent; Darein willigen, Gera'then, to turn out, to Berichma ben, to disconsent: prove: dain, despise: dis- Sinanet. Boblimeinen, to mean Entzwei'en, to out. out fall unite, out. there; well, wish well; quarrel; Singue'eilen, to hasten Bu'bringlid. obtru-Fa'higfeit, f. ability ; out: sive.

Folge, f. sequel, con-Hinaus verfen, sequence; throw out; 3d fann nicht barein milliaen. I ca

Diese Leute ftellen fich ale ob fie Th von Sinnen maren.

Es wiberfahrt uns in unferm Leben (§ 15. 2. d.) manches Glud unb maudes Unglud.

Er wil ligte unverzug'lich barein'.

Es wiberfahrt' Mandjem mehr Chre, als er verbient'. Der Bogel ift jum Fenfter hinaus' gefic'gen.

Die Freunde entzwei'ten fich.

Die Pflaume ift ein Steinobft. Sie verlie'fen fich barauf', bag er fein Berfprech'en halten wurbe. Man foll nie eher in eine Sache

ein'willigen, als bis man biefel'be wohl überlegt' hat. Ift es nicht, als ob biefes Bolk

Ift es nicht, als ob biefes Bolt mich zum Gotte mache? (Schiller.) I cannot agree to it. He agreed (consented) to it unhesitatingly.

to

These people act (place themselves) as if they were out of their senses.

There happens to us in our lives

(many a) much happiness and many a misfortune. There happens to many a one

more honor, than he deserves. The bird has flown out of the window.

The friends quarreled, (separated themselves.)
(The) plums are a stone-fruit.

(The) plums are a stone-fruit. They relied upon his keeping his promise. One should never assent to a

thing, before he has well considered it (the same.)

Is it not, as though this people would make me a God?

1. Dieses Jahr ift das Doft, sowie alle Friddte, mohl geratsen. 2. Dieses Baum tragt sebes Jahr ihr vieles Doft. 3. If alle Frund 1969? 4. Plein, nicht alle, somenn nur seiche, dei (§ 65. 2), am Bauman wächlt. 5. Dieser junge Mann werfäßt fich zu viel auf seine Berman verfäßt fich zu viel auf seine Berman den der die Schaffer in der Verfäßt sich darauf, daß im Verfäßt fich darauf, daß im Verfäßt sich bermachte und zu der sich seine Schaffer verfäßt, fam leicht gestämtlich werben. 9. 3ch halte (L. 69. II.) viel auf mitme Frunde. 10. Ort halt viel auf ein gemäßtliches Erden. 11. Dieser

Dann balt zu viel auf fich und feine Rlugbeit, weghalb er ben Rath wohlmeinender Freunde verschmaht. 12. Dur unter biefer Bedingung fann ich bareln willigen. 13. 3d willige barein, in fo fern (L. 79. V.) es feine ublen Folgen bat. 14. Er willigte barein, ohne mit allen Schwierigfeiten befannt gu fein. 15. Diefes Rind thut gerabe, ale ob es bier ju Saufe mare. 16. Der Matrofe fiellte fich, ale ob er von Ginnen mare. 17. Er geberbet fich, ale ob ihm bas großte Unrecht wiberfahren fei. 18. Diefer Mann ftellt fich, als ob er beleibigt mare. 19. Gr ftellt fich wie ein Rind von funf Jahren. 20. Der Radbar marf ben Bubringlichen jur Thure hinaud. 21. Der Anabe eilte zur Thure hinaus, als ich blefelbe öffnete. 22. Bur Thure hinaus, wer fich entzweit! (Gothe.) 23. Es hangt gang von Umftanben ab, ob ich icon nachftes Sahr nach Amerika reife ober nicht. 24. Es hangt febr von Umftanben ab, mas er thun wirb. 25. Gin fo abftanglges Leben bie Bauern in Deutschland führen, ein eben fo unabhangiges führen fie in Amerita. 26. Gang unabhangig vermag fein Menich auf Erben gu merben.

QUESTIONS. 1. What does verlaffen, when reflexively used, signify? 2. Can you repeat in German, the example, I depend upon his, her, their word? 3. What does abhangen signify? 4. Example? 5. Whence is derived the adjective abbangia? 6. Can you give an example of its use?

LESSON LXXXII. fection LXXXII.

Nichts or nicht bafür fonnen, signifies "not to be in fault, or to blame, &c.; as, id) fann nichte bafür; it is not my fault, or I cannot help it; literally, I cannot, or can nothing therefor. Er fann nichts bafur, bag er fo arm ift; he can not help it, i. e. he is not to blame that he is so poor. So also interrogatively; as, fann bie Belt etwas bafur, bag fich ein großer Beift in ein ichlechtes Ricib verifect ? (Rabener.) Is the world to blame, that a great soul conceals itself in a plain dress? That is, bit Belt fann nichts bafür.

EXERCISE 85.

Aufgabe 85.

An'geben, to give, spe- Erret'ten, to save, res- Un'ordentlich, disordercue, deliver; Un'ftrengung, f. exer-Furtht, f. fear, dread ; tion, effort, labour; Rern, m. kernel; Beruf', m. calling, vo-Drbuung, f. order, recation ; gulation; Chale, f. shell : Bestim'men, to fix, determine; Sowäckling, m. weak-Dafür, therefor, for it : ling, weakly person; Dant, m. thanks, ac-Umidlie fien, to inknowledgment; close, surround;

ly, irregular, confused; Unterlaffen, to leave off, omit, fail; Un'murbigfeit, f. unworthiness, indignity; Berber'ben, to spoil, corrupt, destroy ; Bergich'ten (auf Gt.

Befen, n. being, exis mas), to resign, i.e. Bor geben, to go beas a privilege or a fore, go too fast; tence; Berbrech'en, to break claim on anything; Beisheit, f. wisdom;

3d tann nichts bafur , bag ich mein Geld verlo'ren habe.

Diefe Uhr geht vor (or, ju fcnell), und jene geht nach, (or, ju lang: fam).

Sat man mein Bimmer in Ordnung gebradit'?

In ber Reihe feiner Comeidler hat er feinen mabren Freund. Es giebt Biele, bie glauben, bag in ben meiften gallen bas Glud ober

Unglud eines Menfchen vom Butfall ab'hange.

Leben Gie wohl, mein herr, und em: pfeh'len Gie mid gutigft Ihrer Krau Gemab lin.

(in pieces).

It is not my fault, that I have lost my money.

This watch goes too fast and that (one) goes too slow.

Has my room been put in order? In the ranks of his flatterers he

has not a true friend. There are many who believe, that in (the) most cases, the fortune

or misfortune of a man depends on chance. Farewell, sir, and please remember me kindly to your lady.

1. Gie fonnen nichts bafur, baß Gie fo ungludlich find. 2. Er fonnte nichts bafur, biefes Glas gerbrochen gu haben. 3. 3ch fann nichts bafur geben, als meinen Dant. 4. Die Grunde bafur werbe ich angeben, wenn es verlangt werben follte. 5. Konnen Gie mir fagen, (L. 83. I.) wie viel Uhr (L. 25. IX.) es ift ? 6. Rein, benn meine Uhr ift fteben geblieben, 7. Steht 3hre Uhr foon lange? 8. Ja, beinabe eine Ctunbe. 9. Deine Uhr geht zu fonell, fie geht beinabe eine halbe Stunde vor. 10. Die Uhr meines Freundes geht funf Minuten vor. 11. Leben Gie mobl, und vergeffen Gie nicht, mich balb wieber ju befuden. 12. Leben Gie wohl, mein herr! 13. Wann wollen wir gufammen herrn D. befuden ? 14. Ge hangt gang von Ihnen ab (L. 81. I.), welche Beit Gie bagu bestimmen molfen, ich bin gu feber Beit bereit, mitgugeben. 15. Es bangt von Ihnen ab. biefe Familie gu erretten ober gu verberben. 16. Es bangt Alles von Gott ab, Glad und Unglad, Leben und Tob, Arnuth und Reichthum. 17. Der Radbar arbeitet in feinem Garten und fucht benfelben in Dronung au bringen. 18. Bei aller Anstrengung bringt er biefe Cache nicht in Orbe nung. 19. Er fucte mid in bie Reihe feiner Rameraben gu bringen. 20. Ge halt fdwer (L. 46. II.), einen unordentlichen Menfchen an Dronung gu gewohnen. 23. Rach vieler Dube bat er bie Rednung in Orbnung gebracht. 24. Ber an bem guge eines fteilen Berges fteben bleibt und aus Burdt vor Anftreugung benfelben gu erflimmen unterlagt mit lieber auf bie fdone Anendet vergidtet, ber zeigt bamit an, bag er ein Comadling und eines folden Genuffes unwerth ift, - und wer aus eigner Could in ber Mitte feiner geiftigen Unebilbung fteben bleibt, und ben fußen Rern ber Beidheit entbehren will, weil eine raube und barte Chale benfelben ums falließt, ber zeigt ebenfalls nicht nur feine Unwurdigfeit, benfelben zu genies Ben, an, fonbern aud, wie wenig er ben Beruf und bie Bflicht bes Dens fden, ale eines geiftigen Befene, erfannt bat.

QUESTIONS. 1. What does the phrase might or might befür fönnen signify?
3. How do you render it literally?
3. Can you repeat the German of the interrogative sentence, fann bie Belt etwas, &c.?
4. Can you repeat the entire sentence assertively?

LESSON LXXXIII. fection LXXXIII.

Sidy verstehen, (to understand one's self) with auf signifies to be a judge of, to be skilled in. Ex.: Er versteht sidy auf Ulles: he is skilled in every thing, &c.

(§§ verfleßt fiß, (literally, it understands itself, 'i. e. it is understood, is self-evident,) answers to our phrase, "of course," or, "as a matter of course." Ex.: (§§ verfleßt fiß, or es verfleßt fiß von felßt, baß id meinen (Eftern geßorsien muß; or ourse, or as a matter of course I must obey my parents. The word "natürlid," naturally, is often used in the same manner; as, natürlid, muß es so sein; of course, it must be so.

I. Sagnt answers to the English say or tell: to tell on narrate, however, is often expressed in German by ergäßen. Ex.: Basé fagte er? What did he say? Basé hat er Shnen gefagt? What has he told, or said to you? Der afte Mattrof ergäßte eine ribernbe Gefäßte; the old sailor told, or related a moving (affecting) story.

II. Fort is often answered in English by "gone, off," &c. Ex.: Sit er form lange fort? Has he already been gone long?

III. Es fei benn, daß = unless, except, &c. Ex.: Der Menfch fann nicht wahrhaft glücklich fein, est fei benn, daß er tugendbaft fei; man can not be truly happy, unless he be virtuous. Bafritch, wahrlich, ich sage bir: Es sei benn, daß Zemanb von Neuem geboren werde, kam er das Neich Gottes nicht sehen.

Exercise 86. Aufgabe 86.

Unwalt, m. attorney, Sin'Iommen, to come, Scherz, m. jest, sport; defender; get to; Storn, to trouble, Balnen, to open (as Bart, m. park; disturb; a nath), facilitate: Bidune, f. plant, ve. Sirifich, Turkish.

a path), facilitate; \$\text{\text{\$\bar{n}}} \text{fange}, \ f. \text{plant}, \ ve- \text{\text{\$\texitex{\$\texit{\$\texi\}\$\tex{\$\text{\$\texitit{\$\text{\$\texit{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\texitex{

Biffen Sie, wie weit Sie in der Sache ju gehen haben ?

Ginen wie langen (§ 120. 4.) Spagier'ritt haben Gie gemacht ?

Es verfteht fich von felbft, bag ein fauler Schuler teine Fort'schritte machen fann. Diefer Italie'ner verfteht' fich auf

Mufif'. Serr M. ift beute Morgen fort nach

Gerr M. ift heute Morgen fort nach Nord-Ame'rifa. Co weit er auch von hier wohnt, und fo lange in auch ju gehen

habe, so besu'che ich ihn bennoch alle Tage. Wobin' eilen Sie so schnell?

3ch gehe zu bem Bahn'arzte. Die Sadie fei nun wie fie wolle, ich werbe ihm nicht verzei'hen, es fei benn, daß er mich um Entschul's

bigung bitte.

Do you know how far you have to go in the matter? (how far you are at liberty to go.)

How long a (pleasure) ride have you taken? It is self-evident that a lazy

scholar can make no advancement.

This Italian is a judge of music.

Mr. M. left (is off) this moring for North-America.

As far as he resides from here, and so great a distance as I have to walk, I, nevertheless, visit him every day.

Whither are you hastening so rapidly.

I am going to the dentist.

Well, be it (the thing) as it may,
I shall not forgive him, unless
he ask my pardon.

1. Der Dieb ift feines Berbrechens überführt worden und es verftebt fich von felbit, bag er bestraft merben wirb. 2. Ge verfteht fich von felbit, bag ohne Rabrung bie Denfchen, Thiere und Bflangen nicht leben fonnen. 3. Der Bater ift feit biefem Morgen fort und bie jest noch nicht wieder gurudgefehrt. 4. Das Bud ift fort und feiner biefer Cdius ler will (§ 83. 8. Rem.) wiffen, wo es hingefommen ift. 5. Deine Reffen find fortgegangen, ohne ju fagen wohin fie geben murben. 6. Uns fer Dbft ift alle. (L. 41. III.) 7. Huch noch fo vieles Welb wird all, wenn man verfdwenberifd ift. 8. Der turtifche Raifer Coliman II. fagte furz bor feinem Tobe : "meine Krafte find alle, nicht aber mein Muth." 9. Wie weit geben Gie fpagieren ? 10. 3ch gehe bis baß ich mube werbe, gewöhnlich bis an (I. 58. Note) ben Barf. 11. Dein Freund weiß recht gut, wie weit er in biefer Cache ju geben hat. 12. Dan muß felbft im Scherze wiffen, wie weit man ju geben bat ; benn auch im Scherze tann man beleidigen. 13. Wo geben Gie bin? 14. 3d gebe nad meinem Anwalt. 15. Wie weit haben Gie ju geben ? 16. Bis an bas Enbe ber Stabt. 17. Wie lange haben Gie ju geben ? 18. Ueber eine Stunde. 19. Ginen wie weiten Spagiergang haben Gie gemacht ? 20. 3d bin bis in ber Rahe bee Fluffes gewefen. 21. Ginen wie langen Spagiergang haben Gie gemacht? 22. 3d bin über eine halbe Stunde fragieren gegangen. 23. Bie lange find Gie aus bem Baufe gemefen ? 24. 3d mar brei viertel Ctunben aus bemfelben. 25. Baren Gie weit von bemfelben entfernt ? 26. 3d bin beinabe eine halbe Stunde weit von bemfelben entfernt gewefen. 27. 3d hoffe euch wiebergufeben, fei es nun auf biefer, ober fel es in fener Belt. 28. Er glaubte. es fei nun bie

Questrooss. 1. What does fit writhern with suf, signify? 2. Example? 3. What is the literal meaning of "et writhth fith?" 4. How do you render it 5. How is natifulith often rendered? 6. Example? 7. To what does legat answer? 8. How is the phrase, "What did he say," expressed in German? 9. How, "What has he told you?" 10. How is tell, or relate often expressed in German? 11. Example? 12. Can you repeat the examples of, 64 fiv? 8 &c.

LESSON LXXXIV. fection LXXXIV.

Bebenken tragen (to bear or have hesitation) may be rendered, "to hesitate, to doubt." Ex.: Ich trage Bebenken, es gut that, I hesitate to do it. Er trug Bebenken, es mir anguvertrauen: he hesitated to entrust it to me.

1. Wer compounded with verbs commonly expresses the idea of, away, a loss, wrong, &c., (§ 97. 3. 4.); as, triben, to drive; bertreiben, to drive away. Spiclen, to play; berplicten, to lose at play. Setten, to guide, ber leiten, to misguide, to guide awrong). Ex.: Wile fighted verflieft ein frog efficient for guide worther; how quickly a joyful happy hour passes away. 36 fabr midy bertflieft; I have heard wrong, (misunderstood), octrain uses however, of this and many others of the same class (§ 95., &c.) are best illustrated by examples; thus, fifen signifies to see, and berfefen, to provide. Segen, to lay, and verfigen, to mislay: also figuratively, to furnish, and hence to publish (a book) that is, to furnish the necessary means for producing the book, &c.

II. Bor frequently answers to our "on." Ex.: Bas geht hier por? What is going on here?

Exercise 87. Aufgabe 87.

Meu'serung, f. utterance, expression; Answers, demand; Blasen, to blow, sounds ment:

Bud'hanbler,.m. bookseller, stationer: Grrathen, to guess, divine: Faffung, f. self-command, countenance;

Wlöte, f. flute : Beige, f. violin; Befdid'lidfeit, f. skil- Connden, n. little son; fulness, cleverness : Spieler, m. player ;

Bern, n. horn ;

Der Gefanb'te trug Beben'fen, allen Borten bes Miniftere ju trauen.

Diefer Bud'banbler bat Gothe's fammt'liche Werfe verlegt'. 3d babe meine Schluffel verlegt'.

Der junge Mann tonute bei biefer Grage in Berle'genheit tommen. Diefer Berr will Regel mit ibm fpielen ; allein er bat gro'Bere Luft, eine Bartie' Bil lard ju machen.

Mein Bruber fpielt bas Fortepia'no. blaft (fpielt) bie Flote und verftebt' bie Erommel ju folggen (ruhren).

Spielt 3hre Fraulein Comefter irgend ein Inftrument'? Gic fpielte einmal auf ber Buitar're,

. jest aber fpielt fie nicht mehr barauf.

Diefer Berr blaft bas Balbhorn febr fcon.

3d errieth' ben Mu'genblid, mas ibn fo außer Saffung gebracht' hatte.

Inftrument', n. instru- Stimmung, f. disposttion frame of mind. humor:

Rlaviet, n. harpsichord; Un'befamit, unknown; Bartie', f. game ; Rothe, f. redness, red; Berlage budbandlung. Schad, n. chess; f. publishing firm. Shadmatt, check-Berle'gen, (Sce

mated: above): Begwe'gen, wherefore, for what reason.

> The ambassador hesitated to confide in all the words of the minister.

> This book-seller has published the collective works of Goethe. I have mislaid my keys.

> The young man may gct into difficulty by this question. This gentleman wishes to play

> tenpins with him, but he has (a) greater desire to take a game of billiards. My brother plays the piano, blows

(plays) the flute, and understands beating (striking) the drum.

Does your sister play any instrument. She played upon the guitar once, but now she plays upon it no

more. This Gentleman blows the buglehorn very finely.

I divined in an instant what had brought him thus out of (his) self-possession.

1. Er trug Bebenfen, bem Fremben bie golbene Uhr anguvertrauen. 2. Der Bater trug Bebenfen, Alles ju glauben, mas ibm fein Gobn ergablte. 3. Ber ju viel Bebenten tragt, gewinnt wenig. 4. Gie hielten ihn fur einen orbentlichen Benfchen. 5. 3d bielt ibn fur ben Burgermeifter biefer Stadt. 6. Bir bielten ibn fur etwas gang Unberes. 7. Der junge Buchbanbler bat ein neues Bert verlegt. 8. 3ft bie neue Grammatif bee Berrn D. fcon verlegt morben ? 9. Gie ift fo eben in ber Berlagebuchandlung bee herrn R. eridienen. 10. 3ch bin febr in Berlegenheit, mas im in biefer Cache thun foll. 11. Die Mutter ift in Berlegenheit, wo ihr fleines Cohnden fein mochte. 12. Er ift in Berlegenheit, mober er bie ihm fehlenben gwangig Thaler befommen mochte. 13. Gie ift in Berle-

genheit über bas plopliche Ericheinen eines Unbefannten. 14. Boilen mir eine Bartie Chad ober Billard fpielen? 15. 3d nehme lieber eine Barthe Schach an, ba bei biefem Spiele mehr ber Berftanb, ale bie Befchidlich: feit in Anspruch genommen wirb. 16. Spielen Gie Schach gern (L. 41. I.)? 17. D, ja ; nur habe ich ju wenig Gelegenheit, es ju fpielen, wesmegen ich bei gefdicten Spielern fehr oft ichadmatt merbe. 18. Spielen Gie ein Inftrument ? 19. 3a, ich fpiele Rlavier und habe feit einigen Tagen ans gefangen, Beige gu fpielen. 20. Spielen Gie Beige lieber ale Rlavier ? 21. Rein, ich fpiele bas eine Inftrument fo gern, wie bas andere. 22. Blasen Sie Flote ? 23. Nein, aber ich habe vor, bas horn blasen zu fers nen. 24. Wie lange blasen Sie Flote ? 25. Seit ungefähr einem Mos nate. 26. 3d habe jene Papiere verlegt ; ich weiß nicht, wo fie zu finden finb. 27. Die Schwefter hat ihre Sandiduhe und ihr Buch verlegt. 28. Bei biefer Frage fam er außer Faffung und wußte nicht, mas er barauf antworten follte. 29. Den fonft fo ruhigen Mann brachte ein foldes Betragen gang außer Raffung, und feine furgen Antworten und bie Rothe feis ner Bangen ließ errathen, mas in feinem Innern vorging. 30. 3ch errieth augenblidlich bie Urfache, bie biefe Stimmung in bem Gemuthe meis nes Freundes hervorgerufen hatte und ließ es auch jenen errathen, bamit er borfichtiger in feinen Meugerungen fein mochte.

QUESTIONS. 1. What does Selventen fragen signify literally? 2. Example 7. What is the first signification noticed of Perf 2. What is the second 7. 5. The third? 6. Can you give some idea of what is stated 9.7. 2.4.7. Can you define the three words, trieften, fielder and iclient with and without the particle perf? 8. How are some uses of some of the particles best illustrated 7. 3. What examples can you give? 10. To what does you frequently answer? II. Example?

LESSON LXXXV. Section LXXXV.

Recht (right) and lint (left) are often used with "zur;" as, zur Rechten, zur Linten, for zu ber rechten Hand; to the right hand: zu ber linten Gand; to the left hand.

I. Gefallen, literally, to fall, or happen (acceptably), i.e. to be pleasing, or agreeable. Ex.: Diejes Buch gefüllt mir; this book pleases me. Gefallen lassen to submit to, "to put up with." Ex.: 3ch fann mir biest Behanblung nicht gefallen lassen, i.e. can not let this treatment, i.e. can not let this treatment please me.

Exercise. 88. Aufgabe 88.

Eustritellen, to post, Belei'bigung, f. of Beschlie'sen, conclude, draw up, fence, injury; resolve, determine;

Feu'erglode, f. fire- Linte, adv. to the left; silent, to hold one's bell" Megart, m. Mozart; peace: Unterfu'dung, f. ex-Gebo'ria. suitable. Matur'lid. natural.

amination; proper; naturally ; Bei'geniviel, n. violin-Redit. adi. (See Unterwer/fen, to sub-

music; above); ject, submit; Guitar're, f. guitar ; Redit, adv. to the Bermin'berung, f. as-Lied, n. song, air ; right; tonishment. Lint, adi. (See above); Still'idmeigen, to be prise.

Es ift Chabe, bag bei vielen Den-It is (a) pity that with many fden bie guten Un'lagen unb

Talen'te nicht beffer aus'gebilbet werben.

Es ift Chabe, bag er nicht ba mar.

Das ift mir gang recht.

Dem frommen Tobi'as mar Alles recht, mas Gott über ihn perhana'te.

Gin Berleum'ber muß es fich ge= fal'len laffen, von feinen Re'bens meniden veraditet zu merben.

In bem Stubden biefer armen als ten Frau faß jur Rechten bie Roth und jur Linfen bas Glenb.

Rechts fieht man bie Schafe in ber Wiefe weiben und linte bie Biegen an bem Berge flettern.

Morgen über acht Tage reifen mir von bier ab.

Gr beglei'tete feinen Befang' mit ber Barfe.

Die Begleiftung biefes Studes ift von dem berühm'ten Karl Mari'a pon Weber.

Unter folden Um'ftanben wurbe

bas Berfpredy'en natur'lich gebro'dien.

men (the) good endowments and talents are not better developed.

It is (a) pity that he was not there.

That just suits me (is just as I 'd have it.)

To the devout Tobias, all was right that God ordained concerning him.

A calumniator must submit to be despised by his fellow-men.

In the little room of this poor old woman sat distress at the right hand, and wretchedness at the left. At the right are seen the sheep

pasturing in the meadow, and at the left the goats clambering upon the mountain. A week from to-morrow we de-

part from here. He accompanied his song with

the harp. The accompaniment of this

piece is by the celebrated Charles Maria von Weber. Under such circumstances the

promise was of course broken.

1. Es ift Schabe, bag Sie nicht eine Stunde fruber gefommen finb. 2. Dacht es wie 3hr wolit, mir ift Alles recht. 3. Dir ift Alles recht, was bie Berfammlung befchloffen hat. 4. Er mußte fich biefe Beleibis gung ftillschweigenb gefallen laffen. 5. Er mußte fich Bieles gefallen laffen, mas er fich unter anbern Berhaltniffen nicht hatte gefallen laffen. 6. Gie mußte es fich gefallen laffen, verleumbet morben gu fein. 7. Bur Rechten hatten wir bas Gebirge und jur Linfen ben Fluß. 8. Rechts und

liufe maren feindliche Ernppen aufgestellt. 9. 3hr burfet weber gur Redten noch jur Linfen von biefem Wege abweiden. 10. Wer ift Coulb (L. 60. II.) an biefem Unglude ? 11. Unfer Rachbar ift Schuld baran. 12. Der Schuler ift Soule baran, bag er bestraft wirb. 13. Wir felbit find Chuld baran gemefen. 14. Mergen über acht Tage femmt ein Dampfidiff von Rem-Dorf an. 15. Morgen über vierzehn Tage wird es ein Jahr, bag ich ihn gefehen habe. 16. Beftern vor acht Tagen ift fein Bater gesterben. 17. Das junge Dabden begleitete ihren Gefang mit einer Buitarre. 18. Der Freund begleitete mit bem Fortebiano bas Beigenspiel bes Italieners. 19. Die Begleitung biefer Lieber ift von Mojart. 20. Bieles murbe une natürlich ericheinen, wenn wir es einer gehörigen Untersuchung unterwerfen murben. 21. Bir fanben es febr naturlid, bag er gestern nicht fam. 22. Gin naturlides Greigniß erregt feine Bermunderung. 23. Saben Gie beute Morgen Die Weuergloden gehort? 24. Raturlid, (L. 83.) benn ich mar felbit bei bem Feuer. 25. Es ift naturlid, bag wir fterben muffen. 26. 3d begleitete meine jungen Freunde nad Saufe.

QUISTIONS. 1. With what are troft and finf often used? 2. What does jur redytu and jur linfen signify? 3. Do you see any analogy between the German and the English in these phrases? 4. What does gridlen signify? 5. Can you vary the example and say in German: John's new book pleases him much! 6. What does gridlen laffen signify? 7. Example?

LESSON LXXXVI. fection LXXXVI.

The dative of the personal pronoun of the first and second person (seldom translatable) is often employed in familiar style, to intimate in a wholly indefinite manner, a participation or interest on the part of the speaker or the person addressed. Ex.: 3th love wire hen Anaber; I praise (for myself) the box. Often with this targe Gis; do not go upon the ice. 3n her fluir gen @dhadt bei Lüben ritt er Gud, unter heb Seuers Bligen auf und nieber mit fülfem Blut. (@diller.) In the bloody battle at Lützen he rode amid the lightnings of the firing, up and down, in cool blood.

1. Davenlausen = to run off, to run away; as, Er ist bet Nacht und Nebel bavon gesausen; he has run away by night and fog.

Durchgehen has sometimes a like signification; as, Der Diener ist mit bem Gelbe burchgegangen; the servant has run away with the money.

Exercise 89. Aufgabe 89.

Mn'metten, to perceive; Reu'gierig, inquisitive, Stôrung, f. distur-Bewir'thung, f. enter-curious; tainment, reception; Rettung, f.deliverance; llm'fehen, to look

tainment, reception; Rettung, f.deliverance; llm'fetn, to look Trenublid, friendly; Schru, shy, skittish; about; Senitr, consequently, Berbrie'fen, to grieve, beseem; therefore; vex, trouble.

Das Tangen macht mir fein Ber: Dancing affords me no pleasure.

3d nierfe es Ihnen an, daß Sie I perceive (L. 52. Sieht man, &c.)
nidit zufriesben find. that you are not contented.

Das ift eine verbrießliche Sache. That is a vexatious affair (or business).

Die Rebe hat die Bu'hörer verbrofffen.

Grift danen gelaufen.

He has run away.

Er ift bavon gesausen.

Sehen Sie sich nach einer Wachnung an der you looking about (you) for a residence (boarding place)?

Es geziemt mir nicht, bem Greise It does not become me to conzu wibersprech'en. It does not become me to contradict the aged man.

3ch habe ihn nie mit irgend einem Morte beleidigt.

Dert Jähzert machte Meransber dem Großen viel Berdrugs.

Sudden passion caused Alexan der the Great much sorrow.

I praise that man of honor.

3d lobe mir jenen Girrenmann.

1. Bielen Menfchen fcheint es ein Bergnugen zu machen, Anbere zu bes leibigen. 2. 3d merfte es ibm an, baf er fich beleibigt fubite. 3. Gr beleibigte nicht nur mid, fonbern auch meinen Dheim. 4. Diefe Cache hat mir fcon viel Berbruß gemacht. 5. Der ungerathene Cohn macht bem Bater viel Berbruß. 6. Ge verbrießt ben Lehrer, eigenfinnige Cousler ju haben. 7. Dicfe Rebe verbroß manchen Unmefenden. 8. Der verbroffene Knabe ließ feine Arbeit liegen. 9. Es verbroß ben Freund, bag ich ihm feine Briefe nicht beantwortete. 10. Ich verbanke ihm meine Rettung. 11. Comit verbante ich ihm nadift Gott Alles. 12. Wenn es nicht balb anbere mirb, fo laufe ich bavon. 13. Bei folden Greigniffen mochte man baven laufen. 14. Dem Rnaben ift fein fleiner Gund bavons gelaufen. 15. Dem Richter gegiemt es, nach ber Urfache biefer Storung ju fragen. 16. Es gegiemt mir, uber biefe Sache ju fcmeigen. 17. Der Reugierige pflegt fich nach jeber Rleinigfeit umgufeben. 18. Um mich ein wenig umgufeben, ging ich in bie Stabt. 19. Dein Freund will fich nach einer anbern Bohnung umfeben. 20. 3ch lobe mir bie alten Beiten. 21. 3d lobe mir bie iconen Bimmer und bie freundliche Bewirthung. 22. Die Pferbe murben ichen und gingen mit une burd.

QUESTIONS. 1. How is the dative of the first and second persons of the personal pronouns often employed? 2. Is such dative usually translatable?

3. Can you give an example? 4. Can you repeat the last example? 5. What does basonlaufen signify? 6. Has burdgefen, sometimes a like signification? 7 Can you give an example of batonlaufen? 8. Of burdgefen?

LESSON LXXXVII. Section LXXXVII.

Rosten, when used transitively signifies "to test, or try by tasting." Ex.: Er fostet ben Bein; he tastes the wine.

Berfuchen has sometimes the same signification; as, er verfucht ben Bein; he tries the wine (that is by tasting.)

I. Schmeden, to relish; denotes properly the impression made by tasting. Ex.: Der Wein schmedt gut; the wine tastes good. Es schmedt mir nicht; it does not relish (to me.) I do not relish it. Die Speise schmedt nach Rauch; the food tastes of smoke (smoky.)

Exercise 90. Aufgabe 90.

Menbern. alter, Rerffermeifter, m. jail- Stellung, f. situation; Berichaffen, to prochange; er; Bitter, bitter ; Ruchen, m. cake : cure: Empfan'gen, to re- Los'geben, to set free, Bunber, n. wonder, ceive: release; miracle, prodigy; Gemu'fe, n. vegeta- Digbrau'den, to mis- Bud'tigung, f. chas. bles: use: tisement, correc-Celia, blissful, blessed, Benig, present; tion.

happy ;

Die That ift gefche'hen und alle Reich'thumer biefer Erbe konnen fie nicht ungefche'hen machen.

Der Trage weiß nicht was er thun foll (L.75. II.) um fich bie Langes wei'le ju vertrei'ben.

Diefer Rinbs'braten fcmedt mir beffer, ale jenes Geffu'gel. Es war ber Ba'pagei, ber fo eben

Es war ber Ba'pagei, ber fo eben gesproch'en hat. Der Jungling fühlte fich über ben

Berbacht', ben man auf ihn hatte, tief gefrantt'. The deed has transpired and all (the) riches of this earth cannot make it otherwise. (Exercise 43. Meinem Meffen, &c.)
The slothful (man) knows not

what to do in order to drive away (the) tediousness. This roast-beef relishes (to me)

better than that poultry.

It was the parrot, that has just spoken.

The youth felt (himself) deeply mortified, on account of the suspicion, which rested upon him.

1. Das Unglud ift gefdiehen und nicht mehr zu andern. 2. Wann ift thm biefes Unglud begegnet? 3. Es gefdiah vor einer Stunde. 4. Was gefchehen fann foll geschehen, um biefen Leuten eine beffere Stellung

ju berichaffen. 5. Ge ift icon oft ber Fall gemefen, bag bas Bertranen migbraucht merben ift. 6. Ge fanben in fruberer Beit mehr 2Bunder und Beiden Ctatt, (L. 60. I.) ale in ber jetigen. 7. Ge gefcah ihm recht, einmal eine Budtigung empfangen ju haben. 8. Ge geschicht nichte ohne Gottes Biffen und Billen. 9. Der Dufigganger weiß nicht mas er thun foll. (L. 75. II.) 10. Der fleißige Rnabe mußte nicht, mas er weiter thun follte. 11. Der Kerfermeifter fragte mas er thun folle, um felig gu merben. 12. Wie fcmedt Ihnen biefes Gemufe ? 13. Ge fomedt mir vertrefflic. 14. Comedt Ihuen biefer Ruchen nicht? 15. D ja, er fdmedt mir febr gut. 16. Comedt Ihnen bas Gffen ? Dein berr Doctor : - es fdmedt mir Alles bitter. 18. 3ch bin es, ber blefes fpridt und gesproden bat. 19. Er ift es, ber biefe Borte ju fpreden magte. 20. Richt mabr, Gie find es, ber gefprechen hat, man moge bie Gefangenen los geben. 21. 3a, und Gie find es, ber mir wis beriproden hat. 22. Diefe Borte haben unfern jungen Freund tief gefrauft. 23, Gie fdeint gefranft worben ju fein. 24. Dan barf fich nicht über jebe Rleinigfeit gefrauft fuhlen. 25. Man barf ben Goanten, gefrantt worben ju fein, nicht lange Raum in bem Bergen geben. - 26. Bas foftet Gie Ihr neuer Bagen ? 27. Saben Gie ichon biefes Dbft gefoftet ? 28. 3a, ich habe es foeben verfucht.

QUENTIONS. 1. What does festen used transitively signify 1 2. How do you express in German, he tastes the wine 1 3. What signification has perfutches sometimes 1 4. Example 1 5. What does sometimes 1 6. Can you give more than one example 1

LESSON LXXXVIII. fection LXXXVIII.

Wriftsem (from ber, against, &c., § 97. 3., and ſcsen), has a variety of significations; as, "to put in a wrong place, to misplace, to remove"; also "to set against, i. e. to fetch, deal out or give" as a blow, &c. It likewise signifies to reply. Ex: Auf bick Fragen mu Deſchubeigungen verſeite er Boſgentes to these questions and accusations he replied as follows (following). Er berſctet tem Þſerbe tinen €dʃlag; he gave the horse a blow. Der ভʃause verſeit Đerge; (the) faith removes mountains.

- I. Uther Geld gehen, literally to go over field, signifies, to make a short pedestrian tour, a jaunt or tour on foot; as, wir gehen morgen früh über Geld; we are going to take a tour on foot to-morrow morning.
- II. Daß (that) is sometimes used instead of seit, and may then be translated, "since." Ex.: 3st es lange, daß Sie ihn gessehen haben? Is it long since you have seen him?

EXERCISE 91.

Mufgabe 91.

Musfeitten, to beg for, Bülle, f. fullness, plennsk for, request; ty; resident of the city; Bejefen, to look on, Gelehünf.n.gold-piece; af, to view; Sircanj. hereupon; Sant. thereto. to it: Banacl. m. want. lack.

Taşı", thereto, to it; Wangd, m. want, lack,
Dürf'dişfrit, f. necesdeficiency;
sity, indigence; Bell'diği, political;
Bernittag, m. forenoon;

Anagen, to take, seize; master; Blade, flat, even; Stidettling, m. fugitive; Spittela, to jeer, jibe, banter; Shari, forest, of what, whereof, whereat,

Der heim'thiftifde Meusch versetzte The malicious man gave me, in mir hin'terlistiger Weise einen Schlag in ben Russen.

The malicious man gave me, in a deceiful manner, a blow upon the back.

Der Bater geht biesen Rach'mittag über Reib.

Wer Bater geht biesen Rach'mittag über Reib.

The father goes this afternoon over the country.

Er weiß nicht, wie er zu biefem Re's He does not know how he came genschirm gefom'men ift. by this umbrella.

Er geht beknahe alle Tage auf e He goes nearly every day into Land und erfrischt sich an Wilch the country and refreshes him-

und Ohl.

Napo'leen wurde von den Englans bern gefau'gen genem'men.

self with milk and fruit.

Das Berbrechen biefes Mannes ift an den Lag gefemémen. Er ift lange nicht bei uns gewe'fen. He has not for a long time been

Gr ift nicht lange bei uns gewe'sen. He has not been long at our house.

1. Er verfette ihm einen Schlag in bas Beficht. 2. Scherzweife verfeste mir bie Comefter einen Colag mit ber flachen Sanb. 3. Ge fdidt fid nicht fur Ruaben, einander ju fchlagen. 4. Der Bater ift uber Felb gegangen und wird erft gegen Abend gurudfommen. 5. Der Bruber mar biefen Bormittag in bem Felbe, um bie Frudite zu befehen, und biefen Rache mittag geht er über Feld, um einen franten Better gu befuden. 6. Bie find Gie gu biefem Golbstude gefommen? 7. 3ch habe es, ale ich in bas Belb ging, gefunder. 8. Dan weiß nicht, wie blefer Dann gu feinem Deichthume gefommen ift. 9. Reiche Leute wohnen ben Winter über in ber Ctabt und ben Commer auf bem Lande. 10. Benn reiche und fiche Statter auf bas Land tommen, fo fpotteln fie gern über bie folid ten und einfaden Gitten feiner Bewohner. 11. Lubwig XVI. murbe noch au ben Grengen Franfreiche burch bie Berratherei eines Boftmeiftere gefangen genemmen. 12. Der Dieb wurde von ber Raditwade gefangen genommen, ale er aus bem Saufe entfliehen wollte. 13. Dan mußte lange nicht, wer bie Fremben maren, bis es enblich an ben Tag tam, bag es politifche Fluchts linge maren. 14. Enklich fil es an ten Tag gesommen, wortider Lagier may ere Geliefte ere Berschwissignneist geberst nar. 15. Sie er sich au mit in den Wagen siehe, das er sich die Weisingung aus, das ich langfam sinde en möchte. 16. Alle er gefragt wurde, wonwum er beige innwirdigende Handle habe. 17. dierund versighet des dies die Sparklung begangen habe versight ere, daß ihn die Rochf dassy getrieben habe. 17. dierund versighet die ihm, daß Wangel fiem Ernuk pur die die und Rochf fein Grund zu einem Berkrecken sei. 18. Das Schlicfal versigte ihn aus der Rölle in die gefreße Duftssplich, wie es mich off aus einer Settlung in die andere, aus einem Lande in das andere und aus einem Beleichfeil im den andere merigiete, — der der mich kärtelien Schlag verfight es mit addurch, daß es mit an dem Tage meiner Ansunft in Amerika den Winderschung der Windunft in Amerika

QUESTIONS. 1. Can you repeat some of the various significations of terfetts? 2. Can you repeat an example of striften signifying "to naswer"? 3. Signifying to give or deal out, "as a blow"? 4. Signifying "to remove"? 5. Can you form a sentence with verfets in one of its other significations given in the Focabulary? 6. What does the phrase fiter 8th getten signify? 7. Example? 8. Instead of what, jut holy some times employed? 9. Example 19.

LESSON LXXXIX. fection LXXXIX.

Sin (L. 28.) applied to time, may refer as well to the future, as to the past. Ex.: Bis zu bem zwanzigften Jahrsunderfin, fönnen nech ziest lumnsfungen, in ber alten Bette smooth, wie in der neuen, Statt sinden; up to (between this and) the twentieth century (thither) there may yet, in the old world, as well as in the new, many revolutions take place. Mander stagt nach einem leichtsimig derseben Jünglüngsaster, des nun die glunsligte Zeit um Kenntnisse zu erbersen hin seit, many a one complains, after a frivolously spent youth, that (now) the most savorable period for acquiring knowledge is past (lost, or gone.) In this latter sense başin is likewise employed; as, mit survei sit derspangen, der Sommer is dassin is likewise employed; as, mit survei sit derspangen, der Sommer is dassin is

I. Einen Schritt ihnn — to take a step; s, welche Schritt müssen geschauten ? What steps must be taken? Schritt halten = to keep step, to keep pace; sa, biefer Knabe versucht gleichen Schritt mit dem Bater zu halten; this boy tries to keep step with his (the) father. Schritch sich sich siegenug, um gleichen Schritt mit Ernst beim Erlernen der deutschen Sprache halten zu können; Henry is not diligent enough (in order) to

enable him to keep pace with Ernest in learning the German

language.

II. Einen Couf thun = to make a shot, to shoot ; as, bis ju biefem Tage bat fein Denfch einen fo berühmten Schuß gethan, wie Bilhelm Tell; up to this day, has no man made so renowned a shot, as William Tell.

Aufgabe 92. EXERCISE 92.

m. order, Legen, to lay; (fich le: Berichen'chen, to scare, gen, to abate;) frighten; direction: Aus'beffern, to mend, Ma'jeftat, f. majesty; Berfer'ger, m. provi-Bunftlid, punctual, der, sustainer ; repair;

Beida'men, to shame, Borbei'geben, to pass punctually: one (unnoticed); confound, confuse; Chug, m. shot; Born'bergehen, to pass Binnen, within ; Comertitreid. 771. Grfrie'ren, to freeze, stroke with the by;

Behen, to blow; chill: sword: Gnabig, gracious, Ueberge'ben, to sur-Bilbbieb, m. poacher, clement; render, deliver; deer-stealer.

haber, m. quarrel, Berfeh'len, to miss, brawl: fail:

Dir lieben einen Menfchen nicht langer, als wir ihn achten ; ift bie Achtung bin, fo ift es auch bie Liebe.

QBer einmal ben erften Schritt gu einem Berbred'en gethan' hat, thut auch leicht ben zweiten.

Er hat einen guten Schuf gethan'. Er ift foeben an bem Wenfter pors ü'ber or verbei' gegan'gen.

Gr will nicht and'geben, weil ber Bind fo ftarf meht.

Bir werben wohl noch Conee befom'men.

Es geht ein ftarfer Binb. Bon wem ift bie Rebe ?

We honor a man no longer than we respect him-if (the) respect is gone, so also is (the) love.

He who has taken the first step to a crime, also easily takes the second.

He has made a good shot. He has just passed by the win-

He will not go out, because the wind blows so hard (strong.) We shall probably yet have (get)

snow. There is a strong wind blowing. Of whom is the speech (conversation?)

1. Die beiben Freunde maren es (L. 36. VI.) mube langer mit einans ber ju ftreiten. 2. Der Ronig und bie Raiferin bes langen Sabere mube, fie machten enblich Friebe. (Burger.) 3. Da ber Bind giemlich ftarf und anhaltend mehte, fo erblidten wir ichon nach vierzehn Tagen ganb. 4. Ge weht heute ein fehr falter Bind, und ich befürchte, bag wir Gonee befemmen werben. 5. Der Bind hat fich feit Dittag febr gelegt; er geht feit biefen Radmittag bei weitem nicht mehr fo ftart, ale biefen Bors mittag. 6. Es ging eine fo falte und ichneibenbe Luft, bag er fich binnen

funf Minuten beibe Sanbe erfror. 7. Lebt mein Bater noch ? 8. 3a, er lebt noch, aber unfer junge Freund ift nicht mehr. 9. Wohl ibm, er ift bingegangen, wo fein Gamee mehr ift. 10. Gr, ber Berforger fo pieler Armen, ift nicht mehr. 11. Bovon (L. 29.) lebt biefe arme Familie? 12. Beven wird gesprochen? 13. Ben mem fpricht man? 14. Das ift ets mas, movon Gie nichts verfieben. 15. Bovon ift bie Rebe ? 16. Bon went haben Gie bas gehort? 17. Bon wem haft bu biefes artige Ges ident erhalten? 18. Der Bilbbieb icog nach bem Jager, allein bie Rugel verfehlte ibr Biel, und ebe er noch einen anbern Schug thun fonnte. fant er felbit, getroffen von bem Blei bes Jagere. 19. Dine Schug und Schwertstreich murbe bie Festung übergeben. 20. Er that einige Schuffe in bem Garten, um die Bogel ju verscheuchen. 21. Der junge Englander ging foeben an unferer Thure vorüber. 22. Er ift an mir porbei gegans gen, ohne mid ju erbliden. 23. Diefer Mann bat bie gunftigfte Beit feis nes Lebens unbenngt vorbeigeben laffen. 24. Als Friedrich ber Große einen jungen Dificier nach einer Schlacht febr auszeichnete und öffeutlich lebte, fo autwortete biefer: "Gm. (§ 58. Note) Dajeftat befchamen mid burch biefe Ghre." 25. Trag' er (§ 57. 7.) mir biefen Brief auf bie Boft, Johann, und lag er mir biefe golbene Uhr ausbeffern. 26. 3ft er fcon bei dem herrn Minifter gemefen, und bat er meine Auftrage puntts lich befergt ? 27. 3a gnabiger Berr, ich habe fie ausgerichtet. 28. 3ch habe heute feinen Schritt aus bem Saufe gethan. 29. Obgleich ich ben erften Schritt zu einer Berfohnung gethan habe, fo halt es ihm boch fdwer, ben zweiten zu thun. 30. In feinem fedgebnten Sabre that er ben erften Schritt in die Frembe. 31. Diefer junge Schuler fucht gleichen Cdritt mit ben alteren ju balten.

QUENTIONS. 1. To what may bin applied to time, refer? 2. Can you give an example referring to the past? 3. An example referring to the fature? 4. How is bin rendered when applied to the past? 5. What does Schrift tous signify? 6. Example? 7. Schrift balten? 8. Example? 9. Ginen Schup ipun? 10. Example?

LESSON XC. fection XC.

The phrase "a friend of mine, a friend of his." &c., is given in German by "tin Freund von mit, a friend of me, or, tiner meiner Breunde, one of my friends, &c. (§ 123.8.d.) Ex.: Sin Freund ven ißm fegelte gestern nach Californien; a friend of his sailed yesterday for California. Giner meiner Breunde berseiteits sig ver einem Bietetljaste in Amerika.

I. Auftragen with the accusative, signifies to put on (as colors,) or serve up (as food;) as, man hat aufgetragen; they have served up (the meal.) With the dative; it means to commission, enjoin, instruct, &c.; as, or hat mir aufgetragen Shneu.

ju fagen, bag er Gie morgen erwartet ; he has instructed me to say, that he awaits, or expects you to-morrow.

II. Unrichten (literally, to make right, or ready for,) signifies to get in readiness; to prepare (as victuals;) so linbeil anrichten; to prepare, produce, do mischief. Ex : Madbent bie Rochin bie Speifen angerichtet hatte, trug fie biefelben auf; after the cook had prepared the food, she served it up. Der Beig bat icon viel Unbeil angerichtet.

Sinreichen, when transitive, signifies "to hand, to pass." Ex. : Er reichte bem Freunde bas Buch bin ; he handed (reached) his friend the book; when intransitive it means "to suffice, to be sufficient." Ex. : Gehr wenig reicht bin, einen flugen Menfchen gludlich ju machen ; very little is sufficient to make a wise man happy.

EXERCISE 93.

Mufgabe 93.

Un'richten, (See II.); Erbul'ben, to suffer, Ba'terlanbefreund, m. Auf'tragen, (See I.); endure, bear; patriot, friend of Beftre'ben, to endeav- Ertrin'fen, to drown ; one's country; or, strive, exert Grugen, to greet, Berfuch'en, to try,

one's self; salute; taste: Despotifd, despotic, Bin'reichen, (See III.); Bermir'rung, f. perdespotical: Suppe, f. soup ; plexity, confusion.

Donau, f. Danube;

Giner feiner Freunde murbe in Bas ben erfcoff'en. Dan hat mir bie Unterfuedung

biefer Cache auf'getragen. Man trug auf, mas Ruche und Rel-

ler vermodite. Der Born richtet nur Bofes an.

Es ift in Deutschland mohlfeiler leben ale in Ame'rifa. Es genügt mir nicht ihn gu feben,

id will ihn auch fprechen. 3d will es ihm binereichen.

3d wollte ihn bezahflen, aber bas Gelb reichte nicht bin.

Er arbeitet mit großem Fleiße (febr fleißig.) Er hat es mit Bleiß gethan .

A friend of his was shot in Baden. They have enjoined on me the

investigation of this matter. They served up what kitchen and cellar afforded.

Anger produces only mischief. It is cheaper living in Germany, than in America.

It does not satisfy (suffice) me to see him; I wish to speak to him also.

I will reach it (forth) to him, I was going to pay him, but the money did not hold out (suf-

He labors with great industry (very industriously.) He has done it (with intention)

intentionally.

1. Gin Baterlandefreund firbt lieber, ale bag (L. 61.) er gum Bets rather wirb. 2. Die erften Chriften erbulbeten lieber bie barteften Bers folgungen, ale bag fie ihren Glauben verließen. 3. Co etwas lagt man nich nicht zweimal fagen. 4. Ginen meiner Bruber habe ich in brei Jahren nicht gefehen. 5. Gin Freund von mir ift por einigen Sahren bei Wien in ber Donau ertrunten. 6. Es ift gut reifen (L. 42. IV.), wenn man Gelb, und gut leben, wenn man teine Sorgen hat. 7. In einem freien Laube ift beffer leben, ale in einem beepotischen. 8. In Begleis tung muntrer Freunde ift ce angenehm zu reifen. 9. Dur gu leicht vergift ber Denfch im Glude, mas er ift. 10. Biele ausgezeichnete und eble Manner find vergeffen worben. 11. Es barf bem Denfchen nicht genugen, ju miffen mas recht ift, fonbern er muß fich auch bestreben, recht ju thun. 12. Es genugt mir ju miffen, bag ihr noch alle gefund feib. 13. Die Beniges reicht oft bin einen Menfchen gludlich ju maden. 14. Er reichte ihm bie Beitung bin, nachbem er fie felbft gelefen batte. 15. Diefes reichte bin, ihn gufrieben gu ftellen. 16. Der Roch richtet bie Speifen an. 17. Er hatte biefe fleine Bermirrung mit Fleiß angerichtet. 18. Die Rodin verfuchte (L. 87.) bie Guppe, ebe fie biefelbe auftrug. 19. Man muß verfuchen, ob man ihm nicht noch helfen fann. 20. Berfuden Gie einmal biefen Wein, ob er fuß genug ift. 21. Er trug mir auf, Gie von ibm ju grußen.

QUSTRUNS. 1. How is the phrase a friend of mine, his, own, &c., rendered in German 1 2. Example 1 3. What does arfraga with the accusative signify 4. Example 3 5. With the dative 1 6. Example 1 7. What does arrident signify 8. Example 9 9. Illustic articlet 7 ill. Example 1 11. Spirrichen, when transitive 1 14. Example 1 12. Example 1 13. When intransitive 1 14. Example 1 15.

LESSON XCI.

fection XCI.

Smichen, to enjoy, governs, as already seen, L. 47., the genitive or accusative. It also signifies to take nourishment, to eat or drink, in which use it governs the accusative only. Ex: 3\(\phi\) have eaten but little to-day.

I. Auf frequently has the force of an adjective. Die High ift auf; the door is open, or bie Abūr ift offen. Bu is similarly used; as, Su Abūr ift u; the door is to (closed). In this use they are frequently compounded with verbs; especially with maden. Ex.: Gr hat bas Kenfter auf-, unb sie hat es jugemachthe has opened the window, and she has shut it.

II. In der Ahat, (literally "in the deed") answers to the English indeed; in reality. Ex:: In wiff in der Ahat nicht, was ich davon denken soll; I really do not know what to think

of it. Die Freundschaft icheint mir in ber That beffer. (Bellert.) Friendship appears indeed to me better.

III. Bu Stande bringen = to bring to a stand or point, i. e. to bring to pass; to accomplish; as, Guter Bille und Ausbauer vermogen viel zu Stande zu bringen; good will and perseverance can accomplish much. .

Langeweile, compounded of lang, long and Beile, while or time = tediousness, weariness, heaviness; as, Bas ben Thoren vergnugt, macht bem Beifen gewöhnlich Langeweile; that which delights the fool, generally causes weariness to the wise (man). Gich langweilen - to become weary; as, Die Rebe mar febr langweilig, begwegen langweilte er fich; the discourse was very wearisome, therefore he became weary. Langwellen = to cause tediousness, to bore. Ex.: Er langweilte uns mit feinem Gefprache; he wearied us with his talk.

EXERCISE 94. Aufgabe 94.

Un'rathen, to advise, Rehren, to turn, mind, Boran'schreiten, to procounsel; care for, regard; ceed, progress; Auseinan'bergeben, to Lage, f. state, condition; Borber', before, be-Langewei'le, f. (IV); go asunder; forehand: Gin'fdlafen, to fall Mu'bigfeit, f. weari-Bablen, asleep; ness, fatigue; choose; notwith-Gene'fen, to recover ; Trobbem, Banbern, to wander, standing; Gene'fung, f. recovery, walk: Urtheil, n. judgment ; Beugniß, n. witness, convalescence; (Seiprad/, n. talk, con-Bertraut', confidential, testimony; versation, dialogue; intimate; Bu'failig, accidentally, Getrau'en, to dare, Bielleicht', perhaps, casually: venture; possibly: Bu'horer, m. auditor, hearer, pl. auditory.

Er hat mahrend feiner Rrantheit gar nichts genoffen. Der Rnabe will ein wenig bei fei: nem Dheim bleiben. 3d habe beute gu'falliger Beife eis nen alten Befann'ten getroffen. 3d weiß in ber That nicht, mas ich thun fell

Er getraut' fid nicht in bas Baffer (zu gehen). Daben Gie es fcon ju Stanbe ge-

bracht ?

During his sickness he has eaten nothing at all. The boy wishes to remain a little (while) with his uncle. I have accidentally met an old

acquaintance to-day. I really (indeed) do not know what I ought to do. He does not venture into the wa-

ter (to go into the water). Have you already accomplished it?

Dre Knabe schiller)
Das Gestände (Schiller)
Das Gestände ber Wenge lang's
reilt ibn.

The boy fell asleep on the green
shore.
The tattle (prating) of the erowd
annoys (bores) him.

Er leibet an Langewei'le. He is troubled with ennui.

1. Der Krante will nichts genießen, tropbem, bag es ibm vom Arite ans gerathen morten ift. 2. Er bat nur gang wenig bei une genoffen. 3. Mein Bruber ift wieber von feiner Rrautheit genefen. 4. Die Benefung fdreitet bei biefem Rranten nur langfam veran. 5. Die Rirche geht um balb elf bes Morgens an (L. 79. VI.) und um balb molf wird fie ges mobnlid gefdloffen. 6. Er machte ibn gu feinem vertrauteften Freunde, obne ibn porber gepruft gu baben, ober fonit ein Beugnig über feine Treue und Beridmiegenheit gu haben. 7. Richt mable jum Bertrauten einen Jeben bu, bas leere Saus ift offen, bas reide gu ; - mahl' Ginen bir und fuche nicht ben Unbern, balb mirb, mas Dreie miffen, ju Allen manbern. 8. Rommen Gie vielleicht biefen nachmittag ein wenig zu mir ? 9. Rommen Sie vielleicht biefen Abend in bas Concert? 10. Er hangt von Niemaustem ab (L. 81. I.), er lebt, wie es ihm gefällig ift. 11. Er ficiat bes Morgens auf, mann es ihm gefällig ift, bas eine Mal fruh und anbere Dal fpat. 12. Er fpricht und hanbelt, wie es ihm gefallt, ohne fich an ein Urs theil ber Leute gu febren. 13. 3d habe ihn gufallig gu Baufe angetroffen. 14. Bufallig traf ich ihn im Theater. 15. Ge ift in ber That nicht fo leicht, fich in alle Lagen bee Lebens gebulbig ju fdiden. 16. Ge ift in ber That mabr, mas biefe grau gesproden bat. 17. 2Bas fich Reiner getraute. hat Diefer gu Ctanbe gebracht. 18. Er hat bie Cache gu Ctanbe gebracht. 19. Die nieiften Buberer find mabrend feiner langen Rebe eingeschlafen. 20. Das Rind fdlief aus Mubigfeit ein. 21. Die Gefellfdaft langweilte fich febr und ging frub auseinander. 22. Er langweilte nicht nur mid. fonbern and meine Freunde.

QUESTIONS. 1. What does getife'în signify'î 2. Example î 3. What is the force of unf, frequently î 4. Example î 5. Is this likewise the cases with µ1 6. Example î 7. To what does jii brî Zhirî naswer in English î 8. Example î 9. What does the phrase µî Câtabê britaga signify î 10. Example î 11. What does langwifus signify î 12. Example î 13. Gid langweftin î 14. Example î 15. Example î 13. Gid langweftin î 14. Example î 15. Example î 15. Example î 10.

LESSON XCII. fection XCII.

Taugen, answers to the English phrase, "to be good, or fit for." Ex.: Begu taugt bifes? What is this good for? or, more literally, whereto serves this? Das taugt nights; that is good for nothing. From this is derived the noun "Taugenights," worthless fellow; as, ein langer Schreif von fruchletifchen Taugenichten (Bitelanb); a long train of good-for nothing fellows.

I. Große Augen machen, (literally, to make big eyes,) is a phrase signifying, "to appear surprised, or astonished."

Exercise 95. Aufgabe 95. Erftur'men, to take Taugen, (See above) : Un'bieten, to offer, proffer, tender : Un'villigfeit, f. unby storm; Mn'jubrung, f. leading. Rubrer, m. leader reasonableness, inconduct, command; commander; justice; Angriff, m. attack, as-Bulben, m. florin, Un'garifd, Hungarian; sault; guilder: Bermeichlichen, to ef-Sarte, f. harshness, Batterie', f. battery; feminate; Beigh'len, to pay : Bergeh'ren, to conunkindness: Darbieten, to offer ; Binaud'fprengen, to sume, eat; Bor'feben, to place be-Drage'ner, m. draspring out, rush out; fore, put before; goon; Gin'treten, to enter, Rreuter, m. a small Birth, m. host, land lord, inn-keeper. step in; coin: Gridopft', exhausted, Preußifd, Prussian;

spent;

Es find ihrer noch einmal fo viel There are twice as many of them als unfer : as of us. 3d habe ihm Gelb an'geboten. I have offered him money. -Gold taugt nicht ju Schneitbewert: Gold is good for nothing for geugen, weil es zu weich ift. edge-tools, because it is too

Er madte große Mugen, ale er mid nad langer Trennung wieber erblicf'te.

He seemed surprised, as he saw me again, after (a) long separation.

1. Die Rauber festen fich um ein großes Teuer, welches fie in ber Ditte bee Balbes angegundet hatten. 2. Er fente fich an ben Tifch. 3. Et feste fich auf fein Bferd und fprengte bie Ctabt binaus. 4. Die Dras gener fagen alle ju Pferbe und marteten nur noch auf ihren Führer um ben Angriff ju beginnen. 5. Er fag auf feinem Throne fo fufter und fo bleich. (Uhland.) 6. Bir trafen ihn unter einem Baume figenb. 7. Der Gaft fragte ben andern (L. 33. VIII.) Morgen ben Birth, mas er fculbig fel. (L. 44. VI.) 8. Er hatte für bas, mas er verzehrt batte; einen preu-Bifden Thaler, ober einen Gulben funf und vierzig Rrenger gu bezahlen. 9. Diefer Mann lit mir bunbert Thaler foulbig. 10. Rachbem er all fein Gelb in ber Frembe vergebrt batte, fam er arm und entblogt in feine Beimath gurud. 11. Der Solbat vergehrte bie ihm vorgefetten Speifen mit bem größten Appetit. 12. Sind es ihrer viele, die bie Teffung vertheibigen ? 13. 3a, es find beren viele, aber es burfter ihrer noch fo piele fein, fo fürchten wir une bod nicht. 14. Es maren ihrer etwa bunbert, bie unter Anführung eines noch jungen Golbaten bie Batterie erfturm: ten. 15. Gin verweichlichter Menfc taugt ju feiner Arbeit. 16. Diefer Beweis taugt nichts. 17. Der ungarifche General Bem bot freiwillig bem turtifden Raifer feine Dienfte an. 18. Der Bauer bot bem ets

(46)fein Reifenden einige Arpfel an. 19. Man liest oft in den Zeitungen, es bietet fich eine gute Geitgenchiet dar, fein Glüdt zu machen. 20. Grofflagt fich über Undilligiett und Sarte. 21. Du verfagft mit die Freiheit, mich bei dir beflagen zu biefen. 22. Er wußt nich treil trei ihm ger flach und mache bei beijem Greispifte, gefer Mugen. 23. Er macht gereße Mugen. 23. Er macht gereße Mugen. 23. Er macht ern nicht geschen haten.

QUESTIONS. 1. To what does tengen answer? 2. Can you repeat in German the example, "that is good for nothing?" 3. From what is the noun Zangeniqu's derived? 4. Can you explain the phrase groje Rugen machen? 5. Have we a somewhat similar phrase in English?

LESSON XCIII. fection XCIII.

Wehen and jugehen (in the sense "to succeed or get on") are often used impersonally like the English "go." Ex.: Whit geht e8? How goes it? E8 geht recht munter ju; it is going off right merrily.

I. Grît (first) often answers to the English "only, not before, no more than, just," &c.; as, 68 ficht noch so men et aus, as
menn es erft gefaust noche; it still looks as new, as though it
had just been bought. Die Schule geht erft um zehn Uhr an;
the school does not begin before ten o'clock. Sie ift erft breizehn Lafter alt; she is only thirteen years old.

II Nădif (next) applied to time, denotes the period nearest at hand; fünftig (future, next, coming) applies to future time, near or distant. Ex.: 3d þoffe, in ber nådiften Body biefe Budy bernbigen zu fönnen; I hope to be able by (in the) next week to finish this book. Er wirb in fünftigen 3ahren vorsidjiger fein.

Exercise 96. Aufgabe 96.

Beforgen, to conduct, Simmlifd, heavenly, Lebensmittel, victuals, manage, attend to, celestial; provisions; take care of: Sin'langlid, sufficient-Un'überlegt, inconsid-Grft, (See I.); ly, enough; erate, rash; Gelin'gen, to succeed, Sin'jegen, to sit down; Berfor'gen, to provide; prosper, specd; Brbiid. terrestrial. Borbei', past, gone ; Beidaf'tig, busy, bu-Beitlich, temporal. earthy, earthly; sied, active; Runftig, (See II.); earthly, timely ; Sauelid, domestic ; Bu'arben (See above). Co geht es in ber Belt gu. Ge geht feit vierzehn Tagen beffer

mit ihm. Erft über's Jahr fann es gefche'ben.

Sie ift erft gestern an gefommen. Theodor Korner war erft 22 Jahre alt, ale er erfchof fen wurde.

alt, als er ericof fen wurde. Niemand weiß, was ber nachfte Tag mit fich bringt.

Niemand weiß, was die nachsten Tage mit fich bringen. In bem funf'tigen Jahre befu de ich wahr febeinlich die Schweig.

Dies war bie nadfte Ur'fache feiner Ab'reife.

Er hat ben Auftrag beforgt'.

Er beforgt' feine Gefcafte felbft.

Man verforg'te ben Fremben mit Allem, mas er nothig hatte. So the world goes.
For a fortnight past it goes better

with him.

It can only take place a year

hence. She arrived only yesterday.

Theodore Körner was only 22 years old when he was shot. No one knows what the (next

day) morrow may bring with it. No one knows what the next days may bring with them.

(In) the coming year I shall probably visit Switzerland.
This was the immediate (nearest)

This was the immediate (nearest) cause of his departure. He has attended to (done) the

errand.

He attends to (does) his business himself.

The stranger was provided (supplied) with all that he needed.

1. Erft nahm er Papier und Feber, bann fette er fich bin gu fdreiben. 2. Er hat eben erft angefangen ju arbeiten. 3. Es ift erft fieben Uhr vorbei. 4. Diefer Rnabe ift erft breigehn Jahre alt. 5. Run ging es erft redit arg gu. 6. Es ift eine balbe Stunde weit bis gum naditen Dorfe. 7. Dies ift ber nachfte Weg babin. 8. 3ch will ihm mit ber nachften Boft fdreiben. 9. Gin unüberlegtes Bort ift jumeilen bie nadite Urfache gu Streit und Saber. 10. Dein Freund tommt bie nadite Bode bierber. 11. 3m funftigen Jahre gebenft er nach Amerita ju reifen. 12. In funf: tigen Jahren werbe ich verfichtiger fein. 13. Die fünftige Boche gebe ich einige Tage auf's ganb. 14. Un bas funftige Leben follten wir mehr bens fen, ale an bas zeitliche. 15. Dein funftiges Leben foll bir gewibmet fein. 16. 3d befürchte, es wird auf biefe Beife nicht gelingen. 17. Er forgt mehr für irbifde als für himmlifde Reichthumer. 18. Die gefcaftige Brau beforgt alle hauslichen Arbeiten felbft. 19. Der Rachbar beforgte mir ben Brief auf bie Boft. 20. Der Auftrag murbe von bem fleinen Rnaben punftlich beforgt. 21. Die Feftung murbe hinlanglich mit Lebensmitteln verforgt. 22. Der Bruber verjorgte mich geitlich mit guten Bus dern. 23. Der arme Mann bat feche Rinber gu verforgen.

QUESTIONS. 1. Can you give an example of gebru used impersonally 1 2. Can you give an example of pagtern so used 1 3. To what does trit often answer? 4. How many examples of its significations can you give 1 5. To what does nadify applied to time denote 1 6. Example 1 7. What does flinfing denote 7 8. Example 2

LESSON XCIV. fection XCIV.

Einholen (from ein, in, and holen, to fetch) signifies to go to meet; to overtake; to outran, &c.; as, eine Deputation holte ben Geschafter ein; a deputation went out to meet the ambassador. Nach brei Tagen hatte unsere Fregatte bas feinbliche Schiff eingeschelt; after three days our frigate had overtaken the hostile ship.

I. Seute, to-day (Latin, hodie.) is sometimes best rendered "at the present, how," &c.; as, heit zu Tage, or heutige Tages; at the present day, now-a-days. Ex.: Unfert Eitten werten der Nachwelt einst eben so erscheinen, wie und heut zu Tage die unspre Borsahrett einst eben so erscheinen, wie und heut zu Tage die unspress das sich obesethet, das sich obes of our ancestors to us, at the present day. Die Goldgier treibt heutiges Tages wiele Tausenda Galisonnien; the immoderate desire for gold, drives at the present day, many thousands to Calisonnia.

Exercise 97. Mufaabe 97.

Ab'leiten, to turn off, Gin'helen, (See Baden, to pack, pack derive; above): up; Erler'nung, f. learn- Richtplat, m. place of M'larid, m. Alarie; Mngft, f. anxiety; ing, acquisition : execution: Strömung, f. sream-Begra'ben, to bury, Gefon'nen fein, to be inter; inclined, to intend; ing, current, flood; Gothe, m. Goth : Berrei'jen, to go on a Begriff', m. conception, notion; (im Junia. heartfelt, journey, travel, set Begriff' fein, to be hearty; out: Leiten, to guide, lead, 3, ver, before. on the point;)

Busen'to, m. (river in conduct; Italy);

He wished me a pleasant journey.

Er wunfchte mir eine an'genehme Reife. Ich geben'te fru'herer Beiten, und

- Ich gebenste früsherer Zeiten, und gedackte Ihrer est wührend meis ner Krunsseis. In seinem Vereis zu halabe. Lintend da rausung die die gedachte Intend da rausung die diligence
- 3d geben'te feinen Meiß gu beloh's uen.
- Er gebach'te mir ein Leib ju thun. Ich bin nicht gefon'nen barein gu wil'ligen.
- 3d pade meinen Roffer, weil ich gefon'nen bin, in ei'nigen Tagen eine Reife an'gutreten.
- thought of you often during my sickness. I intend to reward his diligence. He designed to do me an injury. I do not intend to agree to it.
- I am packing my trunk, because
 I am intending, in a few days
 to go on a journey.

Er ift in Begriff' nach A'fien gu He is on the point of going to

Gustav Abolph führte feine Schwes ben von Sieg zu Sieg und ertauf'te ben bei Lüten mit feinem Leben,

Der Blip'ableiter ift eine wich'tige amerita'nifde Erfin'bung.

Gustavus Adolphus led his troops (Swedes) from victory to victory, and purchased the one at Lützen with his life.

The lightning-rod is an important American invention.

1. 3d muniche Ihnen einen guten Morgen. 2. 3d habe bie Ehre, 3h= nen einen auten Morgen gu munichen. 3. 3ch gebenfe (L. 47.) meiner Freunde mit inniger Liebe. 4. In ben Beiten bee Gludes gebachte er feis ner nicht, wohl aber in ben Stunden ber Angft und ber Roth. 5. 3ch gebenfe gu verreifen. 6. 3ch gebenfe balb wieder zu fommen. 7. Wir gebenten alle alt ju merben. 8. Ihr gedachtet ce bofe mit mir ju machen. 9. Der Bater ift gefounen barein ju willigen. 10. 3d mar nicht gefonnen babin ju geben. 11. 3d pacfe meinen Roffer, weil ich gefonnen bin, in ben erften Tagen ju verreifen. 12. 3d ftehe im Begriffe abzureifen. 3d bin im Begriffe auszugeben. 14. Dan führte ben Berbrecher gum Richtplate. 15. Der Gohn bee Bergoge führte bie Truppen felbft jum Sturme. 16. Er führte fie jum Mugriffe. 17. Rugland führte Rrieg mit Bolen. 18. Der Raufmann fubrt Baaren jum Martte. . 19. Gin fleines Rind leitete ben blinden Dann. 20. Alarich murbe von ben Gothen in bem Bufento begraben, nachbem fie guvor bie Stromung abgeleitet hatten. 21. Er leitet einen Jeben nach feinem Rath. 22. Wer fich nicht von ber Bernunft leiten lagt, ber lauft Gefahr, bag ibn feine Beibenfchafs ten in's Berberben fuhren. 23. Der fleißige Schuler holte feine Cameras ben bei ber Erlernung ber englischen Sprache noch ein, obgleich fie beinabe pier Boden eber angefangen hatten, biefelbe gu lernen. 24. Wir bolten bie Freunde auf ihrem Wege noch ein, obgleich fie eine halbe Stunde frus ber fortgegangen maren. 25. Beut ju Tage erreichen bie Menichen fein fo bobes Alter mehr, ale in fruberen Beiten. 26. Dan bort beut gu Tage von nichts Anderem fpreden, ale von Krieg. 27. Man hort beutis ges Tages viel flagen über ichlechte Beiten.

QUESTIONS. 1. What does einholen signify? 2. Can you repeat the example, bit Deputation, &c. ? 3. Can you repeat in German the example, "after three days," &c. ? 4. How is bent sometimes best rendered? 5. Can you repeat more than one example?

LESSON XCV. fection XCV.

Here, to hear) followed by auf with an accusative, signifies, to listen to; as, er hort auf bas, was id, ihm fage; he listens to what I tell him.

Hören, however, when connected with auf, as a mere prefix, signifies, to cease, to discontinue; as, Es hört auf ju requen;

it stops railing (ceases to rain.) Der Regen hort auf; the rain ceases.

I. Aber, in the phrase, Sunberte und aber Sunberte, Taujende und aber Taufende, &c., signifies, " yet again, yet more, still other." So, also, D web und aber web bem Mann ; O wo

and yet again wo to the man.

II. Bu Grunde geben, to go to the ground, or to the bottom, i. e. to sink; to founder, has hence the general signification, to go to ruin, or be destroyed. So, also, au Grunde richten, to destroy, to ruin, &c. Ex .: Das Schiff ift mit Mann und Maus ju Grunde gegangen, (Sprichmort); the ship with man and mouse has perished (gone to the bottom.) Unportiditige Speculationen haben ben Raufmann gu Grunde gerichtet : imprudent speculations have effected the ruin of the merchant.

Exercise	98. Aufg	abe 98.
A'benbbrob, n. supper ;	perial family of	Reichstag, m. imperial
Auf'horen, (See	Austria);	diet, diet;
above);	Safen, m. harbor,	Schanbe, f. shame,
Breelau, n. Breslau;	port;	disgrace, infamy;
Dulben, to bear, suffer,	Ladeln, to smile;	Segel, n. sail;
tolerate;	Lanten, to land, come	Ta'geegeschaft, n. busi-
Grle'gen, to slay, kill;	to shore;	ness of the day;
Fauftredt, n. elub-law,	Linder tree;	Ufer, n. bank, shore;
sword-law;	Mittagemahl, n. din-	Berrich'ten, to do, per-
Gebraud', m. usage,	ner;	form;
custom, fashion;	Dften, m. East;	Berfin'fen, to sink ;
Gerei'den, to lend,	Re'geneburg, n. Ratis-	Berga'gen, to faint,
turn to, conduce;	bon;	lose courage;
Grab, n. grave:	Reich, n. empire, realm.	3mift fafeit, f. discord.

kingdom:

house of the im-Boret auf bee Lebens Teppid por mich aus'aubreiten, ich bin elenb und gefan'gen. (Chiller.)

Sabeburg, n. (original

Sobalb er biefes fah, borte er auf an fpielen. Liebig gehort' gu ben gelehr'teften Mannern Deutschlanbe.

Er ging nicht eber aus, ale bis er eine Ctunte gele'fen batte.

Der ruf'fifche Felbgug rich'tete bie " Grande Armée " (wie man fie ju nennen pflegte) ju Grunbe.

Cease to spread life's carpet out before me: I am miserable and imprisoned. As soon as he saw this, he ceased

dissension, quarrel.

to play (stopped playing.) Liebig belongs to (is among) the most learned men of Germany. He did not go out before (till) he had read an hour.

The Russian campaign ruined (destroyed) the "Grand Army," (as it used to be called.)

Bei bem ruf fifden Felbgug ging bie "Grande Armee" gu Grunbe. Tau'fenbe und aber Tau'fenbe famen um ihr Leben.

men um ihr Leben. Als ich anfam, las er eben meinen Brief.

Das gereicht' ihm gur großen Ghre.

In the Russian campaign the "Grand Army" was destroyed. Thousands upon thousands lost their lives.

As I arrived he was just reading my letter.

That redounds greatly to his honor.

1. Als Rubelph von Sabeburg Raifer von Deutschland geworben mar, borten bie innern 3miftigfeiten und bas fogenannte Fauftrecht in biefem Reiche auf. 2. Radbem fie einige biride erlegt hatten, borten fie auf ju jagen. 3. Es bort auf ju regnen, und wir fonnen nun unfere Reife weiter fortjegen. 4. Dein Bruber ift ju Saufe, er lieat ichon acht Tage gu Bette. 5. In Deutschland find anbere Gitten und Gebrauche ale in Amerifa. 6. Bu Regeneburg wurden in ber letten Beit bie Reichstage gehalten. 7. Die bobe Schule zu Breelau gebort zu ben beften in Deutfch= land. 8. Ale wir hinfamen fpeieten fie gerabe ju Mittag. 9. Gie pflege ten nicht eher ihr Abenbbred zu effen, ale bie fie alle Tagesgefcafte verrichtet batten. 10. Unter einer alten Linbe, welche in bem Sofe ftanb, bielten fie im Commer, bei iconem Better, ibr Dittagemabl. 11. 216 bie Cholera in Baris berrichte, ftarben Taufende und aber Taufenbe an berfelben. 12. Die Colbaten gieben gu Gelbe. 13. Bei bem letten Sturme find mehrere Schiffe ju Grunde gegangen. 14. Der Bettler geht von Thur ju Thur und von Dorf ju Dorf. 15. Das gereicht mir jur Ghre, ihm gur Chanbe. 16. Dir ju Befallen fonnten Gie es thun. 17. Der Reind fteuert mit allen Gegeln nach Diten gu. 18. Das ift fur ibn an out. 19. 3d bin nur ju gewiß, bag es fo fommen wirb. 20. Bergage nidit, wenn bir bas Blud nicht ladelt und bu in Glend verfunten bift es wird beiner fcon Rath merben, und ebe bu es glaubft, wirft bu beiner Leiben enthoben fein. 21. Ge fann auch bagu Rath werben, wenn wir erit unfere eigenen Angelegenheiten geordnet baben merben. 22. Das Les ben ift, Freund, ein ernftes Beidaft, - bulbe fein Ungemad; - fo nur wird bir bie Reife fanft. 23. Enblich lanbeft bu boch ficher am Ufer, in beinem Safen ; er beißt bas Grab. 24. Er bat fein und feiner Freunde Bermogen ju Grunde gerichtet. 25. Er bat bei biefen Arbeiten feine Gefundheit ju Grunde gerichtet. 26. Relfon richtete bie frangofifche Rlotte ju Grunde. 27. Benn er nicht vorfichtig ift, fo fann in furger Beit fein ganger Reichthum gu Grunde geben.

QUESTIONS. I. What does birts, when followed by stif with an accusative signify? 2. How do you express, in German, the sentence, listen to what you tell me? 3. What is the German example, he listens, &c.? 4. What does biren, when connected with aff as a perfix signify? 5. Example? 6. Can you examplify the use of after as noticed m this lesson? 7. What does up (Wruth eight night)? 8. Examples?

LESSON XCVI. fection XCVI.

Berth (worth) like its equivalent in our language, is used in designating the value of things; as, Diejes Bferb ift preibunbert Oulben werth; this horse is worth three hundred florins. When, however, the amount of one's wealth is referred to, reich is employed; as, Er ift gebn taufend Bulben reich: he is worth ten thousand florins (literally, he is ten thousand florins rich).

I. Austommen (a comming or getting out) with haben, forms the phrase, Gin Austommen haben, to have a competency or subsistence ; as, In biefem Lanbe hat ber Arbeiter ein gutes Musfommen, mabrent er in ben meiften ganbern Gurova's nur ein notiburftiges bat; in this country the laborer has a good subsistence, while in (the) most countries of Europe, he has only a scanty (one).

Unterfommen = coming under, i. e. a lodging, a shelter: also, an employment. Ex. : Wir fuchten in irgent einem ber vielen Gafthaufer biefer Stadt vergebene ein Unterfommen; we sought in vain, in any one of the many inns of this town, a shelter. Der Fleißige finbet überall ein Unterfommen ; the industrious finds every where employment. *

Exercise 99. Aufgabe 99.

Mus'fommen, (See I.); Menichlich, human, Un'terfommen, to find founded in human . employment, shel-Ging, one, (one thing); nature: Grho'lung, f. refreshter, &c. (See IL.)! Radificht, f. forbear- Berle'ben, ment, recreation; Gennen, to grant, faance, indulgence ; pass, spend; vor, permit; Roth'ourftig, scanty, Bergei'hung, f. pardon. Rreis, m. circle, sphere; necessitous, needy; forgiveness;

Mandmal.often.some. times, frequently;

Gin fluger Felbherr gonnt feinen Colda'ten gumei'len eine Erho : Ginmal bat ber Schiffer eine rut-

bige, bann wieder eine ftur mijde Meife. Er bat fein Bermo'gen bagut, um

biefen Aufwand lange Beit bes itrei ten ju fonnen.

A judicious general sometimes grants his soldiers (a) recreation.

At one time the mariner has a quiet, (pleasant) then again a

stormy voyage. He has no fortune by which (thereto) to be able (for a) long time to afford this exrenditure.

Beisheit ift mehr werth als Reiche

In ber Schweiz hat ber Bauer ein beff'eres And'femmen, als in bem gro'feren Theile Ita'liens.

Bei Cinbrud ber Nacht fuchte er in einem fleinen Dertchen ein Un's terfommen.

Der Raufmann hat bem Capitan' bereite' bie Fahrt bezahlt .

Mid hat herglich verlangt', bas D'sterlamm mit ench zu effen. Lucas 22. 15.

Das verlaf'fene Rind verlangt' nach feiner Mutter.

Man foll nicht um etwas bitten, was man bas Recht hat, zu verlan'gen. Wisdom is more valuable (worth more) than riches.

In (the) Switzerland the peasant has a better subsistence than in the greater part of Italy.

On the approach (invasion) of the night, he sought shelter in a little hamlet (little "piace").

a little hamlet (little "piace"). The mcrchant has already paid the captain (for) the passage.

I have heartily desired to eat this passover with you. (Marginal

reading.)
The forsaken child longs for (after) its mother.

One should not ask for any thing, that one has a right to demand.

1. Es giebt im menidlichen Leben gumeilen trube Augenblide. 2. Dan muß zuweilen bem Beifte eine Erholung gonnen. 3. Er ift icon manche mal bier gewefen. 4. Coon mandmal babe ich biefce gefagt. 5. Mandis mal miglingt es aud. 6. Ge ift jest feine Beit bagu, fpagieren gu geben. 7. Er bat binlanglich Beit bagu, biefe Arbeit noch beute gu volleuben. 8. Er hat einen andern Tag mehr Beit bazu, bid zu befuchen. 9. Diefes Saus ift taufend Thaler werth. 10. Diein Rock ift zehn Thaler werth. 11. Jener Mann ift funf hunbert Thaler reid. 12. Er ift gehn taufenb Thaler reich. 13. Diefe Familie hat ihr gutes Ausfommen. 14. Bener grine Taglobner bat nur ein nothburftiges Austommen. 15. Ge famen fo viele politifche Fluchtlinge an, bag fie nicht alle unterfommen tonnten. 16. Die Golbaten fanben in ben Chennen und Stallen ber Bauern ein Unterfommen. 17. Geftern babe ich bem Raufmanne feine Rechnung beanbit. 18. Er bat bem Schneiber noch nicht ben Rod bezahlt. 19. Gr pergaß, bem Coubmacher bie Stiefeln gu bezahlen. 20. Der Rraufe vers langt ein Glas Baffer. 21. Dich verlangt ju wiffen, mas an ber Cade tit. 22. Dich verlangt, eine beitere Stunde im Rreis ber lieben Deinen au verleben. 23. 3ch verlange bas Bud, bas bort liegt. 24. Gine bitte ich bid: fei vorfichtig in ber Babl beiner Freunde. 25. Der Mann bat um Gebuld und Radnicht. 26. Da er ibn um Bergeibung bat, fo fonnte er nicht langer gurnen. 27. 3d bitte Gie um ein Glas Wein.

Questions. 1. When does metth answer to worth? 2. When is rich instead of metth employed? 3. Can you exemplify the use of metth? 4. Of rich? 5. What does "inteformern signify" 6. Can you exemplify its use with basen? 7. What is the literal signification of Unterformer? 8. How is it rendered in English? 9. Example?

LESSON XCVII. fection XCVII.

Bemüßen — to trouble. Sich um Etroch, or für Jennand bemüßen, to give one's self trouble about, to take pains, strive about any thing, or for any one. Ex.: Darf ich Sie bemüßen mit das Buch quyereichen? May I trouble you to reach me that book? Du bemüße Dich zu viel um eine so geringe Sach; you trouble yourself too much about so trisling a thing. Gin Freund sollte sich sie der geringe general should take pains for a friend. Es glekt gemiße gutmußige Petut, die sich mehr sür Andere, als sür sich siehes bemüßen; there are certain good-natured people, who take more pains for others than for themselves.

I. Beitvertreib (from Beit, time, and vertreiben, to drive, or pase away), signifies "a pastime;" as, mas ihm Beitvertreib ift, macht mir Langemelle; what to him is pastime, causes me weariness. Sich die Beit vertreiben, to spend, or pass one's time; as, mie vertreibe er sich de Beit? How does he pass his time? Er vertreibt sich dieselbe mit Jagen und Fischen; he spends it (the same) in hunting and fishing.

Exercise 100. Aufgabe 100.

Mb'wefenheit, f. ab- Etwa, about, nearly, Schergen, to jest, joke, sence: perhaps; . sport; Ausbruch, m. breaking Redten, to fight : Berfol'gen, to pursue. Grimm, m. fury, rage, out, eruption : persecute; Bemer'fung, f. remark, wrath; Berftei'gerung, f. aucnotice: Leb'fuder, m. gingertion: Berühmt', famous, rebread; Bor'magen, to hazard. nowned celebrated; Muruberg, n. Nuremventure (out) : Blatt, n. paper, leaf; Beit vertreib, m. (See berg; Durch'lefen, to read Revolution', f. revolu-I.). over, peruse; tion:

Bum Beit'vertreib begießt' fie ihre Blumen im Garten. Durch biefe Mit'theilungen machte

er feinem gepref'ten Bergen Luft.

Rufland hat fich nicht vergeb'lich bemuht', die Bewe'gungen in Guro'da zu unterbrücken.

Die Leip'giger Meffe ift eine ber bes beutenbften in gang Dentichlanb.

For pastime she waters her flowers in the garden.

Through these communications he gave his oppressed heart vent. Russia has not striven in vain

to suppress the agitation in Europe.

The Leipsic fair is one of the most

the Leipsic fair is one of the mo important in all Germany.

1. Bei bem Ausbruche ber Revolution in Berlin worde bis .. ie Racht binein gefochten. 2. Er gab ihm bas Buch mit ber Demertie. es rein zu halten. 3. Es ift ihm gestern ein Brief zugefchiet worden. 4. 3ch zeigte ihm die neuen Gemalbe, die ich auf der Bersteigerung gefauft batte. 5. Dufit ift fein liebfter Zeitvertreib. 6. Er fingt, fderst und lacht jum Beitvertreib, anftatt fich mit ernften Dingen ju befchaftigen. 7. Des Morgens, (L. 35. III.) Mittage und Abende gebe ich oft fpagie: ren. 8. Gie perfolgten ben Weind bis an (L. 58. Note) bie Grengen bed Lanbes. 9. Bie an biefe Stelle hatte fie bas Bud burchgelefen. 10. Bie an Diefen Ort magten fie fich por, aber weiter nicht. 11. Er bemuhte fich vergebene bie Frage ju lofen. 12. Gie bemuhten fich um bie Gunft ihres herrn. 13. Er bemuht fich Reichthumer gu erwerben. 14. 3d bin etwa funf Jahre bier (in biefer Ctabt). 15. 3d bin feit einer halben Ctunbe bier (in bem Bimmer). 16. 3ft Jemand mahrend meiner Abmefenheit bier gemefen ? 17. Berr R. mar bier und wollte Gie fpreden. 18. Gin Berliner Blatt macht und folgende intereffante Mittheis lung. 19. Die Hurnberger (§ 11. Note) Lebfuden find burd gang Deutsch: land berühmt. 20. Das Beibelberger Fag ift megen feiner Große bes fannt. 21. 3d empfehle mich Ihnen, mein Bert. 22. Empfehlen Gte mich Ihrer Familie. 23. Er empfahl fich ber Gefellichaft. 24. Da ber alte Jager feinem Grimm nicht anbere Luft zu machen mußte, fo folig er feine bunbe.

Questions. 1. Can you give an example of bemüßen, to trouble 1. 2. An example of "fich um Girosa bemüßen?" 3. An example of "fich für Semanb bemüßen?" 4. Of what is the word Scibertreit, compounded 1. 5. Can you give an example of its use 1. 6. Can you give an example of "fich bie Seit betrieben?"

LESSON XCVIII. fection XCVIII.

Reißen == to tear, to rend, also, to draw, &c.; hence, an sich reißen, to draw towards, or to one, to usurp, seize upon; as, her Sturm riß gange Bäume aus der Erde; the storm rent whole trees from the earth. Er hat das Bermögen seines Bruders an sich gerissen.

Sich um Etwas reißen = to strive, contend for anything; as, die Rauber riffen sich um die Beute; the robbers strove for the booty.

I. Einfprechen (literally, to' speak in) = to inculcate by words, to influence by speaking. Einem Muth, Troft, dec, einfrechen; to speak courage, consolation, dec, to one, i. e. to encourage, to console, dec.; as, her tapfere General befucht täglich ble Schangen, um ben Solbaten Muth und Troft einquiptrechen; the valiant general visited the redoubts daily, in order to encourage and consols the soldiers.

Bei Jemanben einsprechen = to call on one, to give one a call ; as, ich fprach auf einige Mugenblide bei bem Berrn Bfarrer ein; I called for a few moments, on the pastor.

> EXERCISE 101. Mufgabe 101.

Mb'rufen, to call, call Gin'fpreden, (See I.); Lan'bungeplat, landing-place, place away, recall: gertidritt, m. progress, Mu'fangegrunbe, first Belaffenheit, f. tranof descent :

principles, rudiquility: Reißen, to tear, seize, ments, elements; Greis, m. old man; (See above); Behan'lid, pleasing, Saus'gerath, n. house-Un'behaglid, unpleas-

agreeable, comforthold-furniture: ant, comfortless : Berrichaft, m. domin- Biege, f. cradle : Befen'bere, particularion, mastery, domi- Birthshaus, n. inn. ly, especially: nation: public-house.

Ci'garre, f. cigar ; Rugel, f. ball, bullet; Der ein Borrecht hat, such He who has one privilege seeks an'bere an fid) ju reißen. (to seize to himself) to usurp

others. Bollen Gie über Saure reifen ? Will you go (travel) via Havre ? 3d habe nichte bage'gen, wenn Gie I have nothing against it, if you es vortziehen.

prefer it-We prefer to stay at home. Bir giehen es vor ju Saufe ju blei-

Belen.

Der Rleiffige macht beffere Wort's The industrious (man) makes fdritte, ale ber Faule. better progress than the idle. Rugland, Deftreich und Breugen Russia, Austria and Prussia conriffen fic um bas un'aludliche tended about (the) unhappy

Poland. 1. Erot ber Mube, welche fich ber Lehrer gab, wollten bie Rinber feine redten Fortidritte maden. 2. Er madte bebeutenbe Fortidritte in ber beutiden Sprade, nadbem er erft bie Aufangegrunbe übermunden hatte. 3. Er entbehrt ber notbigften Buder. 4. Gine arme Familie entbehrt oft ber nothwendigften Sausgerathe. 5. Die Belaffenheit gieht ihre Starfe aus bem Bewußtfein boberer Buter, ale bie find, welche wir ents behren. 6. Der Capitan ergablte une geftern, bag fich ber junge 3taliener eine Rugel burd ben Ropf gefdioffen habe. 7. Gr fdiog bem Baren eine Rugel burch ben Ropf. 8. 36 giebe es vor, über Bremen cher Sams burg, anstatt über havre ju reifen. 9. 3ch giebe bas Reiten bem Beben und bas Sahren bem Reiten vor. 10. Es ift mir in einer warmen Stube behaglicher, ale in einer falten. 11. Ge ift ihm am behaglichften, wenn er nach bem Gffen feine Cigarre rauchen fann. 12. Rnaben ift es am ber haglidiften und auch am gefundeften, wenn fie nach bem Gffen eine halbe Stunde fpazieren geben. 13. 3d hatte ben gangen Morgen über ein un-behaglides Gefühl. 14. Die Fürften Deutschlands haben von Renem bie herricaft an fich geriffen. 15. Der Dheim mußte nach und nach bas

Bermogen feiner Reffen an fich ju reißen. 16. Ge ift fcon lange, bas

ich ihn gefehen habe. 17. 3ft es lange, bag er frant ift. 18. 3a. et find fcon mehr ale brei Boden. - 19. Bleibe ju Saufe, bie bag ich ju bir fomme ; ich werbe bich ju einem Spagiergange abrufen. 20. Der Tob ruft nicht nur ben Greis, fonbern aud gar oft ben Dann in feinen beften Jahren, ben Jungling, und bas Rind in der Wiege ab. 21. Da ich mußte, bag mein Freund mit bem Dampfboote antommen murbe, fo holte ich ihn an bem ganbungeplate ab. 22. 3d habe biefen Brief heute Dor: gen von ber Boft abgeholt. 23. 3d fprach auf meiner Reife in verfchies benen Wirthebaufern ein - aber ich fann feines berfelben befonbere loben. 24. 3d fpredie gewöhnlich bei meinen Freunden ein, wenn ich in die Stadt gebe.

QUESTIONS. 1. What does reifen signify ? 2. Un fich reifen? 3. Can you give an example of reigen? 4. Of fich reigen? 5. What does einfprechen signify literally? 6. Can you repeat in German, "the valiant general visited," &c. ?

LESSON XCIX. fection XCIX.

Einen Tag um ben anbern, literally, one day about the other, i. e. every other day. Ex .: Er geht einen Tag um ben anbern in bie Ctabt; he goes every other day into town. Ginen Tag um ben anbern habe ich Unterricht in ber beutschen Sprache.

I. Bergleichen - to equal, to compare to or with; as, Sierin ift ihr Niemand zu vergleichen ; in this there is no one to be compared to her. Mit Gott, bem Bollfommenen, tonnen wir fdimgden, gebrechlichen Menfchen uns nicht vergleichen. Wem ift bas Reich Gottes gleich, und wem foll ich es vergleichen ? Luc. 13. 18. Bergleichen Gie gefälligft biefe Brobeblatter mit bem Manufcripte ; please to compare these proof-sheets with the manuscript. Bergleichen, sometimes signifies, to accord, come to an agreement; as, Beibe Parteien haben fich fcon verglichen; both parties have already compounded. Die Glaubiger baben fich mit bem Schulbner verglichen; the creditors have compounded with the debtor

EXERCISE 102.

Aufgabe 102.

Auf'idlagen, to rise ; "get Glaufbiger, m. creditthrough. Betradt'lid, considerthrough", survive; ably; Gafthaus, n. hotel. Banbel, pl. quarrel ; Confect', n. comfit, cominn: Selb, m. hero, champ-Bebie'ten, to command, fiture: ion: Durch fommen, to come bid. Belbin, f. heroine : 11

 Écrein bringen, to bring
 Schulbner, m. debtor;
 Bertfeug, n. implement, tool;

 Éldiv finnig, light, light
 Bring freg.
 ment, tool;

 Seldiv finnig, light, light
 decay;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;

 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Brunbern, to wonder,
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;

 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;

 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;

 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;

 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;

 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;

 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;

 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;

 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;

 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;

 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 Blichterfe-flen, for epeat;
 <td

Rad'tifd, m. desert; Schreien, to cry;

Der Raufmann war nicht im Stanbe, sich auf mehr als funf und zwanzig Procent' mit seinem Schuldner zu verglei'chen.

Es wundert mid, daß er biefes Jahr, ohne Schulben zu machen, burch'aefommen ift.

Der Preis einer Waare pflegt nach Um'ständen auf: und ab juschlas gen.

Ginen Tag um ben anbern hatte ich bei meinem frauten Bruber zu wachen.

Man muß fich wundern, daß fo etwas noch im neun'schnten Jahrhun'bert gesche'hen fann.

Der Gefand'te hielt eine lange Rebe an bie Berfamm'lung. The merchant was not able to settle with his debtor at more than twenty five per cent.

It surprises me that he has come (got) through this year without making (any) debts.

The price of wares is accustomed to rise and fall according to circumstances. Every other day I had to watch with my sick brother.

One must be surprised that such a thing can happen in the nineteenth century.

The minister delivered (held) a long address to the assembly.

1. Die Glaubiger haben fich mit bem Schuldner auf funfgig Brocent verglichen. 2. Die beiben Rauffeute tonnten fich megen bes Breifes nicht vergleichen. 3. 3ch habe Beibes mit einanber verglichen. 4. Er hat ibm bas Saus auf funf Jahre vermiethet. 5. Der junge Dann vermies thete fich ale Rnecht. 6. Man muß fich munbern, bag fo etwas noch in unfern Beiten gefchehen fann. 7. Es munbert mid, bag er burdigefoms men und nicht geftorben ift. 8. Cicero bielt eine Rebe gegen Catiling. 9. Derfelbe bielt auch ebenfalle Reben über bie Freundichaft, über bas Greis fenalter und über verfchiebene andere Begenftanbe. 10. Cafar bielt eine Rebe an feine Colbaten. 11. Der Schuler wieberholte ju Saufe noch eins mal bas, mas er in ber Schule gebort hatte, um fid baffelbe wieber in's Bebachtnif ju rufen. 12. Bir borten ein wieberholtes Schreien. 13. Der Preis biefer Baare ift bebeutenb aufgeschlagen. 14. Die Früchte find burch ben Krieg betrachtlich aufgefchlagen. 15. Die Klugheit gebietet guweilen auch bem tapfern Danne, einen Reinb, ber Sanbel an ibm fucht, ju meiben. 16. Der politifde Fludtling muß fein Baterland meiben. 17. Die Befellichaft eines verborbenen Menfchen foll man meiben. 18. Der Argt befucht ben Kranten einen Tag um ben anbern. 19. Ginen Tag um ben anbern geht er auf bie Jagb. 20. Er hanbelte noch als Mann fo leichtfinnig, wie er ale Jungling gehandelt hatte. 21. Bei der Anfunft ber ungarifden Belbin Jagello und anberer ungarifden Belben in Dems Dorf murbe, ale fie in bem Gafthaufe, mo fie eingefehrt maren, bei bem Rachtifche fagen, ein ausgezeichnet fconer Thurm mit friegerifchen Berts geugen, aus Confect gemacht, hereingebracht, worauf in beutscher Sprache

bie Borte ftanben : "Es leben bie ungarifden Gelben und Gelbinnen :" 22. Baffne bid Tag fur Tag (L. 59. III.) mit mehr Beisheit, Jungling, bie Blume ber Jugenb verbluht.

QUESTIONS. 1. What is the literal signification of Gin Tag um ben ans tern? 2. How do you render it in English? 3. How do you define pergleichen? 4. Can you repeat the first example? 5. Can you repeat an example signifying to accord, &c.?

LESSON C.

fection C.

EXMAPLES ILLUSTRATING THE VARIOUS USES OF THE CON-JUNCTIONS.

Aber, allein, son bern. Es ift balb gefproch'en, aber fdmer

gethan'. (Schiller.) Roch ift er nicht ba, aber fommen

wird er gewiß'.

Die Beiden werben gege'ben, bag bas Weft geen'bet fei ; allein mes ber Bagen, noch Dasten, noch

Bu'fdauer weichen aus ber Stelle. (Gothe.) Micht bie Sprache an und fur fich ift richtig, tuchtig und gierlich, fonbern ber Beift ift es, ber fich

barin verfor'pert. (Gothe.) 2118.

Louife ift mein Liebling, benn fie hat ein eb'leres Gemuth' und einen fefteren Charafter, ale viele junge Damen ; nichte ale Sanftmuth fpricht aus ihren Mugen.

MIFO.

Gud alfo foll ich trauen, 3br nicht mir ? (Schiller.)

Er hat es felbft gethan' und fann alfo niemanb tabeln.

Aud.

Sie find babon' beute Racht, bie Jager auch. (Schiller.) So gut er auch ift, fo tann ich

mich bod nie mit ihm befreunben.

It is soon said, but done with difficulty.

He is not yet there, but he will certainly come.

The signs are given that the festival is over; but neither the carriages, nor masks, nor spectators leave their places.

Not the language itself is correct, powerful and elegant; but the spirit is embodied throughout.

Louisa is my favorite, for she has a mind more noble, and a character more firm than many young ladies: nothing but gentleness speaks from her eyes.

To you then shall I trust; not you to me?

He has done it himself, and, consequently, can blame no one.

They are off to-night, and the rangers also.

How good soever (L. 63.) he may be, I shall never become intimate with him.

Muferbem.

Me diese Fürsten wuchsen in feiner böhren Erwarkung auf, als über eine Republif zu gebiefen, und feines ihrer Länber fonnte ihnen eine andrer Erfahrung geben; au "gerden beife Fürsten nichts, als was die Rie's berlande ihnen gaben. (Schilder.)

D a.

Da bu hier bift, will ich mit bir aus'gehen. Da ber Wind aus Westen kommt, wird es regnen.

Daher.

Die größte Bahr'icheinlichfeit ber Erful'lung läßt noch einen Zweifel gu; bahe? ift bas Gehoff'te, wenn es in bie Birt'lichfeit eintritt, je'bergeit überrafch'enb. (Göthe.)

Damit.

Märmen Sie schwell bie Stube, b as m i t' wir bie naffen Kleiber auss und trockene an'ziehen tonnen.

Dann.

Erft bete, bann arbeite.

Darum, be fwegen, beffalb. Ridts nennt er fein, als feinen Rit'termantel; barum ficht er jebes Bie'bermanns Glud mit fdelen Augen an. (Schiller.)

Das Bahre ift eine Fadel, aber eine un'geheure; be f'wegen fuchen wir Alle nur blinzenb fo baran'porbei'untommen. (Gothe.)

Der haß ift ein actives Mig vers gnügen, ber Reib ein paffives; de fib alb barf man fich nicht wundern, wenn der Neid so finell in haß ütbergeht. (Gothe.)

Daf.

Ge ift fein 3weifel mehr, baß er une betro'gen hat.

All these princes grew up with no higher expectation than that of governing a republic, and none of their states could afford them any other experience; besides, these princes possessed nothing, but what the Netherlands gave them.

Since you are here, I will go out with you.

As the wind comes from the west, it will rain.

The greatest probability of (the) accomplishment (still) admits of (a) doubt: therefore it is, that hope when it becomes a reality, always surprises.

Warm the room immediately, that we may take off our (the) wet clothes, and put on dry (ones.)

First pray, then work.

He calls nothing his, but a knight's cloak: he, therefore, (or on that account) looks upon every honest man's fortune with envy.

(The) truth is a torch, but an immense one: therefore, we all attempt, only blinking at it, to pass by.

(The) hatred is an active dis-

pleasure, (the) envy a passive one; therefore, one must not be surprised, if (the) envy readily passes over into hatred.

There is no longer any doubt, that he has cheated us.

Demnad.

Wir find icon funf Stunden gegan gen, und muffen be mu ach balb an ber Steile fein.

Den n.

3d fann Ihnen nichts fagen, ben n ich weiß fein Wert baven'. Wie fann Jemanb in Gines Starfen

Baus geben, und ihm feinen Bausrath rauben, es fei ben n, bag er guver ben Starfen binbe, und alebann' ihm fein Baus berau'be? Ich foube ihn bober als Relbberr,

benn ale Staatemann. Dennoch, beffenungeache

tet, nichtsbeftoweniger. Philipp ber Gu'tige war ju fehr Berichwen'ber, um Schabe ju fam-

meln; de en no ch jand Karl der Klibne in seiner Berfalfenschaft, an Tärselgeschirten, Jameslen, Büdern, Lapetten und Leinvand einen geöferem Borrath aufgeshäuft, als der reiche Färstlens thümer damals passamiern der ihömer damals passamiern der jaften. (Schiller.) Christian der Wierte batte fic in

bem Bertra ge von Ropenha'gen verbind'lich gemacht', ohne Butgiehung Schwebens feinen einfeitigen Frieden mit dem Kaifer zu schließen, de ffenun' gea ditet wurde der Anfrag, ben Baltet wurde der Anfrag ben Bal-

lenstein ihm that, mit Bereitvollligkeit ausgenommen. (Schiller.) Doch verspreche er ihnen auf bas heiligfte, daß diese Auf sie nicht iber vier Wolnate mehr brücken solle; nichtsbeftowe'n is ger blieben biese Tuppen fatt biese vier Molnate, nech achgebn

Doch.

Er hat mich zwar oft belei'bigt, boch kann ich ihm nicht bofe fein.

im ganbe. (Schiller.)

We have already walked five hours, and, accordingly, we must soon be at the place.

I cannot tell you any thing, for I do not know a word about it, How can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his

goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house. I estimate him higher as a gene-

estimate him higher as a general, than as a statesman.

Philip the Kind, was too great a prodigal to gather treasures; nevertheless, Charles the Bold found in his inheritance a greater store of table-service, jewels, books, carpets and linen, hoarded up, than three principalities together, possessed at that time.

Christian the IV. had obliged himself in the treaty of Copenhagen, not to conclude a partial peace with the emperor without the advice of Sweden; nevertheless, the offer which Wallenstein made him, was accepted with the greatest readiness.

Although he promised them, in the most secred manner, that this burden should not oppress them more than four months; nevertheless, these troops remained in the land eighteen months instead of four.

It is true, he has often offended me, yet I can not be angry with him.

E fe.

- Ehe ich nach Saufe gebe, werbe ich zu Ihnen tommen. En blich.
- Rachbem ich lange gewartet hatte, fam er en blich.

Entweber - ober.

Die Uesbrigen waren en im e'd er bei bem gru'fischen Aussichande mit den Wassen in ber hand gefausgen, ober wegen ihres eshemaligen Antheils an der Bittschrift des Abels, als hodvoerräther einsgegen und verurstheilt worden. Eduller.)

Falls.

- Falls es regnen follte, fomme ich nicht.
 - Erft; bann, ferner; enbs lich, gulest.
- Erft famen brei Reiter, bann (ferner) folgte ein fin'genber Chor, und gulett (enbe lid) auf vergol'betem Bagen bie Braut unb bie Gafte.

Folglich.

Er ist mein Bater, folglich habe ich ein Recht auf feine Liebe und fein Bermo'gen.

Gleich wohl.

- Wir gingen vo'rige Nacht erft nach awolf Uhr zu Bett; gleiche wohl waren wir morgens um feche Uhr wieder auf.
- 3 e be ft o. Bergef'fen Sie nicht 3hr Berfpres
- d'en ju erfullen; je eber beft o beffer. Ich erwar'tete Ihren Sohn nicht, aber be fto großer war auch mein Bergnuf'gen, als er fam.

Beboch.

3d habe ihn gebe'ten ju mir ju fommen, er hat es jeboch' nicht gethan'.

- I shall come to you (L. 24.) beatore I go home.
- After I had waited for a long time, he came at last.
 - The remainder were either taken prisoners with their arms in their hands in the insurrection of the Geus, or arrested and sentenced for high-tresson in consequence of their former participation in the petition of the nobility.
 - In case it should rain, I shall not come.
 - First came three horsemen, then (farther) followed a singing choir, and at last (finally) the bride and the guests in (a) gilded carriage.
- He is my father, consequently I have a right to his love and his fortune.
- We did not go to bed last night till after twelve o'clock; nevertheless, we were up again at six o'clock this morning.
- Do not forget to fulfil your promise: the sooner, the better.
- I did not expect your son, but my pleasure was so much the greater as he came.
- I requested him to come to me, he, however, has not done so.

Be nachbem.

Sie werben belohnt' werben, je

Mām lidj.

Alle feine Berwand'ten befud'ten ibn, nam lich : fein Bater, zwei Schweftern, ber Ontel und eine alte Tante.

Richt nur, nicht allein, nicht blos,-fondern auch. Erhatihm nicht nur fein Gelb versproden, fondern auch

gege'ben. Man hat nicht nur ben Ronig, fonbern auch bie Ro'nigin

und ben Bring erwartet. Der Bater hat feinen Sohn nicht nur gewarnt, fon bern auch gestraft, als die Warnung nichts fruchttete.

Db.

Ich habe ihm gera'then, es nicht gu thun; ob er aber meinen Rath befol'gen wirb, ift zu bezwei feln.

So.

Die ber Bater, fo ber Sohn.

Satte mein Bater für mich geforgte, fo wie ich für bich forge, fo ware ich was Andberes gewor's ben, als ein Birth.

Sonft.

Ein Bunder mußte gefcheffen, fon ft fand fie nicht einmal ben Beg ju Cuch. (Schiller.)

Ber feine Liebe fühlt, nuß fcmeideln lernen, fonft fommt er nicht aus. (Gothe.)

Sowohl-ale, or ale auch. Aber fowohl' bie Lage, ale bie Befe'ligung ber Stabt, fdies uen fedem An'griffe Trop gu bies ten. (Schiller.)

You shall be rewarded, according as you are industrious.

All his relatives visited him; namely, his father, two sisters, his uncle and an aged aunt.

He has not only promised him his money, but also given it.

They had expected not only the king, but also the queen and the prince.

The father not only warned his son, but also punished him, as the warning availed nothing.

I have advised him not to do it; whether he will follow my advice, however, is doubtful (to be doubted.)

As the father, so the son.

Had my father assisted me as I do you, I should have become something better, than an innkeeper.

A miracle must have happened, else she had not so much as found the way to you.

He who feels no love must learn to flatter, otherwise he does not succeed ("get" along. L. 29. I.)

But the situation, as well as the fortification of the town seemed to bid defiance to every attack.

Um fe, um fo viel

Du haft es nicht gethan, und bas ift mir um fo lieber.

Ueberbies.

Er ließ in aller Gile bie Felt'ungswerfe feiner Restbeng' ausseheffern, versab' sie mit Allem, was fie fabig machte, eine lange Belatgerung ausguschen, und nahm noch it berbies zwei taufenb Spa nier in seine Mauern auf. (Schiller.)

Bielmehr.

Man mag nicht mit Sebem leben, und fichen man unch nicht für Seben liben; wer oas recht ein-fielt, with eine Greunde höchtig, un die die Meine gehen bei nicht haffen, und berfolgen viellen gehe Werfolgen, noch verfolgen viellen gir erlangt ber Menfol leicht einen größeren Berthell, wenn er bie Berthige feiner Bilderfage gewahrt wersen fann.

Beber-noch.

Beber verlei ten will ich Cuch gu einem falfden Schritte, noch von einem falfden gurud'halten. (Bothe.)

Beit.

3d will nichts mit biefem Menfchen ju thun haben, weil er ein Bo'fewicht ift.

Benn, wenn nicht.

- 3d wurde mit Bergungen ju Dir fommen, wenn ich hoffen tonnte, Dich zu haufe angutreffen. 3ch fann es nicht thun, wenn Sie
- mir nicht helfen.

Bie.

Bas haft bu wie meine Sonne, wie meinen himmel, wie meine Fluren, wie mein geschäftliges, raft'lofes Leben? (Gerber.) Thou hast not done it, and that is so much the more agreeable to me.

He caused the fortifications of the capital to be repaired in the greatest haste, furnished it with all that enabled it to stand a long siege, and besides this took two thousand Spaniards within its walls.

One cannot live with every one, neither can one live for every one; he who rightly perceives this will highly appreciate his friends, and neither hate, nor persecute his enemies: much rather do men obtain with facility a greater advantage, when aware of the qualities of their adversaries.

Neither will I persuade you to a false step, nor keep back from a false one.

I will have nothing to do with this man, because he is a villain.

- I would come to you (L. 24.) with pleasure, if I could hope to find you at home.
- I cannot do it, if you do not help me.

As the work, so the reward. What hast thou like my sun, like my sky, like my meadows, like my busy, restless life?

EXERCISES IN SPEAKING & WRITING GERMAN.

The manner in which the words in the following lists (See p. 62.) are to be used for the purpose of exercising the pupil in speaking and writing German, is at once simple and interesting, The Teacher, in the outset, selects some particular word, say, ber Schneiber, and requires each member of the class to produce in German a sentence constructed according to the principles embraced in any given LESSON. Thus (LESSON XI.) 3br Freund, ber Schneiber, bat bas icone neue Tuch bes, &c. ; or, ber Schneiber gebt, &c.; or, ber Schneiber macht, &c.; or, 3ft ber Schneiber noch? &c. As the pupil advances, he may incorporate two, three, four or any given number of these words in an exercise. As a model for an exercise containing several different terms, something like the following (LESSON XVI.) may be given : 1. Gute Entel find bie Freude bes Grofvatere und ber Großmutter. 2. Den guten Borfaben folgen gute Thaten. Deine iconen Blumen bluben. 4. Diefe rotben Rofen riechen. 5. Er bat zwei große Schrante, brei Riften und feche Rubel. 6. In bem Gaale ber Furften find viele Rronleuchter, Lampen und Rergen. 7. Diefe fleinen runben Gutten finb fcon. 8. Gute, treue und mabre Freunde find ein großes Gefdent eines guten und gutigen Gottes. 9. Die Giden und Buden find bobe und bide Bäume.

Model exercises after lesson xxvi.

1. Die Kinder gehen in den Garten, um Rosen, Rellen und Lien zu brechen. 2. Die Gulen und Riedermäuse fönnen das Licht Som Gonne nicht leiden. 3. Aussurersjame Schüler können keicht deutliche Sprache lernen. 4. Kennen Sie jene Zimmerkente und Beauter 8 o. 3. An, sie haben von meinem Anter Korn, Weigen und Gerfte gefaust. 6. Man sagt, daß Aabat, Wais und Reis in Nord-Amerika gut gedelhen. 7. Sener Wundarzt weiß zu leden und sich des Geben angenehm zu machen. 8. Ein geschätter Arzt lennt die Abeile des menschlächen Koppers. 9. Der Rückgrat, die Rippen, die Schultern und viele andere Theile sind von Knieden, und die Auge, das Erz, die Leder u. f. w. von Keissich.

Besides the stock of words already acquired and acquirable

from the following lists, the vocabulary at the end of the work may also be made available. The following connected view of the different declensions of the adjectives and nouns will be found convenient for ready reference.

TERMINATIONS OF ADJECTIVES.

	Old Declension (§ 28. 29.))	New Decl. (§ 30. 31.) Mixed Decl. (§ 32. 3						32. 33.		
		INGUI			PLU	1		NGUL		PLUR		NGUL		PLUE
			1		-	- 11		1	1	gends.		1	1	1
N.	– er – es	- e	-	es	- e	1	- е	- e	- e	– en	l- er	- e	- es	- en
G.	- es	- er	-	e#	- er	- II-	- en	- e1	ı – en	- en	- en	- en	— en	- en
D.	- em	– er	-	m	- e1	1	- en	- e1	– en	- en	en.	- en	- en	- en
A.	- en	- e	- 1	85	- e	1	en-	- e	- e	- en	∟ en	- e	- 68	- en

TERMINATIONS OF NOUNS.

Old Declension.

Bud/bruder, m. -6, pl. -, printer.

Capellan', m. -6, pl. -e, chaplain.

Singular.		ural.			Singular.	
Page 29.	1. g. 11. IV.	2 R IX.	3 R. IV.	4.R.VII.VIII	Page 43.	5. R. V.VI.
N.— G.—εθ, β	— е		— er	— en, — n — en, — n	_	—en —n
Ges, s	— е		— ет	en, n	—еп,—п	-en -n
D.—e	- en	n	- ern	en, n	-en,-n	—еп — п
A	— е	-	er	en, n	en,n	−en,−n
			_			

I. PROFESSIONS AND TRADES. Sandwerte und Gemerbe. Apothe fer, m. -6, pl. -, apothe-Chirarg', m. -en, pl .-en, surgeon. Dad'beder, m. -e, pl. -. slater. cary. Barbier', m. -8, pl. -e, barber. Farber, m. -e, pl. -, dyer. Bau'meifter, m. -6, pl. -, architect. Rifd'banbler, m. -6, pl. -, fish-Bilb'hauer, m. -6, pl. -, sculptor. monger. Bifdof, m. -e, pl. Bifdofe, bishop. Fleischer, m. -6, pl. -, butcher. Bottcher, m. -e, pl. -, cooper. Fuhrmann, m. -es, -s, pl. Brauer, m. -e, pl. -, brewer. -leute, carrier, wagoner. Buch'binber, m. -e, pl. -, book-Beift lide, m. -n, pl. -n, clergybinder.

Getber, m. -6, pl. -, currier.

Glafet, m. -6, pl. -, glazier.

New Declension

The letter, or letters set off by a hyphen (thus-6, or-c6) is that used in forming the genitive. Where the genitive einquiar is like that of the nominative, and where the plural is like the singular, no note is made of it. Where, however, the plural differs from the singular either in termination, or otherwise, the differences aduly marked.

Bolb'idmieb, m. -es, -8, pl. -€, goldsmith. Sand'fduhmacher, m. -e, pl. -,

glover. Sirt, m. -en, pl. -en, herdman. Buffdmieb, m. -es, -s, pl. -e,

farrier. Juwelier, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, jeweler.

Rohler, m. -6, pl. -, collier. Rufer, m. -e, pl. (See Bottcher.) Runftler, m. -6, pl. -, artist. Rup'ferfdmied, m. -es, -s, pl. -e,

brazier. Rupferfteder, m. -e, pl. -, engraver.

Maher, m. -6, pl. mower. Marft'schreier, m. -e, pl. -, quack.

Maurer, m. -6, pl. -, mason. Defferfdmieb, m. -es, -6, pl. -e,

cutler. Megger, m. -s, pl. -, (See Fleifcher.)

Mufifant', m. -en, pl. -en, musieian, fiddler.

Madit'maditer, m. -6, pl. -, watch-

Ma'herin, f. -, pl. -nen, seamstress. Natur'forfcher, m. -6, pl. -, natur-

alist. Dbft'handlerin, f. -, pl. -nen,

fruitwoman. Papft, m. -es, pl. Bapfte, pope. Perrud'enmacher, m. -6, pl. -, hair-

dresser. Pfarrer, m. -6, pl. -, vicar, parson.

Pfer'behandler, m. -6, pl -, horsedealer.

II. Man. Der Menfch.

Miter, n. -6, old age. Amme, f. -, pl. -n, nurse. Braut, f. -, pl. Braute, bride. Brau'tigam, m. -e, pl. -e, bridegroom.

E'hefran, f. -, pl. -en, wife. G'heinann, m -es, -s, pl -manner,

husband.

Philosoph', m. -en, pl. -en, philosopher.

Bre'biger, m. -6, pl. -, preacher. Briefter, m. -e, pl. -, priest. Redner, m. -6, pl. -, orator.

Sattler, m. –6, pl. –, saddler. Schau'fpieler, m. -e, pl. -, actor. Schloffer, m. -e, pl. -, locksmith.

Schmieb, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, smith. Schneider, m. -6, pl. -, tailor. Schorn'fteinfeger, m. -6, pl. -,

chimney-sweeper. Schrift'fteller, m. -e, pl. -, author.

Souh'flider, m. -e, pl. -, cobbler. Schul'lehrer, m. -6, pl. -, schoolteacher.

Seiler, m. -e, pl. -, rope-maker. Specerei'hanbler, m. -6, pl. -,

grocer. Stidferin, f. -, pl. -nen, embroi-

deress. Tag'lohner, m. -6, pl. -, day-la-

borer. Tapegi'rer, m. -e, pl. -, upholsterer. Trobler, m. -6, pl. -, fripperer.

Tuch'handler, m. -6, pl. -, draper. Uhr'macher, m. -6, pl. -, watchmaker.

Bafderin, f. -, pl. -nen, washerwoman.

Deber, m. -s, pl -, weaver. Bedieler, m. -6, pl. -, moneychanger.

Bunbarzt, m. -es, pl. -arzte, (See Chirurg.) Zahnarzt, m. -es, pl -arate,

dentist. Bud'erbader, m. -e, pl. -, confectioner.

Gufel, m. -s, pl. -, grand son. En'sclin, f. -, pl. -uen, grand daughter.

Fami'lie, f. -, pl. -n, family. Geburt', f. -, birth.

Gemahl', m. -es, -s, pl. -e, } sort.

Groffmutter, f. -, pl. -mutter, grandmother. Groß'vater, m. -e, pl. -vater,

grandfather. Jugend, f. -, youth.

Jungfran, f. -, pl. -en, virgin. Jungling, m. -e, pl -e, young-

man. Rindheit, f. -, childhood, infancy. Mad'femmen, pl. descendants.

Bathe, m. -n, pl. -n, godfather. Bathe, f. -, pl. -n, godmother. Bfle'gevater, m. -e, pl. -vater,

fosterfather. Schwie'germutter, f. -, pl. -mutter,

mother-in-law.

Sowie'gersohn, m. -es, -s, pl fohne, son-in-law.

Schwie'gervater, m. -s, pl. -bater father-in-law.

Stief'mutter, f. -, pl. -mutter, stepmother.

Stieffohn, m. -es, -s, pl. -fohne, stepson.

Stief'vater, m. -6, pl. -vater, step. father.

Urfentel, m. -s, pl. -, great-grand son.

Ur'grogvater, m. -6, pl. -vater, great-grand father.

Berlo'bung, f. -, pl. -en, betroth. ment.

Befichte'puntt, m. -es, -e, pl.-juge,

Glieb, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, limb.

lineament, feature.

Saut, f. -, pl. Saute, skin.

Bufte, f. -, pl. -n, hip.

Reble, f. -, pl. -n, throat

Berg, n. -ens, pl. -en, heart.

Rnie, n. -6, pl. Rnice, knee. Rneden, m. -e, pl. -, bone

Rorper, m. -s, pl. -, body.

Leber, f. -, pl. -n, liver.

Lunge, f. -, pl. -n, lungs. Magen, m. -e, pl. -, stomach.

Marf, n. -cs, -s, marrow.

Munb, m. -es, -s, pl. Dunber,

Mily, f. pl. -en, spleen.

mouth

Lippe, f. -, pl. -n, lip.

member. Sale, m. -ee, pl. Salfe, neck.

Bor'fahren, pl ancestors. Baife, f. -, pl. -n, orphan. Bittme, f. -, pl. -n, widow. Bittmer, m. -6, pl. -, widower. 3willing, m -6, pl -e, twin.

the human body. Der menfcliche Rorper.

Aber, f. -, pl. -n, vein. Arm, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, arm. Mug'apfel, m. -s, pl. -apfel, eve-

ball, pupil. Mu'genbraune, f. -, pl. -n, eyebrow.

Mu'genlieb, n. -es, pl. -er, eye-lid. Mu'genwimpern, pl. eye-lashes. Bacten, m. -6, pl. -, cheek. Bad'enbart, m. -es, -s, pl. -barte,

whiskers. Bart, m. -es, -s, pl. Barte, beard. Bein, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, leg. Blut, n. –es, –s, blood. Bruft, f. -, pl. Brufte, breast. Bufen, m. -6, pl. -, bosom. Daumen, m. -6, pl. -, thumb. @I'begen, m. -6, pl. -, elbow. Werfe, f. -, pl. -n, heel. Kleffd, n. -es, flesh. Gatte, f. -, gall.

Ganmen, m. -e, pl. -, palate. Gehirn', n. -es, -e, pl. -e, brain. Belenf', n. -es, -s, pl. -e, joint. Gerip'pe n. -6, pl. -, skeleton. Befidit, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, -et,

sight.

Naden, m. -6, pl. -, nape. Ragel, m. -6, pl. Ragel, nail. Maje, f. -, pl. -n, nose. Nerv, m. -en, pl. -en, nerve. Nieren, pl. -, loins. Rippe, f. -, pl. -n, rib.

Mustel, f. -, pl. -n, muscle.

Müdgrat, m. & n. -es, -es, pl. -e, spine. Schübel, m. -es, pl. -, skull. Scientel, m. -es, pl. -, thigh. Schläf, m. -es, -es, pl. Schläfe, temple.

Schlag'aber, f. -, pl. -n, artery. Schulter, f. -, pl. -n, shoulder

Seitt, f. -, pl. -n, side.

Stirn, f. -, pl. -en, forehead.

Made, f. -, pl. -n, calf.

Mange, f. -, pl. -n, cheek.

Jahnfeijd, n. -ee, gum.

Jete, f. -, pl. -n, toe.

Junge, f. -, pl. -n, tongue.

V. Maladies and infirmities, Krantheiten und Gebrechen.

Aufall, m.— ϵb .— ϵb , p l.—f a l l l, f l.

Palfaun, m.— ϵb , p l.— ϵ , b a l m.

Palfaun, m.— ϵb , p l.— ϵb a l m.

Palfaun, m.— ϵb , e l.— ϵl .

Pared'mitted, m.— ϵb , e l.— ϵl .

Pared'mitted, f.— .

Pared'mitted, f.

Gefdwür', n. -co, -o, pl. -e, ulcer. Gicht, f. -, gout. Geilung, f. -, pl. -en, cure. Gei'ferfeit, f. -, hoarseness.

Heilerteit, f. —, hoarseness. Husten, m. —s, cough. Kelis, f. —, colic. Kramps, m. —cs, —s, pl. Krämpse, eramp.

Krebs, m. −es, pl. −e, cancer. Maferu, pl. measles. Mittel, n. −e, pl. −, remedy. Narbe, f. −, pl. −u, sear. Nervenficter, n. −s, nervous-fever. Dhumadt, f. −, fainting. Boden, pl. (See Blattern.)

V. ARTICLES OF DRESS. Armel, m. -6, pl. -, sleeve. Armband, n. -e6, -6, pl. -banber,

bracelet. Witta, m.—fie, pl.—fie, satin. Bardent, m.—6, pl.—c. dimity, Bardent, m.—6, pl.—c. cambrie. Baumfredit, f.—p.—cambrie. Baumfredit, f.—p.—cotton. Bainfrieder, pl.—pantaloons. Bainfrieder, pl.—pure, bag. Bainfrieder, pl.—pl.—pure, bag. Britis, f.—pl.—pl.—pre. Droach. Britis, f.—pl.—pl.—pre. Droach. Britis, f.—pl.—pl.—pl.—pre.

Duetschung, f. -, pl. -en, contu-

Recept', n. -e6, -6, pl. -e, prescription.

Calbe, f. -, pl. -n, salve.

Calbe, f. -, pl. -n, salve.
 Shar ladyfieber, n. -e, scarlet-fever.
 Chielen, n. -e, squinting.

Schielen, n. -6, squinting.
Schnupfen, m. -6, cold.
Schwinbel, m. -6, dizziness.
Schwinbfucht, f. -, consumption.
Stummeln, n. -6, stammering.
Stummelt, f. -, dumbness.
Sucht, bis fallende, epilepsy.
Zumbfeit, f. -, deafness.

Un'päßlichfeit, f. -, nausea. Un'päßlichfeit, f. -, pl. -en, indisposition. Berren'fung, f. -, pl. -en, disloca-

tion. Baf'sersucht, f. -, dropsy. Bunbe, f. -, pl. -n, wound.

s. Kleibungsftüde. Degen, m. -e, pl. -, sword. Diamant', m. -en, pl. -en, diamond.

Elfenbein, n. -es, -s, ivory. Käder, m. -s, pl. -, fan. Flor, m. -es, -s, pl. Kisre, crape. Fract, m. -es, -s, pl. Kråde, dresscoat.

Franse, f. -, pl. -n, fringe. Hutter n. -6, lining. Geschmei'de, n. -6, jewelry. Granat', m. -en, pl. -en, garnet. Gürtel, m. -6, pl. -, sash. δαατ nabel, f. -, pl. -n, hair-pin. δαίθδαηδ, n. -eθ, -θ, pl. -banber, neck-lace.

фаletud, п. -ев, -в, pl. -tudet, neck-cloth. фаиве, f. -, pl. -п, сар.

Haube, f. -, pl. -n, cap. Hemb, n. -es, -s, pl. -en, shirt. Hosen, pl. breeches.

Hoffenträger, m. -6, pl. -, braces, suspenders. Ramajd/en, pl. gaiters.

Ramm, m. -es, -s, pl. Ramme, comb. Rappe, f. -, pl. -n, cap.

Ricib, n. -es, -s, pl. -et, dress, gown. Repipus, m. -es, head-dress.

Kragen, m. –s, pl. –, collar. Lein'wand, f. –, linen. Locte, f. –, pl. –en, curl. Musselin', m. –es, –s, pl. –e, mus-

lin. Müte, f. –, pl. –n, (See Kappe.) Na'belliffen, n. –s, pl. –, pin-

Na'belfiffen, n. -s, pl. -, pincushion. Näh'nabel, f. -, pl. -n, needle.

Mah'nabel, f. -, pl. -n, needle. D'berrod, m. -es, -s, pl. -rode, frock-coat.

Dhrring, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, earring. Belawerf, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, fur.

Betwert, n. – es, – e, pl. – e, fur. Berle, f. –, pl. – n, pearl. Boma'be, f. –, pl. – n, pomatum. Riech'flū[chden,n. – e, pl. –, smelling bottle.

VI. TOWN AND HOUSE.

Balfen, m. -6, pl. -, beam. Bant, f. -, pl. -en, bank. Baum'garten, m. -6, pl. -garten,

occhard.
Samm'fouls, f, -, pl. - n, nursery.
Bibliotheft, f, -, pl. - cn, library.
Bibliotheft, f, -, pl. - n, exchange.
Birtl, n - ch. - n, - ch. - n, - ch. - n, britt, - ch. - n,
Ring, m. -es, -es, pl. -e, ring. Sammet, m. -es, pl. -e, velvet. Schachtel, f. -, pl. -n, box. Scheere, f. -, pl. -n, scissors

Scherre, f. -, pl. -n, scissors, shears. Schlaftod, m. -es, -s, pl. -rode,

Schlaftod, m. -e6, -e, pl. -tôde dressing-gown.
 Schleiet, m. -e, pl. -, vail.

Schloß, n. -e8, pl. Schlöffer, clasp
 Smalle, f. -, pl. -n, buckle.
 Schmittentif, f. -, pl. -brûfte, stays.
 Schnittentif, f. -, pl. -n, bodkin.
 Schoß, n. -es, pl. Schöße, lap.
 Schutze, f. -, pl. -n, apron.

Seite, f. -, pl. -n, silk. Sode, f. -, pl. -n, sock. Son'nenschirm, m. -e6, -6, pl. -e,

parasol.

Spiken, pl. laces.

Sporen, m. -6, pl. -, spur. Sted nabel, f. -, pl. -n, pin. Stie'felfnecht, m. -e8, -6, pl. -e,

boot-jack. Strumpi, m. -es, -s, pl. Strumpfe,

stocking. Taffet, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, taffeta. Tafde, f. -, pl. -n, pocket.

Un'terhosen, pl. drawers. Beste, f. -, pl. -n, vest. Bidse, f. -, pl. -n, blacking.

Bahn'burfte, f. -, pl. -n, toothbrush. Bahn'stocker. m. -6, pl. -, tooth-

Bahn'stocher, m. -e, pl. -, toothpick.

e. Die Stabt und bas Haus.

> Cafer'ne, f. -, pl. -n, barrack. Dach, n. -es, pl. Dacher, roof. Dach'rinne, f. -, pl. -n, gutter,

spout. Decte, f. -, pl. -n, ceiling. Dorf, n. -es, -s, pl. Dorfer, village,

Crb'gefcof,n.-ffee, pl-ffe,groundfloor.

Fen'sterlaben, m. -6, pl. -laben, window-shutters.

Fleden, m. -s, pl. -, borough. Fuß'boben, m. -6, pl -boben, floor. Gaffe, f. -, pl. n, lane. Gefang'niß, n. -es, pl. -e, prison. Bemade'haus, n. -es, pl. -haufer, green-house, Bewolbe, n. -s, pl -, vault. Glode, f. -, pl. -n, bell. Glod'enfpiel, n. -es, -e, pl -e, chime. Goffe, f. -, pl. -n, kennel. Bauptftabt, f. -, pl. -ftabte, metropolis. Sede, f. -, pl. -n, hedge. Dof, m. -es, -s, pl Gofe, court, yard. Sutte, f. -, pl. -n, cottage, hut. Ralf, m. -ce, -e, lime. Ramin', n. -es, -s, pl -e, chimney. Rammer, f. -, pl -n, chamber. Reller, m. -s, pl -, cellar. Rirdhof, m. ses, -s, pl -hofe, burying-place. Rirdipiel, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, parish. Rirdthurm, m .-es, -s, pl -thurme, tower, bellry of a church. Rlofter, n. -s, pl Rlofter, convent, cloister. Ruche, f. -, pl -n, kitchen. Lanbhaus, n. -es, pl -baufer, country-house. Land'strafe, f. -, pl. -n, highway. Mauer, f. -, pl. -n, wall. Mei'erhof, m.-es,-s, pl-hofe, farm. Mobeln, pl. furniture. Mörtel, m. -e, mortar. Münze, f. -, pl. -n, mint, coin. Dfen. m. -s, pl. Defen, stove. Balaft, m. -es, pl. Balafte, palace. Bflafter, n. -s, pavement. Post, f. -, pl. -en, post-office. Bumpe, f. -, pl. -en, pump. Rathhaus, n. -es, pl. -haufer

town-house, council-house.

Miegel, m. -#, pl. - , bolt.

Caal, m. -es, -s, pl. Sale, saloon. Sacriftei', f. -, pl. -en, vestry. Schau'fpielhaus, n. -es, pl. -haus fer, theater. Schelle; f. -, pl. -n, bell (small.) Scheune, f. -, pl. -n, granary, Schlaf'zimmer, n. -6, pl -, bedroom. Colof, n. -ffee, pl. Coloffer, castle, lock. Schiefer, m. -e, pl. -, slate. Schornftein, m. -es,-s, pl. -e, (See Ramin.) Speider, m. -s, pl. -, loft, garret. Spitale, n. -es, -s, pl. -taler, hos pital. Stabtthor, n. -es, -e, pl. -e, gate (of a walled town.) Stabt viertel, n. -s, pl. -, quarter of (the) town. m. -es, -s, pl Stalle, stable Stochwert, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, story. Stube, f. -, pl. -n, chamber. Treibhaus, n. -es, pl. -haufer, hothouse. Trep'pengelanber, n. -6, pl. -, stair-case-rail. Thurm, m. -es, -s, pl. Thurme, tower, steeple. Umge'bungen, pl. environs. Bor'simmer, n. -6, pl -, antechamber. Borftabt, f. -, pl -ftabte, suburb. Bant, f. -, pl. Bante, wall (of a house.) Beinberg, m. -es, -s, pl -e, vine-Biefe, f. -, pl. -n, meadow. Beughaus, n. -es, pl. -haufer, arsenal. Biegel, m. -e, pl -, tile. Bie'gelftein, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, Bollhaus, n. -es, pl .- haufer, cus tom-house.

VII. Dobilien. FURNITURE.

Beder, m. -s, pl. -, tumbler, cup. Bett, n. -es, -s, pl. -en, bed. Bett'bede, f. -, pl. -n, coverlet. Bett'labe, f. -, pl. -n, bedstend. Betttud, n. -ce, -e, pl -tuder, Bla'schalg, m. -es, -s, pl. -balge,

bellows. Bu'derbrett, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, book-shelf.

Bu'derfdrant, m. -es, -s, pl. fdrante, book-case. Bu'geleifen, n. -8, pl .-, smoothing-

iron. Cafferel', n. -6, pl. -e, sauce-pan. Deffel, m. -e, pl. -, cover. Gimer, m. -8, pl. -, bucket.

Bag, n. -ffee, pl. Faffer, cask. Fe'derbett, n. -es, -s, pl. -en, feather-bed.

Feu'erftahl, m. -es, -s, pl. -ftable, steel.

Feu'erftein, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, ffint. Feu'ergange, f. -, pl. -n, tongs. Feu'erzeug, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, tinder-

Bugbant, f. -, pl. -bante, footstool.

Bebed', n. -es, -s, pl. -e, cover. Gemal'be, n. -8, pl. -, picture. Banbtud, n. -es, -s, pl. -tucher, towel.

Berb, m. −es, −s, pl. −e, hearth. Bolyfohle, f. -, pl. -n, charcoal. Raftden, n. -6, pl. -, box. Reffel, m. -s, pl. -, kettle. Rerge, f. -, pl. -n, taper, candle. Rifte, f. -, pl. -n, chest. Romo'be, f. -, pl. -n, chest of

drawers. Repffiffen, n. -s, pl. -, pillow.

Rorb, m. -es, -s, pl Rorbe, basket. Rren'leuditer, m. -s, pl. -, chande-

Rrug, m. -es, -s, pl. Rruge, jug, pitcher.

Rubel, m. -s, pl. -, pail, tub.

Rud'engefdirr, n. -ce, -e, pl -e, kitchen utensil. Lampe, f. -, pl. -n, lamp. Later'ne, f. -, pl. -n, lantern. Licht, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, (See Rers

Licht'pupe, f. -, pl. -n, snuffers. Morfer, m. -s, pl. -, mortar. Pfanne, f. -, pl. -n, pan.

Bfef'ferbuchfe, f. -, pl. -n, pepper Pfrepfen, m. -e, pl. -, cork.

Bfrop'fengieher, m. -6, pl -, corkscrew.

Pfühl, m. -es, -e, pl. Pfühle, bol-

Politer, n. -0, pl. -, bolster. Bult, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, desk. Rahmen, m. -6, pl. -, frame. Califaß, n. -ffes, pl. -faffer, salt-

cellar. Edachtel, f. -, pl. on, (See Raft:

dien.) Sdraufel, f. -, pl. -n, shovel. Schaum'loffel, m. -e, pl. -, skim-

mer. Gdirm, m. -ee, -e, pl. -e, screen. Schrant, m. -es, -s, pl. Schrante,

cupboard. Schub'labe, f. -, pl. -n, drawer. Schurfeifen, n. -8, pl. -, poker.

Schwe'felholzchen, n. -6, pl. -, match Geife, f. -, pl. -n, soap.

Senftopf, m. -es, -e, pl. -topfe, mustard-pot. Serviet'te, f. -, pl. -n, napkin. Sieb, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, sieve.

Sopha, n. -6, pl. -6, sofa. Stein'fohle, f. -, pl. -n, coal. Sup'penfcuffel, f. -, pl. -n, tureen.

Teppid, m. -8, pl. -e, carpet. Giegel, m. -s, pl. -, skillet. Tifdtud, n. -es, -e, pl. -tucher,

table-cloth. Topf, m. -es, -s, pl. Topfe, pot. Trickter, m. -8, pl. -, funnel. Band'leuchter, m. -8, pl. -, sconce. Barm'stasche, f. -, pl. -n, warmingpan.

VIII. DISHES.

Genfect, $n. \rightarrow 6$, $\rightarrow 6$, comfit, sweatments. Gi, $n. \rightarrow 6$, $\rightarrow 6$, $pl. \rightarrow cr$, egg. Gi'erluden, $m. \rightarrow 6$, $pl. \rightarrow$, omelet. Grīrifd'ung, $f. \rightarrow pl. \rightarrow cn$, refreshment.

Fleisch'brühe, f. -, pl. -n, broth. Gaftmahl, n. -es, -s, pl. -mähler, banquet. Sam'melsteisch, n. -es, mutton. Ham'melsteisch, f. -, pl. -n, leg of

Ralbfleifd, n. -es, veal.

mutton.

IX. GRAIN AND VEGETABLES.

Blu'menfohl, m. -e6, -6, cauli-

flower. By the l, pl – n, bean. Gréle, l, — pl – n, bean. Gréle, l, — pl – n, pea. Grite, l, — pl – n, pea. Guite, l, — pl – n, cucumber. Guite, m – d, oats. Grite, m – d, oats. Grite, m – d, — d

Kraut, n. -es, -es, pl. Kräuter, herb. Kresse, f. -, cross. Linse, f. -, pl. -n, lentil. Wais, n. -es, maize. Meretrettig, m. -es, -s, pl. -e,

Metrieting, m. -cs, -c, pl. horse-radish. Bastina'te, f. -, pl. -n, parsnip. Betersi'lie, f. -, parsley. Bsanze, f. -, pl. -n, plant.

X. FRUITS AND FRUIT-TREES. M'nanas, f. -, pl. -se, pine-apple. My selbaum, m. -es, -s, pl. -baume, apple-tree.

apple-tree.

Applefi're, f. -, pl. -n, sweetorange.

Wiege, f. -, pl. -n, cradle. Bud'erbose, f. -, pl. -n, sugar-box. Bunber, m. -e, tinder.

Gerichte.

Ralbs'cctelet'te, f. cutlet. Rich, m. -cs, pl. Riche, dumpling. Rubel, f. -, pl. -n, vermicelli. Dd'fenbraten, m. -s, pl. -, roastbeef.

Bafdebeden,n .- s, pl .- , washbowl.

Do'sensteisch, n. -es, beef. Pfannstuchen, m. -es, pl. -, pancake.

Schinfen, m. -6, pl. -, ham. Schweifnesteisch, n. -e6, pork. Suppe, f. -, pl. -n. soup. Terte, f. -, pl. -n, tart. Wurst, f. -, pl. Würste, sausage.

Getreibe und Gemufe. Bilg, m. -es, pl. -e, mushroom.

Padieβ'(den, n. –6, pl. –, turnipradish, n. –6, pl. –, turnipradish, m. –e6, rice. Rettig, m. –e6, –6, pl. –e, radish.

Roggen, m. –6, rye Rübe, f. –, pl. –n, (brassica rapa) ; gelbe Rübe, carrot, rothe Rübe, beet; weiße Rübe, turnip. Salbel, f. –, sage.

Sau'erampfer, m. -8, sorrel. Schwamm, m. -26, -8, pl. Schwams me, (See Pils). Sell'erie, m. -6, celery. Svarael, m. -8, asparavus.

Spargel, m. -e, asparagus.
Spinat' m. -e, -e, spinage.
Spinati m. -e, thyme.
Srüfel, f. -, pl. -u, truffle.
Beigen, m. -e, wheat.
Burgel, f. -, pl. -u, root.
Swiebel, f. -, pl. -u, onion.

Obst und Obst bäume. Aprifo'se, f. -, pl. -n, apricot. Birnbaum, m. -es, -s. pl. -baume, pear-tree.

Brom'beere, f. -, pl -n, blackberry. Citro'ne, f. -, pl -n, lemone Dattel, f. -, pl. -n, date. Grobecre, f. -, pl. -n, strawberry. Da'felnuß, f. -, pl. -nuffe, hazelnut.

Bei'belbeere, f. -, pl. -n, bilberry. Simbeere, f. -, pl. -n, raspberry. Behan'niebeere, f. -, pl. -n, currant. Rafta'nie, f. -, pl. -n, chesnut. Manbel, f. -, pl. -n, almond. Maulbeere, f. -, pl. -n, mulberry. Melo'ne, f. -, pl. -n, melon. Mispel, f. -, pl. -n, medlar.

Pfir'fidje, f. -, pl. -n, peach.

Bomeran'se, f. -, pl. -n, orange. Duitte, f. -, pl -n, quince. Rofi'ne, f. -, pl. -n, raisin. Stady'elbeere, f. -, pl. -n, gooseberry. Straud, m. -es, -s, pl. Strauche, bush. Ballnuß, f. -, pl. -nuffe, walnut.

Bflau'menbaum, m. -es, -s, pi

-baume, plum-tree.

Beinftod, m. -es, -e, pl. -ftode, grape-vine.

Bein'traube, f. -, pl. -n, grape.

XI. Walbbaume. FOREST-TREES.

Whern, m. -€, pl. -e, maple. Birte, f. -, pl. -n, birch. Buche, f. -, pt -n, beech. (Fiche, f. -, pl. -n, oak. (Ifche, f. -, pl. -n, ash. Gepe, f. -, pl. -n, aspen. Sidte, f. -, pl. -n, pine. Larde, f. -, pl. -n, larch. Linbe, f. -, pl. -n, linden-tree, lime-tree.

Bappel, f. -, pl. -n, poplar. Rinbe, f. -, pl. -n, bark. Stamm, m. -es, -s, pl. Stamme, trunk. Tanne, f. -, pl. -n, fir. Ulme, f. -, pl. -n, elm. Beibe, f. -, pl -n, willow. Bweig, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, bough.

XII. FLOWERS. Blumen.

Muri'fel, f. -, pl. -n, auricula. Diftel, -, pl. -n, thistle. Beigblatt, n. -es, -e, pl -blatter, honey-suckle. Jasmin', m. -es, -s, jessamine. Levfo'je, f. -, pl. -n, gillyflower. flower. Li'lie, f. -, pl. -n, lily. Mag'liebe, f. -, pl. -n, daisy. Mohn'blume, f. -, pl -n, poppy. Myrthe, f. -, pl. -n, myrtle. Melfe, f. -, pl. -n, pink. me-not. Reffel, f. pl. -n, nettle.

Rit'terfporn, m. -es, -s, lark-spur, Rose, f. -, pl. -n, rose. Schluff'elblume, f. -, pl. -n, cow-Confnenblume, f. -, pl. -n, sun-Tulpe, f. -, pl. -n, tulip. Unfraut, n. -es, -s, weed. Beilden, n. -8, pl. -, violet. Bergig'mein-nicht, n. -es, -s, forget-

XIII. BIRDS. Vögel.

Mbler, m. -6, pl. -, eagle. Amfel, f. -, pl. -n, blackbird. Bad'ftelge, f. -, pl. -n, wagtail. Budfint, m. -en, pl. -en, chaffinch. Dif'telfint, m. -en, pl. -en, goldfinch.

Dohle, f. -, pl. -n, jackdaw. Droffel, f. -, pl. -n, thrush. Gliter, f. -, pl. -n, magpie. Ente, f. -, pl. -n, duck. Gule, f. -, pl. -n, owl. Falle, m. -n, pl. -n, falcon.

canary-bird.

Rather, $f. \rightarrow pl.$ —n, crow.
Rathern, $n. \rightarrow s, pl.$ —, chicken.
Ratharf, $m. \rightarrow s, pl.$ —e, cuckoo.
Lerche, f. —, pl. —n, lark.
Nathern f. —pl. —en, night.

ingale.

Bapagei', m. -es, -s, pl. -e, parrot.

Biau, m. -en, pl. -en, peacock.

Rabe, m. -u, pl. -u, raven.

Raub'vogel, m. -e, pl. -vögel, bird

of prey. Rebhuhn, n. -es, -s, pl. -hühner, partridge.

XIV. QUADRUPEDS. Bierfüßige Th

 $(0, \overline{p}_i, m. -n, pl. -n, apé.$ (2) Lir, m. -n, pl. -m, bear. (2) Lir, m. -n, pl. -p. beaver. (2) Live, m. -n, pl. -p. beaver. (3) Live, m. -n, pl. -p. beaver. (3) Live, (3) L

Reiher, m. -6, pl. -, heron.
Reihfehlden, n. -8, pl. -, redbreast.
Schnabel, m. -6, pl. Schnabel, bill.
Schwalbe, f. -, pl. -n, swallow.
Schwan, m. -68, -6, pl. Schwane, swan.

swan.

Sperling, m. –es, –s, pl. –e,
sparrow.

Storch, m. –es, –s, pl. Störche, stork.

Strauß, m. –es, pl. –e, ostrich.

Laube, f. -, pl. -n, pigeon. Truthahn, m. -es, -s, pl. -hahne, turkey.

Zur'teltaube, f. -, pl. -n, turtledove.

Bactel, f. -, pl -n, quail. Balb'scheeps, f. -, pl -n, woodcock.

Mafferhuhn, n. -e6, -6, pl. -huhs ner, moor-hen. Mafferschnepfe, f. -, pl. -n, snipe.

Baun'fonig, -es, -s, pl -e, wren. Bierfüßige Thiere.

2amm, n. - - es, − e, pl. 2ammer lamb. &we, m - n, pl. - n, lion. Marber, m. - e, pl. -, pole-cat. Maul'efel, m. - e, pl. -, mule. Maufourf, m. - es, - e, pl. --wurfe, mole.

Reh, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, roe. Schwein, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, hog. Eiger, m. -e, pl. -, tiger. Bolf, m. -es -s, pl. Bölfe, wolf. Biege, f. -, pl. -n, goat.

XV. PISHES. Sifche.

Mal, m. -e8, -8, pl. -e, eel. Mufter, f. -, pl. -n, oyster. Barfá, m. -e8, pl. -e, perch. Bùdfling, m. -e6, -8, pl. -e, redherring.

Forel'le, f. -, pl. -n, trout. Garne'le, f. -, pl. -n, shrimp. Hai, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, shark. Haring, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, herring. Бефt, т. −ев, −в, pl.−е, pike. Биштег, т. −в, pl. −п, lobster. Ra'beljau, т. −ев, −в, pl. −с, haddock.

dock.

Artfen, m. -e, pl. -, carp.

Arteb, m. -e, pl. -e, craw-fish.

Ladis, m. -e, pl. -e, salmon.

Bussel, f. -, pl. -n. shell.

Salm, m. -e, -e, pl. -e, (See Ladis).

Schellfifth, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, had-

Schildfrote, f. -, pl. -n, turtle.

XVI. INSECTS. Insetten.

M meife, f. -, pl. -n, ant. Biene, f. -, pl. -n, bee. Blut'igel, m. -6, pl. -, leech. Gi bedife, f. -, pl. -n, lizard. Tliege, f. -, pl. -n, fly. Sleh, m. -es, -s, pl. Flohe, flea. Freid, m. -es, pl. Freide, frog. Grille, f. -, pl. -n, grasshopper. Beu'fdrede, f. -, pl. -n, locust. haus grille, f. -, pl. -n, cricket. Kafer, m. -s, pl. -, beetle. Krote, f. -, pl. -n, toad. Motte, f. -, pl. -n, moth.

XVII. TOOLS.

While, f. -, pl. -n, awl. Ambeß, m. -ffes, pl. -e, anvil. Ungel, f. -, pl. -n, fish-hook Un'aelruthe, f. -, pl -n, fishing-

Un'gelfdmur, f. -, pl. -en, fish-line. Art, f. -, pl. Merte, ax. Beil, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, hatchet. Bredfeifen, n. -6, pl -, crow-bar. Budife, f. -, pl. -n, rifle. Drefdiffegel, m. -6, pl. -, flail. Gage, f. -, pl -n, harrow. Feile, f. -, pl. -n, file. Flinte, f. -, pl. -n, gun. Beruft, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, scaffold. Saue, f. -, pl. -n, hoe. Schel, m. -e, pl. -, plane. Relle, f. -, pl. -n, trowel. La'beftod, m. -es, -s, pl -ftode,

ramrod. Peim, m. -es, -s, glue. Leiter, f. -, pl. -n, ladder. Meißel, m. -6, pl. -, chisel. Db'late, f. -, pl. -n, wafer. Petschaft, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, seal. Mücke, f. -, pl. -n, gnat. Matter, f. -, pl. -n, viper. Dtter, f. -, pl. -n, adder. Raupe, f. -, pl. -n, eaterpillar. Schlange, f. -, pl.-n, serpent. Schmetterling, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, butterfly. Schnecke, f. -, pl. -n, snail.

Schleihe, f. -, pl. -n, tench. €tor, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, sturgeon. Ballfifd, m. -es, pl. -e, whale.

Spinne, f. -, pl. -n, spider. Bange, f. -, pl. -n, bug. Bespe, f. -, pl. -n, wasp. Burm, m. -es, -e, pl. Burmer,

Berfgeuge.

Pflug, m. –es, –s, pl. Pflüge, plow. Binfel, m. -6, pl. -, brush, pencil. Sage, f. -, pl. -n, saw. Canbfaß, n. -ffes, pl. -faffer, sand.

Chaufel, f. -, pl -n, shovel. Schleifstein, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, grindstone. Colof, n.-ffee, pl. Coloffer, lock. Schraube, f. -, pl. -n, screw.

Schraubstod, m. -es, -e, pl. -ftode, Schub'farren, m. -6, pl. -, wheelbarrow.

Senfe, f. -, pl. -n, scythe. Siechel, f. -, pl. -n. sickle. Sie'gellad, m. -es, -s, pl. sealing-wax. Spaten, m. -6, pl. -, spade.

Staffelei', f. -, pl. -en, easel. Bage, f. -, pl. -n, balance. Balze, f. -, pl. -n, roller. Winde, f. -, pl. -n, pulley. Bange, f. -, pl. -n, pincers. Birfel, m. -6, pl. -, compasses

ABBREVIATIONS. Abfürgungen.

a. a. D	•	am angeführten Orte,	at the mentioned place,
206fcn		Mbidnitt,	section.
Unm. or Unmert.	:	Unmerfung,	observation.
			answer.
	•	ti. Cuta	old style.
a. St	•		Old Testament.
A. T	•	Altes Testament, .	
Auff	•	Muffage,	edition.
Ausg		Ausgabe,	edition.
ausg		ausgenommen, .	except.
29		Buch, Banb, .	book; volume.
C., Cap. or Rap.		Capitel or Rapitel, .	chapter.
Gentn., Ct. or Ctr.		Centner,	hundred weight.
D., Dr. or Doct.		Doctor,	Doctor.
Dem. or Demoif.	:	Demoifelle,	maiden, lady, miss.
bergl	:	bergleichen,	of this kind.
	:		that means.
			i. e., viz.
	•		
b. 3	•	biefes Jahrs	this year, the present year.
ь. эт		biefes Monate, .	of this month.
b. R. C		ber Rechte Canbibat,	young lawyer.
b. B		ber Berfaffer, .	the author.
Œυ		Evangelium, .	Gospel.
Gw		Guer, Gure,	your.
Gwr		Gurer,	of, or to your.
f. or folg	:		
		folgenbe, (sing.)	the following.
	•	folgenbe, (plur.)	florin.
FL or fL .	•	Floren, Gulben, .	
Fr	•	Frau,	lady, wife.
Frhr		Freiherr,	baronet, baron.
Frit	•	fürftlich,	princely.
geb		geboren,	born.
geft		geftorben,	died.
Gr., Gl. or S.		Grofden, .	a coin in Germany.
Gr., Grn		herr, herrn,	Mr., Sir, Sirs, Messra,
b. C		heilige Schrift, .	Holy Scriptures.
ingl		ingleichen,	likewise, also.
3. 6	:	Befue Chriftue,	Jesus Christ,
Raif. or faiferl.	•		imperial.
Ron. or fonial.	•		
•	•		royal.
Rr	•	Rreuger,	kreutzer, cruizer.
L		lies,	read.
Ect		Licentiat,	licentiate.
Etb		Loth,	half an once.
Mab. or Mabme.		Mabame,	Madam.

Mae	Mabemoifelle, .	Mademoiselle, Miss.
Mfcr. or Mfcrpt	Manufcript,	manuscript,
n. or n. n.	Namen,	names.
	Rorben,	north.
N. S	Radidrift,	postscript,
N. St	neuen Stole, .	new style.
N. L	Reues Teftament, .	New Testament.
۵	Dften,	enst.
ob	cher	07.
** * **	ober, ohne Unterfchieb ber	
o. u. b. 20	Bebeutung, .	of signification.
Bag	Bagina,	page.
Bf. Bfd. or .	Bfund,	pound,
	Wieneria	fenning, penny.
	Bfennig, Brofeffor,	professor.
		reviewer, critic.
mucc		Rixdollar.
ochir	Reichsthaler,	
9. thlr	Gette; Guten, .	page; south.
©. or j	fiehe,	see, vide.
fel	felig,	late, deceased.
St. or Sct	Sanct,	Saint.
Std	Stud, Stunde,	piece.
Stb	Stunde,	hour.
£h	Theil,	volume, part.
Th	Thaler,	dollar.
и	unb,	and.
u. a. m	und andere mehr, .	&c., farther.
u. b. g. m	und bergleichen mehr,	and similar instances.
u. f. f	und fo fort, or ferner,)	
u. f. m	und fo mehr,	&c.
u. f. w	und fo weiter,	
и. р. И	und viele Anbere, .	and many others.
28	Ветв,	verse.
v	bon,	of, from.
Berf. or Bf	Berfaffer,	author.
vergl. or vgl	vergleiche,	compare.
v. o	von oben,	from above, from the
		top.
Borb	Borbericht,	•
Bott	Borrebe,	preface.
v. u	pon unten,	from below, from tha
***** * * *		bottom.
9R	Beften,	west.
0	Beile,	line.
3. B. or 1. C.	gum Beifpiel, or gum	
5. 0. Ur 5. W		tor example.
	Grempel,	

§ 1. ETYMOLOGY.

Etymology regards words as individuals; discloses their origin and formation; classifies them according to signification; and shows the various modifications, which they undergo in the course of declension and conjugation.*

2. Derivation and composition.

(1) In respect to derivation, all German words are divisible into three classes: Primitives, Derivatives and Compounds.

(2) The Primitives, which are also called roots or radicals, are all verbs; forming the basis of what are now generally called the irregular verbs, and of about fifty, or sixty others, which were once irregular in conjugation, but are so no longer. They are also all monosyllables; and are seen in the crude form, (so to speak,) by merely dropping the suffix (en) of the Infinitive mood: thus, binb(en) to bind; [dpließ(en) to close; fang(en) to catch.

(3) From the primitives, sometimes with, sometimes without, any change in, or addition to the crude form, comes a numerous train of derivatives: chiefly nouns and adjectives.

Thus, from bink(m) to bind, we get bet Banh, the volume, and bet Bunh, the league, where the derivatives are produced by a mere vowel change. The derivative is, also, often distinguished by a mere euphonic, or orthographic termination: changing the form indeed, but in no wise affecting the sense. The terminations employed, in this way, are et, et, et, the te and et; thus, from fivred(en) to speak, comes bit Sprad; speech; language. In some cases, moreover, in forming derivatives, the syllable ge (without meaning) is prefixed; as, grutif, sure; certain; bet Origing, the song.

[•] The inflection of all parts of speech, except the Verb, is, in Grammar, called declension: the regular arrangement of the moods, tenses, numbers, persons, and participles of a verb, is called Conjugation: in a general way, however, all words capable of inflection are said to be declinable. The indeclinable parts of speech are often called Tarticles.

(4) But there is another and a most extensive class of derivatives, sometimes called secondary derivatives formed by the union of radical * words with suffixes, that are significant: thus, from fitlig, (holy, sacred;) we get by adding ε n, the verb fitligen, to make holy; to consecrate. The suffixes of this class (the significant ones) are, however, most of them, used in forming nouns and adjectives. They will be found explained under those heads respectively. Several of them are the same in form exactly as the terminations mentioned above, as being often added to primary derivatives. From these, that is, from the merely orthographic endings, the significant suffixes are to be carefully distinguished.

(5) Among the secondary derivatives must, also, be included those formed by means of prefixes as well as suffixes. These are mainly verbs, and are treated somewhat at large

under the head of Compound Verbs.

(6) In respect to COMPOUNDS, properly so called, that is, words formed by the union, not of prefixes and suffixes with radicals, but of radicals, or other independent words, one with another, the German is peculiarly rich. Not only is it rich in the abundance of such compounds already in use; but it possesses a rare facility of forming them, as occasions arise, out of its own resources.

(7) In forming these compounds, the two components are often merely joined together as one word; as Uḥṛmaḍre, (from Uḥṛ, a clock or watch, and Maḍre, a maker.) But in numerous cases; the union is marked by the insertion of certain letters, which may be called letters of union: thus,

Die Tob e 6 noth, (from Tob, death and Noth, need, agony;) the death-agony;

Das Simmel's licht, (from Simmel, heaven and Licht, light;) the light of heaven;

Die Berg en 8 gute, (from Gerg, heart, and Gute, goodness;) the goodness of heart;

[•] The word radical, however, in this place, is designed to indicate any word capable of assuming a suffix. In this looser sense, the word is often employed for the sake of convenience.

Der Pferb e arzt, horse-doctor; the

Das Girt en leben, (from Girt, shepherd, and Leben, life ;) the pastoral-life ;

Der Cier fuchen, (from Ci, egg, and Ruchen, cake;) the omelet.

- (8) Some of these letters of union are nothing more than the signs of the genitive case of the first component: others are mere euphonic additions.
- (9) In some instances, the union of the parts of a compound is characterized by the omission of some letters; as, ber Sountag, (Sonn e, the Sun, and Tag, day;) Sunday; bent-wirelg, (benf en, to think, and würbig, worthy;) worthy of thought.
- (10) In all compounds, finally, the main accent falls upon the first component which, also, always qualifies or defines the second, as containing the fundamental idea.

§ 3. PARTS OF SPEECH.

 The parts of speech in German are usually reckoned ten: Articles,
 Verbs,

Nouns, or Substantives, Adverbs, Adjectives, Prepositions, Numerals. Conjunctions

Numerals, Conjunctions,
Pronouns, Interjections.

(2) Of these, six, namely, Articles, Nouns, Adjectives,

- Numerals, Pronouns and Verbs, are capable of inflection; that is, admit of various changes of termination by which various modifications of meaning are expressed: the other four, namely, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions and Interjections, are in form invariable.
- (3) All parts of speech capable of inflection have two numbers: the singular, which denotes but one, and the plural, which denotes more than one.
- (4) All parts of speech capable of inflection, except the verb, have four cases; namely the nominative, genitive,

DATIVE and ACCUSATIVE: also, three GENDERS; namely, the MASCULINE, the FEMININE and the NEUTER.

(5) Cases are variations made in the form of a word, to indicate its several relations to other words: the nominative being that form which denotes the subject of a verb; the genitive that which is chiefly used in signifying source or possession; the dative that which indicates the person or thing for or to whom or which any thing is directed; and the accusative that which points to the immediate or direct object of an action.

The cases in German correspond well to those in the Latin language. The Vecative, however, is never counted, because it is the same exactly in form with the nominative; while the Ablative (as in Greek), is wholly wanting: its place being generally supplied by the Dative (with a suitable preposition).

§ 4. THE ARTICLE.

(1) There are two articles in German: the Definite, ber, the; and the Indefinite, ein, a, or an. They are inflected thus:

Masc. Fem. Neut. For all genders.

Nom. Ein, cite, cite, an, or a;
Gen. Einte, citer, citet, of an, or a;
Dat. Einten, citer, citet, or for an, or a;
A. Wanting.

(2) In familiar style, certain prepositions are frequently contracted with the dative and accusative of the definite article into one word.

EXAMPLES.

D. an, for an bem, as, am Feuer, at the fire; A. and, for an das, as, and Licht, to the light; D. aufm. for auf bem. as, aufm Thurm, on the tower; A. aufe, for auf bas. as, aufe Saue, upon the house; as, beim Bater, with the father : D. beim. for bet bem, A. burche, for burch bas. as, burche Baffer, through the water: as, fürs Gelb, for the money ; A. füre. for für bas. D. binterm, for binter bem, as, binterm Baufe, behind the house; as, im Simmel, in (the) heaven: D. im, for in bem. as, ine Saue, into the house; A. ins. for in bas, D. pom. for bon bem. as, bom Uebel, from (the) evil; A. pore, for vor bas, as, bore Fenfter, before window: D. porm. for bor bem, as, vorm Thore, before the door; D. überm. for über bem, as, uberm Feuer, upon the fire; as, ubere Land, over (the) land ; A. übers. for über bae. D. unterm. as, unterm Baffer, under (the) for unter bem, water: D. 3um, for au bent. as, sum Muffe, to the river :

§ 5. Nouns.

as, gur Chre, to the honor.

for zu ber,

D. zur,

- (1) In German, as in English, the nouns, that is, the names of persons and things, are divided into two great classes . viz: Common nouns, which designate sorts, kinds, or classes of objects; and Proper nouns, which are peculiar to individuals.
 - (2) Under the head of common nouns * are commonly

(nothing). Note, that when @ twa s and n ichts are connected with a noun, or

with an adjective used as a noun they do not begin with a capital. Ex.: Er hat etwas Brot, he has some bread; er hat nichts Gutes, he has nothing good. The absolute Possessive Pronouns (when used substantively. L.

21. II.) Ex.: Die Meinigen, (my family); de Meinige, (my property).

IV. The Indefinite Numerals, when used without a substantive. Ex.:

Rite, Mile, (all.; Ginige, (some); Dlander, (many a); Siele, (many).

^{*} I. In German all Nouns, as also all parts of speech when used as nouns begin with a capital letter. Ex.: 1. Der Cobn, the son; bie Tochter, nouls begin with a papital retail. Ext. 1. 2ct. 2008, in a configuration with the daughter. 2. Det Gutt, the good (mann); bit Gutt, the good (woman). 3. Dat Eingen, the singing.

11. The Indefinite Pronouns. Ext. 3cmanh, (any body, somebody).

3ctermann, (every body). Etmas, (anything, something), and Blichté,

included several subdivisions; as Collective nouns, which are the names of a plurality of individuals considered as unity; and abstract nouns, which are the names of certain qualities, or attributes regarded as separate from any given substance.

(3) The nouns, both common and proper, as before said, are regularly infected: exhibiting thus by means of terminations the several modifications of gender, number, and case. The numbers and cases will be made sufficiently clear under the head of declension of nouns. We here introduce the subject of

§ 6. GENDER.

- (1) Strictly speaking, the masculine gender belongs exclusively to words denoting males; the feminine to those denoting females; and the neuter to such only as, are neither male, nor female. And in English, accordingly, with very little exception, this is found to be actually the case.
- (2) Not so, however, in German; for there the names of many things without life, from their real, or supposed possession of qualities pertaining to things with life, are considered and treated as masculine, or feminine. Often, moreover, words indicating things without life, are deemed masculine or feminine merely from some resemblance in form to those designating things properly male or female. Hence arises, in Grammar, the distinction between the natural and the grammatical gender of words.
- (3) Were the natural gender alone regarded, it would be necessary only to know the meaning of a word, to know its gender; but since this is not the case, we are often obliged to determine gender chiefly by the FORM. We give below, therefore, the principal Rules for determining the gender in

other is lame.

VII. Adjectives derived from names of persons. Ex: Tat Edilleride.

Saut. Observe that adjectives derived from the names of countries do not begin with a capital. Ex: Ter burick Simb, the German confederacy. Dit fraughfider Syrade, the French language.

V. The Personal Pronouns, Du. 36r, (thou, you), &c., when we would distinguish thereby the person addressed.

401. Gin, when an adjective, and likewise, when pronoun as distinguished from the article. Ex. 3ch bale nut Ginen Breunt, I have only one friend. Dat G in a giften it is link, bas anhere if labu, the one horse is blind, the

either way: suggesting only, as the best mode of learning the exceptions (which are numerous and here purposely omitted,) the custom of constantly and carefully noting them in reading and speaking.

§ 7. Rules for determining gender

by the MEANING;

by the FORM.

(1) To the MASCULINE belong names of long male beings; * as, brr Mann;

male beings; " as, ber Mann ber Löwe; &c.

days; as, ber Montag; ber

Dienftag ; &c. months ; as, ber Januar ; ber

Februar; &c. seasons; as, ber Frühling; ber

Sommer; &c. winds; as, ber Nordwind; ber Sudwind; &c.

points of the compass; as, ber Nord; ber Sub; &c.

mountains; as, ber Barg, ber Utlas; &c.

stones; as, ber Diamant; ber Rubin; &c. fruit-trees; as, ber Birnbaum;

ber Apfelbaum; &c.

(2) To the FEMININE belong the names of female beings; * as, bit Frau;

bie Tochter; &c.

Themse; &c. fruits; as, die Birne; die Nuß;

dc. trees ; † as, bie Birte, bie Erle ;

&c.

a. Those primary derivatives (See § 2. 3.) ending in er, el, en; (without meaning;)

and those also that are without affixes of any kind.

b. Those secondary derivatives formed by means of the (significant) suffixes, ex, e1, en, i a g, and ling.

(2) To the FEMININE belong

a. Those primary derivatives

ending in e, be, te, or ft:
b. Those secondary derivatives formed by means of the suffixes e, et, in, beit,

feit, fchaft, ung.

Undo: the name of male brings must be included that of the Almighty
as also those of angels and other superior powers; those of mythological deutes
and of human beings; those of beasts, birds, reptiles, and fishes. The term
female beings must have a like latitude of signification

[†] This includes also plants and flowers.

(3) To the NEUTER belong (3) To the NEUTER belong the names of

places; as, Berlin; &c. metals; as, bas Gilber; &c. materials; as, bas Gol; &c. letters ; as, bas A ; bas B ; &c. infinitives used as nouns; as, bas Leben ; bas Reiten ; &c. many individuals taken together; (i. e. collective nouns ;) as, bas Beer : &c.

adjectives used as nouns; (in an abstract, and indefinite

way;) as, bas Gute, bas Schone ; &c.

das Rathhaus,

a. Those secondary derivatives formed by means of the suffixes, chen, lein, fal, fel, nig, thum.

b. Those nouns having the augment g t.

- GENDER OF COMPOUNDS AND FOREIGN WORDS.
- (1) Compounds in general adopt the gender of their last component: as,

{ (from Sof, court, or yard, and Ringe, church; } court church; ber Rirdbof. the church yard; ber Eichbaum, (from bie Giche, the oak, and ber Bgum,

tree;) the oak-tree; bie Winbmuble, (from ber Binb, the wind, and bie Duble : mill :) the windmill :

(from ber Rath, council, and bas Saus;

house;) the council-house. (2) Foreign words, for the most part, when taken into the German language, retain their original gender. Those, however, that have become fairly Germanized, often take a different gender as they take a different form: thus, Corpus, (the body,) which, in Latin, is neuter, becomes, in German, ber Rörper, which is masculine.

§ 9. Derivation of nouns.

 To what has been already said (§ 2. (3.)) concerning the derivation of nouns, we add here, before entering upon the subject of Declension, a brief view of those (the secondary derivatives) that are made by significant suffixes. And that the matter may have the most practical shape, we subjoin a list of the leading suffixes of this class: putting in brackets the equivalent English terminations, explaining severally their force and use, and illustrating the whole by suitable examples.

```
§ 10. Suffixes used in forming nouns.
Suprixes. English equivalents.
           [er, ier, or, yer, zen ;] designates (male) persons ;
                                   also, agents, or instruments;
                                   denotes (often contemptu-
ing, or ling [ling, aster ;]
                                   ously) persons, animals and
                                   things;
                                   designates (female) persons;
 in or inn [ess, ix;]
           [y, ry, ary, ery, ory ;] indicates the act, practice,
                                   or place of business;
                                   signifies the act, or the
 una
           [ing, ure, ion ; ]
                                   continuing to act;
            ness, ity, th; )
            ness, ity, th;
                                   denote qualities, or attributes;
 beit
            ness, ity, th; )
 feit
           ship, hood, ity ; )
 fchaft
                                   express rank, grade, office;
           dom, hood, ity; (
                                   also, a number of things taken
 thum
                                   collectively; often, merely the
                                   quality:
            ude, cy ; )
                                   denote the state, or condi-
 fat
            ude, cy;
                                            also, the quality;
 fel
            ness, cy;
                                   sometimes the result;
 niĝ
 den
            kin, ule, et, let; )
                                   indicate diminutiveness.
 Lein
           kin, ule, et, let ;
                      § 11. Examples.
                              a singer;
                  Ganger,
                 Bürger,
                              a citizen;
                 Sager.
                              a sawyer
            er & Schneiber.
                              a tailor:
                              a Roman;
                              a resident of Leipzig;
                              a Viennese;
```

[·] Appellatives derived from the names of people often have the termination e; as, ber Beffe, the Hessian ; ber Turfe, the Turk ; &c.

[†] Nouns derived from the name of a city, or town, are often used indeclinably as adjectives. Ex.: Das Leipziger Bier, the Leipzic beer. Gen. Des Leipziger Biers.

```
Saurtling.
                           a captain;
                           a fugitive;
            Flüchtling,
                           a hireling;
            Miethling,
ling
                           a poetaster;
            Dichterling.
            Sanfling,
                           a linnet:
            Schöfling,
                           a shoot, or sprig
            Grafin.
                           a countess;
            Belbin.
                           a heroine;
in or inn <
           Rönigin,
                           a queen ;
                           a professor's wife :
            Brofefforin,
           Löwin,
                           a lioness;
                           thievery;
            Dieberei.
            Beudelet,
                           hypocrisy;
ei
                           fishery;
            Bifcherei,
            Brauerei
                           brewery:
            Belehrung,
                           teaching, i.e. the act of teaching;
            Erbauung,
                           the building, or erecting;
ung
            Krönung,
                           the crowning, or coronation;
                           the sitting, or session;
           Sigung,
           Gute.
                           goodness;
                           strength:
            Starfe.
           Rrantbeit,
                           sickness;
beit
                           stupidity;
           Dummbeit.
            Beiligfeit,
                           holiness:
            Feuchtigfeit,
                           humidity;
            Freundichaft.
                           friendship;
                           priesthood, that is, the body of the
            Briefterichaft,
fcaft
                                   priests;
           Bereitichaft,
                           readiness:
            Beibenthum,
                          heathendom; heathenism;
thum
            Chriftenthum,
                          Christendom; Christianity;
           Eigenthum,
                           property:
            Mühfal,
                          the state of being in trouble; dis-
fal
                                   tress:
            Badfel,
                          that which has resulted from hacking
                                   and cutting; i. e. cuttings;
fel
            Beburfniß
                          the state of being in want; necessity;
                           quality, or state of being like; like-
niß
            Gleichniß,
                                   ness:
            Büchlein.
                           a little book.
Lein
            Rnablein,
                           a little boy ;
            Stublden,
                           a little stool;
den
           Giden,
                           a little egg.
```

- (1) It should be observed, in forming derivatives of the order illustrated above, that when a, o, or u, is contained in the radical part, it is modified into ā, ō, or ū, upon receiving any one of the suffixes er, Iing, in, d) en, Iein, e, ni ş and f e I; as, in the case of Yanger, (from Yang.) Bürger, (from Burg.) and others of the like kind.
- (2) Often, moreover, in forming secondary derivatives certain euphonic letters are inserted between the suffix and the word to which it is added; as, ig in frenchightit, humidity. Other letters employed in this way, are r.n, n and t. These euphonic parts are easily distinguished from those having an influence on the meaning, by merely resolving the derivative into its elements.
- (3) Here, too, may be noted the particle g, t, which being prefixed to certain primary words, forms a class of nouns denoting either frequency of action, or a collection of things. These words, also, most commonly suffix the letter t; Sertet, constant talk; Sefeul, frequent crying; Sebirge, a range of hills, are examples.

§ 12. Declension of common nouns.

- (1) In German there are two declensions, distinguished as the Old and the New. The characteristic of each is the termination of the genitive singular. In the former, the genitive is formed from the nominative by adding ε ε or ε; when otherwise formed, the noun is of the new declension.
- (2) To the old declension belong almost all masculine and neuter nouns; that is, by far the greater part of all the nouns in the language.
- (3) In both declensions, the nominative, genitive and accusative plural are, in form, alike; while the dative terminates always in the letter n. Unless, therefore, the word under declension already ends in that letter, it is, in the dative, uniformly assumed.
- (4) All feminine nouns are invariable in the singular; in the plural, they are, for the most part, inflected according to the new declension.

(5) In compounds, the last word only is subjected to the variations of declension.

\$ 13. THE OLD DECLENSION. TERMINATIONS.

S	Singular.			
Nom.	 ,	<u>—</u> е.		
Gen.		t.		
Dat.	t (or like Nom.).	еп.		
Acc.		<u>—</u> t.		
Singula	Plural.			

N. ber Berg, the mountain.

bie Berge, the mountains.

G. bee Bergee, of the mountain.

ber Berge, of the mountains. ben Bergen, to the mountains.

D. bem Berge, to the mountain. A. ben Berg, the mountain.

bie Berge, the mountains.

(1) Some nouns of this declension take the letter r after e

in all cases of the plural, and assume the Umlaut, if the radical vowel be capable of it. (L.II. 12. Me. &c.) Thus:

Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
N. bas Dorf,	bie Dörfer.	bas Lieb,	die Lieber. †
G. bes Dorfes,	ber Dörfer.	bes Liebes,	ber Lieber.
D. bem Dorfe,	ben Dörfern.	bem Lieb,	ben Liebern.
A. bas Dorf,	bie Dörfer.	bas Lieb,	bie Lieber.

[•] The omission or retention of the t in the genitive singular, is a matter to be settled by euphony alone. In nouns of two or more syllables, unless the last one be under the full accent, t is commonly omitted in the genitive, and sometimes also in the dative. Thus: Xönig, king; Gen. Königé (not Könige) gee); Dat. Ronig (not Ronige).

[†] The nouns of this form (t + r) in the plural, among which are all substantives ending in thum, as, her Reichthum, riches, are, for the most part,

neuters: as, Nat, carrion. Amt, office. Sat, bath. Platt, leaf. Such, book. Dath, roof. Dorf, village. Gt. egg. Nat, vat, tub. Stib, field.	Orlb, money. Ormith, mind. Orficle of, species. Original spectre. Olide, glass. Olite, member. Oras, grave. Oras, grave. Out, good. Caub, head.	Saus, house. Subn, hen. Ralb, calf. Rinb, child. Ritib, dress. Rern, corn. Rraut, herb. Lamm, lamb. Litt, song. Lody, hole.	Maul, mouth Neft, nest. Bfand, pawn. Rat, wheel. Reis, twig. Rind, cattle. Echnert, sword Roll, people. Beth, woman.
---	--	---	--

(2) Most nouns of this declension, whose radical vowel is a, o, u, or au, * assume, in the plural, the limiant. Thus . Banb, Cobn, Buch, Saus, make the following

PLURALS.

Feminine

Masculine. N. bie Banbe, the hands. bie Cobne, the sons. G. ber Sanbe, of the hands. ber Cobne, of the sons.

D. ben Banben, to the hands. ben Cohnen, to the sons.

A. bie Banbe, the hands. bie Cobne, the sons.

Neuter.

N. bie Bucher, the books.

G. ber Bucher, of the books. D. ben Buchern, to the books,

A. bie Bücher, the books.

Neuter.

bie Baufer, the houses. ber Baufer, of the houses.

ben Saufern, to the houses. bie Baufer, the houses.

(3) Nouns ending in el, en, er, chen and lein, reject the vowel e of inflection in all cases, both singular and plural; so that those in el and er merely affix & to the genitive singular and n to the dative plural, while those in en, then and It in assume nothing beyond the \$ in the genitive singular.

Singular.

Phyral.

N. ber Bogel, the bird; bie Bogel, the birds ; G. bes Bogels, of the bird ; ber Bogel, of the birds ; ben Bogeln, to the birds, D. bem Bogel, to the bird;

A. ben Bogel, the bird.

bie Bogel, the birds.

N. ber Degen, the dagger; bie Degen, the daggers. G. bes Degens, of the dagger; ber Degen, of the daggers.

ben Degen, to the daggers. D. bem Degen, to the dagger ;

A. ben Degen, the dagger. bie Degen, the daggers.

The following nouns of this form are masculine: Bofemicht, villair. Gott, God. Drt, place.

Balt, forest. Burm, worm. Mant, margin. Doru, thorn. Leib, body. Bormund, guardian. Mann, man. Beift, spirit.

[.] The words in which the limitant thus occurs, are chiefly 1. primitive nouns of the masculine gender; 2. feminines which have their plural in e; as also, Whatter and Todyler; 3. neuter primitives having their plurals in (t+t) er; 5. and lastly, nouns adding the diminutive terminations then and leiu.

Singular. Plural.

N. ber Bürger, the citizen; bie Bürger, the citizens;
G. bes Bürgers, of the citizen; ber Bürger, of the citizens;
D. bem Bürger, to the citizen; by Bürgern to the citizens

D bem Bürger, to the citizen; ben Bürgern, to the citizens;
A. ben Bürger, the citizen. bie Bürger, the citizens.

N. das Büchlein, the little book; die Büchlein, the little books;

G. des Buchleins, of the l. book; der Büchlein, of the little books; D. dem Büchlein, to the l. book; den Büchlein, to the little books

A. das Büchlein, the little book. Die Büchlein, the little books.

N. bað ຮັວ້ທຸກຝຸຍກ, the little son; bit ຮັວ້ທຸກປຸຍກ, the little sons; G. beð ຮັວ້ທຸກປຸຍກຈີ, of the l.son; ber ຮັວ້ທຸກປຸຍກ, of the little sons;

D. bem Cohnden, to the l. son; ben Cohnden, to the little sons;

A. bas Sohnden, the little son. bie Sohnden, the little sons.

(4) Some feminine* nouns are, in the plural, varied according to this declension; especially those ending in the suffix nt g.

Singular. Plural.

N. bit Maus, the mouse;
G. ber Maus, of the mouse;
D. ber Maus, to the mouse;
A. bit Maus. the mouse.

bit Maufe, the mice;
ben Maufen, to the mice;
bit Maus. the mice.

N. die Kenntniff, the knowledge; bie Kenntniffe;

G. ber Kenntnis, of the knowledge; ber Kenntnisse;
D. ber Kenntnis, to the knowledge; ben Kenntnissen;

A. bie Renntniff, the knowledge : bie Renntniffe.

* Angit, anguish. Gefdmulft, swell- Quit, delight. Schnut, string. ing. Macht, power. Mage, maid-ser-Stadt, city. Aueflucht, evasion. Art, ax. Sant, hand. Bant, wall. Bauf, bench. Brant, bride. Bruft, breast. Fauft, fist. Bulft, tumour. Saut, skin. vant. Rluft, gulf. Rraft, force. Burft, sausage. Mans, mouse. Nacht, night. Buuft, guild Naht, seam. Bufammentunft, Rub, cow. brucht, fruit. Moth, distress Runft, art. meeting. Onne, goose. Oruft, tomb. Laut, louse. Rug, nut. Luft, air. Sau, sow

14. THE NEW DECLENSION. TERMINATIONS.

	Singular.	Plural.			
Nom.	 .			en	or
Gen.	—-en	or	n. *	en	or
Dat.	en	or	n.	—-en	or
Acc.	en	or	n.	en	or

Singular.

en or n.

Plural.

N. Ser Graf, the count; bit Grafen, the counts;
G. bet Grafen, of the count; ber Grafen, of the counts;
D. bem Grafen to the count: ben Grafen to or for the counts;

A. ben Grafen, the count. bie Grafen, the counts.

N. ber Falfe, the falcon; bie Falfen, the falcons; G. bes Falfen, of the falcon; ber Falfen, of the falcons;

D. bem Falfen, to the falcon; ben Falfen, to the falcons;
A. ben Falfen, the falcons.

(1) Feminine nouns which are indeclinable in the singular, are, for the most part, of this declension. † Those ending in the suffix in, in the singular, double the n in the plural. These last are, also, often written with the double n in the singular: as. 6dbirm. a heroine.

ss, Oetoun, a nerome.

Singular.

N. bie Edyulb, ‡ the debt; bie Edyulben, the debts;

G. ber Schulb, of the debt; ber Schulben, of the debts;
D. ber Schulb, to the debt; ben Schulben, to the debts;

A. die Schuld, the debt.

die Schulben, the debts.

When the singular ends in ε, εί, ατ or ετ, the plural takes π only.

 π utit, mother, and Σο dite, daughter, are the only feminine nouns that have the terminations of the Nom., Gen. and Acc. plural like the singular. They add π to the dative.

The ending of the Genitive is sometimes, also, retained, when the word is ander the government of a noun succeeding. Thus, Dies ift meiner France

Edwefter, this is my wife's sieter.

I Fernine nours, it will be remembered, have no variations of declension in the singular. As exceptions to this rule, however, some examples remain (vestigns of the ancient mode of declension), in which the Gen and Dat, appear under the grant of the respect of the state of the state of the period of the perio

N. bie birtin, the shepherdess; bie Birtinnen, the sheperdesses :

G. ber hirtin, of the shepherber Birtinnen, of the shepher-

ben Sirtinnen, to the shepher-D. ber hirtin, to the shepherdess: desses:

A. Die Birtin, the shepherdess. Die Birtinnen, the shepherdesses.

§ 15. OBSERVATIONS ON THE DECLENSION OF COMMON NOUNS. Some have no singular: as,

Roften and Unfoften, costs. Meltern (Eltern), parents.

Uhnen, ancestors. Rriegelaufte, events of war. Alpen, alps. Leute, * people, folks.

Unnaten, first fruits. Mafern and Rotheln, measles,

Beinfleiber, small-clothes. Molfen, whey. Oftern, Easter. Blattern, small-pox.

Briefichaften, letters, papers. Bfingften, Whitsuntide.

Einfünfte, revenue. Rante, tricks. Repressalien, reprisals.

Faften, Lent, fasts. Berien, Holidays. Schranfen, bounds. Fußstapfen, footsteps. Spefen, expenses.

Gebrüber, brothers. Sporteln, fees. Befälle, rents. Spolien, spoils.

Gefchwister, brothers and sisters. Stubien, studies.

Gliedmaßen, the limbs. Traber or Treber, husks, lees. Sandel, quarrels. Trummer, ruins. Sejen, dregs, yeast. Truppen, troops.

Beibnachten, Christmas. Sofen, trowsers. Infignien, marks, badges. Beitläufte, events of the times.

Ralbaunen, entrails. Sinfen, interest of money.

people ; Ehemanner signifies married men, i. e. husbands.

^{*} Reute merely expresses plurality of persons. In this it differs from Men-tion, (human beinge) which has regard to the kind or species, as also from Wilmer (men) which denotes particularity the sex. Those compounds, how-ever, of which, in the singular, Wann forms the last part, take generally, in the plural, kert instead of Walaner; thus, Singular. Plural.

Arbeitsmann, workman ; Geelmann, nobleman ; Arbeiteleute, workpeople. Grelleute, noblemen. Raufmann, merchant; Raufleute, merchants. Ranbinann, countryman;
Ranbinatn, countryman;
The distinctive difference between Sente and Manner may be forcibly shown
by reference to the words Settente and Sentanner: Settente means married

(2) Some have NO PLURAL.

bas born. Sorne, sorts of horn :

Bolge, sorts of wood :

bas Sole,

These are,

a. Generic names of material substances; as, bas Golb, gold; Silber, silver; Eisen, iron; &c.

b. General terms and those expressive of abstract ideas; as, Raub, pillage: Ruhm, glory; bas Bieh, cattle; Bernunft, reason; Stofz, pride; Kälte, cold; &c.

c. Some names of plants; as, ber Rohl, the cabbage; Hospien, hops; Rreffe, cresses; &c.

d. All infinitives employed as nouns, as also all neuter adjectives so employed; as, Leben, life; Berlangen, wish; das Beiß. white; &c.

e. Nouns, for the most part, denoting quantity, number, weight or measure; * as, Bund, bundle; Duhend, dozen; Grad, degree; Pfund, pound; Boll, an inch; &c.

(3) Some, in the plural, have two forms; conveying, however, in general, different, though kindred significations; as,

Singular. Plurals. Banbe, bonds, fetters; ber Banb. Banber, + ribbons. Bante, benches; Banten, banks (of combie Bant. merce). ber Bogen, Bogen, sheets of paper; Bogen, arches, bows. bas Ding, Dinge, things in general; Dinger, little creatures. Dornen, kinds of thorn; Dörner, thorns (more ber Dorn. than one). ber Tug. Füße, feet; Rufe, feet (as measures). bas Geficht, Gefichte, visions, sights; Gefichter, faces.

* It should be noted that words expressing quantity, number, weight or measure, even if qualified by numerals signifying more than one, are rarely found in the plural. Thus, in German, we say, runn flatter, rinie fathoms; bunert Gyate, a hundred degrees; &c., where, though the numeral expresses more than one, the noun of measure is still in the singular number.

Sörner, horns (more than one).

Bolger, pieces of wood.

more than one, the noun of measure is suit in the singular number.

Note, however, that keminines ending in a and words denoting periods of
time, as also the names of coins, are, in general, excepted from the rule given
in the note preceding.

† The singular of this is bas (neuter) Band. From ber Band, we have another form : Banbe, volumes.

ber Laben,	Laben, shutters;	Läben, shops.
bas Lanb,	Lande, regions;	Länber, states.
bas Dabl,	Mable, marks, seasons;	Mabler, meals.
ber Mann,	Männer, men;	Mannen, vassals.
ber Monb,	Monben, months;	Monbe, planets.
ber Ort,	Orte, places (any);	Derter, places (parti- cular).
bie Sau,	Sauen, wild boars ;	Saue, swine.
ber Schilb,	Schilbe, shields;	Schilber, * sign-boards.
bie Schnur,	Schnüre, tapes;	Schnuren, daughters- in-law.
ber Straug,	Strauge, nosegays;	Straugen, ostriches.
bas Wort,	Börter, words (more than one);	Borte, words (in con- struction).
ber Boll,	Bolle, inches;	Bolle, tolls.

§ 16. Foreign nouns.

- (1) Some nouns introduced into the German from foreign languages, retain their original terminations unaltered: as, ber Breticus, a physician; plur. Mebici, physicians; Fartum, deed; Farta, deeds.
- (2) Some masculines and neuters from the French and the English, merely affix \$\tilde{\ti}
- (3) But foreign nouns, for the most part, drop the terminations peculiar to the language whence they come, and substitute those characteristic of the German. Some, accordingly, are found to be declined after the old declension, some after the new, and others, again, partly after the one and partly after the other.

§ 17. Foreign nouns of the old declension.

(1) Foreign nouns of the neuter gender, as also most of the masculines, are of the old declension.

[.] In the singular, bas Schilb.

- (2) Among the masculines must be noted those appellations of persons ending in
 - al; as, Rarbinal, cardinal.
 - ar; as, Notar, notary.
 - an; as, Kaftellan, castellan.
 - aner; as, Dominifaner, dominican.
 - iner ; as, Benebiftiner, benedictine.

To which add Abt, Bropft, Bapft, Bifchof, Mahor, Spion, Partron, Offizier.

- (3) Some have, in the plural, the form er (e + r); as, hospital, Spital, Kamisol, Regiment, Barlament; plur. hospitaler, Spitaler, &c.
- (4) Some, in the plural, soften the radical vowels; as, Abt, Miar, Bifchef, Cher, Cheral, Gespital, Spital, Kanal, Caplan, Karbinal, Klofter, Marich, Macaft, Balaft, Bapft, Bropft; plur. Nebte, Miart, Bifchefe, &c.

§ 18. Foreign nouns of the new declension.

- (1) To the new declension belong all foreign nouns of the feminine gender, and nearly all masculines which are the appellations of persons. These latter are chiefly those ending in at: as, Webscat, advocate.
 - ant; as, Abjutant, adjutant.
 - ent : as, Student, student.
 - if; as, Ratholit, Catholic.
 - aft: as, Bhantaft, humorist.
 - ift; as, Surift, lawyer.
 - oft: as, Staroft, Polish magistrate.
 - et; as, Boet, poet.
 - it; as, Jesuit, Jesuit.
 - ot; as, 3biot, idiot.
 - e; as, Eleve, pupil.
 - log; as, Theolog, theologian.
 - forh; as, Philosopher.
 - nom; as, Aftronom, astronomer.
- (2) To these are to be added some other foreign masculines; as, ber Clephant, the elephant; ber Dufat, the ducat; ber

Romet, the comet; ber Blanet, the planet; ber Ronfonant, the consonant; ber Bring, the prince; ber Thrann, the tyrant.

- § 19. Foreign nouns partly of the old and partly of THE NEW DECLENSION.
- (1) These are, first, neuters ending in fib; as, bas Baffib, gen. Baffibe ; plur. Baffiven ; - secondly, titles of males in or; as, Doctor : gen. Doctore; plur. Doctoren ; - thirdly, neuters ending in a l, i l and u m, which, also, often have i before the en of the plural; as, Rapital, plur. Rapitalien; Foffil, plur. Fossilien; Stubium, plur. Stubien; - fourthly, the following masculines, Afteriet, Diamant, Fafan, Rapaun, 3mport, Ronful, Dustel, Bantoffel, Brafett, Bfalm, Rubin, Staat, Thor, Traftat, Bine; to which add Infett, Atom, Pronom, Statut and Berb which are neuters.

DECLENSION OF PROPER NOUNS. in the singular number.

(1) Names of males and females, except when the latter terminate in e, take 8 to form the genitive, which is their only variation; * as,

N. Seinrich. Glifabetb. G. Seinriche. Elifabethe. D. Seinrich, (Elifabeth A. Beinrid. Elifabeth.

(2) Names of females ending in e, as also of males ending in 8, 8, fd, r, or ; form the genitive in en 8; † as,

Leibnis, Boff. N. Luife. G. Luifens. Leibnigens, Boffens , I D. Luife. Leibnis, Voğ. A. Luife, Leibnis. Boñ.

The termination en & sometimes suffers contraction : as, Bof's, Leibnis's.

It is customary with some writers to affix t it to the dative and accusative
of proper names; but a better usage distinguishes these cases by prefixing the
article; as, Xcfiing; gen. Xcfiingc; dat. but Zcffiing (instead of Zcffiingcii); ace. ben Leffing (instead of Leffingen).

[†] The genitive, dative and accusative of names ending in a, are sometimes formed by adding respectively e n s and e n, after dropping the a; as, Diana: gen. Dianens ; dat. Dianen ; acc. Dianen.

PROPER NAMES OF COUNTRIES, CITIES, &C. § 21. § 22. 283

(3) Names whether of males or females, when preceded by an article, are indeclinable; as,

N	. ber Schiller,	bie Luife
G	. bes Schiller,	ber Luif
D.	bem Schiller,	ber Luife
A	ben Schiller.	bie Luif

(4) Foreign names, also, having the unaccented terminations α β, ε β, i β, u β, admit no variations of form, either in the singular or the plural. When, therefore, their case and number are not otherwise sufficiently indicated, an article or a preposition is used to point them out.

§ 21. Proper nouns in the plural.

- (1) Proper nouns, when employed in the plural, conform, for the most part, to the rules for the declension of common nouns: the masculines being varied according to the old declension, and the feminines according to the new.*
- (2) Their inflection is in no wise affected by the presence of the article, nor do the radical vowels a, o, u, au, ever assume the Umfaut.

A.	bie Leibnite.	Schlegel.	Luifen.	Unnen.
D.	ben Leibnigen,	Schlegeln,	Luifen,	Annen ;
G.	ber Leibnige,	Schlegel,	Luifen,	Annen :
N.	bie Leibnige,	Schlegel,	Luisen,	Annen :
		L'ampies.		

§ 22. PROPER NAMES OF COUNTRIES, CITIES, &C.

- (1) Proper names of places admit no changes of form for the purposes of declension, beyond the mere addition of 8 to the genitive singular; as, Berlin; gen. Berlins.
- (2) If, however, the word end in a sound not easily admitting an 8 after it, the case is distinguished by placing be-

^{*} Sometimes the plural is made by the addition of \$ to the singular; as, bit @billers, bit @ribers; the Schillers, the Herders. Those ending in a add or the plural nc or ne ig; as, Gato; norm. plur, Gatons or Gatonsu, &c.

fore it a noun preceded by the article; or it is expressed by the prep. von. Example: bie Stadt Maing, the city Mayence. Der König von Preußen. Die Einwohner von Paris.

\$ 23. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) When several proper names belonging to the same person, and they nor preceded by the article, come together, the last one only is declined; as, Sohann Glyfinoby Betungs Syradjelfyre; John Christopher Adelung's grammar:—if, however, the article precede, none of them undergo change; as, bit Birthe Sohann Bortiofs Griber; the works of John Gottlob Herder.
- (2) When a common and a proper name of the same person, preceded by the article, concur, the common noun alone is infected; as, ber 3cb bes 3c δn ig 6 Rubridg; the death of king Louis: if no article precede, the proper noun is declined; * as, 3c ning 2 nb wig 1g 5cb; king Louis' death.
- (3) When a Christian name is separated from a family name by a preposition (specially to th), the Christian name only admits of declosion; as, bit 69thight Stickridis von Ediller; the poems of Frederick of Schiller: if, however, the genitive precede the governing noun, the family name only takes the sign of declension; as, Sriebrid; von Edillers Berte; Frederick of Schiller's works,

§ 24. Adjectives.

- (1) Adjectives are, in German, generally so varied in termination, as to indicate thereby the gender, number and ease of the words with which they are joined. Before treating of their inflection, however, we shall present and explain those significant suffixes, which are most commonly employed in forming adjectives from other words.
- (2) Here, as was done in the case of derivative nouns (§10. §11.), each suffix is given with its corresponding English equivalent; its meaning explained; and its use further illustrated by a series of examples.

[.] When the word herr is used with a proper noun, it is declined ; as, herrn Schlegels Bebichte, not herr Schlegels Bebichte.

§ 25. Suffixes used in forming adjectives.

BUFFIXES. English equivalents.

[able, ible, ile;] implies ability; sometimes, disbar position. points to something made of that [en;] e n expressed by the radical. denotes tendency, or inclination; ive, ish ;] baft also resemblance. represents a thing as being full y, ful; ig of that denoted by the radical. marks similarity of nature, or [y, ous, ish;] iát character. implies likeness or sameness either Iid [ly, ish, able ;] of manner or degree; also, ability. represents something as pertain-[ish, some, al;] iíd ing, or belonging to. expresses inclination; sometimes [some, able ;] fam ability.

\$ 26. EXAMPLES.

serviceable: tributary.

bar	Sichtbar;	that can be seen; visible.
e n	{ Golben ; } Blei(er)n; *	made of gold. leaden.
h a f t	Sugenbhaft; Deifterhaft;	inclined to virtue; virtuous. resembling a master; masterly.
i g	Blumig; Blumicht; Baldig;	full of flowers; abounding in flowers. flowery, that is, like flowers. woody, i. e. abounding in woods.
ίđịt	(Salzicht;	saltish; somewhat like salt.
T i dy	Brüberlich ; Kränflich ; Süßlich ; Beweglich ;	brotherly, or like a brother. sickly. sweetish; somewhat sweet. movable.

[•] The letters er in this word are simply euphonic; while the t of en is dropped, also, for euphony (§ 2. (3).)

§ 27. DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

(1) Whether an adjective is to be inflected at all or not, depends wholly upon the way in which it is used; for, when employed as a predicate, it is never declined; † when as an attributive, almost always. Be the noun, therefore, masculine, feminine or neuter; be it singular or plural; if the adjective, to which it is applied, be used as a predicate (L. X. Note.), its form remains unchanged: thus,

Der Mann ift gut; the man is good. Die Frau ift gut; the woman is good. Das Kinb ift gut; the child is good.

Die Manner find qut; the men are good.

Die Frauen find gut; the women are good.

3ch nenne bas Kind ich on; I call the child beautiful. 3ch nenne bie Kinder ich on; I call the children beautiful. Der Knabe, fing und artig; I the boy prudent and polite.

(2) The following adjectives (and a few others) are never used otherwise than as predicates, and are, of course, indeclinable:

asheh, averse.
angli, anxious.
anthetistig, bound by promise.
ferrit, ready.
trad, fallow.
fingher mindful.
ashed, sallow.

^{*} This is the ending commonly added to names of places pointing to things belonging to them; ss. stallide, fdwebifd (§ 5. Note VII.), &c. If however, a name be a compound, the suffix tr is used in place of if ϕ ; as, bas \mathfrak{M} refivanger \mathfrak{A} ier; the Merseburg beer.

 $[\]dagger$ For the form of the adjective substantively employed after nichts or etwas, see Lesson 15. IV.

[;] In this last example, the predicative use of the adjectives may be made more obvious, by completing the structure, thus, ber Runde, welder fing undertig it; the boy who is prudent and polite; set also, Gårgt, fing und baffer.

getrofft, cheerfu.

getraftig, aware.
gran, grudge-bearing.
habbat, possessing, or possessed of
hanbgemein, skirmishing.
irrt, wrong; erring.
tunb, known.

noth, needful.
nute, crosswise.
quit, rid of.
thelifaft, sharing.
unhaß, ill; sick.
tunb, known.

leib, distressing; sorry.

§ 28. Declinable adjectives.

(1) There are two declensions of adjectives, as there are two declensions of nouns: the Old and the New. In either of these, according to circumstances, are attributive adjectives declined. The following are the terminations of

THE OLD DECLESSION.

Singular		Pl	ural
. Fem.	Neut.	For all	genders
e.	e8. †	Nom.	e.
n 1). er.	e8 (en 1).	Gen.	er.
er.	em.	Dat.	en.
e.	e8. †	Acc.	e.
	r. Fem. e. n ‡). er. er.	e. e8. † n ‡). er. e8 (en ‡). er. em.	c. Fem. Neut. For all c. c6. † Nom. n †). cr. c8 (en ‡). Gen. cr. cm. Dat.

§ 29. Rule.

When the adjective stands either entirely alone before its substantive, or preceded and restricted by a word that is un-

ebel, noble; ebler (not ebeler) Mann; eben, even; ebner (not ebener) Beg;

Adjectives ending in el, en, et, commonly drop the e upon receiving a suffix; as,

lauter, pure; lauters (not lauteres) Golb.

Upon adding ru, the e of the termination (en) is dropped, while that of the root is retained; as, ben heitern (instead of heitern) Morgen; the serene morning.

[†] In these two places (nom. and acc. neuf.) the termination c6 is often omitted, when the adjective is under no special emphasis; as, falt (for falstes) Blaffer; cold water.

^{1.} Note that here (gen. sing. masc. and neut.) it is now the common custom to adopt the near, instead of the old form; en, for the sake of cuphony, being substituted for et; as, the Cliff (fittle et not et e) Webvel; a piece of fresh bread. In a few adverbial phrases, however, the old form is still generally need; as, gutter Bluttle; of good courage.

declined or indeclinable, it follows the Old form of declension:

thu	18,		
	Masc. Sing.	Fem. Sing.	Neut. Sing.
N.	guter Bater,	gute Mutter,	gutes Gelb,
G.	gutes (en) Baters,	guter Mutter,	gutes (en) Gelbes,
D.	gutem Bater,	guter Mutter,	gutem Gelbe,
A.	guten Bater.	gute Mutter.	gutes Gelb.
	Plural.	_Plural.	Plural.
N.	gute Bater,	gute Mütter,	gute Belber,
G.	guter Bater,	guter Mutter,	guter Gelber,
D.	guten Batern,	guten Muttern,	guten Gelbern,
A.	gute Bater.	gute Mütter.	gute Gelber.

(1) The following are examples, in which the adjective in each instance is preceded by a word, either undeclined or indeclinable:

Etwas guter Wein,	some good wine.
Biel frifche Milch,	much fresh milk.
Benig faltes Baffer,	a little cold water.
Gehr gute Menfchen,	very good men.
Benug rother Bein,	enough red wine.
Funf lange Jahre,	five long years.
Allerlei fuße Frucht,	all kinds of sweet fruit.

§ 30. THE NEW DECLESSION.

TERMINATIONS.

	Singular.			Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
Nom.	e.	e.	e.	en.
Gen.	en.	en.	en.	en.
Dat.	en.	en.	en.	en.
Acc.	en.	e.	e.	en.

§ 31. RULE.

(1) When immediately preceded and restricted by the delimite article, by a relative or demonstrative pronoun, or by an indefinite numeral (declined after the ancient form *), the adjective follows the new form of declension: thus, Fam Cina

masc. sung.	rem. Sing.	New Sing.
N. ber gute Mann,	bie gute Frau,	bas gute Rinb,
G. bes guten Mannes,	ber guten Frau,	bes guten Rinbes.
D. bent guten Manne,	ber guten Frau,	bem guten Rinbe.
A. ben guten Mann.	bie gute Frau.	bas gute Rinb.
Plural.	Plural.	Plural.
N. bie guten Manner,	bie guten Frauen,	bie guten Rinber,
G. ber guten Manner,	ber guten Frauen,	ber guten Rinber,
D. ben guten Mannern,	ben guten Frauen,	ben guten Rinbern,
A. bie guten Manner.	bie guten Frauen.	bie guten Rinber.

Singular. N. biefer ichone Garten, G. biefes iconen Gartens,

Masa Since

Plural. Masculine.

biefe ichonen Garten.

biefer iconen Barten.

D.	biefem fcbnen Garten,	biefen fconen Garten.
A.	biefen fconen Garten,	biefe fconen Garten.
	Fem	inine.
N.	welche fcone Blume,	welde fconen + Blumen.
G.	welcher ichonen Blume,	welcher fconen Blumen.
D.	welcher ichonen Blume,	welden fdonen Blumen.

. D a s, however, the neuter of the definite article, differs from the old form, in having the ending a 8, instead of c 8; so also in compounds; as, basfelse, the same; basjenige, that. The other words referred to in the rule, are

biefer, this. jener, that. welcher, who; which. folder, such. feber, jeglicher, each.

A. welche icone Blume.

aller, every; all. einiger, some; several. etlicher, some ; several. mancher, many a.

welche iconen + Blumen.

Three of these, it may further be noticed, viz. welder, welde, weldes, which; folder, folde, foldes, such; and mander, mander, mander, many a; sometimes appear without the terminations of declension: m which case the adjective assumes the suffixes denoting gender, &c. Thus, mand figures with the suffixes denoting gender, &c. Thus, want figures denoting sender, &c. many a beautiful picture.

[†] With many authors it is the custom to reject the final n of the nom. and acc. plural of adjectives preceded by einige, etliche, mehrere, manche, viele, alle, welche, folche and wenige: as, einige beutf che Raifer; some German emperors.

Singular.

Plural.

N. manches ichone Felb, G. manches ichonen Felbes, mande ichonen Felber. mander ichonen Felbes. manden ichonen Felbes.

D. mandem iconen Felbe, manden iconen Felber.
A. mandes iconen Felbe. mande iconen Felber.

\$ 32. MIXED DECLENSION.

(1) We have seen that an adjective, when standing aions before its noun, is varied according to the ancient declension; and this, because the gender, number and case of the noun being very imperfectly indicated by the form of the noun itself, the terminations of the old declension, which, in this respect, are more complete, seem necessary in order the more fully to point out these particulars: thus, gut er Manu, good man; gut effau, good moman; gut effau, good moman; gut effeth, good field.

(2) When, however, as often happens, it is itself preceded by some restrictive word (such as ber, bir, bar, the birs fer, bir f, bir fer, this, &c.), declined after the ancient form, and, therefore, by its endings, sufficiently showing the gender, number and case of the noun, the adjective passes into the less distinctive form, called the new declension: thus, birfer gute Mann, this good man; birfe gute grau, this good woman; birfe gute grap, this good field:

(3) But there are some restrictive words which, though, in the main, inflected according to the more complete form of the ancient declension, are, in three leading places (nom. sing. masc, and nom. and acc. sing. neuter), entirely destitute of

significant terminations. These words are,

fein, no; none.

mein, my.

bein, thy.

fix, har; your; their.

unfer, our.

euer, your.

(4) Hence it happens, that, while in every other case, the words just cited, follow the old form, and consequently require the subsequent adjective to adopt the new one, the adjective is itself made to supply the defoiency, in the three places named above, by assuming therein the terminations proper to the ancient form. In this way, is produced a sort of mixed declension, which, in books generally, is set down as the Third Declension. Thus, then, will stand the

Terminations of the Mixed Declension,

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Plural.
N.	er (old form).	e.	es (old form).	N.	en.
G.	en.	en.	en.	G.	en.
D.	est.	en.	en.	D.	en.
A.	en.	e.	es (old form).	A.	en.

(5) It must be added, also, that the personal pronouns, id, I; bu, thou; r, he; fit, she; ef, it; thir, we; ifir, ye or you; fit, they; cause the adjective before which they stand, to take this mixed form of declension. Hence the

§ 33. Rule.

(1) When the adjective is immediatly preceded and restricted by the indefinite article, by a personal or possessive pronoun, or by the word f ε in, it assumes the endings characteristic of the mixed declension: thus.

Singular. Plural.

N. ein guter Bruber,

G. eines guten Brubers,

D. einem guten Bruber, A. einen guten Bruber.

Feminine.

N. meine gute Schwefter,

G. meiner guten Schwefter, D. meiner guten Schwefter,

A. meine gute Comefter,

N. unfer gutes Saus, .

G. unfere guten Saufes, D. unferm guten Saufe,

A. unfer gutes Baus,

meinen guten Schwestern.
meine guten Schwestern.
Neuter.
unfre guten Baufer.
unfrer guten Baufer.

meine guten Schweftern.

meiner guten Schweftern.

unfern guten Baufern. unfre guten Baufer.

nfre guten Baufer.

Singular.

Plural

bu gute Mutter, N. beiner (ber *) guten Mutter, bir guten Mutter,

ibr guten Dutter. euer auten Mutter. euch guten Mittern.

A. bich qute Mutter,

euch guten Mutter.

§ 34. FURTHER OBSERVATIONS ON ADJECTIVES.

(1) When several consecutive adjectives come before and jualify the same noun, each has the same form, which accordmg to the preceding rules, it would have, if standing alone; as, guter, rother, lautrer Bein, good, red, pure wine; bie reife, Schone, gute Frucht, the ripe, beautiful, good fruit.

(2) But when of two adjectives which relate to the same noun, the second forms with the noun an expression for a single idea, which the first qualifies as a whole, the second adjective takes (except in the nom. sing. and in nom. and acc. plural) the new form of declension; as, mit troduem meinen Sanb. with dry white sand; where white sand, that is, sand which is white, is said also to be dry.

(3) When two or more adjectives terminating alike, precede and qualify the same noun, the ending of the former is occasionally omitted; such omission being marked by a hyphen; as, ein rothe (for rothes) und weißes Beficht, a red and white face; bie fcmary=roth=golbene Fahne, the black red golden banner.

(4) Participles are declined after the manner of adjectives : thus, ber geliebte Bruber, the beloved brother ; gen. bes geliebten Brubere. &c.

(5) Adjectives, in German, as in other languages, are, by ellipsis, often made to serve in place of nouns. They then begin with a capital letter, and, excepting that they retain the forms of declension peculiar to adjectives, are in all respects treated as nouns. Their gender is made apparent either by their terminations or by the presence of an article or other definitive ; as, ein Deutscher, a German ; biefer Deutsche, this Ger-

Note that after the personal pronouns, in the genitive case, the article must be used; as, beiner, ber guten Mutter; of thee, the good mother.

man; bie Deutsche, the German woman; bas Schöne, the beautiful; bas Oute, the good; that is, that which is beautiful; that which is good. So, also, bas Beits, the white; bas Grün, the green; bas Nets, the red; &c.

(6) When of two adjectives preceding a noun, the first is employed as an adverb to qualify the second, the former is not declined: thus, ein g a ng neues Saus, a house entirety new: not ein g a ng e8 neues Saus, which would mean, an entire, new house.

§ 35.. Comparison of adjectives.

 In German, as in English, the degrees of comparison are commonly expressed by means of the suffixes er and eft: thus,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
wilb, wild;	wilber, wilder;	wilbeft, wildest.
feft, firm ;	fefter, firmer;	fefteft, firmest.
breift, bold;	breifter, bolder;	breifteft, boldest.
I o 8, loose;	lofer, looser;	Iofeft, loosest.
naß, wet;	naffer, wetter;	naffeft, wettest.
rafch, quick;	rafcher, quicker;	rafcheft, quickest.
ftolg, proud;	ftolger, prouder;	ftolgeft, proudest.

§ 36. EUPHONIC CHANGES.

(1) When the positive does not end in b, t, $\dagger b$, δb , $\dagger b$, or δb , the ϵ of the superlative suffix ($\epsilon \dagger b$) is omitted; as,

blant, bright; blanter, brighter; blantft, brightest flar, clear; flarer, clearer; flarft, clearest, rein, pure; reiner, purer; reinft, purest. [do on, sine; fd on er, siner; fd on ft, sinest.

(2) When the positive ends in ϵ , the ϵ of the comparative suffix (ϵr) is dropped; as,

weise, wise; weiser, wiser; weisest, mube, weary; muber, more weary; mubest, most weary.

294 DECLENSION OF COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES. § 37.

- (3) When the positive ends in ϵl , ϵn or ϵr , the ϵ of these terminations is commonly omitted, upon adding the comparative or superlative suffix (ϵr or ft); as,
- ebel, noble; ebler (not eveler), nobler; ebelft, noblest. troden, dry; trodner (not trodener), drier; trodenft, driest. tapfer, brave; tapfrer (not tapferer), braver; tapferft, bravest.
- (4) When the positive is a monosyllable, the vowel (if it be capable of it) commonly takes the Umfaut, in the comparative and superlative; as,
- alt, old; älter, older; älte ft, oldest.
 groß, coarse; größer, coarser; größft, coarsest.
 flug, wise; flüger, wiser; flügft, wisest.
- (6) Excertons. From this last rule, however, must be excepted nearly all those adjectives containing the diphthong au: as, laut (loud), lauter, laute ft; rauh (rough), rauher, rauher, So, also, the following:

bunt, variegated. fatt, satisfied. fnapp, tight. fabe, insipid. Ighm, lame. fdlaff, loose, fahl, fallow. lag, weary. fclant, slender. fdroff, rugged. falb, fallow. foe, loose. flach, flat. matt. tired. ftarr, stiff. frob. glad. nadt, naked. ftell, proud. gerabe, straight. platt, flat. ftraff, stiff; tight. glatt, smooth. flumm, dumb, plump, clumsy. bobl hollow. rob, raw. flumpf, blunt. toll, mad. holb, amiable. runb, round. voll, full. fabl, bald. fact, slow. tabm, tame. farg, stingy. fanft, gentle.

§ 37. DECLENSION OF COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

(1) Comparatives and superlatives are subject to the same laws of declension, that regulate adjectives in the positive. Thus, after adding to fightn, fair, the suffix (rt), we get the comparative form foβūnt, fairer; which is inflected in the three wars: thus.

	a. 01	D FORM.	
S	ingular.		Plural.
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N. ichoner er,	e, .	e 8,	fconer e.
G. ichoner e & (en),	er,	e 8 (en),	fconer e r.
D. foner em,	e T,	e m,	fdoner e n.
A. fconer en,	e,	e 8,	fconer e.
	b. NE	W FORM.	
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N. ber fconer e,	(bie) -e, .	(ba8) -e,	bie fconer e n.
G. bes ichoner en,	(ber) -e n	, (be8) -e n,	ber fdjoner e n.
D. bem fconer en,	(ber) -e n	, (bem) -e n,	ben ichoner e n.
A. ben fconer en,	(bie) -e,	(ba8) -e,	bie fconer e n.
	c. MIX	ED FORM.	
Masc. Sing.	Fer	n. Sing.	Neut. Sing.
N. unfer * fconer e	r, (un	fere) -e,	(unfer) -e 8.
G. unferes fconer e			(unferes) -e n.
D. unferem fconer	en, (un	ferer) -e n,	(unferem) -e n.
A. unferen fconer e	n, (un	fere) -e,	(unfer) -e 6.
	Plural for	all genders.	
	D. unfer e	n Schoner e n.	
	A. unfer e	fconer e n.	

(2) So likewise the superlative. In the superlative of the old form, however, the vocative case only is used. Thus we have in the

			a. OLI	FORM.			
	Masc.		Fem-		Neut.		
Ν.						ો≴	
G.						an	
D.							
A.						18g	
v.	liebft e r	Bater ! +	theuerft e	Schmefter !	fchouft e 8	Rinh !	

Sometimes the e in the endings of pronouns and comparatives, is omitted, or transposed: thus instead of unier e ε [φουτε e n, we may say unier ε ξφουτε n, or unier ε, ξεδουτε n.

[†] Heretofore the vocative has not been set down in the paradigms, because it is, in form, always like the nominative,

Plural.	Plural.	Plural.
G. D.		Wantii
A. V. liebft e Bater .	theuerst e Schwestern!	schönste Kinder!

	b. NEW	FORM.	
	Singular.		Plural.
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N. ber fconft e,	(bie) -e,	(bas) -e,	bie fconft e n.
G. bee fconft e :	1, (ber) -e n,	(be8) -e n,	ber fconft en.
D. bem fconft e	n, (ber) -e n,	(bem) -e n,	ben fdonft e n.
A. ben fconft e	n, (bie) -e,	(ba8) -e,	bie fconft en.

Fem. Sing. (unfere) -e, (unferer) -e n,	Neut. Sing. (unfer) -e 8. (unfere8) -e n.
(unferer) -e n	(unfered)
	(uniferto) -t il.
(unferer) -e n,	(unferem) -e n.
(unfere) -e,	(unfer) -e &.

N. unfere ichonft en.

G. unferer fconft e n.

D. unferen fconft e n. unfere iconft en.

§ 38. OBSERVATIONS.

(1) In place of the regular form of the superlative, preceded by the article and agreeing with the noun in gender, number and case, we often find a circumlocution employed; which consists in the dative case singular of the new form preceded by the particle am : thus, bie Tage find im Binter am furgeften, the days are shortest in the winter. The explanation is easy: a m, compounded of an (at), and bem, the dative of ber (the), signifies at the. Translated literally, therefore, the sentence above will be: The days in winter are at the shortest; that is, at the shortest (limit): where, in the German, furzeften agrees with some noun in the dative understood, which is governed by an. But the phrase is used and treated just as any regular superlative form would be under the same circumstances. In like manner, auf (upon) and zu (to) combined respectively with the article (aufbas and zu bem), and producing the forms auf8 and jum, are employed with adjectives in the superlative : thus, aufe foronfte eingerichtet, arranged upon the finest (plan); jum fchonften, to, or according to the finest (manner). These latter forms, however, are chiefly employed to denote eminence, rather than to express comparison. Freely rendered, therefore, aufs schönste and zum schönsten will be: very finely, most beautifully or the like.

(2) Sometimes after (of all) is found prefixed to superlatives to give intensity of meaning; as, ber allerbefte, the best of all, i. e. the very best; bie allerschonste, the handsomest of all, i. e. the very handsomest.

(3) When mere eminence, and not comparison, is to be expressed, the words augerft (extremely) and bothft (highest) are employed : as, bies ift eine augerft fcone Blume, this is a very beautiful flower.

\$ 39	. Irregular and	DEFECTIVE FORMS.
Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
gut, good;	beffer, better ;	beft or am beften, best.
hoch, high;	höher, higher;	hodift or am hodiften, highest.
nahe, near;	näher, nearer;	nadift or am nadiften, nearest.
viel, much;	mehr, more;	meift or am meiften, most.
wenig, little;	minber, less;	minbeft or am minbeften, least.
groß, great;	größer, greater ;	größt or am größten, greatest.
balb, early;	eher, earlier;	erft or am erften, earliest.
wanting.	wanting.	lett or am letten, latest.
,,	äußere, outer ;	äußerst, uttermost.
-	inner, inner;	innerft, innermost.
29	vorber, fore;	porberst, foremost.
77	hinter, hinder;	hinterft, hindermost.
n	ober, upper;	oberft, uppermost.
**	unter, under;	unterft, undermost.
	19#	

§ 40. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Note that hod (high), in the comparative, drops, while nah (near), in the superlative, assumes the letter c: thus, hod, comp. hoher; nah, comp. naher, sup. nad ft.
- (2) That mefr (mbr), the comparative of viel, has two forms in the plural, mefre or mefrere; and that the latter (mefrere) is the more common one. It has the use and meaning of the English word several: as, 3d [af mefrere Solbaten, I saw several soldiers.
- (3) That the superlative of groß (great) is contracted into größt.
- (4) That erft, the superlative of eher (earlier), is a contraction for eheft.
- (5) That from her erfte (the earliest or first) and her lette (the latest or last), are formed the correlative terms erfterer, the former, and letterer, the latter.
- (6) That the last six words in the list (§ 39) are formed from adverbs, and are comparatives in form rather than in fact.

§ 41. Adjectives compared by means of adverbs.

(1) When the degrees of comparison are not expressed by suffixes, the adverbs mehr (more) and am meisten (most) are employed for that purpose: thus,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
angft, anxious;	mebr anaft :	am meiften angft.
bereit, ready ;	mehr bereit ;	am meiften bereit,
eingebenf, mindful;	mehr eingebent;	am meiften einge- bent.
feind, hostile ;	mehr feinb ;	am meiften feinb.
gang und gebe, current;	mehr gang und gebe;	am meiften gang unb gebe.
gar, done ; cooked ;	mebr gar ;	am meiften gar.
gram, averse;	mehr gram ;	am meiften gram.
irre, astray;	mehr irre ;	am meiften irre.
fund, public ;	mebr funb :	am meiften fun).

leib, sorry; nut, useful;	mehr leib ; mehr nub ;	am meiften leib.
recht, right;	mehr recht ;	am meiften recht.
theilhaft, partaking;	mehr theilhaft ;	am meiften theil-

§ 42. OBSERVATIONS.

The above method of comparison, which is commonly called the compound form, is chiefly used in cases:

- (1) Where a comparison is instituted between two different qualities of the same person or thing: as, tr iff mely fuffig als traurig, he is more merry than sad; tr war mely glindflid, als tapfer, he was more fortunate than brave.
- (2) Where the adjectives, like those in the list above, are never used otherwise than as predicates.
- (3) Where the addition of the suffixes of comparison would offend against euphony, as in the superlative of adjectives ending in if d; thus, barbarifd.

§ 43. THE NUMERALS.

In German, as in other languages, the numerals are classified according to their signification. Among the classes thus produced, the first, in order, is

§ 44. The Cardinal numbers.

The cardinal numbers, whence all the others are derived, are those answering definitely to the question: "How many?"
They are

Gine (ein, eine, ein)	1.	zehn	10.
amei	2.	eIf	11.
brei	3.	amölf	12,
vier	4.	breizehn	13.
fünf	5.	vierzehn	14.
feche	6.	fünfzehn	15.
fleben	7.	fechzehn	16.
adit	8.	flebengebn or flebgebn	17.
neum	9.	aditzehn	18.

neunzehn	19.	hunbert	100.
zwanzig	20.	hunbert und eine	101.
ein und zwanzig	21.	hunbert und zwei	102.
zwei und zwanzig sc.	22.	hunbert und brei ac.	103.
breißig	30.	zwei hunbert	200.
ein und breißig	31.	brei hunbert	300.
zwei und breifig tc.	32.	taufenb	1000.
vierzig	40.	gwei taufenb	2000.
fünfzig	50.	brei taufenb	3000.
fechzig (not fechezig)	60.	gebn taufenb 1	0,000.
. fiebengig or fiebgig	70.	bunbert taufenb 10	0.000.
aditsia	80.	eine Million 1,00	0,000.
neunzig	90.	gwei Millionen 2,000	0,000.

 Observe that the cardinals are, for the most part, indeclinable.

(2) Sin, (one) however, is declined throughout like the mdefinite article. It is, in fact, the same word with a different use; and is distinguished from it, in speaking and writing, only by a stronger emphasis and by being usually written with a capital initial. This is the form which it has, when immediately before a noun, or before an adjective qualifying a noun. Thus:

Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N. { Ein Mann, Ein guter Mann, G. { Eines Mannes, G. { Eines guten Mannes,	Eine Frau, Eine gute Frau, Einer Frau, Einer guten Frau,	Ein Kinb. Ein gutes Kinb. Eines Kinbes. Eines gutenKin- bes; &c.

(3) In other situations, cin follows the ordinary rules of declension: thus in the

N. G.	einer, eine8,	eine, einer,	eines,	one. of one, &c.
		b. Ne	w Form.	
N.	ber eine,	bie eine,	bas eine,	the one.

c. Mixed Form.

N mein einer. meine eine, mein eines, my one.

- G. meines einen, meiner einen, meines einen, of my one, &c.
- (4) 3mei (two) and brei (three), when the cases are not sufficiently pointed out by other words in the context, are declined: thus,
 - N. Swei, † two. brei. three.
 - of three. G. 3meier, of two, breier,
 - D. Zweien, to or for two, breien, to or for three.
 - A. Bwei, two. brei. three.
- (5) All the rest of the cardinals, when employed substantively, take en in the dative : except such as already end in these letters; as, ich habe es Funfen gefagt, I have told it to five (persons).
- (6) Sunbert and Taufenb are often employed as collective (neuter) nouns, and regularly inflected; as, nom. bas Sunbert, gen. bes Sunberte, plural (nom.) bie Sunberte. Dil-I i on is, in like manner, made a noun (feminine,) and is, in the singular always preceded by the article; as, Gine Million, a million.
- (7) In speaking of the cardinals, merely as figures or characters, they are all regarded as being in the feminine gender; as, bie Gins, the one, bie 3mei, the two, bie Drei, the three; where, in each case, the word, Sahl, (number) is supposed to be understood : thus bie (Sabl) brei, the (number) three.

§ 45. ORDINAL NUMBERS.

(1) The ordinal numbers are those, which answer to the question: "Which one of the series?" They are given below,

^{*} In relation to the numeral e in note, further, these three things:

In relation to the numeral c in note, further, these three things:

I. That in merely counting, it has the termination of the neuter, with c,

I. That in merely counting, it has the termination of the neuter, with c,

I. That c in may be used in the plured, when the design is no distinguish
classes of individuals; as, it client, the ones, for them, of the ones, &c. just

as, in English, we say, the ones, the others.

I. That c it, unlike the English one, cannot be employed in a suppletory
way, to nil the place of a noun; thus, we cannot say, in German, a new one,
g good one, &c. In such cases the adjective stands alone.

[†] In place of 3 wei, beite (both) which is declined like an adjective in the plural, is often employed; as beite Augen, both eyes; bit beiten Weiter, both this brothers. The neuter beite et never refers to persons. (L. 33.1)

for the purposes of comparison, side by side with the cardinals, and in the form required, by the definite article preceding for the ordinal numbers are regularly inflected according to the rules already given for the declension of adjectives.

CARDINALS. ORDINAL

Eine (ein, eine, ein)	1.	ber erfte (not ber einte), the first.
zwei	2.	, swette (also ber anbere), the second.
brei	3.	, britte (not breite), the third.
vier	4.	, vierte, the fourth.
fünf	5.	" funfte, the fifth.
feche	6.	" fediete, the sixth.
fleben	7.	" flebente, the seventh.
acht	8.	, adite (not aditte), the eighth
neun	9.	neunte, the ninth.
zehn	10.	gehnte, the tenth.
elf	11.	, elfte, the eleventh.
zwölf	12.	" swolfte, the twelfth.
breizehn	13.	, breigebute, the thirteenth.
vierzehn	14.	, vierzehnte, the fourteenth.
fünfzehn	15.	, funfgehnte, the fifteenth.
fedzehn	16.	, fed; sehnte, the sixteenth; &c.
flebengebn or flebgebn	17.	" flebengebnte or flebgebnte.
achtzehn -	18.	" achtzehnte.
neunzehn	19.	" neunzehnte.
zwanzig	20.	" zwanzigste.
ein und zwanzig	21.	" ein und zwanzigfte.
zwei und zwanzig ac.	22	" givel und zwanzigfte sc.
breißig	30.	" breißigfte.
ein und breifig	31.	" ein und breifigfte.
gwei und breifig se.	32.	" gwei und breißigfte sc.
vierzig	40.	" vierzigfte.
fünfzig	50.	" funfzigfte.
fedgig (not fechegig)	60.	" fechzigfte.
flebengig or flebgig	70.	" flebenzigfte or flebzigfte.
aditaig	80.	" achtzigfte.
neunzig	90.	" neunzigfte.

hunbert	100.	ber hunbertfte.
hunbert und eine	101.	" bunbert und erfte.
hundert und zwei	102.	" hundert und zweite.
hunbert und brei sc.	103.	" bunbert und britte.
zwei hunbert	200.	" zweihunbertfte.
brei hunbert	300.	" breihunbertfte.
taufenb	1000.	" taufenbfte.
zwei taufenb	2000.	" zweitaufenbfte.
brei taufenb	3000.	" breitaufenbfte.
gebn taufend 1	0,000.	" gehntaufenbfte.
hunbert taufenb 10	0,000.	" bunberttaufenbfte sc.

(2) Observe that, in the formation of the ordinals from the cardinals, a certain law is observed: viz. from just (two) to mumicfu (nineteen) the corresponding ordinal, in each case (writte and a dyte excepted), is made by adding the letters t; as, just, two; just te, second; bits, four; bits t, fourth, &c. Beyond that number (nineteen), the same effect is produced by adding fle; as, juantia, twenty; juantial fle, twentith; &c. Grite is from dept (before).

(3) Note, also, that ber ambere (the other) is often used in place of ber mette; but only in cases where two objects only are referred to.

(4) In compound numbers, it must be observed that the last one only, as in English, bears the suffix (tr or ftc); but in this case, the units usually precede the tens: thus, ber vier` unb gwantig ft, the four and twentieth.

(5) We have, also, a sort of interrogative ordinal, formed from wit (how) and wiel (much), which is used when we wish to put the question: Which of the number? as, but wietbifft iff bent? what day of the month is to-day? Das wievielfte iff es? how many does that make?

§ 46. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMERALS.

The distributives, which answer to the question: "How many at a time?" are formed, as in English, by coupling cardinals by the conjunction unb; or by using before them the particle $i \in (e^{n_0}r)$; at a time); thus,

awei und awei, two and two, or je awei, two at a time; brei und brei, three and three, or je brei, three at a time, den

§ 47. MULTIPLICATIVE NUMERALS.

The multiplicatives, which answer to the question: "How many fold?" are formed from the cardinals by adding the suffix fath (fold) or faltig (having folds); thus,

einfach or einfältig. * onefold or single : zweifad) or zweifaltig, twofold or having two folds; breifad) or breifaltig, threefold or treble; vierfach or vierfaltig, fourfold or having four folds, &c.

6 48. VARIATIVE NUMERALS.

Variatives, which answer to the question; "Of how many kinds ?" are formed from the cardinals by affixing I et (a sort or kind), the syllable er being inserted for the sake of euphony; thus,

einerfei, of one kind : piererlei, of four kinds: ameierlei, of two kinds ; fünferlei, of five kinds; breierlei, of three kinds: manderlei, of many kinds; &c.

§ 49. DIMIDIATIVE NUMERALS.

The dimidiatives, which answer to the question: "Which (i. e. which of the numbers) is but a half?" are formed from the ordinals by annexing the word half (half); thus,

sweitehalb, + the second a half, that is, one whole and a half: 14.

brittehalb, third a half, i. e. two wholes and a half; 21. viertebalb, the fourth a half, i. e. three wholes and a half; 31: &c.

[.] Cinfaltig is applied to what is simple, artless or silly.

[†] Instead of tweltfalds, the word in common use is anteritalls: the par anert being from ber antert, the second. The word nould be an-berebalts; but the final e is exchanged for a t, probably, for the sake of as similating it in form, to the rest of the words of this class

§ 50. ITERATIVE NUMERALS.

The iteratives, which answer to the question: "How often or how many times?" are formed from cardinals and from indefinite numerals, by the addition of the word mal* (time); thus.

einmal, one time; once; biermal, four times;

fünfmal, five times; gweimal, two times; twice;

breimal, three times; fediemal, six times;

jebesmal, each time; vielmal, many times; &c.

§ 51. DISTINCTIVES.

(1) The name, distinctives, has been applied to a class of ordinal adverbs, which answer to the question: "In what place in the series?" and which are formed by affixing en 8 to the ordinal numbers: thus,

erften 6, first or in the first funften 6, fifthly;

weiten 6, secondly; fed sten 6, sixthly; britten 6, thirdly; fiebten 6, seventhly; vierten 6, fourthly; a diten 6, eighthly; &c.

(2) Under the name, distinctives, may, also, be set down a class of numeral nouns, formed from the cardinals by the addition of the suffixes et, in and I in g, which are used to designate one arrived at, belonging to, or valued at a certain number: thus,

Sedyiger, sixtier, i. e. a man sixty years of age, or one of a company of sixty;

Dreier, one valued at three, i. e. a coin of 3 pfennigs Prussian;

Elfer, eleven-er, i. e. wine of the year 1811; 3 willing, two-ling, i. e. a twin, &c.

M a I is sometimes separated from the numerals, and is then regularly declined as a neuter noun.

§ 52. PARTITIVES OR FRACTIONALS.

Under this name (partitives) are embraced a class of neuter nouns, answering to the question: "What part?" which are formed by affixing to the ordinals the suffix telf (part): thus,

Drittes, a third; Siebentel, a seventh, Blertel, a fourth; Adtel, an eight; Fûn ftel, a fifth; Reuntel, a ninth; Sech 8 tel, a sixth; Behntel, a tenth; &c.

§ 53. Indefinite Numerals.

(1) The indefinite numerals, which are, for the most part, used and inflected as adjectives, are commonly divided into such as serve to indicate NUMBER, such as merely denote QUANTITY, and such, finally, as are employed to express BOTH. Those denoting number only, are

jeber, jebe, jebes, each, every; jeslider, —e, —es, " ,) old and unusual forms of jebucker, —e, —es, " , ") leber. mandje, m

- (2) Those denoting quantity only, are
- et to a 8, some; which is indeclinable.
- gang, the whole, as opposed to a part; declined generally like an adjective; indeclinable, however, when placed before neuter names of places and not preceded by an article or pronoun; as, gang Deutifajiant, all Germany; (with the article or pronoun preceding) bas gange Deutifajiant, the whole of Germany; [tin ganger Reidsthum, his whole riches.
- b a ib, half, follows the same law, in declension, as the word gang above.

[†] \mathfrak{T} el is simply a contracted form of the word $\mathfrak{T}\mathfrak{h}$ et \mathfrak{l} , a part. From 20 apwards, note that \mathfrak{h} el (instead of \mathfrak{t} el) is added; as, amangighel, the twentenih, &c.

- (3) Those denoting number and quantity both, are
- aller, alle, alles, all; applied to quantity, in the singular only : as, affer Reichthum, all riches ; affe Macht, all power; alles Golb, all gold; biefes alles (not alle) will ich geben, all this will I give ; welches alles, all which. Placed before a pronoun, which latter is followed by a noun, the terminations of declension are often omitted; as, all (for alles) biefes Gelb, all this money ; all (for aller) biefer Bein, all this wine. In the neuter of the singular, it often denotes an indefinite number or amount : as. alles. mas reifen fann, reifet, all that can travel, do travel; er facint alles zu miffen, he seems to know everything. the plural, the word denotes number; as, alle Menfchen, all men; an allen Orten, in all places : - it is never used in the sense of whole, which is expressed by gang; as, ber gange Tag, the whole day; nor is it followed, as in English, by the definite article : as, alles Belb (not alles bas Gelb), all the money ; - finally, the phrases "all of us," "all of you," &c., are in German : wir alle, we all, &c. The plural is used like our word every; as, ich gebe alle Tage. I go every day.
- einiger, einige, einiges, some; few; applied to number in the plural only.
- e ti d e r, -e, -cs, some; synonymous with einiger.
- fein, fein e, fein, no; none; declined like ein, eine, ein; as, fein Batre, feine Mutter, fein Kind; when employed as a noun, it takes the old form of declension; as, feiner ber alten Berebrert, none of the ancient worshippers.
- fammtlicher, -e, -es, entire; regularly declined like
- vie I, much; (in the plural) many; when it expresses quantity or number, taken collectively, and is not preceded by an article or a pronoun, it is not declined: as, viel 60th, much gold; but, baß viele 60th, the quantity of gold; when applied to a number as individuals, it is regularly declined: as, vieler, viele, &c.; thus, viele 20thmer

find trage, many men are indolent; er bat febr viele Freunde und ich habe auch viele, he has a great many friends and I have also a great many.

menig, little; (in the plural) few; follows the same rules of inflection as picl above.

mehr, more;) are indeclinable; for the plural of mehr, weniger, less ; f however, see above.

genug, enough ; sufficient ; never declined ; Gelb genug, money enough.

I a u t e r. merely; only; never declined; lauter Rubfer, copper only or nothing but copper.

nichts, nothing.

§ 54. PRONOUNS.

In German, as in other languages, will be found a number of those words, which, for the sake of convenience, are employed as the direct representatives of nouns. These are the pronouns. They are divided, according to the particular offices which they perform, into six different classes : viz. : Personal, Possessive, Demonstrative, Determinative, Relative and Interrogative.

§ 55. TABLE OF THE PRONOUNS.

	Personal	Prono	nuns.	P	ossessive	Pronon	ins.
Singt	ular.	Plura	1.	Singul	ar.	Plural.	
34,	I.	Wir,	We.	Mein,	My.	Unfer,	Our.
Du,	Thou.	3hr,	Ye.	Dein,	Thy.	Guer,	Your.
Er,	He.	Gie,	They.	Gein,	His.	3hr,	Their.
Cie,	She.	Sie,	They.	3hr,	Her.		
Œŝ,	It.	Sie,	They.	Sein,	Its.		

Indefinite Pronouns. Reflexive and Reciprocal one: a certain one. Jemanb, some one; somebody. Miemant, no one; nobody. 3cbermann, every one; everybody.

Pronouns. Sid, Himself, Herself, Itself, Themselves. Ginanber, one another.

Dem	onstrative Pronouns.	Detern	ninative Pronouns.
Diefer,	This.	Der,	That, That one, He.
Jener,	That.		That, That person.
Der,	This or That.		The same.
,		@.TG1	The serve

Soldjer, Such.

Relative Pronouns.

Interrogative Pronouns.

Betdjer, Who, Which.

Bet, Who? was? Who

Beldjer, Who, Which.
Der, That.
Ber, Who? was? What?
Berdjer, Who? Which?
Berdjer, Who? Which?
Berdjer, What sort of?

§ 56. Personal pronouns.

There are five personal pronouns; namely, id, (I) which represents the speaker and is, therefore, of the first person; but, (thou) which represents the kearer or person addressed, and is therefore, of the second person; and cr. (he) fit, (she) and ct, (if) representing the person or thing merely spoken of, and, therefore, of the kind person. They are declined thus

ıd,	ther	refore, c	of the	third pe	rson,	They are	declined
-	Sin	gular.				Plu	ral.
				First	person		
	N.	id), I.				wir, v	ve.
	G	meiner	mein	of ma		unfer	of me

G. meiner, mein, of me. unfer, of us
D. mit, to me. unß, to us.
A. mid, me. unß, us.

Second person.

N. bu, thou. tip, ye or you.
G. betner, bein of thee. ener, of you.
D. bir, to thee. end, to you.
A. bid, thee. end, you.
Third person, Mass.

N. et, he.
G. feiner, fein, of him.
D. lim, to him.
Lim, bim.
Jim, bim.

Singular.

	Third per	son, Fem.
N.	fle, she.	fie, they.
G.	ibrer, of her.	ihrer, of them.
D.	ifr, to her.	ihnen, to them
Α.	ffe her	fie them

Plural

Third person, Neut.

N.	es, it.	fie, they.
G.	feiner, of it.	threr, of them.
D.	ihm, to it.	ihnen, to them
A.	es, it.	fit, them.

§ 57. REMARKS ON THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

(1) The genitives, mein, bein, fein, are the earlier forms. The others (meiner, beiner, feiner) are the ones now commonly used.

(2) When construed with the prepositions balfen, negen, and um-nillen, (signifying for the sake of, on account of) these genitives are united with the preposition by the euphonic letters, et, or (in case of unfer and eurr) simply t. Thus: meinetnegen, on account of me; um unfermidite, on account of me; um unfermidite, on account of such account

- (3) The personal pronouns of the third person, when they represent things without life, are seldom, if ever, used in the dative, and never in the gentive. In such instances, the corresponding case of the demonstrative brr, bir, ba8, is employed: thus, brf[m, (of this,) instead of [timer; and brren, (of these,) instead of libert.
- (4) The word felifit or felber (self, selves) may, also, for the greater clearness or emphasis, be added not only to the pronouns, but evert to nouns. Thus; 3d; felifit, I myself; bit Seute felifit, the people themselves.
- (5) Here, too, observe, that the personal pronouns have, also in the plural, a reciprocal force. Thus: fit lieben fid, they love one another. But as fit lieben fid, for example, might

signify, they love themselves, the Germans, also, use the word einander, (one another) about which there can be no mistake: as, fle lieben einanber. (8 60.)

- (6) In polite conversation, the Germans use the third person plural, where we use the second. Thus: 3th habe Gie acfeben. I have seen you. To prevent misconception, the pronouns thus used are written with a capital letter; as, ich banfe Ihnen, I thank (them) you. A similar sacrifice of Grammar to (supposed) courtesy, may be found in our own language. For we constantly use the plural for the singular; thus: "How are you?" instead of "How art thou?" The Germans proceed just one step beyond this, and besides taking the plural for the singular, take the third person for the second. With them, our familiar salutation "How do you do?" would be, "How do they do?"
- (7) It must be observed, however, that the second person singular, Du, is always as in English, used in addressing the Supreme Being. It is, also, the proper mode of address among warm friends and near relatives. But it is, also, used in angry disputes, where little regard is paid to points of politeness. The second person plural is employed by superiors to their inferiors. The third person singular er, fie, is used in the like manner, that is, by masters to servants, &c.
- (8) The neuter pronoun (e8) of the third person singular, like the words it and there in English, is often employed, as a nominative, both before and after verbs, singular and plural, as a mere expletive; that is, more for the purpose of aiding the sound than the sense of the sentence. In this use, moreover, it is construed with words of all genders. Thus: Es ift ber Mann, it is the man ; Es ift bie Frau, it is the woman ; Es find Danner, they are men ; Es bonnert ; it thunders ; Es folgten viele, there followed many, &c. &c.

When & is thus used with a personal pronoun, the arrangement of the words is precisely the reverse of the English. Ex. : 3d bin es, It is I. Du bift es, It is thou. Gie find es, It is they, &c.

§ 58. Possessive Pronouns.

(1) The possessive pronouns are derived, each respectively, from the genitive case of the personal pronouns; thus,

100]	pers.	metn, my:	from	meiner,	gen	. sing.	of	3d).
2^{d}	,,	bein, thy :	-	beiner,	"		tr	Du.
3^d	,,	fein, his :	,,	feiner,				Er.
3^d	,	ihr, * her:		ihrer,	tr	-	tr	Sie.
3^d	"	fein, its :		feiner,		"		Œ8.
1st	17	unfer, † our :		unfer,		plur.		3d).
2^{d}	"	euer, † your :		euer,			,,	Du.
24		ifir their .		ihrer				Or Gia or 6

- (2) By their forms, therefore, these pronouns indicate the person and number of the nouns which they represent; that is, the person and number of the possessors. As, moreover, they may be declined like adjectives, they, also, make known by their terminations, the gender, number and case of the nouns with which they stand connected: for, in respect to inflection, a possessive pronoun agrees in gender, number and case, not with the possessor, but with the name of the thing possessed.
- (3) The possessive pronouns, when conjunctive, that is, when joined with a noun, are inflected after the old form of declension; except in three places (nom. sing. maze. and nom. and acc. neuter), in which the terminations are wholly omitted; thus,—

^{*} Formerly, in ceremonious addresses, the words Deto (old gen. plural of ber, that person) and Shro (old gen. plural of et, he), were used instead of Guer (your) and Shr (her); as, Shro Majestit, her majeaty, &c.

Guer was formerly written ewer, and the syllable Gw. as an abbreviation is used in address to persons of high rank, with the verb in the plural. Ex. Gw. Majestat basen befollen, your majesty has ordered.

[†] Note that in declining unfer and ener, the e, before r, is often struck out: thus.

unfrer (for unferer), unfre (for unfere), unfree (for unferes), &c.

		Singular.		Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	mein,	meine,	mein ;	meine.
G.	meines,	meiner,	meines ;	meiner.
D.	meinem,	meiner,	meinem ;	meinen.
A.	meinen,	meine,	mein ;	meine.

(4) When, however, these pronouns are absolute, that is, when they stand alone, agreeing with a noun understood and demanding a special emphasis, the terminations proper to the three places noted above, are of course affixed: thus, birfer Out iff mein c **, might bein c **, this hat is mine, not thine; birefe 8 Must iff mein c **, this book is mine.

(5) But when a possessive pronoun absolute is preceded by the definite article, it then follows the New form of declen-

sion: thus,

	8	Singular.		Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	ber meine.	bie meine,	bas meine ;	bie meinen.
G.	bes meinen,	ber meinen,	bes meinen ;	ber meinen.
D.	bem meinen,	ber meinen,	bem meinen ;	ben meinen.
A.	ben meinen,	bie meine,	bas meine ;	bie meinen.

(6) Often, too, in this case, the syllable i g is inserted, but without any change of meaning: thus,

wit	hout any char	ige of meaning	g: thus,	
	S	lingular.		Plural.
G. D.	Masc. ber meinige, bes meinigen, bem meinigen, ben meinigen,	ber meinigen, ber meinigen,	bem meinigen;	For all genders. bie meinigen. ber meinigen. ben meinigen. bie meinigen.

(7) When, finally, a possessive pronoun is employed as a predicate, and merely denotes possession, without special emphasis, it is not inflected at all; thus, ber Garten ift mein, the garden is mine; bit Stufe ift bein, the room is thine; bas Gans ift fein, the house is his.

(8) It should be added that the Germans, when no ol :u-rity is likely to grow out of it, often omit the possessive pronoun, where in English it would be used: the definite article seeming sufficiently to supply its place; as, 3d βαδε εδ in be σδinben, I have it in the hands; that is, I have it in my hands Er naḥm eð auf bie Schulturn, he took it upon the (his) shoul ders; Er hat ben Arm gebrodjen, he has broken (the) an arm or his arm.

§ 59. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

 Pronouns employed to represent persons and things in a general way, without reference to particular individuals, are called indefinite pronouns. Such are these,

> Man, one; a certain one. Semand, some one; somebody. Riemand, no one; nobody. Sebermann, * every one; everybody.

(2) The German man (like the French on) is used to indicate persons in the most general manner: thus, man fagt, one says; that is, they say, people say, it is said, &c. It is indeclinable, and is found only in the na sinative; when, therefore, any other case would be called for, the corresponding oblique case of ein is employed: thus, rr roill einen nis hören, he will never listen to one, i. e. to any one.

(3) Semant and Riemant are declined in the following manner:

Singular.

N. Jemand, somebody.

G. Jemande or Jemandes.

D. Jemand or Jemandem.
A. Jemand or Jemanden.

Niemand, nobody.

Miemands or Niemandes. Riemand or Niemandem. Riemand or Niemanden.

Midste, nothing.
Reiner, no one; none.
Giner, one; some one.
Stetr, each; every one.
Stebuther each; every one.

Stalither, each; every one.

Giniqe, somewhat; some.

Etliche, some; many.

Eller, every one; all.

Mancher, many a; many; several.

^{*} The following, which also belong to this list of indefinites, have already been treated of under the head of indefinite numerals: viz.

Grows, something.

Statistics, exery one.

Rebermann is declined thus:

- . N. Bebermann, everybody.
 - G. Bebermanns, of everybody.
 - D. Jebermann, to everybody.
 - A. Jebermann, everybody.
- (4) Note that the second form of the dative (Semarhen, Bitmanshem) is seldom employed except when the other form would leave the meaning ambiguous. Thus, es it Bitmanshem niişlidi, it is useful to nobody; where, were "Pitmansh" used, the sense might be, nobody is useful. This remark applies, also, to the accusative: as, it litel Mitmanshen, she loves nobody: in which instance, were the other form (Mitmans) substituted, it might mean, nobody loves her.

§ 60. REFLEXIVE AND RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS.

- (1) When the subject and the object of a verb are identical, the latter being a personal pronoun, the pronoun is said to be reflexive; because the action is thereby represented as reverting upon the actor: thus, er rühmt fid, he praises kimself.
- (2) When, however, in such case, the design is to represent the individuals constituting a plural subject as acting one upon another, the pronoun is said to be reciprocal: thus, fit before pfen fid, they disgrace one another.
- (3) But, as (for example) fit befginnpfm fid may equally mean, they disgrace themselves, the reciprocal word einanber (one another) is added to or substituted for fid, wherever there is danger of mistake; as, fit berfitchen fid; einanber, or fit berfitchen minuter, they understand one another.
- (4) In the dative and accusative (singular and plural) the German affords a special form for the reflexives; viz. [th, himself, herself, itself, themselves. The personal pronouns, therefore, in all the oblique * cases, are used in a reflexive sense; except in the dative and accusative (third person), where, instead of tim, tim, tir v., the word [th] is employed. Re-

^{*} All cases, canept the nominative, are called oblique cases.

garded as reflexives, the personal pronouns are declined thus:

Singular.	Plura

	F	irst person.
N.	None.	None.
•	malana of annualf	

G. meiner, of myself unfer, of ourselves.

D. mir, to myself. uns, to ourselves.

A. mich, myself. uns, ourselves.

Second person.

N. None. None.

G. beiner, of thyself. euer, of yourselves.
D. bir, to thyself. euch, to yourselves.

A. bith, thyself. euth, yourselves.

Third person masc.

N. None. None.

G. feiner, of himself. there, of themselves.
D. fight to himself. fight to themselves.

D. fid, to himself. fid, to themselve.
A. fid, himself. fid, themselves.

Third person fem.

N. None. None.

G. ihrer, of herself. ihrer, of themselves, D. fid, to herself. fid, to themselves.

A. fid, herself. fid, themselves.

Third person neuter.

N. None. None.

G. feiner, of itself. ihrer, of themselves.

D. fid, to itself. fid, to themselves.

A. fid. itself. fid, themselves.

§ 61. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

(1) The peculiar office of a demonstrative pronoun is to point out the relative position of the object to which it refers. Of these there are three:

birfer, this (pointing to something near at hand); inter, that (indicating something remote);

bet, this or that (referring to things in either position).

(2) Diefer and jener are declined after the Old form of adjectives: thus,

		Sing	ular.	Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	biefer,	biefe,	biefes (bies), this ;	biefe, these.
G.	biefes,	biefer,	bicfes, of this;	biefer, of these.
D.	biefent,	biefer,	biefem, to this;	biefen, to these.
Δ.	biefen.	biefe.	biefes (bies), this;	biefe, these.

(3) Det, when used in connection with a noun, is inflected (like the definite article) thus:

		S	ingular.	Plural.
N. G. D.	ber, bes, bem,	Fem. bie, ber, ber, bie,	Neut. ba8, this or that; be8, of this or that; bem, to this or that; ba6, this or that;	For all genders. bit, these or those. ber, of these or those. ben, to these or those. bit, these or those.

(4) When used absolutely, that is, to represent a substantive, it stands thus:

		Singular.		Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all gender.
N.	ber,	bie,	bas;	bie.
G.	beffen (beg),	beren (ber),	beffen (beg) ;	beren.
D.	bem,	ber,	bem ;	benen.
A.	ben,	bie,	ba8;	bie.

§ 62. Observations on the demonstratives.

- (1) The neuters biefet (contract form bies), jenes and bas, are, like es (§ 134. 1.) employed with verbs, without distinction of gender or number: thus, bies if the Mann, this is a man; bies fint Menfofen, these are men; jenes ift eine Frau, that is a woman; &c.
- (2) Diefer, when denoting immediate proximity, signifies "this;" as, in biefer Welf iff afted verganglid, in this world all is transitory. More generally, however, it answers in use to "that." 3 mer always denotes greater remoteness than bifer,

and signifies "that," "yon," "yonder;" as, Jener Stern ift faum fichtbar, that (or vonder) star is hardly visible.

Sener and biefer, when employed to express contrast or comparison, often find their equivalents in the English expressions "the former"—"the latter;" "that, that one"—"this, this one,"

(3) The demonstrative ber, bit, bat, is distinguishable from the article, with which it is identical in form, by being uttered with greater emphasis, as in the following example: b er Mann but eg gefagt, night jener, this man has said it, not that one.

(4) The form bes is chiefly found in compounds; as, bess

tregen, on this account.

- (5) Sometimes ber is, for the sake of greater clearness, employed in place of a possessive: as, et malit feinn Better umb beffine Sein, he painted his cousin and his son; literally, and the son of this one, i. e. the cousin's son.
- (6) The pronouns, both demonstrative and determinative, are frequently made more intensive by the particle efent, even; very: efen biefe Blumt, this very flower; efen bas Kind, that same child; efen berfelfe, the very same.

§ 63. DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

(1) The pronouns of this class are commonly set down among the demonstratives. Their distinctive feature, however, is that of being used where an antecedent is to be limited by a relative clause succeeding, and so rendered more or less prominent or emphatic: thus, bet, metder flug fambelt, verbient feet, that man) who acts wisely, deserves praise. From this use they derive the name determinative. They are

ber, that; that one; he;
berjenige, that; that person (strongly determinative);
berfelfe,* the same (denoting identity);
felfiger, the same (seldom used);

selder, such (marking similarity of kind or nature).

(2) Det, when used in connection with a noun, is declined like the demonstrative per; that is, like the definite article:

[·] Where two words precede, either of which might be taken for the ante-

when used absolutely, it differs from the demonstrative ber only in the genitive plural: taking berer instead of bereu.

(3) Derjanige and berfelbe are compounded of ber and the parts jenige and felbe respectively. In declining, both parts of each must be inflected; ber, like the article, and jenige and felbe after the New form of adjectives; thus,

		Singular,		Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut,	For all genders
N.	berjenige,	biejenige,	badjenige ;	biejenigen.
G.	besienigen,	berjenigen,	besjenigen ;	berjenigen.
D.	bemjenigen,	berjenigen,	bemjenigen ;	benjenigen,
A.	bengenigen,	biejenige,	basjenige;	biejenigen.

(4) Selbiger, Selbige, Selbiges and Soldier, Soldie, Soldies, are declined after the Old form of adjectives; the latter, however, when the indefinite article (sin, sine, sin) precedes, takes the Mixed form: * thus,

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
N.	ein folder, †	eine folche,	ein foldes,	such a.
G.	eines folden,	einer folden,	eines folden,	of such a
D.	einem folden,	einer folden,	einem foldjen,	to such a
A.	einen folden,	eine folche,	ein foldes,	such a.

§ 64. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

(1) The proper office of a relative pronoun is to represent an antecedent word or phrase; but, while so doing, it serves also to connect the different clauses of a sentence. The Relatives in German are these;

eedent of a personal pronoun of the third person, berfelbe is used to prevent doubt; thus, per Butter fabrieb feinem Sobne, berfelbe muffe nach Loubon reifen, the father wrote the son, that he (berfelbe, the last one named, i. e. the son) must set out for London.

^{*} When ein comes after solcher, the latter is not inflected at all; as, solch ein Maun, such a man.

[†] Nearly synonymous with Solcher are the words, besgleichen, bergleichen, leinesjleichen, ibresjleichen, all which are indeclinable; as, ich babe feinen Umsgang mit rengelichen Scuten. I have no intercourse with such people. Bes unter ench ift jeinesjleichen? Who among you is his equal?

Belder.	who	which.

Der, that.

Wer, who, he who, or that, or she who.

So, * which, (nearly obsolete, and indeclinable.)

 Belder is declined after the Old form; thus, Singular. Plural.

Masc. Fem. Neut. For all genders.

N. welcher, welche, welches; welche, who, which.

G. welches, welcher, welches; welcher, of whom, wh

G. welches, welcher, welches; welcher, of whom, whose.

D. welchem, welcher, welchem; welchem, to whom, to which.

A. welchen. welche. welches; welche, whom, which.

(3) Der is declined, thus:

Singular. Plural.

Masc. Fem. Neut. For all genders.

N. ber, bit, bas; bit, that, who, which.

G. beffen, beren, beffen; beren, of whom, or which, whose, D. bem, ber, bem; benen, to whom, or which.

A. ben, bie, bas; bie, that, who, which.

(4) Wer stands thus:

Singular. Plural.

	Masc.	rem.	reut,	
	wer, †	mer,	mas;	N. G. D. A.
G.	weffen (or weg,)	meffen (or meg,)	meß;	G. (g
D.	ment,	wem,	wanting ‡	D. (5.
A.	wen,	men,	mas;	A.) &

§ 65. OBSERVATIONS ON THE RELATIVES.

Of the pronouns declined above, welder, welder, welder, welder, is the only one that can be used in conjunction with a noun, after the manner of an adjective: thus, welder Mann,

So is really an adverb used as a relative.

[†] Mer has no plural, but like " et, " is sometimes used before plural verbs. Example: Ber find diese Leute? Who are this people?

¹ This dative is supplied by an adverbial compound; as, wogu, (wo + 31) whereto, or to which. Bomit, where-with, with what, wood, what, &c.

which man; (not wer Mann;) and, except when so joined with a noun, the genitive (both Sing, and Plural) of netder is never used, but, in place of it, the corresponding parts of ber; that is, beffen, beren, beffen, for the Singular, and beren, for the plural; as, ber Mann, beffen (not netdets) Freumb id, bin, the man, whose friend I am; bit Bäume, beren (not netder) Blütten abafallen finb, the trees whose blossoms have fallen off.

(2) Der, bit, bas, as a relative, like the English word that, is used as a sort of substitute for the regular relative. Thus (See obs. next above) its genitive is employed in place of that of m t (f) et, because the genitive of the latter, (melfirst), melfirst, melfirst, melfirst bearing the same in form as the nominative mase, and neuter, might occasion mistake. So after the pronouns of the first and second person, (and of the third, when used for the second,) melfirst is never employed, but but, thus:

3d, ber id,* ijn fah, I, who saw him. Du, ber bu* und fegneft, thou, who blessest us. Wit, bie wir* hier verfammelt find, we, who are here as-

sembled.

3hr, bie ihr euer Baterland liebt, ye, who love your country.

Sie, bie Sie intr beistimmten, ye, who agreed with

me. Der, die, das, after solcher, is equivalent to the English "as": thus, solche, die an Bäumen mächst, such as grows on trees.

- (3) Br., n a 8, is an indefinite relative employed wherever any uncertainty exists about the antecedent: thus, finnen Eie mir fagen, mer birlés getfan fat? Can you tell me, who has done this? 3dj weiß nidst, was er fagte, I do not know, what he said.
- (4) Often wer, was, has at once the force of both a relative and an antecedent; as, wer ouf bem Wege ber Augenb man-

[•] In each case, it will be noted, the personal pronoun is repeated after the relative. In translating, of course the pronoun repeated, is to be omitted; or the order of the words being reversed (it by:, instead of Fer (is) the rendering may be: 1, I who saw, &c. It must be added, that, when the pronoun is not repeated, the verb will be in the third person and in agreement with the valuers: as, but must \$6\$. Are if mill right; thou wast the one, that to die as so

beft, ift gludiid, he that walks in the path of virtue, is happy; mas gerecht ift, verbient Lob, what, or that which is right, deserves praise.

(5) Ber always begins a clause or sentence and never comes after the word which it represents; to a 6 may, or may not begin a clause, and may or may not come after its proper antecedent; thus, twer nicht bören twill, ber muß füßen, he who will not hear, must feel; ich fage, toa ich reiß, I say what I know; alles, mas ich gefeben habe, all that I have seen; mas arredi in verbient 20c. what is right, deserves praise.

The form we f occurs in the compounds wegwegen, weghalb, on which or what account.

(6) Weldyer, -e, -es, is often employed as an indefinite adjective pronoun. See Lesson 36 I.

§ 66. Interrogative Pronouns.

(1) The interrogative pronouns, that is, those used in asking questions, are

wer, was? who? what? welcher? who? which? was für ein? what sort of a?

- (2) They are the same in form, as the relatives; or rather the relatives themselves employed in a different way. Whet, meaß, and meider, meider, meider, are declined just as when they are relatives, except that meider, -, -e³, when interrogative never adopts the gonitive of bet.
- (3) Ber and most (who? what?) can never be joined with a noun. They are used when the question is put in a manner general and indefinite. Buldper, treldpe, treldpet, on the other hand, has a more definite reference, and may be employed adjectively: thus, 'treldper Bann ? which man? &c.
- (4) Ba6 für ein (literally, what for a?) is a form used in inquiring as to the kind, quality or species of a thing: as, wa6 für ein Wann? what sort of a man? wa6 für eine Grau? what sort of a woman? wa6 für ein Kinb? what kind of a child?
- (5) The only part of mas für ein, capable of inflection, is em; which, when the thing referred to in the question, is ex-

pressed, takes the form of the indefinite article: when it is left understood, tin is inflected like an adjective of the Old form. The plural, in both cases, omits the article, and stands simply thus, maß füt.

(6) Bas für ein, with a substantive.

	Singu	lar.		Plural,
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	mas für ein,	eine,	ein ;	mas für, what sort of?
G.	mas für eines,	einer,	cines ;	was fur, of what sort of?
D.	mas für einem,	einer,	einem ;	was für, to what sort of ?
A.	mas für einen,	eine,	ein ;	was für, what sort of?

(7) Was für ein without a substantive.

	Singu	ılar.		Plural,
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
N.	was für einer,	eine,	eines ;	was für
G.	mas für eines,	einer,	eines ;	was für.
D.	was für einem,	einer,	einem ;	was für.
A.	mas für einen,	eine,	eines ;	mas für.

§ 67. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Observe further that ein, in mas für ein, is sometimes omitted in the singular, especially before words denoting materials as, mas für Beug, what sort of stuff? mas für Wein, what kind of wine?
- (2) That was für ein, and also weld, (that is, weldjer, without the terminations of declension) are occasionally employed in expressions of surprise or wonder; as, was für ein Mann, or, weld, ein Mann! what a man!
- (3) That was is sometimes used for warum: thus, was fdylagft bu mid; why strikest thou me?

§ 68, VERBS.

 A verb is that part of speech which defines the condidition of a subject; that is, shows whether it acts, is acted upon or merely exists.

- (2) In respect to form, verbs are either regular or irregular; simple or compound; all which will be more fully explained agreafter.
- (3) In respect to meaning, verbs are active transitive, active intransitive, passive, neuter, reflexive, or impersonal. These terms have in German the same general signification which they have in English. Their application will, however, more largely appear in subsequent sections.
- (4) The German, like the English verb, has its moods, tenses, numbers, persons and participles.
- (5) There are five moods: viz: the Indicative, the Subjunctive, the Conditional *, the Imperative and the Infinitive.
- (6) There are six tenses: viz: the Present, the Imperfect, the Perfect, the Pluperfect, the first Future and the second Future.
- (7) These names (the names both of the moods and tenses) designate in German, just the same things as do the corresponding ones in English. For their general signification, see the paradigms on the pages following; for more particular explanation of their uses, see the Syntax.

§ 69. PARTICIPLES.

- (1) There are three Participles: viz: the Present, which terminates in end and answers in signification to the English participle in ing; as, Iobend, praising.
- (2) The Perfect, which, besides prefixing in most cases the augment ge ends in verbs of the Old Form, in en or n, and in those of the New Form, in et or t; and has a meaning correspondent to our participle in ed; as, getragen (ge+trag+en) carried; gelobet (ge+lob+et) praised.

This (the Conditional) is made up of the Imperfect Subjunctive of the auxiliary verb net ver u, which see) and the Present and Perfect Infinitive of another verb. It is used to denote what is, also often denoted by the Submetive, (Imperfect and Pluperfect) namely, a supposed condition of things, b. e, possibility without cartaility. By some it is treated as a distinct most?
b. e, because the condition of
- (3) The Future, which is produced by prefixing the particle zu (to) to the form of the Present Participle, (lobend) thus, zu lobend, which means to-be-praised, that is praiseworthy.
- (4) The Particle @t mentioned above, as being generally prefixed to the perfect participle, was originally designed, it would seem, to indicate completed action. It is commonly accounted merely euphonic, or at most intensive. The instances in which it is altogether omitted, are these:

First: in the case of all verbs compounded with inseparable prefixes; (See § 94.) as, belefit, (not gebelefit) informed:

Second: in the case of verbs from foreign languages, which make U e infinitive in iren or ieren: as, flublit, (from flubiten), studied; instead of geflublit:

Third: in the case of the verb werben, when joined as an auxiliary to another verb: as, id bin gelobt morben, (not genothen) I have been praised.

§ 70. AUXILIARY VERBS.

- In German the auxiliary verbs are usually divided into two classes.
- (2) The first class consists of three verbs, without which no complete conjugation can be formed. They are plain, above, first, obe, and trether, to become. These verbs, though chiefly employed as auxiliaries, are often themselves in the condition of principal verbs. In that case, they aid one another in the formation of the compound tenses. A glance at the paradigms will show, how this is done.
- (3) As auxiliaries, these three verbs enter into the composition of the compound tenses, active and passive, of all classes of verbs.
- (4) \$ a b e n is used in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses in the active voice: thus, from Roben, to praise, we have

Perf. ich habe gelobt, I have praised.
Plup. ich hatte gelobt, I had praised.
2. Fut. ich werbe gelobt haben, I shall have praised.

to see Cample

(5) Sein is used in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses, both in the active and passive; thus, from luben, to praise and madifen, to grow.

Actine

Passine.

Perf. ich bin gewachfen, I have * grown. id bin gelobt worben, I have * been praised.

Plup. ich mar gewachsen. . I had grown.

ich war gelobt morben, I had been praised.

2. Fut. ich werbe gewachfen fein, I shall have grown.

ich werbe gelobt worben fein. I shall have been praised.

(6) Werben is used in forming the future tenses and the conditionals †: thus, from loben, to praise, we have

Futures.

Conditionals.

1. ich werbe loben, I shall praise.

ich murbe loben. I would praise.

2. ich merbe gelobt baben, ich murbe gelobt baben I shall have praised.

I should have praised.

§ 71. REMARKS ON THE USE OF haben and fein.

(1) As the Perfect and Pluperfect tenses of verbs must be conjugated, sometimes with haben and sometimes with fein, it becomes important to know when to use the one and when the other. The determination of this question depends chiefly upon the signification of the main verb. The general rules are these:

(2) Saben is to be used in conjugating all active transitive verbs, all reflective verbs, all impersonal verbs, all the auxiliaries

[•] It will be noticed here, that wherever, in the formation of these tenses, any part of i in occurs, it is Englished by the corresponding part of the verb ab aven: thus, in b in growfield. Have grown, &c. This grows out of the necessity of suiting the translation to our language, which in these places requires the verb have.

[†] It is, also, employed with the perfect participle of a principal verb, to form the Passive voice: (See § 84). Note, also, above that were and warde are rendered by their equivalents (shall and should) in the conjugation of the English verb.

of the second class (viz. burfen, fonnen, mogen, mollen, fellen, muffen and faffen), and many intransitives.

- '(3) Etin is to be used in conjugating all intransitives, signifying a change of the condition of the subject; as, geneiben, to prosper; genesen, to recover; reifen, to ripen; schwinben, to dwindle; fterben, to die; all those indicating motion towards or from a place; eilen, to hasten; gehen, to go; reiten, to ride; finfen, to sink; and, also, all verbs in the passive voice.
- (4) Some verbs take, in the formation of these tenses, either haben or fein, according as they are employed in one sense or in another. This, however, will be best understood by practice in reading and speaking. The following are examples :.

Er ift in feinem neuen Bagen fortgefahren.

Mein Bruber hat fortgefahren beutich zu lefen.

Das BBaffer ift gefroren.

Den armen Mann bat es in bem falten Bimmer gefroren. Die Thranen find niber bie Ban-

gen geronnen. Das Gefaß bat geronnen.

Das Chiff ift auf einen Fel-

fen geftogen. Das Bolf hat ben Ronig bom

Throne geftogen.

Das Chiff ift ane Ufer getrieben.

Der Baum hat neue 3meige getrieben.

He has driven off in his new carriage.

My brother has proceeded to read German.

The water is (has) frozen. It has chilled the poor man

in the cold room. The tears have flowed over

the cheeks. The vessel has lenked.

The ship has struck upon a rock.

The people have thrust the king from the throne.

The ship has been driven upon the shore.

The tree has shot forth new branches.

§ 72. PARADIGMS OF THE AUX.

(1) Saben,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ith habe, I have. but haft, thou hast. er hat, he has. mit haben, we have. ibr habet, you have. lie haben, they have.	ich habe, bu babelt, et habe, bir haben, ibr baben, ibr baben, it haben, they may have.
- 2	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE,
FLUB. SING.	ich hatte. I had. bu hatteß, er hatte, wir hatten, ibr hatter, ife hatten, ife hatten, they had.	ich bätte, bu bättef, thou mightst have. the might have. bir bätten, the same we might have. they might have.
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
123 3 (123 3 (123	ich habe but haft er hat wir haben I have had. thou hast had. the has had. we have had. you have had. they have had. they have had.	ich habe bu habert er haber ibr habert fir haben
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich hatte bu hattet er hatte ibr hattet ite hattet je hatten	ich hätte hu bätteft er hätte ibr hättet fle hättet
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.
PLUE SING.	id) merbe ou mirst et mirb mir merben ibr merben ibr merben ibr merben ibr merben ibr werben ibr we	ich werber bu werber bei werben ber werben ber werben ber werben ber werben ber
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE,	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.
FLOR. SING.	ihr werbet Z we will g	ich werbet be werbet fie werben be

ILIARIES OF THE FIRST CLASS.

to have.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
/ =\int 1.	PRESENT TENSE 1. sosmling. 2. habe bu, have thou. 3. babe tr, let him have. 1. baben wir, let us have. 2. babet ibr, have ye or you. 3. baben lie, let them have.	PRESENT TENSE. haben, to have.	PRESENT.
250	- 9	PERFECT TENSE, gehabt haben, to have had.	PERFECT. Behabt, had.
FIRST FUTURE. ch white the wither to wither to wither to the wither to wither the withe		FIRST FUTURE. haben werben, to be about to have.	
SECOND FUTURE. ch würbet u würbet r würbe br würbet br würbet br würbet			-

(2) Zein,

	INDICATIV	/Е.	SU	BJUNCTIVE.
	PRESENT TEN	SE.	PRI	ESENT TENSE.
1 2 3 1 2 3 3 1 2 3 3 1 2 3 3 1 2 3 3 1 2 3 3 1 2 3 3 1 2 3 3 1 2 3 3 1 2 3 3 1 2 3	ich bin, I am. on bift, thou art. or ift, he is. noir fint, we are. hr fitt, you are. ite fint, they are.	,	ich fei, eu feieft, er fei, wir feien, ihr feiet, lie feieu,	I may be, thou mayst be, he may be, we may be, you may be, they may be,
	IMPERFECT TI	ENSE.	IMPE	RFECT TENSE.
PT.7R. SING	ich war, I was. to warft, thou was to war, he was. the waren, we were, the waren, they were		ich mare, bu mareft, er mare, wir maren, ibr maret, fie maren,	I might be, thou inightst be, he might be, we might be, you might be, they nught be,
	PERFECT TE	SE.	PEI	RFECT TENSE.
5 3 5	ou bift ii thou er ist iii he h wir find ii we h ibr feid wo you	hast been. hast been. as been. ave been. have been. have been.	ich fei du feift er fei wir feien ihr feiet jie feien	I may have been,
	PLUPERFECT T	ENSE.	PLUP	ERFECT TENSE.
w / :1	ru warst it thou cr war he	l been, hadst been. ad been. ad been. had been. had been.	ich wäre on wärest er wäre wir wären br wäret sie wären	I might have been,
	FIRST FUTURE	TENSE.	FIRST	FUTURE TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	bu wirst thou is he we subr werbet you	ill be. wilt be. rill be. hall be. will be. will be.	ich werbe en werbeft er werbe wir werben ihr werbet fic werben	(if) I shall be, &c
	SECOND FUTURE	TENSE.	SECONI	FUTURE PENSE.
FLOR. SING.	ich werde his thou thou the werden his week werden his they we so the weeken his weeken his weeken his weeken his weeken his werden his weeken his werden his weeken his werden his weeken	wilt 5	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ibr werben fie werben	

to be.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. set tu, be thou. 3. fet cr, let him be. 1. feten wir, let us be. 2. fet itr, be ye. 3. fetut sie, let them be.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
		PERFECT TENSE. gemefeu fein, to have been.	PERFECT, gewefen.
FIRST FUTURE. Ich würter ibn würter ihr würter ihr würtert ihr würtert ihr würtert ihr würtert ihr würtert.		FIRST FUTURE. fein werden, to be about to be	
second future.			

(3) Werben,

	INDI	CATIVE.	SUI	BJUNCTIVE.
	PRESER	T TENSE.	PRI	ESENT TENSE.
123 123 123 123 3	ou mirft, t er mirb, l wir merben, t ihr merbet,	become. hou becomest- ne becomes. we become. rou become. hey become.	ich werbe, bu werbeft, er werbe, wir werben, ihr werbet, fie werben,	thou mayst become. he may become. we may become. you may become.
	IMPERF	CT TENSE.	IMPE	ERFECT TENSE.
FLUE. SING.	ich wurde,* bu wurdeft, ter wurde, wir wurden, ihr wurdet, jie wurden, t	became. hou becamest ne became. we became. rou became, hey became	ich würbe, bu würbeft, er würbe, wir würben, ihr würbet, fie würben,	thou mightst become he might become. we might become. you might become.
	PERFE	CT TENSE.	PEF	RFECT TENSE.
123123 123123 31233	ich bin bu bift er ift wir finb ihr feib fie finb	I have become. thou hast become. he has become. we have become. you have become. they have become.	mir feien	I may have become, &c.
	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.	PLUP	ERFECT TENSE.
FLUX. SING.	ich war bu warft er war wir waren ihr waret fie waren	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich wäre bu wärest er wäre wir wären ihr wäret sie wären	I might have be- come, &c.
		TURE TENSE.	FIRST	FUTURE TENSE.
1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3 3 1 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbeft er werbe wir werben ihr werbet fie werben	(if) I shall become
	SECOND FU	TURE TENSE.	SECONI	FUTURE TENSE.
123 123 123 123	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ibr werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	(if) I shall have become, &c.

to become.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	FRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. werte du, become thou. 3. werbe er, let him become. 1. werten wir, let us become. 2. wertet ithr, become ye. 3. werben fie, let them become.		PRESENT. merbenb, becoming.
1		PERFECT TENSE. gemorben fein, to have become.	PERFECT.
FIRST FUTURE. Ich würder In würder Ich wirden Ich würder Ich		FIRST FUTURE. werben werben, to be about to become.	
second future. ich würder ich würdert er mütcher mir würdert hie würder de würder de würder			

§ 73. SYNOPTICAL VIEW

OF THE THREE TENSE AUXILIARIES.

6	-	n.	

haben, to have. merben, to become

I became.

er ift wir finb

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TERRE.

I am,	I have,	I become.	
ich bin	ich habe bu haft	ich werbe	
er ift mit	er hat wir baben	er wird	
ibr feib fie finb.	ibr babet or habt fie baben.	ibr merbet	

I had,

IMPERFECT TENSE.

id mer	ich batte	ich murbe
bu mareft (or marft)	bu batteft	bu murbeft
er mar	er hatte	er murbe
wir maren	mir batten	mir murben
ibr maret (or mart)	ibr hattet	ibr murbet
fie maren.	fie hatten.	fie murben.
	PERFECT TENSE.	
I have been,	I have had,	I have become
ich bin)	ich babe)	ich bin
bu bift	du baft	bu bift

mir baben

ibr habet

bu bift er ift gemefen. ibr feib fie find

			PLUTARFECT TERRE.		
I had been,			I had had,	I had become.	
ich war bu warest er war wir waren ibr waret fie waren	gemefen.	,	ich batte bu batteft er hatte wir batten ibr hattet fie hatten	ich war bu warest er war weren geworben. ibr warest sie waren sie waren	

I shall be,		I shall have		I shall beco	me.
ich werbe bu wirft er wird wir werden ihr werden fie werden	fein.	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ihr werben	haben.	ich werbe du wirft er wird wir werden ihr werden	merbe

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

	DECOMO PUTURE TENSE.	
I shall have been,	1 shall have had.	I shall have become.
ich werbe bu wirft er wird wir werbeu ibr werbeu fie werbeu	ich werde du wirst er wurd wir werden ibr werden sie werden	ich werde bu wirft er wird wir werden ibr werden fie werden
	SUBJUNCTIVE MOO	D.
	PRESENT TENSE.	
I may be,	I may have,	I may become.
ich fei du feieft (or feift) er fei wir feien (or fein) ibr f-iet fie feien (or fein.)	ich habe bu babest er habe wir haben ibr habet ste haben.	ich werde bu werdest er werde wir werden ihr werden sic werden.
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	
7		
I might be, ich ware bu warest (or warst) ee ware wir wareu ibr waret (or wart) se waren.	I might have, ich batte bu batteft er batte wir batten ibr battet fie hatteu.	I might become. ich würde bu würdest er würde wir restven ibr wärdet sie winden.
	PERFECT TENSE.	
I may have been, ich sci bu seist er sei wir feien ibr seiet sie seien sier seien seiet sie seien seiet seien seiet seien seien seiet seien seie	I may have had, . ich babe bu babeft er habe wir baben ibr babet fie haben	I may have become, ich iet but feigh er fei wir feien for worben, or worben.
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
I might have been, ich wäre bu wärest er wäre wir wären ibr wären ste wären	I might have had, ich batte bu hattri er hättet wir hätten for hätten for hätten fie hätten	I might have become, ich wäre bu wärest er märe wir mären ibr wären sie wären.
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	
(If) I shall be, ich werde bu werdeft er werde wir werden ihr werden fie werden	(If) I shall kave, ich werbe bu werbe bu werbe cr werbe with werben ibr werben be werben	(If) I shall become, ich werber bu werbert er werbe wir werben ibr werben.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

(It) I shall	have been,
ich merbe	}
er merbe	gemefen
ibr mertet	f lettt.
fie merhen	ľ

(If) I shall	have had,	(If) I shall h	ave become
ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbest sie merben	gehabt haben.	ich werbe bu werbest er werbes wir werben ihr werben	geword. (worben, fein.

CONDITIONAL.

FIRST CONDITIONAL

I should be,	
ich murbe]	
bu murbeft	
er murbe	Cain
mir murben }	· lem
ibr murbet	
ffe murben	

I should has	oe,
ich murbe	1
bu murbeft	
er murbe	baben.
mir murben	•
ihr murbet)
fie murben	,

I should bec	ome.
ich würbe bu würbest er würbe wir würben ihr würbet ste würben	merben.

I should have been, ich murbe) bu et mib

murbeft murbe ir murben ir murbet e murben	gemefen fein.
--	------------------

SECOND C	ONDITIONAL
I should has	e had,
ich murbe)
bu murbeft er murbe	gehabt has
wir murben	ben.
ffe murbet	
ite muroen	

	I should ha	ve become.
bu murbeft gemorbe	ich würbe bu würbest er würbe wir würben ihr würbet	geworben (worben

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Be thou,	
wanting,	
fei bn	
fei, er, fle or e	ı
feien wir	
feib ihr	
toion He	

PRESENT TENSE.	
Have thou,	Become thou.
wanting,	wanting.
habe bu	werbe bu
habe et, fie or es	werbe er, fie or es
haben wir	werben wir
habet ihr	werbet ihr
haben fie.	werben fie.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

-
PER

ENT TENSE. to have. baben. PERFECT TENSE

to become. merben. to have become. geworben fein.

to have been, gemefen fein. to be about to be.

to be.

fein.

to have had, gehabt baben. FUTURE TENER

to be about to have. faben merben.

to be about to been wecken merben.

file merten.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

being having, feiend. habend. becoming, werbenb.

PERFECT.

been, gewefen. had, become, gehabt. geworben.

§ 74. AUXILIARIES OF THE SECOND CLASS.

The second Class of auxiliaries embraces the following:

3d mag, I am allowed; (may;) 3d darf, I am permitted; I dare.
3d mill, I will; (purpose;) 3d muß, I am obliged; (must.)

3d foll, I am obliged ; (shall ;) 3d laffe, I let.

3d fann, I am able ; (can ;)

- (2) These verbs are, for the most part, very irregular in conjugation, and serve simply the purpose of modifying with the ideas of liberty, possibility, or necessity, other verbs; which latter are in that case required to be in the infinitive mood; thus er mag lader, many (has permission to) laugh; id farm (frietien, I car. (am able to) write; where laden and fétriéen are both in the infinitive, governed respectively by m at g and I a n. n.
- (3) In the perfect and pluperfect tenses, however, the past participle of these verbs is used only, when the principal verb is not expressed. Its place is supplied, in such cases, by the infinitive, the translation of course being the same in either case, as:
 - 3d) have thu feben fonnen (instead of gefonnt); I have been able to see him.
 - I may e been able to see him.
 - Er hat warten muffen (instead of gemußt);

he was obliged to wait.

- Man hatte über ihn laden mogen (instead of gemocht); one might have laughed at him.
- Gr hat bem Defehle nicht gehorden wollen (instead of gewollt); he has not been willing to obey the command.
- 3d) habe fein Scheimniß wiffen burfen (instead of geburft);
 I have been allowed to know his secret.
- Sie hatte es thun fellen (instead of gefellt) ;

15

Sie haben ihn gehen laffen (instead of gelaffen); they have suffered him to go-

For a full display of the forms of these verbs * and for further remarks on their uses, see the Section on the *Mixed* Conjugation § 83.

§ 75. Conjugation of Verbs.

- There are two conjugations of verbs: the Old and the New.
 The difference between them lies mainly in the mode of forming the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle.
- (2) The verbs of the Old form are commonly denominated "fr-gular Verbs." But, as nearly all the primitive verbs in the language are conjugated in this way, and few, except the derivative verbs (now the larger class), ever assume the other form, it is the custom of the best German grammarians to adopt the classification which we have given. This will occasion no confusion or inconvenience to those who prefer the common classification; since it is only necessary to remember that the firings are the same, though the names have been changed.
- (3) In order to afford the ready means of comparing the terminational differences between the Old and the New forms of conjugation, we subjoin the following tabular view of the simple tenses and participles, in which alone differences of this kind can exist.
- (4) In the compound tenses, the auxiliary alone being subjected to terminational variation, the mode of inflecting these tenses besomes of course perfectly uniform in all classes of verbs. Hence to secure a complete acquaintance with the forms of the compound tenses, little more is necessary than a bare inspection of the paradigms.

Except taffint (so let which is not there, because it does not belong to the Mixed conjugation. This werb is used either in permitting or commanding; as, ich babe tin after laffen, I have allowed him to go; ich habe tin fomunca sa, ich babe tin after laffen, I have refered him to come, which two meanings are near akin. When new used with a reciprocal pronoun, it has its equivalent in such phrases as, is to a cought to, may it, so he lift fifth with the tin to to be done; litterilly, does not allow itself to be done. The infinitive active after laffen, must often be trumshated passingly.

TERMINATIONS OF THE SIMPLE TENSES. § 76. E TO TERMINATIONS OF THE SIMPLE TENSES

5 76				ugation. New Conjugation.												
	INDI				SUBJUNC. INDICATIVE.					SUBJUNCTIVE.			VE.			
	NUMB. & PERS. ROOT.	TENSE-SIGM.	PERS. ENDING.	ROOT.	TENSE-SIGK.	PERS. ENDING.	NUMB. & PERS.	ROOT.				PERS. ENDING.	ROOT.	TENSE-SION.		PERS. ENDING.
Prosent.	1 - 2 - 3 - 1 - 2 - 3 -	wanting.	en, n et, t en, n et, t	ì	manting.	e eft e en et en	\$\frac{1}{2}{3}\$\$ \$\frac{1}{2}{3}\$\$			Линива		e eft, ft et, t en, n et, t en, n	=======================================	wenting.		en en
Imperfect.	1 — 2 — 3 — 1 — 2 — 3 —	· Busting.	eft, ft	=======================================	.Sustang.	e en et en	(1 2 3 (1 2 3	= =	1000	y et et et et et et et	‡	e eft e en et en	111 111	t or t or t or t or t or		en en
-	IMPE	RAT	ī¥E.	IN	FIN	IT.	-	IMI	ER.	ATI	VE		IN	FIN	ITIV	Е.
	ROOT.	TENSE-SIGK.	PERS. ENDING.	2000		PARTINA	NUMB. & PERS.		MOOT.	TENER-SIGN.		PERS. ENDING.		100E	EXDING.	
Present.	1 - 2 - 3 - 2 - 3 - 3 -	wanting.	en et, t	-	- e	n	\(\frac{1}{2}\) \(\frac{1}{3}\) \(\frac{1}{2}\) \(\frac{1}{3}\)			wanting.		e en et, r		-	**	
-		PAF	TICI	PLE	в.		\vdash	_	_	P	AR	TICI	PLES	l.		
	Pro	ese	nt.	Pe	rfe	ci.		P	res	en	t.	_		Per	leet	
	-	-enb		ge—en —enb ge—et or				or								

REMARK. The sign + in the table above is used as in Arithmetic, i. c. to indicate that the parts et | e are to be united; as, etc.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE PRECEDING TABLE.

- (1) OBSERVE, in the table above, that the terminations in all places, except the Imperfect of the New form, are to be added directly to the root. In the place excepted (Imperfect of the New form), there comes between the root and the personal ending, a sort of tense-sign (et vt), which is not necessary to verbs of the Old form: because in them the Imperfect is made by means of a change in the radical vowel.
- (2) It may, also, be noticed that a characteristic difference in form, between the Indicative and the Subjunctive (3d person sing) is that the former ends in ct or t, the latter always in c; and that the personal ending in the first and third person sing, of the Imperfect of the Odd form, is wholly omitted.
- (3) It may further be observed, that the c in the terminations et and ct, of the Indicative, is retained or omitted just according to what is demanded by euphony. In the Subjunctive, for the most part, the full termination is preserved.
- (4) For the same reason, also, that is, for the sake of euphony, when the root of a verb ends in cf or er, the vowel e of any termimation beginning with that letter, is commonly omitted; as, §āmmern (not §āmmer en), to hammer; [ammda (not fammef en), to collect. Sometimes, however, the e of the root is rejected: as, iág fammle (not famme fe), I collect.

§ 77. VERBS OF THE OLD CONJUGATION (commonly called irregular verbs).

(1) In the Old Conjugation, the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle are distinguished from the Present, chiefly by a change of the radical vowels. Thus, in some verbs, a different radical vowel is found in each of these three parts:

Present.	Imperfect.	Perfect Participle.
Bitten, beg.	Bat, * begged.	Gebeten, begged.
Belfen, help.	Salf, helped.	Geholfen, helped.
Sinnen, reflect.	Sann, reflected.	Befonnen, reflected.
Trinfen, drink.	Trant, drank.	Getrunfen, drunk.

When in the course of the changes noted in the text above, a long vowel or diphthong becomes short, the final consonant of the root is doubled, as:
 Rititn, to ride.
 Ritt, rode.
 Rittn, to suffer.
 Ritt, suffered.
 Selitten, to suffer.

In the case of friben, note also, that b is changed into its cognate t.

(2) In some, the vowel or diphthong in the Imperfect and the Participle, is the same, but is different from that in the present: as,

Present. Imperfect. Perfect Participle. Ofcmm, glimmered. Ocglommen,glimmered. Glimmen, glimmer. Seben, lift. Seb, lifted. Geheben, lifted. Mimmen, elimb. Riomm, climbed. Geffemmen, elimbed. Sturen (führen), choose. Rer, chose. Gleferen, chosen. Leiben, suffer. Litt. suffered. Gelitten, suffered. Saugen, suck. Gog, sucked. Gefogen, sucked. Chieben, shove. Schob, shoved. Weicheben, shoved. Schleiden, sneak. Solid, sneaked. Gefdliden, sneaked. Eduanben, snort. Concb. snorted. Geiducben, snorted. Schreiben, write. Sdrich, wrote. Befdrieben, written. Stieben, sentter. Stob, scattered. Gestoben, scattered. Treiben, drive. Trich, drove. Getrieben, driven, Trugen, betrav. Trea, betraved. Betregen, betraved. Beben, weave. Gemeben, woven. Mcb. wove.

(3) In others, the vowel or diphthong of the Present is changed in the Imperfect, but resumed in the participle: as,

Present.	Imperfect.	Perfect Participle.
Blafen, blow, (sound)	Blics, blew.	Geblafen, blown.
Fallen, fall.	Fiel, fell.	Befallen, fallen.
Fangen, eatch.	Fing, caught.	Befaugen, caught.
Geben, give.	Gab, gave.	Gegeben, given.
Sangen, hang.	Sing, hung.	Behangen, hung.
Rommen, come.	Ram, came.	Gefommen, come.
Laufen, run.	Lief, run.	Gelaufen, run.
Schaffen, crente.	Souf, created.	Gefdaffen, ereated.
Edflagen, beat.	Schlug, beat.	Gefdlagen, beaten.
Ceben, see.	Cah, saw.	Wefehen, seen.
Stefen, pusa.	Stick, pushed.	Gestegen, pushed.
Treten, tread.	Trat. trod.	Getreten, trodden,

When, on the other hand, a short vowel is thus made long, the second of two radical consonants is ommitted: as,

Bitten, to beg; Bat, begged; Gebeten, begged. Rommen, to come; Ram, came; Gefommen, come

[·] See the Note above

- (4) Besides the vowel changes indicated above, verbs of the ancient Conjugation have the following characteristics:
- a. The Perfect participle ends in e n or n, and is thereby distinguished from that of the New Form, which terminates in et, or t, thus:

Old Form. New Form.

Beholf en, helped ; from Gelfen. Gelobe t (gelobt), praised ; from

Befall en, fallen; from Fallen. Gelieb et (geliebt), loved; from

Lieben. Getrag en, borne; from Tragen. Gelab et (gelabt), quickened; from

Gebot en, bidden; from Bieten. Getaufch et (getauscht), exchanged; from Tauschen.

b. Those having a in the first person singular of the Present Indicative, assume the Umfaut in the second and third persons; thus,

INDICATIVE.

Present.

id) fange, I catch, bu fångft, thon catchest, er fångft, he catches, intr fangen, we catch, fip fangen, they catch, fie fangen, they catch,

ich schlage, I strike.
bu schlage, I strikes.
er schlägt, he strikes.
wir schlagen, we strike.
ibt schlagen, you strike.
ste schlagen, they strike.

INDICATIVE.

c. Those having c (long) in the first person singular of the Present Indicative, take, in the second and dirid persons, it: those, in like manner, having t (short,) take in the same places, the vowel i; and in both instances, the Imperative (second person singular) adopts the vowel-form of the second person of the Indicative, thus:

Indicative. Imperative.

ich lefe, I read, bu liefe ft, thon readst, er liefet, he reads,

toanting. Lie & bu (for liefe).* Lefe er, let him read. *

The verbs that thus adopt the vowel-form of the 2. pers. of the Indic. loss also the characteristic e final; giving, as above, litē, for litfe; bilf for bilfe, &c., It should be noted, further, that the unaccented ε final, is, in other instances, also sometimes omitted.

INDICATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

noir lesen, we read, lesen wir, let us read.
if leset, you read, leset if, read ye or you,
see seen they read.
lesen sit, let them read.

ich helfe, I help,

bu h i l f ft, thou helpest, er h i l ft, he helps, wir helfen, we help, ihr helfet, you help, fte helfen, they help. wanting,

hilf bu (for hilfe),* help thou. helfe er, let him help. helfen wir, let us help.

helfet ihr, help ye or you. helfen fie, let them help.

d. The final t, of the first and third persons singular of the Imperfect Indicative, is always omitted, and in this tense the radical vowel, if it be capable of it assumes the Umfaut in the Subjunctive thus:

INDICATIVE.

Subjunctive.

th fprach, (for fprache.) I spoke, bu fprachft, thou didst speak, er fprach, (for fprache.) he spoke, wir fprachen, we spoke, fir fprachen, vou spoke, fir fprachen, they spoke,

iá fálug. I struck, bu fálugh, thou didst strike, er fálug, he struck, mir fálugen, we struck, ifr fálugen, vou struck, fie fálugen, they struck,

Imperfect.

co, id fyråde, I might speak.

bu fyrådeft, thou mights speak.

ke, er fyråde, he might speak.

wir fyråden, we might speak.

ift fyråden, they might speak.

fic fyråden, they might speak.

th solinge, I might strike. bu solinget, thou mightst strike. er solinget, he might strike. wir solinger, we might strike. the solinget, you might strike. solinget, they might strike.

[•] See Note page 342.

§ 78. PARADIGM OF A

Echlagen,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich fchlage, bu fchlägt, er fchlägt, ihr fchlagen, ihr fchlaget, ite fchlaget, ite fchlaget, ite fchlaget, ite fchlaget, ite fchlaget,	ich fchlage, bu fchlaget, er fchlage, wir fchlagen, ibt fchlagen, ite fchlagen, te fchlagen, they may strike.
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.
123 SING.	ich fehlug. I struck. thou didst strike. he struck. we struck. ibr fehluget, jit fehluget, jit fehluget, it fehlugen,	ich foltige, bu foltigeft, er foltiget, wir foltiget, ibr foltiget, ibr foltiget, fit foltiget, they might strike.
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
TLUR. SING.	FERFECT TENSE. ith bate be	ich habe bu habeh ich haben ibr haben fie haben
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich batte bu hattest er batte wir batten ibr haitet sie batten be had spou had sie batten be had so her batten be had so her batten be had sie batten be had	ich hättet bu hättet et hättet voir hättet struck, dec.
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.
	ich werbet I shall thou wilt et wirb E shall E sha	ich werbe bu werbest is ewerben de werben de w
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.
TUR SING.	ich werbet bit wirft er mirb wir werben bit wirft ein wir werbet bit werbet b	ich werbe bu werbeit er werbe wir werben ibr werbet ibr werbet ibr werbet ibr werbe i Br

VERB OF THE OLD FORM.

to strike.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE,
	PRESENT TENSE	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
	1. wanting 2. foldage on, strike thou. 3. foldage er, let him strike. 1. foldaget wir, let us strike. 2. foldaget ibr. strike ye. 3. foldaget ifc, let them strike.	fфlagen, to strike.	ichlagene, striking.
		PERFECT TENSE. geschlagen haben, to have struck.	PERFECT, gefcblagen struck.
eitke for in		FIRST FUTURE, (ф[agen werben, to be about to strike.	
servick and independent of the struction of the struck, \$60.		(

(1) ALPHABETICAL LIST OF

(commonly called

Norm that in the following list many compound forms are not set down-

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Baden a), to bake,	ich bade, bu badft, er badt,	ich buf
Bedingen b), to bargain,	ich bebinge, ze.	ich bebung
Bedurfen, to need,	ich bedarf, bu bebarfit, er bebarf; wir beburfen, sc.	ich bedurfte
Befehlen, to command, Befleißen (fich) 6), to apply one's seif.	ich befehle, bu befiehlft, er befiehlt,	ich befahl
Beginnen d), to begin,	ich beginne, sc.	ich begann
Beigen, to bite, Beflenmnen e), to pinch, press (by anxiety),	ich beiße, bu beißeft, er beißt, ich beflemme, zc.	ich biß ich betlemmte
Bergen, to conceal.	ich berge, bu birgft, er birgt	ich barg '
Beritett, to burst.	ich berite, sc.	ich borft or barf
Beffitten (fich), to think of,		ich befann
Beithen, to possess,	ich befige, zc.	ich befaß
Betrugett, to deceive,	ich betruge, se.	ich betrog
Bewegen f), to induce, move,	ich biege, 1c.	ich bewog
corrigen, to bend,	to otrge, ic.	top bog
Bieten g), to offer, to bid,	ich biete, ze.	ich bot
Binben, to bind,	ich binbe, rc.	ich band
Bitten, to entreat, to beg.	ich bitte, zc.	ich bat
Blajen, to blow,	ich blafe, bu blafeft, er blaft	ich blies
Bleiben, to remain,	ich bleibe, sc.	ich blieb
Bleichen A), to fide,	ich bleiche, sc.	ich blich
Braten, to roast,	ich brate, bu brateft or bratft, er bratet or brat	ich brief
Brechen, to break,	ich breche, bu brichft, er bricht	ich brach
Breunen i), to burn,	ich brenne, sc.	ich braunte
Bringen, to bring,	ich bringe, sc.	ich brachte
Denten, to think,	ich bente, ac.	ich bachte
Dingen k), to bargain	ich binge, se.	ich bung
Drefchett, to thresh,	ich breiche, bu brifcheft, er brifcht	brofcb
Dringen D, to press, to urge,	ich bringe, sc.	ich brang
Durfett, to be able,	ich barf, bu barfft, er barf; wir burfen, sc.	,
Empfangen, to receive,	ich empfange, bu empfangit, er empfangt	,
Empfehlen, to recommend,	ich empfehle, bu empfiehlft, er empfiehlt	
Empfinden, to feel,	ich empfinbe, sc.	ich empfant
Entrinnen, to escape,		ich entrann
Entschlafen, to fall naisen,	ich entfchlafe, sc.	ich entfclief

VERBS OF THE OLD FORM

irregular verbs).

In such case, the student has only to look for the verb in its simple form.

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich bufe	bade	gebaden.	a) Regular when active; as, e badte Brob; bas Brob bul
ich bebunge	bebinge	bebungen.	b) Regular when it means, t
ich bebürfte		beburft.	add a condition, to modify Bebingt, conditional is re
ich befoble	befiehl	befohlen.	gular.
ich befliffe	befleiß	befliffen.	c) Befleißigen (fich), to apply one's seif, is regular,
ich beganne	beginne	begonnen.	d) In the Imperf. subj. begonne
ich biffe	beiß or beiße	gebiffen.	is also used.
ich beflemmete	beflemme	beflommen or beflemmt.	e) Befiemmt is not frequently used, and is employed, only
ich barge	birg	geborgen.	in the sense of compressed
ich barfte	berfte or birft	geborften.	in the sense of compressor
ich befanne	befinne	geborften. befonnen.	
ich befaße	befibe	befeffen.	
ich betroge	betruge	betrogen.	
ich bemoge	bewege		f) Irregular when it means, to
ich böge	biege	gebogen.	induce; regular when it means, to move a body or affect the seasibilities.
ich böte	biete	geboten.	g) Beutft and beut, in the
ch banbe	binbe	gebunben.	present, are poetical.
ch bate	bitte	gebeten.	present, me poetical.
ch bliefe	blafe	geblafen.	
ch bliebe	bleibe or bleit	geblieben.	
ch bliche	bleiche	geblichen.	A) Bleichen, to bleach in the
d briete	brate	gebraten.	sun, active, is regular.
ch brache	brich	gebrochen.	
ch brennete	brenne	gebrannt.	i) Often regular when active:
ch brächte	bringe	gebracht.	3d brennte Sols, weil es beffer brannte ale Torf.
d tächte	bente	gebacht.	
ch bünge	dinge	gebungen.	 bingfe is sometimes used in
ch brafche or brofche	brifch	gebrofchen.	the imperfect, in the sense of hire.
ch brange	bringe	gebrungen.	for brang, brung was for
ch burfte	-	geburft.	merly in use.
d empfinge	empfange	empfangen.	
ch empföhle	empfiehl	empfohlen.	
d empfanbe		empfunben.	
ch entranne		entronnen.	
d entfcliefe	entichlafe or ent:	entfclafen	

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Gutfprechen, to answer,	ich entipreche, ze.	ich entfprach
Erbleichen m), to turn pale,	ich erbleiche, ir.	ich rrblich
Erfrieren, to freeze,	ich erfriere, a.	ich erfror
	id exercise as	ich ergriff
Ergreifen, to seize, to catch, Erfiefen n), to select,	ich ergreife, zc.	ich ertiefte
Erführen o), to choose,	ich erführe (erfüre), ac.	ich erfohr
(Erlöfchen p), to extinguish,		(erfor)
(Erfaufen, to be drowned,	ich erfaufe, bu erfaufeft, er erfauft	ich erfoff
Orichallen, to resound,	ich erichalle, sc.	ich ericoll
Gricheinett, to appear,	ich ericbeine, ir.	ich erfcbien
Erichreden q), to be frightened,	ich eridrede, bu erfdridft, er er-	ich erfchrat
Ertrinfen, to be drowned,	ich ertriufe, sc.	ich ertrant
Erwagen r), to consider,	ich ermage, 1c.	ich erwog
Effen, to eat,	ich effe, bu iffeft, er iffet or ift	ich aß
Fahen s), (obsolete.) to catch.	ich fabe, bu fabeft, er fabet	-
Fahren t), to drive a carriage,	ich fahre, du fährft, er fährt	ich fuhr
Fallen, to fall,	ich falle, bu fallft, er fallt	ich fiel
Falten u), to fold	ich falte, 26.	ich faltete
Fangen v). to catch,	ich fange, bu fangft, er faugt	ich fing
Fechten, to fight,	ich fechte, bu fichtft, er ficht	ich focht
Finten, to find.	ich finte, se.	rich fand
Riechtett, to twist.	ich flechte, bu flichtft, er flicht	ich flocht
fliegen w), to fly,	ich fliege, bu fliegft, re fliegt	ich flog
Fliehen x), to flee,	ich fliebe, ze.	ich floh
Fließen y). to flow,	ich fließe, ar.	ich floß
Bragen, to ask,	ich frage, but fragit, er fragt	ich frug
Freffen, to devour,	ich freffe, bu friffeft or frift	ich frag
Brieren, to freeze,	ich friere, re.	ich fror
Gabren z', to ferment,	ich gabre, 2c.	ich gobr
Gebaren, to bring forth,	ich gebare, bu gebarft (gebierft) er gebart (gebiert)	ich gebar
Geben a), to g're,	ich gebe, bu gibit, er gibt	ich gab
Webieten b), to command,	ich gebiete, zc.	ich gebot
Gebeihen c), to prosper,	ich gebeihe, se.	ich gebieh
Orfallen, to please,	ich gefalle, bu gefällft, er gefällt	ich gefiel
Beben d), to go,	ich gebe, se.	ich ging
Oelingen, to succeed,	es gelingt	es gelaug
Geltett e, to be worth, valid	ich gelte, bu giltft, er gilt	ich galt
Benefen, to recover,	ich genefe, ac	ich genas

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich eutfpräche	enifprich	entfbrochen.	
ch erbliche	erbleiche	erblichen.	m) Derived from bleichen, to
ch erfrore	erfriere	erfroren.	whiten, as in the sun, which
	ergreife orergreif	arangan	
ch ergriffe	erftreile oterfreil	ergriffen.	is regular.
ich erftefete	erfiefe	erfofen.	 n) It is used in sublime style and in poetry.
ich erführe (erfüre)	erführe (erfüre)	erfohren (erforen)	o) This verb is very seldom used. p) Like berlöfden and aus-
ich erföffe	erfanfe	erfoffen.	löfchett, irregular only when
d erfcolle	erichalle	erfcbollen.	intransitive. Loichen is af-
ich erschiene	erfcheine	ericbienen	ways transitive and regular.
	erfdrict		q) Irregular always as an intran-
ich erschräfe		erfdroden.	sitive vert, but regular when
ich erträufe	ertrint	ertrunten.	transitive.
ich ermoge	ermäge	erwogen.	r) More often used as a regular
ich äße	iß	gegeffen.	verb.
-	fahe	gefahen.	 This poetical word is rarely used, and in the imperfect not at all.
ich führe	fabre	gefahren.	t) All the compounds of fabren
d fiele	falle	gefallett.	are irregular except will-
ich fastete	falte	gefalten.	fabren, 2) Irregular only in the partici ple now, for which gefaltet is
			often used.
ich finge	fange	gefangen.	v) The forms fieng and fienge
d focte	řidit	gefochten.	are obsolete So also empfiend
ich fante	finbe	gefunben.	and empfienge.
ich flöchte	nicht	geflochter.	
ich flöge	fliege	geftogen.	 (v) Fleught and fleught in the present, and fleught in the im- perative are forms used only in poetry.
ch flobe	fliehe or flieh	gefiohen.	x) Fleuchft, fleucht and fleuch,
ich flöffe	fließe	geffoffen.	w) Bleugeft, fleußt and fleuß,
ich friige	frage	getragt.	poetical.
ich frage	frifi	gefreffen.	1 '
ich frore	friere	gefroren.	
ich göhre	găbre	gegobren	z) Sometimes regular, gahrte,
ich gebare (ge=	gebare (gebier)	geboren.	1
bore)	Becaute Cheeses	grooten.	
ich gabe	gib	gegeben.	a) Some writers prefer giebft giebt, gieb, to gibft, gibt, gib
14		E	b) Gebeutft, gebeut, poetical
ich gebote	gebiete	geboten.	c) Gediegen is but a strength
ich gebiebe	gebeih	gebieben.	ened adjective form of the
ich gefiele	gefalle	gefallen.	past participle.
ich ginge	gebe or geh	gegangen.	d) Gieng for ging is antiquated
es gelänge	gelinge	gelungen.	1
ich galte	gilt	gegolten.	e) Formerty golt, gölte, wen
	Bitt	Be Hottene	used in the imperf. indic. an
ich genafe	genefe	genefen.	subi.

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Genichen f), to enjoy, Gerathen, to hit upon, Gefchehen, to happen,	berathen, to hit upon, ich gerathe, bu gerathit, er gerath	
Gewinnen, to gain, to win,	ich gewinne, 2e.	gefcabe ich gewann
Wiefett g), to pour,	ich giefe, sc.	ich goß
Gleichen h), to resemble,	ich gleiche, n.	ich glich
Gleiten :), to glide,	ich gleite, ac.	ich glitt
Glimmen k), to shine, Graben, to dig, Greifen, to seize,	ich glimme, se. ich grabe, bu grabft, er grabt ich greife, se.	ich glomm ich grub ich griff
Paben I), to have, Hallen, to hold, Hangen m), to hang,	ich habe, bu haft, er hat ich halte, bu haltft, er halt ich hange, bu hangft, er hangt	ich hatte ich hielt ich hing
Hauen n), to hew, Heben, to heave, Seifen, to be named, Gelfen, to help,	ich baue, 2c. ich bebe, 2c. ich beiße, bu beißeft, er beißt ich beiße, bu bilfit, er bilft	ich hieb ich hob or hub ich bieß ich half
Reifen o), to chide, Rennen, to know, Rlieben, to cleave, Rlimmen p), to elimb, Rlingen, to sound, Rueifen, or	ich feise, 2c. ich feune, 2c. ich fliebe, 2c. ich flieben, 2c. ich flimme, 2c. ich flimse, 3c. ich fluezie, or meipe, 2c.	ich fiff ich fannte ich flob ich flomm ich flang ich fuiff or fnips
Rneipen q), to pinch, Kommen, to come,	ich fomme, bu fommft, er fommt, or bu fommft, er fommt	ich fam
Ronnen, to be able, Rriechen r), to creep,	ich faun, bu fannft, er fann	ich fonute ich froch
Rühren s), to choose,	ich führe, st.	ich kohr
Laben, to lond,	ich labe, bu labeft or labft, er las	ich lub
Laffen t), to let,	ich laffe, bu laffeft, er laffet (lagt)	
Leiben u), to suffer,	ich leibe, ac.	ich litt
Keihen, to lend,	ich leibe, 2c.	ich lieb
Cient, to read,	ich leje, bu liefeft, er liefet (liest)	
Pingen, to he down,	ich lüge se	
Laffen t), to let, Laufen, to run,	bet or labt ich laffe, bu laffeft, er laffet (laft), ich laufe, bu laufit, er lauft ich leibe, se. ich leibe, se. ich lefe, bu liefeft, er liefet (liest), ich lege, se.	ich lub ich ließ ich lief ich liet ich liet

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich genöffe ich geriethe es geschähe	genieße gerathe geichehe	genoffen. gerathen. geichehen.	f) Geneußest, geneußt, and imperative geneußt, poetical seldom used.
ich gewänne (ge-	gewinne	gewonnen.	
ich göffe	gieße	gegoffen.	g) Beufeft, geußt, and impe
ich gliche	gleiche	geglichen.	rative geuß. See genteßen h) Regular as an active verb to make similar, to compare Bergleichen, although active is irregular.
ich glitte	gleite	geglitten.	i) Seletten and begleiten are not derived from gleiten, bu from leiten, and therefore re gular.
ich glömme ich grübe ich griffe	glimme grabe greife	geglommen. gegraben. gegriffen.	k) Now more frequently regular
ich hätte ich hielte ich hinge	habe halte hange	gebabt. gebalten. gehangen.	Sandhaben is regular. Sicng, hienge are old forma. This werb must not be mistaken for hängen, to suspend.
ich hiebe ich höbe ich hieße ich hülfe or hälfe	haue or hau hebe heiße or heiß hilf	gehauen. geboben. gebeißen. geholfen.	which is active and regular. n) Daute (regular) is used when cutting wood, carving stone,&c., are meant.
ich fiffe ich fennete ich flöbe ich flönime ich flänge ich fniffe or fnippe ich fange	feife or feif fenne fliebe flimme flinge fneife or fneipe fomm	gefiffent. gefannt, gefloben, geflommen, geflungen, gefniffen or ge- fnippen, gefommen,	o) This verb is sometimes used as a regular verb. p) Sometimes regular, flimmite, q) Ancipte, gefncipt is more frequently used.
ich fönnte ich fröche	frieche or friech	gefonnt. gefrochen.	r) Rreuchst, freucht, freuch, ob-
ich föhre	führe	gefohren.	solete. Onty poetically used. s) Rühren is entirely antiqua- ted. Wählen having taken its
ich fübe	labe	gelaben.	place.
ich läge	laffe or laß laufe or lauf leide leide ließ liege lüge	gelaffen. gelaufen. gelitien, gelieben. gelefen. gelegen. gelegen.	t) Beranlaffen is regular. 21) Berleiben, to disgust, is regular

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Mahlen v), to grind,	ich mable. bu mableft (mabift), er mabit (mablt)	(mubl)
Diciten, to avoid.	ich meibe, ze.	ich mied
Melfen 10), to milk,	ich melfe, bu melfit or mitfit, er	ich molf
Meffett, to measure,	melft or miltt ich meffe, bu miffeft, er miffet or mibt	ich maß
Mißfallen, to displease,	ich mißfalle, bu mißfällft, er miß-	ich miffiel
Miglingen, to go amiss,	es mislingt	ee mislana
Mögen, to be able,	ich mag, bu magft, er mag, wir mogen, ze.	
Muffen, 10 be obliged,	ich ning, bu mußt, er muß, wir muffen, ibr uniffet or mußt, ze.	ich mußte
Rehmen, to take.	ich nehme, bu nimmft, er nimmt	ich nahm
Plennen, to name	ich nenne, se.	ich nannte
Pfeifen, to whistle,	ich pfeife, se.	id pfiff
Billegen x), to cherish,	ich pflege, se.	ich pflog
Breisen, to praise,	ich preife, se.	ich pries
Quellen y), to gush,	ich quelle, bu quillft, er quillt	ich quoll
Mächen z), to avenge,	ich rache, sc.	ich rachte (roch
Rathen, to advise,	ich rathe, bu rathft, er rath	ich rieth
Reiben, to rub,	ich reibe, ze.	ich rieb
Reißen, to tear,	ich reiße, 20.	ich riß
Meiten a), to ride,	ich reite, 2c.	ich ritt
Rennen b), to run.	ich renne, sc.	ich rannite or
otennen o), to run,	tty tenne, as	remute
Ricchen, to smell,	ich rieche, ac.	ich roch
Ringen, to wrestle,	ich ringe, sc.	id rang
Rinnen, to run (of fluids),	ich rinne, sc.	ich rann
Hufen e), to call,	ich rufe, sc.	ich rief
Caigen d), to salt,	ich falge, se.	ich faiste
Saufen, to drink, to tipple,	ich faufe, bu faufft, er fauft	id foff
Caugen e), to suck,	ich fange, sc.	ich fog
Schaffen f, to create,	ich schaffe, sc.	ich schuf
Scheiben g), to separate,	ich fcheibe, sc.	ich fcbieb

		PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich mablete (mühle)	mahle	gemahlen.	v) Except the past participle gt= mahlen, no irregular form is
ich miebe	meibe	gentieben.	in use.
ich motte	melfe	gemolfen.	30) Sometimes regular. Wilfft, &c., rarely used.
ich mäße	miß	gemeffen.	ac, may aca
ich mißfiele	miffalle	mißfallen.	1
es mißlange	miflinge	mißlungen.	1
ich möchte		gemocht.	1
ich müßte		gemußt.	1
ny magic	-	gemapi.	I
ich nähme	nimm	genommen.	
ich nennete	nenne	genannt.	
ich pfiffe	pfeife or pfeif	gepfiffen.	
ich pfloge	pilege	gepfiogen.	z) When it signifies, to wen
ich priefe	preife	gepriefen.	upon, or to be accustomed, it is
ich quölle	quelle	gequollen.	y) Quellen, to swell, is regular
ich rächte (röche)	räche	geracht (gere- chen).	z) The irregular form is no long er used. Where it occurs in
ich riethe	rathe	geratben.	former writers it must not be
ich riebe	reibe	gerieben.	confounded with the same
ich riffe	reiße	geriffen.	forms from riechen.
ich ritte	reite	geritten.	 a) Bereiten, to ride to, like al the compounds of reiten, is irregular; but bereiten, to make ready, from bereit, rea- dy, is regular, like all deriva- tives.
ich rennete	renne	gerannt or ges	b) Mennie and gerennt, not often used.
ich röche	ritche or riech	gerochen.	
ch range	ringe	gerungen.	1
ich raune (ronne)		geronnen.	
ich riefe	rufe	gerufen.	 c) Regular in some writers, but improperly so.
ich falgete	falze	gefalzen.	d) Irregular only in the parti-
ich föffe	faufe	gefoffen.	adjectively ; as, gefalgene Fie
ich föge	fauge	gefogen.	e) Säugst and fäugt are not supported by good usage, but
ich fchüfe	fcaffe	geschaffen.	faingett, to suckle, is regular, f) In the signification of to pro- eure, to get, it is regular, as also anichaffett, to purchase, to buy; abichaffett to part with, to dismiss.
ch fciebe	fcheibe	gefchieben.	g) The active verb fceiben, to
ich fchiene	fceine	geichienen.	part, to disjoin, to divide, is

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Schelfen, to scold,	ich fchelte, bu fchiltft, er fchilt	ich schalt (schol
Cheren, to shear,	ich febere, 1c.	ich schor
Schiebett, to shove.	ich fcbiebe, 2c.	ich ichob
Echiebett, to shoot,	ich fcieße, 2c.	ich fchos
Schittbett, to flay,	ich fchinbe, 2c.	ich schund
Schlafen, to sleep,	ich fcblafe, bu fcblafft, er fcblaft	ich schlief
Schlagen h), to beat,	ich foliage, bu fcblagft, er fcblagt	ich folia
Schleichen, to sneak,	ich foleiche, se.	ich fallich
Schleifen i, to sharpen, to	ich fchleife, 2c.	ich fchliff
whet, Schleißen, to slit,	ich foleiße, se.	id falis
Edliefen, to slip,	ich fcbliefe, ac.	ich fchloff
Schliegen, to shut,	ich ichließe, sc.	ich schlos
Schlingen, to sling,	ich fclinge, ac.	ich fcblang
Schmeißen, to fling,	ich ichmeine, ac.	ich schmiß
Schmelzen ky, to melt,	ich fchmelge, bu fchmelgeft (fchmil-	ich schmola
	acit), er fcmelat (fcmifat)	
Schnauben, to snort,	ich ichniebe or ichnaube	ich schnob
Schneiben, to cut,	ich fchneibe, se.	ich fcnitt
Schraubett I), to serew,	ich fchranbe, ze.	ich febraubte
Schreiben, to write,	ich febreibe, se.	(fchrob)
Schreiett, to cry.	ich fehreie, 2c.	ich fcbrie
Schreitett, to stride,	ich febreite, se.	ich schritt
Schroten, to bruise, to gnaw,	ich fchrote, zc.	ich fcbrotete
Schmären m), to suppurate,	ich fcwäre, se.	ich schwor
Schweigen, to be silent,	ich fchweige, 2c.	ich schwieg
Schwellen n), to swell,	ich fewelle, bu fcwillft, er	ich fchwoll
	fcbwillt	
Schwimmett, to swim,	ich schwimme, se.	ich schwamm
Schwinten, to vanish,	ich fchwinbe, se.	ich schwand
Schwingen o), to swing,	ich schwinge, 2c.	ich schwang or
Schwören, to swear,	ich schwöre, 2c.	ich schwor or
Schen, to see,	ich febe, bu fiehft, er ficht	ich fah
Scin, to be.	ich bin ac.	ich mar, sc.
Scuben, to send,	ich fenbe, 2c.	ich fandte and
Siebent p), to boll,	ich fiebe, ac.	fenbete ich fott
Stugen, to sing,	ich fittae, 2c.	ich fang
Siuten, to sink,	ich finte, sc.	ich fant
Sinten, to think, to muse,	ich finne, sc.	ich fann
Eiten, to sit,	ich fite, 2c.	ich faß
client, to be obliged,	ich foll, bu follft, er foll	ich follte
palten q), to split,	ich fpalte, sc.	ich fpaltete
Speien, to splt,	ich fpeic, sc.	ich ipie
Spinuen, to spin.	ich fpinne, se.	ich fpann

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich fcbälte	fdrilt	ge fcholten.	
(fcbölte)	14111	Be laborate an	
ich fcbore	febere or febier	gefcoren.	
ich ichöbe	ichiebe	geichoben.	
ich ichöffe	febiepe	gefchoffen.	
ich schunde	fchinde	gefchunden.	
ich schliefe	fcblafe	gefcblafen.	
ich fcbluge	fcblage	gefcblagen.	a) Ratbichlagen and berath-
ich schliche	schleiche	gefchlichen.	fchlagen, to consult, are re
ich fchliffe	fcbleife or fcbleif	gefdliffen.	i) Regular in all other significa- tions, as, to devolish, or to
ich febliffe	fcbleiße	gefchliffen.	drag.
ich ichlöffe	fcbliefe	geichloffen.	
ich ichlöffe	fcbließe	gefcbloffen.	
		0 1 1 11	
ich schlänge	fcblinge fcbmeiße	gefdlungen.	
ch schmölze	fcmill or	geschmiffen.	k) As an active verb it is regu
. , ,	fdmela	gefchmolgen.	lar.
ich fcbnobe	fchnaube	gefcbnoben.	
ch fcnitte	febtteibe	gefchnitten.	
ich febraubete	fcbraube	gefchraubt	h Commonly regular, fcbraubte,
(fdröbe)	1	(gefdbroben).	gefdraubt.
ch fcbriebe	fcbreibe	gefdrieben.	0.1.4
ich fcbriee	febrele	gefcbrieen.	
d febritte	febreite	gefdritten.	
ich fchrotete	fcprote	gefchroten.	Regular now except in the parti- ciple, and this is frequently geichrotet.
d fdmbre	fdmäre	gefchworen.	m Cowierft te. in the present
d idmiege	ichweige	geichwiegen.	is provincial.
ch fcwolle	fcbwill or	gefchwollen.	n) Regular, when active,
ch schwämme	fchwelle	geschwommen.	
ch schwänbe	fchminbe	geschwunben.	
ich schwänge	fcwinge	gefchmungen.	o) Schwung is less in usage
d fdwere or	fchwöre	gefchworen.	than fowang.
fcomitre	C. 1.		
ch fahe ch mare	fiehe	gefeben.	
co mare		gewefen.	
io leubete	fenbe	gefanbt and gefenbet.	
d fötte	fiebe	gefotten.	p) When active it is mostly re-
ch fange	finge	gefungen.	gular.
ch fante	finfe	gefunten.	gum.
d fanne	finne	gefonnen.	
(fonne)			
ch fäße	fite	gefeffen.	
d follte	-	gefollt.	
ch fraltete	fpalte	gefpalten.	q) Irregular only in the parti-
d fpice	fpeie	gefpieen.	ciple, and this is sometimes
ch fpanne		gefponnen.	gefpaltet when the verb is
(fponne)		0	active.

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Spleifen, to split,	ich fpleifie, 2c.	ich fpließ or
Cprechen, to speak,	ich fpreche, bu fpeichft, er fpricht	id forach
Cpitepett r), to sprout,	ich iprieße, ac.	ich iprofi
Cpringen, to spring,	ich fpringe, ze.	ich fprang
Ctechett, to sting, to prick,	ich fteche, bu flichft, ee flicht	lich ftach
Cleden s), to stick, to be fast	ich jtede, 2c.	ich ftedte or ftat
Stehen, to stand,	ich ftehe, 2c.	ich ftant (ftunb
Stehlen, to steal,	ich fteble, bu ftiehlft, er ftiehlt	ich ftahl ftohl)
Sleigen, to ascend,	ich fteige, sc.	ich ftieg
Sterben, to die,	ich fterbe, bu ftirbft, er fticht	ich ftarb
Ctieben t), to fly (as dust),	ich fliebe, 2c.	ich ftob
Stinfen, to stink,	ich ftinte, ac.	ich ftant
Cloben, to push,	ich ftofe, bu ftofeft, er ftoft	ich ftieß
Etreichen, to stroke,	ich ftreiche, ze.	ich ftrich
Streiten, to contend,	ich fteeite, ac.	ich ftritt
Thun, to do,	ich thue, bu thuft, er thut	ich that
Tragen, to bear,	ich trage, bu tragit, er tragt	ich trug
Ereffen, to hit,	ich treffe, bu triffft, ec trifft,	ich traf
Treiben, to drive,	ich teeibe, 2c.	tch trieb
Treten, to tread,	ich trete, bu trittft, er tritt	ich trat
Triefen, to drop, to trickle,	ich triefe, 2c.	id troff
Trinfen, to drink,	ich trinfe, sc.	ich traut
Trugen, to deceive,	ich truge, bu trugft, er teugt	ich trog
Berbergen, to conceal,	ich verbecge, bu becbiegft, er vec- birgt	
Berbicten, to forbid,	ich verbiete, 2c.	ich verbot
Berbleiben, to remain,	ich verbleibe, 2c.	ich verblieb
Berbleichen, to grow pale,	ich verbleiche, zc.	ich verblich
Berberben u), to perish,	ich verberbe, bu verbiebft, ec ver-	
Berbrießen, to offend,	es verbrießt	es verbroß
Bergeffen, to forget,	ich vergeffe, bu vergiffeft, er ver-	
Berhehlen, to conceal,	ich verhehle, sc.	ich verhehlte
Bertieren, to loose,	ich berliere, 20.	ich verlor
Berlofchett, to extinguish,	ich verlöjche, bit verlöfcheft or ver- lifcheft, er verlöfcht or beelifchi	ich perlofch
Berfchallen w, to die away in	ich verschalle, se.	ich verscholl
Berfchwinden, to disappear,	ich verfchwinde, u.	ich berfcwand
Becwieren, to perplex,	ich verwirce, 2c.	ich verwirtte
	ich vergeibe, se	

	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
d fpliffe	fpleiße	gefpliffen.	
d fprace	forido	gefprochen.	
ch fproffe	fprieße	gefproffen.	r) This must not be confounded
d fprange	fpringe	gefprungen.	(in the imperfect) with the re-
	itich	gestochen.	guiar verb (proffen.
ch ftache	itede	gentotoen.	guar vero iproffest.
ch predte or		geftedt.	s) This verb is commonly regu- lar; when active it is always
ch ftanbe (ftunbe)	ftehe	geftanben.	so.
ch stable (stoble)	fliehl	geftohlen.	
	fteige	geftiegen.	1
ch fliege	itirb	geftorben.	1
(fturbe)	1	9-1	-
ch ftobe	ftiche	geftoben.	f) So Berflieben, to be scattered
	itiufe	geftuufen.	as dust.
d ftaufe		Beitunten.	as quet.
d fliege	ftope	gestonen.	
ch ftribe	ftreiche	gestrichen.	
d ftritte	ftreite	gestritten.	
ch thate	thue	gethan.	1
ch truge	trage	getragen.	ı
d trafe	triff	getroffen.	1
	treibe		i .
ch triebe		getrieben.	i
ich träte	tritt	getreten.	1
ch tröffe	trief or triefe	getroffen.	1
d traufe	triufe	getrunfen.	1
ich tröge	trüge	getrogen.	1
ich berbärge	verbirg	verborgen.	-
d berbote	verbiete	verboten.	
d verbliebe	berbleibe	verblieben,	1 .
d verbliche	perbleiche	berblichen.	
d verbarbe	rerbirb	perborben.	u) Berberben, to destroy (act-
(perburbe)		1	ive), is regular.
8 perbroffe	verbrieße	verbroffen.	p) Berbreußt, st., nearly obso-
d vergaße	pergiß	pergeffen.	lete.
ch verhehlete	verhehle	verhehlt or verhoblen.	
ich verlore	perliere	perioren.	
ch berlofche	verlofche or verliich	verlofchen.	
ich verschölle	verfcalle	verfcollen.	so) But little used, except in the
ich verfcwanbe	ber fcminbe	verfcwunden.	Imperfect and participle.
ich verwirrte	berwirre	verwirrt or	
ich pertiebe	verzeiße	bermorren.	1

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
2Bachfen, to grow,	ich machfe, bu machfeft, er machft	ich wuchs
Bagen or Biegen z), to weigh,	ich mage or wiege, bu magft or wiegft, er magt or wiegt	ich weg
Bafchen y), to wash,	ich wasche, 2c.	ich wusch
Beben 2), to weave,	ich webe, sc.	id wob
Beichen a), to yield,	ich weiche, ac.	i d wi d
Weifen, to show,	ich weife, 2c.	ich wies
Benben b), to turn,	ich wende, 2c.	ich wenbete or
Berben, to sue for,	ich werbe, bu wirbft, er wirbt	ich marb
Berben, to become,	ich werbe, bu wirft, er wird	ich warb or wurde, bu wurdeft, er wardor wurd wir wurden, s
Werfen, to throw,	ich werfe, bu wirfft, er wirft	ich warf
Binben, to wind,	ich winde, 2c.	ich wand
Biffen, to know,	ich weiß, bn weißt, er weiß	ich mußte
Bollen, to will,	ich will, bn willft, er will	ich wollte
Seihen, to accuse of,	ich geiße, sc.	ich gieh
Biehen e), to draw,	ich glebe, 2c.	ich zog
Swingen, to force,	ich gwinge, se.	ich zwang

§ 79. VERBS OF THE NEW CONJUGATION

(commonly called "regular verbs").

(1) In verbs of the New, or simpler form, the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle are not produced, as in the Old conjugation, by a change of the radical vowels; but by means of the suffix et or t, which serves as a tense characteristic: thus, taking the rad-

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich wüchfe	wachfe	gewachfen.	
ich wöge	måge or wiege	gewogen.	x) Bägen is active, and has wäge in the imperf. subj. wiegent is neuter, and has wiege. Bitgen, to rock; is regular.
ich wüsche	wafche	gewafchen.	y) Biğicheft and wäscht are also
ich wöbe	webe	gewoben.	 Regular except with the poets, or when used figuratively.
ich wiche	weiche	gewichen.	a) Beichen, to soften, to moli-
ich wiefe	weise	gewiefen.	fy, is regular.
ich wentete	wenbe		b) Regular when active
ich würbe	mirb	gewandt. geworben.	
ic würbe	werbe	geworden; (and as an auxiliary) worden.	
ch warfe	wirf	geworfen.	
(wurfe)	winbe	gewunben.	
ich wüßte	wiffe	gewußt,	A
ich wollte	-	gewout.	(
ich ziehe	geiße	geziehen.	
ich göge	giehe	gezogen.	c) Bruchft sc. antiquated, and
ich swänge	swinge	gegmungen.	only in poetical usage.
	-		

ical part (105) of 105cm, to praise, and affixing thereto et or t, we get 156 tt or 165 t; to which add the personal endings and we have 105ct or 165t (165 + ct + c), I praised; 165ctft or 165tcft, thou didst praise, &c.

(2) The verbs of the New form differ again from those of the Old, in that the former have in the Perfect Participle the termination et or t, instead of en: as, gelobet or gelobt, praised. See the table of terminations \$ 76.

§ 80. PARADIGM OF A

Loben,

	INDIC	ATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
	PRESENT TENSE.		PRESEN	T TENSE.
2 2 2 3 1 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	ich lobe, ou lobest, er lobt, wir loben, ihr loben, ne loben,	I praise. thou praisest. he praises. we praise. you praise. they praise.	ich lobe, bu lobeft, er lobe, wir loben, thr lobet, fic loben,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	IMPERFE	CT TENSE.	IMPERFI	CT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich lobte, bu lobteit, er lobte, wir lobten, ihr lobtet, fie lobten,	I praised. thou didst praise. he did praise. we did praise. you did praise. they did praise.	wir tobeten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
		T TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
	ich habe du haft er hat wir haben ihr habet fie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	I may have praised, &c.
	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.
w (3	ich batte bu hatteft er hatte wir batten ihr hattet fie hutten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich hätte bu hättest er hätte wir bätten ihr hättet sie hätten	I might have praised, &cc.
		TURE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.
w (3	ich werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben is werben	(if) I shall praise, &c.
		TURE TENSE.	SECOND FU	TURE TENSE.
FLUE SING.	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ibr werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will they will	ich werbe bu werbent ibr werbet fie werben	(if) I shall have praised, &c.

VERB OF THE NEW FORM.

to praise.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
	PRESENT TENSE 1. wanting. 2. lobe bu, praise thou. 3. lobe er, let him praise. 1. loben wir, let us praise. 2. lobet ipr, praise ye. 3. loben ite, let them praise.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT. lobend, praising.
		PERFECT TENSE. sclobt haben, to have praised.	PERFECT: grlobt, praised.
FIRST FUTURE. die würde eine würden eine würden ist wieden ist wieden ist würden ist würden in wirden in	=	FIRST FUTURE. loben werben, to be about to praise.	
SECOND FUTURE.			-
Refort spanning ng and searing mit mutget faben in merget faben. Refort spanning mit general man gene			

§ 81. THE MIXED CONJUGATION

(embracing the irregular verbs properly so called).

There are a few verbs (sixteen in all), which have a sort of mixed conjugation: partaking of the Old Form, in that they change their radical vowels to form the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle; and at the same time, partaking of the New Form, in that they assume, in the same parts, the tense-zign te and the participial ending t. These are they which, strictly speaking, are the irregular verbs of the language, and accordingly, they are here so classed. They will be found, also, in the general List of (so called) "irregular" verbs (page 346), which, for the sake of convenience, we have there inserted.

\$ 82.
LIST OF VERBS OF THE MIXED CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	IMPERFECT.		PAST PARTI-	MPERATIVE
	of the indicative.	Indicat.	Subjunct.	CIPLE.	IMPE
Bernnen, to burn.		id bronnte	eich brennte	arbrount.	brenne
Bringen, to bring,		ich brachte	ho bridte	gebracht.	-
Denfen, to think,		ich bechte	nd bächte	gebacht.	_
Dürfen, to be permitted.	ich barf, bn barfft, er barf	ich burfte	ich burfte	geburft.	
Dabra, to have,	ich habe, bu haft, er hat @		ich batte	gehabt.	habe.
Rennen, to know,		ich fannte	ich tennte	gefannt.	-
Rönnen, to be able, can,	ich fann, bu fannft, er fone	id fonnte	ich fonnte		
may, to be allowed,	ich mag, bu magft, er mag	ich mochte	ich möchte	grmocht.	
must, to be obliged,	ich muß, ba mußt, er muß	ich mußte	ich müßte	gemnßt.	
Mennen, to name,		id monnte	ich nennte	genonnt.	-
Nennen, to run.				geronnt.	-
Senten, to send,		ich fantte	id) fentete	gefanbt.	1 -
Sollen, to be obliged, shall,	ich foll, bu follft, er foll	-	-	-	
Wenden, to turn,				gemanbt.	-
Biffen, to know,	ich meiß, bn meißt, er meiß	ich mußte	ich mußte	gemußt.	wiffe.
Bollen, to be willing.	ich will, bu willft, er mil.	- 1	-	-	1

§ 83. Paradigms of irregular verbs.

(1) In order to a better display of the irregularities of some of hese verbs, we append the following paradigms. They will be found exceedingly convenient for ready reference. Some of these verbs, also, have certain peculiar uses, which require special attention. For this reason we have, immediately after the paradigms, added a series of explanatory remarks, with copious examples illustrating the several wavs in which they are employed.

(2) Durfen, to be permitted,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.
11.01. SING.	ich barf, I am bu barfit, thou art cr barf, he is we are life bürfet, you are lie bürfen, they are	ich bürfe, I may du bürfelt, thou mayst er bürfe, he may wir bürfet, we may fit bürfet, you may fit bürfet, they may
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.
123 3 123 3 123 3	ich burftet, I was thou wast et burftet, he was mirburftet, we were ihr burftet, fie burften, they were	ich bürfte, I might bu bürfteft, I thou mightst er dürftet, be might wir bürftet, we might ihr bürftet, you might fie bürftet, they might
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
123 123 133 133 133	ich habe bu baßt er hat wir haben ihr habet jie haben I have thou hast ihr hab has we have ihr habet jie haben I have	ich habe bu babelt er habet wir habet lite habett lie habett
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ihr hattet we had E	ich hätte bu hättelt er hättet löte hättett
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.
PLUE. SING.	ich merbe bu wirft er wirb mir merben die weshall we shall it be will we shall be will they will be will be will be will we shall be will be w	ich werbet bu werbett ein werbett wir werben ich werben
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE,	SECOND FUTURE TENSE,
FLUX SING.	ich werbet bu wirft er wirb wir werben libr werbet the werbet the werbet the werbet the werbet werbet the werbet werbet the werbet werbe werbet were werbe werbet werbet werbet werbet werbet werbet werbet werbet w	ich werbet bu werbett bu werbett bu werbett been permitted, be

to dare. (See Remark 9.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE. burfen, to be permitted.	
	-	FERFECT TEXSE. geburft haben, to have been permitted.	FERFECT. gcburft, permitted.
FIRST FUTURE. Ich mürber bin mürberi hir mürber mir mürberi fir mürberi fir mürberi fir mürberi bin mürberi fir mürber bin mürberi bin mürberi bin mürberi bir bir bir bir bir bir bir bir bir b			

(3) Konnen

	INDIC	CATIVE	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
		T TENSE.	PRESEN	T TENSE.
PLUE SING.	ich fann. du faunft, er fann, wir fonnen, ihr fonnet, fie fonnen,	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich tonne, bu tonneft, er fonne, wir fonnen, ibr fonnet, fie tounen,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
		CT TENSE.	IMPERFE	CT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich fonnte, bu fonnteft, er fonnte, wir fonnten, ibr fonntet, fie fonnten,	I was thou wast how was we were you were they were	ich founte, bu fonnteft, er founte, wir founten, ibr fountet, fie founten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
	PERFEC	PERFECT TENSE.		T TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich habe du haft er hat wir haben ibr habet fie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ibr habet sie haben	I may have been able, &c.
- 1		ECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	ich batte bu batteft er hatte wir batten ibr hatten fie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich batte bu batteft er batte wir batten ibr battet fie hatten	I might have been able, &c.
- 1	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	TURE TERSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich werde bu wirst er wird wir werden ibr werden fie werden	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ibr werben sie werben	(if) I shalt be able, &c.
i		TURE TENSE.	SECOND FU	TURE TENSE,
1 2 3 1 2 3	ich werbe bu wirft er wird wir werben ihr werbet fte werben	I shail thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	SECOND FU ich werbest du werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben sie werben	(if) I shall have been able, &c.

to be able. (See Remark 10.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSS. fönnen, to be able.	PRESENT. fönnens, being able
		PERFECT TENSE. gefount haben, to have been able.	
first future. ich wärbe 2 2 ich würbest 2 2 3			,
rie mürteet von tee mit würteen von tee wir würteen ihr mürteet je würteen je würteen je würteen je würteen je würteen je würteen wir würteen wir würteen je wite würteen je wite würteen je wite wite würteen je wite würteen je wite würteen je wite wite würteen je wite würteen je wite wite wite wite wite wite wite wit			

(4) Dlogen, to be allowed,

	INDICATIVE		SUBJU	UNCTIVE.
	PRESENT TENS	E.	PRESE	NT TENSE.
PLUR SING.	ich mag, I am ou maght, thou art er mag, he is wir mögen, we are ihr möget, you are fie mögen, they are	allowed.	ich moge, bu mogeft, er moge, wir mogen, ibr mogen, fie mogen,	thou mayst he may you may they may
	IMPERFECT TENS	E.	IMPERF	ECT TENSE.
123 3 123 3 123	ich mochte, bu mochtelt, er mochten, ibt mochten, ile mochten, ile mochten, the was	allowe	ich möchte, bu möchteft, er niochte, wir möchten, ibr möchten, jie möchten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
	PERFECT TENSE		PERFE	CT TENSE.
123 123 123 123 123	ich habet it havet have have they ha	been allowed.	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ibr habet sie haben	I may have been allowed, &c.
	PLUPERFECT TEN		PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.
71.08. SING.	ich hatte bu hattet er hatte wir hatten ibr hatten ite hatten	enallo	ich hatte bu hattest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet sie hatten	I might have been allowed, &c.
	FIRST FUTURE TE	NSE.	FIRST FU	TURE TERSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich werde en wirft er wird wir werden ihr werden ihe werden	II \	ich werbe bu werbent er werbe wir werben ihr werben	if) I shall be all lowed, &c.
	SECOND FUTURE T			TURE TENSE.
0NIS 3123	ich werde du wirst er wird wir werden ihr werdet sie werdet	lowed	ich werbe bu werbeit er werbet ibr werbet ibr werbet fie werben	(if) I shall have been allowed &c.

to have liberty. (See Remark 11.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE,	PARTICIPLE,
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE. mögen, to be allowed.	mogenb.
		FERFECT TENSE. gemeds baben, to have been al- lowed.	PERFECT. Semodit, allowed.
FIRST FÖTURE. Ich würte bu würte bu würte bu würte bu bu op			
second future. ich würber bu würber re würber ihr würber ihr würber ffe würben			

(5) Müffen, to be obliged;

	INDI	CATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
		T TENSE.		T TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich muß, bu mußt, er muß, wir muffen, libr muffet, fie muffen,	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich muffe, bu muffest, er muffe, wir muffen, ihr muffet, fie muffen,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
		ECT TENSE.		ECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich mußte, bu mußteft, er mußte, wir mußten, ibr mußtet, fie mußten,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich mußte, du mußteft, er mußter, wir mußten, ihr mußtet, fie mußten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
	PERFEC	T TENSE.	PERFE	OT TENSE.
PLUE. SING.	ich habe bin baft er hat wir haben ihr habet fie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe bu babest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	I may have been obliged, &c.
		ECT TENSE.		ECT TENSE.
123 SING.	ich hatte en battest er hatte wir hatten ibr hattet sie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich hatte bu hatteft er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet fie hatten	I might have been obliged, &c.
•		URE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	TURE TENSE.
123 123 123 3	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ihr werben fie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbes sie werben	(if) I shall be obliged, &c.
		TURE TENSE.	SECOND FU	TURE TENSE.
123128	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ihr werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will have shall you will ha	ich werbe bu werbeft er werbe wir werbet ihr merbet fie werben	(if) I shall have been obliged &c.

must. (See Remark 12.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE. ntüffen, to be obliged.	PRESENT. muffent, being obliged.
		FERFECT TENSE. gemußt haben, to have been obliged.	gemußt.
first future.			
er wurde wir wurden ber wurden le wurden le wurden le beginge second future.			
ich mürbet bir mürbet hat murbet hat murbet hat hat hat hat hat hat hat hat hat ha			

(6) Collen, to be

		INDIC	CATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE
			ST TENSE.	PRESE	T TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	ich foll, bu follft, er foll, wir follen, ihr follet, fie follen,	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich folle, bu follest, er folle, wir follen, ihr follet, sie follen,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
			ECT TENSE.	IMPERFI	ECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	ich follte, bu follteft, er follte, wir follten, thr folltet, fie follten,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich follte, bu follteft, er follte, wir follten, ibr follten, fie follten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
			CT TENSE.		CT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	1 2 3 1 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	ich habe bu haft er hat wir haben ibr habet fie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich babe bu habest er habe wir haben ibr habet sie haben	I may have been obliged, &c.
			ECT TENSE.		ECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	ich hatte bu hattest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet sie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich batte bu hattest er batte wir batten ihr battet se hatten	I might have been obliged, &c.
			TURE TENSE.	FIRST FU	TURE TENSE.
PLUE. SING.	1 2 3 1 2 3	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ihr werbet fie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werben bu werbelt er werben ihr werben ihr werben fie werben	(if) I shall be obliged, &c.
			TURE TENSE.	SECOND FU	TURE TENSE.
PLUE. STREET	1 2 3	ich werbe bu wirft er wird wir werben ihr werbet fte werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich merben nige	(if) I shall have been obliged &c.

obliged. (See Remark 13.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE, follen, to be obliged.	PRESENT. folient, being obliged.
		PERFECT TENSE. gefollt haben, to have been obliged.	FERFECT. 8cfollt, obliged.
FIRST FUTURE.			
ich murpe pu murpeth et murpeth ibt murpet ibt murpet od of of of			
SECOND FUTURE.			
gefollt haben, been o-ed,ko.			

(7) Wiffen,

		INDIC	CATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
			ST TENSE.	PRESEN	T TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	{1 2 3 {1 2 3	ihr miffet,	I know. thou knowest. he knows. we know. you know. they know.	ich miffe, bu miffelt, er miffe, wir miffen, ihr miffet, fie miffen,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
		IMPERFE	CT TENSE.	IMPERF	ECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING	{1 2 3 {1 2 3	ich mußte, bu mußteft, er mußte, wir mußten, ihr mußter, fie mußten,	I knew. thou didst know. he knew. we knew. you knew. they knew.	ich mußte, bu mußteft, er mußte, wir mußten, ihr mußten, fie mußten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
			T TENSE.		T TENSE.
FLUR. STNG.	1 2 3 1 2 3	ich habe bu haft er hat wir haben ihr babet fie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich babe bu habest er habe wir baben ibr habet sie haben	I may have known, &c.
			ECT TENSE.	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	12 3 12 3 12 3	ich batte bu hatteit er hatte wir batten ibe hattet fie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich batte du batteft er hatte wir batten ibr battet fie hatten	I might have known, &c.
			TURE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	12 3 12 3	ich werbe on wirst er wirb wir werben ihr wercet sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	(if) I shall know.
			TURE TENSE.	SECOND FU	TURE TENSE.
PLUE, SING.	12 3 11 23	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ibr werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbei bu werbeit er werbei ihr werbeit fie werbeit	(if) I shall have known, &c.

to know.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
	FRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. wife bu, know thou. 3. wife et, let him know. 4. wiffet wir, let us know. 2. wiffet ibr, know ye. 3. wiffen fit, let them know.	PRESENT TENSE, wiffen, to know.	PRESENT. wiffenb, knowing.
		PERFECT TENSE. gerouft haben, to have known.	PERFECT. genuft, known.
first fuller. d wärbe 31 närbest in mirben br wärbet br wärbet it wärben br			
second future. ich würtee her würtee re würtee wir würtee lige würden gebonig paac gebonig paa		-	

(8) Wollen, to be

	INDIC	ATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE
		IT TENSE.	PRESEN	T TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ee will, wir wollen, ihr wollet,	I will. thou wilt. he will. we will. you will. they will.	wir wollen, ihr wollen,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	IMPERFE	CT TENSE.	IMPERF	ECT TENSE.
1 2 3 1 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	ich wollte, bu wollteft, er wollte, wir wolltet, ihr wolltet, fie wollten,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich wollte, bu wollteft, er wollte, wir wollten, ihr wolltet, fie wollten,	I might thou mights he might we might you might they might
	PERFEC	T TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	
TLUR. SING.	ich habe bu haft er hat wir haben ihr babet fie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich haber bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	I may have been willing, &c.
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.		PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.
FLUT. SING.	ich batte bu hattest er hatte wir hatten ibr hattet sie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich batte bu batteft er hatte wir batten ibr battet fie batten	I might have been willing, &c.
	FIRST FUT	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.		TURE TENSE.
PLUE. SING.	ich werbe on wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbeft er werbe wir werben ihe werbet fle werben	(if) I shall be wil- ling, &c.
	SECOND FU	TURE TENSE.		TURE TENSE.
HUR. SING.	mir merben	I shall thou wilt he will you will they will	ich werben bin werben bie werben	(if) I shall have been willing, &c

willing. (See Remark 14.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	1. Wanting. 2. Bolle bu, will thou. 3. Bolle et, let him be. willing.	PRESENT TENSE. wollen, to be willing.	PRESENT wollenb, willing
		FERFECT TENSE. 8cmolit baben, to have willed.	PERFECT. Semoul, willed
FIRST FUTURE. h wittee n wittee t wittee t wittee t wittee with wittee with with			
second future. d würde it würden har ist würden har ist waren ber würden ber bei	•		

(9) Remarks on burfen.

This verb is commonly rendered, to dere, though the primary sense seems to be that given above, vix, to be permitted: the signification, to dare, is one in which it is now seldom used. The verb is also employed (only in the Imperfect Subjunctive, however.) to denote what probably may be, and may then be translated by such words as might, need, would, &c.: thus, &buffet jets in this first, it may or might be to olate now: &buffet where the warf with it might perchance be true. It also signifies, to need, to have occasion, &c.: as, &buff nut reten, he needs only to speak; &f ratif fids barfier wild turn bern, he must not or should not wonder at that. When used without an infinitive after it, one must be supplied to complete the construction: thus. &buffet is bas Saus (femmen), he ventures not (to come) into the house.

(10) Remarks on fonnen.

The original signification of femen was to know, or to know know; nence the present sense, to be at liberty to do a thing, to be able; as, id; fam lefen ush februien, I can (know know to) read and write. Its chief power now, is to indicate bare possibility, and hence it is often apily translated by the English, may: as, Gr fam ref verdanten haten, he may (possibly) have understood it. It differs, therefore, from hiften, when it (hiften) is used (in the Imperfect Subjunctive) to express possibility; for birfen not only signifies that the thing may be, but that it probably is or will be. Semen like birfen, has sometimes an infinitive understood after it, to complete the construction.

(11) Remarks on mögen.

Miggin marks posibility under allowance or concession from another: as, Gr mag laden, he may laugh; that is, he has permission to laugh, no one hinders lim. Gr mag in trauer Mann fein, he may (I grant) be a brave man; where the possibility of his being a brave man, is a thing conceded. Kindred to this are the other significations (chance, inclination, with, &c.) usually attributed to this verbine, se médète trapen; it might rain; that is, the causes that seem to forbid, are likely not to operate; ich mödte of teprelifeln, I am disposed or inclined to doubt it, that is, I might doubt it altogether, but for certain circumstances seeming to forbid: might efter "bimmel ge ben, may heaven grant it; ich mag es nicht figur. I do not like to de It, that is, I am mot permitted by my feelings to do it cherfully, &c.

(12) Remarks on muffen.

The German muffen and the English must, are very near equivalents. The predominant power of the word is everywhere that of obligation or necessity, and this being kept in mind, it will often be convenient to employ in translating it, such words, as, be obliged, am to, have need to and the like. Often an infinitive is understood with it: as, id mug jurds, I must (go) back.

(13) Remarks on follen.

The prime and prevalent use of felfa is to indicate obligation or exessity. What particular word or phrase shall be employed to translate it, in any given case, must be determined by circumstances. It is only necessary always to adhere to the primary idea; for in whatever way expressed, that primary sense must be kept in view. The following examples will be sufficient to show this:

Du foilst das thun, thou art to (i. e. art obliged to) do that:

Gr foll gehen, he is to (i. e. is bidden to) go:

Soll ich es haben? am I to (i. e. am I bound or am I permitted to) have it?

Die Blotte foll gefchlagen worden fein, the fleet is said or reported to (i. e. must, according to report) be beaten.

Sie selsen ihn nicht beleibigt haben, you are supposed or admitted not to (that is, you could not of necessity, in my opinion) have offended him.

Bas foll ber Sut? what means the (i. e. what must be the meaning of the) hat?

Benn er fommen sollte, so will ich es ihm sagen, if he should come (i. e. should be obliged by circumstances to come) I will tell him so.

So with an infinitive understood: was fell the what am I to (do)? was fell bas? what signifies that? (i.e. supplying fein, what is that to be?)

Er weiß nicht was er thun foll, he does not know what to do.

(14) Remarks on wollen.

Shellen implies future purpose: thus, it will gelpen, I will (to) ge, L. c. my purpose is to go. The expression of mere futurity would be, its text egént. Kindred to this is another signification of wellen: as, cr will this grippe haten, he wills to have seen you, that is, he will have it or affirms, but he saw you

380 EXAMPLES ON THE USE OF burfen, fonnen, mogen, 4c. § 83.

(15) EXAMPLES,

further illustrating the uses of the preceding verbs,

Ich barf es thun. Es bürfte vielleicht wahr fein. Es bürfte wohl geschehen.

Du barfit es nur forbern. Er fann weber lefen noch fcreiben.

3d) kann mid) trren. 3d) konnte ihn nidit verfteben.

Rönnen Sie heute zu mir tommen ? Ich mag bas nicht.

3d) modite gerne wiffen, wieviel Uhr es ift.

Ich möchte wohl etwas bavon haben. Es mag fein.

Ich möchte lieber.

Moge er lange leben ! Ich muß es thun.

Er mußte fich feines Betragens fca-

Mußte es nicht fo kommen ? Wenn ich fterben mußte, fo wurdich es nicht thun.

3d wollte gerne gehen.

Id will zu Fuße gehen. Id wollte, baß wir gehen follten. Sie follen fchreiben.

Was foll bas heißen? Es foll fich zugetragen haben. Der König foll angekommen fein. Wenn er morgen fterben follte. Wenn bas fo fein follte. I am allowed to do it.
It might perhaps be true.
It might easily happen.
You need only ask for it.
He can neither read nor write.
I may be mistaken.

I could not understand him. Can you come to me to-day? I do not like that.

I should like to know what o'clock it is.

I should like to have some of it. It may be.

I had rather; I would rather. May he live long! I must do it.

He should be ashamed of his conduct.

Should it not so have happened?

If I should die, I would not do
it.

I would willingly (i. e. would like to) go. I will go on foot.

I was for our going.
You should write; you are to
write.
What does that mean?

It is said to have happened.
The king is said to have arrived.
If he should die to-morrow.
If that should be so.

381

6 84. PASSIVE VERBS.

(1) The passive voice is formed by adding to the auxiliary merben (to become,) through all its moods and tenses, the Perfect Participle of the main verb, thus:

INDIC. ACTIVE.

INDIC. PASSIVE.

I shall have been praised, &c.

Pres. id) lobe, I praise, Imp. ich lobte, I praised, Perf. ich habe gelobt, I have praised, ich war gelobt worben, Plup. ich hatte gelobt, I had praised,

I shall have praised.

id) werbe gelobt, I am praised. id wurde gelobt, I was praised. ich bin gelobt worben, I have been praised.

I had been praised. id werbe gelobt werben, 1. Fut. ich werbe loben, I shall praise, I shall be praised. 2. Fut. ich werbe gelobt haben, ich werbe gelobt worben fein,

- (2) It will be noted, that wherever the perfect participle of the main verb (as gricht above) is joined with the participle of the auxiliary, the latter is written worden, not geworden, whereby an offensive repetition (of the syllable ge) is avoided. Sometimes worken is altogether omitted in the past tenses, but this should be avoided.
- (3) The German, by confining werben with the past participle to the expression of passivity and using fein, when the participle is to be taken as a mere adjective, has a manifest advantage over the English Passive. Thus, if we wish to say, in German, he is feared, it will be, er wirb gefürchtet; if the intention, however, be merely to mark the state or character of the person as one who is feared, that is, whose character or conduct inspires fear generally, the German will be, er ift gefürchtet, he is (a) feared (man.) The form of expression in English, it will be observed, is the same for both ideas: "he is feared."
- (4) The Germans, however, employ the passive form far less frequently than do the English. They prefer other methods: thus, man fagt, one says, i. e. it is said; ber Schluffel hat fich gefunden, the kev has been found.

§ 85. PARADIGM OF

. Gelobt werden,

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		
	PRESENT TENSE.		PRESENT TENSE.		
FLUR. SING.	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ibr werben fie werben	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ibr werben	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may	
	IMPERFECT TENSE.		IMPERFECT TENSE.		
FLUR. SING.	ich wurbe bu wurbest er wurbe wir wurben ihr wurbet ste wnrben	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich wurbe bu würbeft er würbe wir wurben ihr wurbet fie wurben	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might	
	PERFECT TENSE.		PERFECT TENSE.		
7LUR. SING.	ich bin bu bift er ift wir finb fie finb	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich fei bu feieft er fei mir feien ihr feiet fie feien	I may have been praised, &c.	
- 4	PLUPERFECT TENSE.		PLUPERFECT TENSE.		
FLUR. SING.	ich war bu warft er war wir waren fie maren	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich ware bu mareft er mare wir maren ihr maret fie maren	I might have been praised, &c.	
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.		FIRST FUTURE TENSE.		
FLUR. SING.	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ihr werben fie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet fie werben	(if) I shall be praised, &c.	
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.		SECOND FUTURE TENSE.		
FLUE SING.	ich werben bu wirft wir werben ibr werbet fie werbet	thou wilt he will you will you will you will	ich werbe bu werbeft er werber wir werben ihr werben fie werben	(if) I shall have been praised, &c.	

A PASSIVE VERB.

to be praised.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	
	1. wanting. 2. werbe bu 3. werbe r 1. werben wir 2. werben fie 3. werben fie be thou praised,	gelobt werten, to be praised,	
		PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT.
		gelobt worten fein, to have been praised.	
	00		,
	1 1		
FIRST FUTURE.		FUTURE TENSE.	
ge marpen gefoft warbet he bangan ng praised, &c. o. praised, &c.		werben gelobt wers ben, to he about to be praised.	
SECOND FUTURE.			
Riogi mataga and a spania and a			:

§ 86. REFLEXIVE VERBS.

- (1) A verb is said to be reflexive, when it represents the subject as acting upon itself. We have several such in English: he deports himself well; he bethought himself; tell; bethot themselves to the woods; where the subject and the object, in each case, being identical, the verb is made reflexive. It is manifest, that any active transitive verb may thus become a reflexive verb.
- (2) Strietly speaking, however, those only are accounted reflexives, that can not otherwise be used. The number of these, in German, is much larger than in English. Some of them require the reciprocal pronoun to be in the Dative, but most of them govern the Accusative: thus, (with the Dative,) if bile mir ridit rin, I do not imagine; (with the Accusative), if \$\phi\$ date mid, I am ashamed. Further examples are the following:

WITH THE DATIVE.

WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

Sid aunsteingen, to condition.

Sid einbilten, to imagine.

Sid geturen, to be confident.

Sid getraffen, to be confident.

Sich schmeicheln, to flatter one's Sich begeben, to repair to; to self. happen. Sich vornehmen, to propose to Sich bebessen, to put up with; to

one's self.

Sidy vorstellen, to represent to Sidy frenen, to rejoice.

one's self. Sich wiberfprechen, to contradict. Sich wiberfeten, to resist.

- (3) Since the action of these verbs is confined to the agent, they are rightly regarded as intransitives; for the verb and the pronoun under its government, are to be taken together as a single expression for intransitive action: thus, id frum mids, I rejoice muself, that is, I rejoice, or delight in.
- (4) In like manner, reflexives often become the equivalents of passives: as, ber Schlüffel hat sich gefunden, the key has found itself, that ie, the key is found or has been found &c.
- (5) In some instances a verb is found to have, both in the simple and in the reflexive form, the same signification: as, irren and fits irren, to eyr: to be mistaken.

(5) It is worthy of remark, also, that some transitives, upon passing into the releaviee form, undergo some change of signification: thus, from ferufen, to call, comes fid brutlen, to appeal to. It is generally easy, however, in these cases, to account for such changes. The following are additional examples:

Bebenken, to think upon ; fid bebenken, to pause to think.

Befdeiben, to assign; fich befdeiben, to be contented

Finden, to find; fid finden (in etwas), to accommodate one's self to a thing. Fürchten, to fear; fid fürchten, to be afraid of.

Outen, to guard; fich huten, to beware.

Machen, to make; fich machen (an etwas), to set

Stellen to place; fid ftellen, to feign, pretend.

Berantworten, to answer for; self. Bergehen, to pass away; sid verantworten, to defend one's self.

Bergehen, to pass away; sich vergehen, to commit a fault. Berlassen, to leave; sich verlassen, to rely upon.

17

§ 87. PARADIGM OF A

Gich frenen,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.		
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.		
m (3	ich freue mich, bu freuest bich, er freuet fich, mir freuen uns, ibr freuet euch, lie freuen sich, we rejoice. you rejoice. they rejoice.	ich freue mich, I may bu freueft bich, thou mayst er freue fich, he may wir freuet uns, we may ith freuet ruch, you may itt freuen fich, they may		
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.		
7.00 SING.	ich freuete mich, I rejoiced. bu freuetelt bich, thoudidst rejoice. te freuete fich, we rejoiced. ith freuete euch, we rejoiced. ite freueten fich, they rejoiced.	ich frenete mich, I might bu freuetelt dich, thou mightst er freuete fich, he might wir freueten une, we might ibr freuetet ench, you might fie freueten fich, they might		
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.		
FLUR. SING.	ich habe mich bu half dich habet mich habet und ift habet und ift habet mich	id habe mid bu habell hid be fee habell hid mir haben und hie haben lich habel end hie haben hid habel hid		
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.		
PLUR. SING.	ich hatte mich du hatte tich er hatte tich we had ihr hattet ench fie hattet ench fie hattet ench fie hattet nich hattet ench fie hatten tich hattet ench fie hatten tich hattet ench fie hatten tich hattet ench fie hatten fich hatten f	ich hätte mich bu bätteft bich er bätte fich wir bätten uns fich hätten fich		
1	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.		
PLUE. SING	id) were mid on wiff bid on wiff bid in thou will thou will re mirb fid wis weeksall bit werben fid wow will fie werben fid hey will	ich werde mich du werden dich werden dich wir werden und ihr werden und fie werden sich		
	SECOND PULCHE THROES	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.		
FLUE SING.	er wird fich he will 9	ich werde nich bi werde lich werden nich wir werden nich wir werden nich lie werden lich bie werde ein lich bie werde nich lich werde nich bie werden lich bie werden lich bie werden nich bie wer		

REFLEXIVE VERB.

to rejoice.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
	1. wanting. 2. frene (vu) bich, rejoice thou, &c. 3. frene (er) fich, 1. frenen (wir) uns, 2. frenet (ibr) ench, 3. freuen (fie) fich.	fich freuen, to rejoice.	fid freuent, rejoicing.
	2	PERFECT TENSE. Jid gefteut haben, to have rejoiced.	PERFECT. Wanting.
		-	
FIRST FUTURE.			•
ich marben und hie marbelt pich ein marbelt pich ein marbelt uns ihr marben uns ihr marben ihr marben fich ihr			
SECOND FUTURE.			
Refreut foben, der gebrand mit geben, der matzen mag per metron mag per metron mit geben, der eine der metron mit geben, der eine der mit geben, der eine der mit geben, der eine mit gebe			

\$ 88. IMPERSONAL VERBS.

(1) The impersonal verb, properly so called, is one destitute of the first and second persons: being confined to the third person singular, and having for its grammatical subject the pronoun es, without definite reference to any antecedent, as,

es regnet, it rains; es blist, it lightens; es friert, it freezes; es fdneit, it snows; es bonnert, it thunders; es thaut, it thaws; es taat, it dawns. es hagelt, it hails;

(2) It must immediately appear, that a verb may be impersonal. and yet belong to any of the classes of verbs described in preceding sections. Thus some are transitive: some are intransitive; some are passive; some are reflexive; &c.

EXAMPLES.

Ge argert mid, it vexes me, i. e. I am vexed;

es friert ihn, it chills him, i. e. he is chilled or frozen;

es hungert mich, it hungers me, i. e. I am hungry;

es reift, there is a hoar frost; es beißt, it is said :

es wird viel bavon gerebet, it is much talked about;

es verstehet fich, it understands itself, i. e. it is understood; &c. es fragt fith, it asks itself, i. e. it is asked, it is the question; es giebt Menschen, it gives or yields men, i. o. there are men.

6 89. COMPOUND VERBS.

(1) Various derivative verbs in German are produced by the union of simple words with prefixes. * Most of these prefixes are separalle, that is, may stand apart from the radicals; some, however, are found to be inseparable; some are either separable or inseparable, according to circumstances.

(2) The prefixes are themselves, also, either simple or compound; as, her fommen, to come here or hither; heruber fommen, to come

[&]quot; Under the name of Prefixes are here comprehended all those invariable words, (as adverte and prepositions.) which are combined with other words to vary or modify their signification. They are, also, often called Particles. The simple words with which they are united, are generally verbs; but often nouns and adjectives are, by prefixes, converted into verbs.

over here, or hither. In most instances, the prefixes may be translated severally as above; but often they are found to be merely intensive or euphonic. *

§ 90. SIMPLE PREFIXES SEPARABLE.

216,	from, off, down;	Abjehen, to set or put down; to depose.
2111,	to, at, in, on, towards;	Anfangen, to catch at, i. e. to begin.
Muf.	on, upon, up;	Aufgeben, to go up ; to rise.
Uns,	out, out of, from;	Unenchmen, to take out ; to choose.
Bei,	by, near, with:	Beifteben, to stand by ; to assist.
Da,	there, at;	Dableiben, to remain there, or at, to stay; to persist.
Dar,	there, at;	Darreiden, to reach there, i. e. to offer.
Gin,	in, into;	Ginfanfen, to buy in ; to purchase.
Empor.	up, upward, on high;	Emporheben, to lift up.
Sort,	onward, away, forward;	Fortfahren, to drive or bear on; to continue.
Begen.	towards, against;	Gegenhalten, to hold against; to resist; to compare.
3n,	in, within;	Sumobnen, to dwell in,
Seim,	home, at home;	Deimfehren, to turn homewards; to return.
Ber,	hither, here;	Gerbringen, to bring hither, or along.
6in	thither, there, away ;	Singeben, to go thither, or away.
Mit,	with;	Mitnehmen, to take with, or along.
Nach,	after;	Machfolgen, to follow after; to succeed.
Dieber.	down, downwards, under;	Nieberreißen, to pull down.
D6,	on, over, on account of;	Obligen, to lie on, i. e. to apply one's self to; to be incum- bent on.
Bor.	for, before;	Borgehen, to go before; to sur-
		pass.
Weg,	away, off;	Wegbleiben, to stay away.
კო,	to, towards;	Bugeben, to give to; to grant.

[•] This is likewise often the case in English: thus, ex (which literally signification at or out of) has, in some words the signification erry, exceedingly or the like; as, exaperate, to make very angry; so a, (literally, to, at 2) in the word ameliorate is merely euphonic; the derivative form (ameliorate) meaning nothing more than the simple one, meliorate) meaning nothing more than the simple one, meliorate.

§ 91. Compound Prefixes separable.

	3	
Unheim	(an + heim, to-home);	Anheimstellen, to put home to
Dabei	(ba + bei, there-by);	Dabrifteben, to stand close by.
Daber	(ba + her, there-hither);	Daberichleichen, to sneak along
Dabin	(ba + bin, there-thither);	Dabineilen, to hasten away.
Dagegen	(b4 + gegen, there against);	Dagegenfein, to be against.
Danieber	(ba + nicher, there-below);	Danieberichlagen, to bent down.
Daran	(bar + an, there-to);	Darauseten, to put or lay there- to, i. e. to risk, to stake.
Darauf	(bar + auf, there-on);	Daraufgeben, to give there-on, i. e. to give an earnest;
Darein	(bar + ein, there-in);	Dareinreben, to talk there-in, i. e. to interrupt.
Davon	(ba + bon, there-from);	Davonlaufen, to run off or away.
Dapor	(ba + vor, there-before);	Davorliegen, to lie before.
Dawiter	(ba + wider, there-against);	Dawiterhaben, to have (objections)
Dazu	(ba + yu, there-to);	Dazutbun, to do (in addition) thereto; to add.
Dazwisch n	(ba + swifthen, there-between);	Dazwifdenreben, to speak there
Ginber	(ein + her, into-hither);	Ginbergieben, to draw along.
Entgegen	(ent + gegen, apart-towards);	Entgegengeben, to go towards; to go to meet.
Entzwei	(ent + swei, apart-two);	Entzweibrechen, to break or burst asunder.
Gerab	(her + ab, hither-down);	herabsehen, to put down; to
Beran	(her + an, hither-to);	Beranführen, to brait on or along.
Berauf	(ber + auf, hither-on):	Berauffahren, to dr or urge on.
Beraus	(her + aus, hither-out);	Seranefabren, to de e out.
Berbei	(her + bei, hither-along);	Serbeitufen, to call or towards.
Berein	(ber + ein, hither-into) :	Sereinfahren, to dri" m or into.
Bermeber	(her + nieber, hither-down)	Bernieberbliden, to look under.
Berüber	(her + uber, hither-over);	Berüberfommen, to come over-
Berum	(her + um, hither-around);	Strumgeben, to give or hand around.
Bernnter	(ber + unfer, hither-under);	herunterfahren, to drive down.
hervor	(her + ver, hither-forward);	hervertreten, to step forward.
Bergu	(her + ju, hither-to);	Sergulreten, to step towards.
Sinab	(bin + ab, thither-down);	Sinabtreten, to step down.
Binan	(bin + an, thither-to);	Sinantreten, to step up to.
Sinanf	(bin + auf, hither-on or up);	Sinaufzichen, to pull up.
Hinaus.	(hin + ane, thither-out);	Sinauswerfen, to throw out.
Binein	(bin + eiu, thither-into);	Sineingießen, to pour into.
hintan	(hint(en) + an, behind-to);	Sintanfegen, to put behind; te
		undervalue.

	COMPOUND PREFIXES SE	PARABLE. 991. 391
Sinterher	(hinter + her, after-hither) ;	hinterherfeben, to see afterwards.
hinüber	(hin + über, thither-over);	Binübertragen, to carry over.
Hinum	(hin + um, thither-around);	Sinumflattern, to flutter there about.
hinunter	(bin + unter, thither-under);	Ginunterspringen, to leap down there.
Hinweg	(bin + weg, thither-away);	Sinmegnehmen, to take away.
Dingu .	(hin + ju, thither-towards);	Singueilen, to hasten away.
Heberein	(über + ein, over-into);	Hebereinfommen, to come over into, i. e. to agree.
Umber	(um + ber, around-hither);	Umberschauen, to gaze around.
Umhin	(um + bin, around-thither);	Umbinfonnen, to be able there- about : to forbear.
Boran	(vor + an, before-to):	Boranstellen, to place before.
Worauf	(vor + auf, before-on or up);	Boraussteigen, to mount on be- fore; to ascend.
Boraus.	(ver + aus, before-out);	Boraussehen, to see or spy out before hand; to anticipate.
Borbei	(vor + bei, before-by);	Eprheireiten, to ride along before, to ride past.
Borber	(vor + her, before-hither) ;	Borberfeben, to foresee.
Borüber	(vor + über, before-over);	Borüberfahren, to drive along past in a coach.
Borweg	(vor + weg, before-away);	Bormegnehmen, to take away be- fore; to anticipate.
Buvor	(gu + vor, before-to);	Suporthun, to do before : to excel.
Burnd	(uu + riid, back to);	Burudfehren, to return.
Bufammen	(au + fammen, to-gether)	Sufammenfeben, to put together.

§ 92. PARADIGM OF A COM

Unfangen,

INDICA	TIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
PRESENT	TENSE.		T TENSE.
of 1 ich fange an, 2 on fängit an, 3 ice fängit an, 4 wie fangen an, 2 ihr fanget an, 3 lie fangen an,	I begin. thou beginnest. he begins. we begin. you begin. they begin.	ich fange an, bu fangeft an, ee fange an, wir fangen an, ibe fanget an, fie fangen an,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
IMPERFEC	T TENSE.	IMPERFE	OT TENSE.
of lich fing an, 2 bu fingft an, 3 er fing an, 1 wire fingen an, 2 ibe finger an, 3 fie fingen an,	I began. thoudidst begin. he began. we began. you began. they began.	ich finge an, bu fingeft an, ce finge an, wir fingen an, ibe finget an, fie finget an,	thou mightst
PERFECT	TENSE.	PERFE	CT TENSE.
ich habe gon haft 3 gee hat 1 wir haben 2 ibe habet 3 fie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe bu babeft ee habe wie haben ibe habet fie haben	I may have begun, &c.
PLUPERFE	OT TENSE.	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.
on (1 ich batten) 2 bu hattest 3 ce hatte 1 wie batten 2 ibe hatten 3 se hatten 3 se hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich hätte bu hättest er bätte wir hätten ihr bättet sie hätten	I might have begun, &c.
FIRST FUTU	RE TENSE.	FIRST FU	TURE TENSE.
or dich werbe 2 bu wirst 3 cr wieb 4 wie weeben 4 wie werben 5 2 ihe werber 6 3 ile werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu weebest wir werben ibe werbet sie meeben	(if) I shall begin, &c.
SECOND FUT			TURE TENSE.
on a lid werbe 2 bn wiest 3 cr wirb 2 libe werben 2 libe werben 3 lie	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich weebe bu werbest er werbe wie weeben	(if) I shall have begun, &c.

POUND VERB SEPARABLE.

to begin.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. fange (vu) an, begin thou, &c. 3. fange (er) an. 1. fangen (wi) an. 2. fanger (ibr) an. 3. fangen (fie) an.	PRESENT TENSE. anfangen, or anyrangen, to begin.	PRESENT, anfangenb, beginning,
		PERFECT TENSE. angefangen ha- ben, to have begun.	PERFECT. ar gefaugtu, begun.
FIRST FUTURE. ich würse ha würselt er würse wir mürselt ibr würselt fir würsel fir würselt fir würselt wie fir würselt wir		FIRST FUTURE. angefangen wers ben, to be about to begin.	
SECOND FUTURE. ich würber bu würber wir würber wir würber bed wir würber bed wir ber bed wir ber			

§ 93. OBSERVATIONS ON THE PARADIGM.

- (1) An inspection of the Paradigm above will show, that the separation of the prefix from the radical part of the verb, takes place in the Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, Infinitive (when preceded by ja.) and the Perfect Participle. In the Indicative and Subjunctive, however, the separation is not made, when, in dependent sentences, the verb is placed at the end of a clause or period: thus, all bit @cume bir[in Worgen antijing, [o veridinants ber 1984cl, when the sun rose (antijing) this morning, the for disaponeared.
- (2) In regard to the position of the particle when separated, it must be noted that, in the Indicative, Subjunctive and Imperative, it stands after the radical; often, also, after the several words dependent upon it: thus, isi fange bas @bub an, (where an belonging to fan a e, comes after the object, I) begin the book.
- (3) In the Infinitive and the Perfect Participle, on the contrary, the particle comes before the radical: being separated from it, in the Infinitive, by 3u, (when that preposition is employed,) and, in the Participle, by the augment gr, which is peculiar to that part of the verb: thus, anapiangen, (au+ju+jangen) to begin; to commence; verageltit, (ver+jan+jangen) to begin; to commence; verageltit, (ver+jan+jangen) to the verb.
- (4) It remains to be added, that particles, when separated from the radicals, receive the full or principal accent; and, that the radicals (if verbs) have the same form of conjugation, old or new, regular or irregular, as when employed without prefixes.

§ 94. Inseparable Prefixes.

The Prefixes of this class, as the name implies, are always found in close union with their radicals. They allow not even the augment syllable gr, in the Perfect Participle, to intervene; but reject it altogether: * as, bebeff (not beyerbeff) covered, from betefen, to over. Neither is ju (when used) allowed to come between the prefix and the Infinitive; but stands before the two combined into one word: as, ju merplangn. (not emplyangem.) to receive: except in case of compound prefixes, wherein the first component is a separable and the second an inseparable particle; ju being then inserted between the two particles; as, anjuerfranen, (from anertranen). The inseparable prefixes are always unaccented.

To this, however, must be excepted the case of the Prefix miß; which, in a few instances, allows the augment gt to be profixed: thus, (from mißsbutten, to misinterpret) we have, in the Perfect Participle, germispettet.

§ 95. SIMPLE PREFIXES INSEPARABLE.

Wifter after, behind; Ufterreten, to talk behind (one's back); to slander.

Be, near, by, over, to make; Befomuten, to come by, i. e. to get, to obtain.

Smp, in, within; Befomuten, to find or feel within, to

perceive.

Gut, apart, away, to deprive of; Entgehen, to go away or off; to escape.

Er, forth, for, on behalf of; Erfläten, to make clear for (one); to explain.

St, (mainly, intensive or eupho- Orbenfen (same as benfen), to think

nic);

Mis, wrong, erroneously;

Bet, away, at a loss:

Strifolafen, to sleep away, i. e. lose

Bet, away, at a loss; Strifolafen, to sleep away, i. e. lose by sleeping.

Biter against; Wherfethen, to stand against; to resist.

Set, apart, asunder; Serfchreiben, to out apart, or in pieces.

§ 96. Compound Prefixes inseparable.

Anbe (an + be, to - near); Anbetreffen, to hit or touch near to; to

Ther (an + et, to — for); concern.

There (an + et, to — for); Aufresauen, to acknowledge; to own.

There (an + et, up — for); Aufresauen, to build up for; to erect.

Muser (and + ver, to — away);

Muser (an + ver, to — away);

Muser (an + ver, to — away);

to confide to.

Beauf (be + auf, near - on or up); Beauftragen, to bring (duty) upon, i. e.

to commission. Mister (mis + ver, wrong — away); Mistersteisen, to understand wrong,

i. e. to mistake.

Borbe (vor + be, before — near);

Borbehalten, to hold or keep ahead,
i. e. to put off; to reserve.

§ 97. OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Be has in German the same power which it has in English. It is, therefore, in most cases, better transferred than translated. Its uses will be easily learned from examples. Thus, from

Rlagen, to moan. Beflagen, to bemoan, Etreuen, to strow. Bestreuen, to bestrow.

Felgen, to follow. Befelgen, to follow after, i. e. to obey. Arbeiten, to labor, Bearbeiten, to labor upon; elaborate, Laden, to laugh. Beladen, to laugh at.

Blügel, a wing.

Befügeln, to furnish with wings.

Glud, happiness, Begluden, to make happy.
Krei, free, Befreien, to set free.

In some instances, it 's merely euphonic.

and a complete

(2) Emp and ent. Emp is, probably, only another form of ent: occurring, however, only in three verbs; (empfinden, to feel: empfangen, to receive; empfehlen, to recommend;) and bearing a sense but remotely related to its original. The prime and predominant power of ent is that of indicating separation, departure, privation.

In some instances it has the kindred sense of approach or transition from one point or condition towards another. Examples.

Gehen, to go. Entgehen, to go away, to get off. Bieben, to draw. Entziehen, to withdraw.

Binben, to bind. Entbinden, to unbind.

Saupt, the head. Enthaupten, to deprive of head, to

Rraft, power. Entfraften, to deprive of power,

Entbloben, to divest of shame, be Blobe, dim-eyed, dull, bashful. bold.

Brennen, to burn, Entbrennen, to take fire, to kindle. Sprechen, to speak. Entsprechen, to answer, or

Ent is sometimes, also, merely intensive or euphonic: as, entleren (from leer, empty,) to empty out.

Er and ver. Er, as a general thing, conveys the idea of getting or gaining for some one, by means of that which is expressed by the word connected with it; as, erbitten, to get, or try to get, by begging. It finds its exact opposite in ver; which marks what is against or away from some one's interest or benefit; as, perbitten, to beg off, to decline. The force and use of these particles are best illustrated by examples.

Baben, to bathe.

Minben, to find.

Stehen, to stand. Bauen, to build. Sagen, to say or speak. Mauern, to wall, or make a wall.

Spielen, to play.

Führen, to carry, or lead. Salgen, to salt.

Greaten, to get or gain by bathing, Erfinben, to find out for one's self,

invent. Erstehen, to arise, originate.

correspond to.

Erbauen, to erect, to produce. Berfagen, to speak against, to deny. Bermauern, to wall against, stop

by wall.

Berfpielen, to play away, to lose by gambling.

Berführen, to lead away, to seduce, Berfalgen, to oversalt, spoil in

salting.

- (4) Gr and ver are, also, both employed in converting nouns and adjectives into verbs expressive of transition from one state or condition into another: thus,
- Trfalten, (falt, cold) to take cold.

 Beredeln, (edel, noble) to ennoble

 Brfühnen, (fühn, bold) to become

 Bergöttern, (Gott, God) to deify.
- Erfahmen, (lahm, lame) to become Beraften, (alt, old) to grow old or lame.

 obsolete.
- Griffaren, (flar, clear) to make Bereinen, (cin, one) to make one plain.

In some instances, moreover, er and ver are only euphonic or intensive.

§ 98. PREFIXES SEPARABLE AND INSEPARABLE.

- The Prefixes of this class, when separable, are always under the full accent; when inseparable, the accent falls upon the radical.
- (2) Their effect, when separable, is, in union with radicals to produce certain intransitive compounds *, in which each of the parts (prefix and radical) has its own peculiar and natural signification.
- (3) Their effect, when inseparable, is, in connection with the radicals, to form certain transitive compounds; which, for the most part, are used in a figurative or metaphorical sense.
- (4) We subjoin a list of the prefixes of this class: illustrating each by a couple of examples; the first being one in which the prefix is separable; the second one in which it is inseparable.

Durch, through; Durch'bringen, to press or force through; Durchbringen, to penetrate.

Sinter, behind; Sintergehen, to go behind; Sintergehen, to deceive.

f Undergeden, to deceive.

Ueber, over; Ueberfet, to set or put Ueberfet, to translate.

Um, around; Sum'gehen, to go around; Sumgehen, to evade.

Unter, under; { Unterschieben, to shove or push under; } Unterschieben, to defer; also, to substitute.

Bieber, again; back; Bieberholen, to fetch or bring back; Bieberholen, to repeat.

397

^{*} There are, however, some compounds of burth and um, in which, though these particles are separable, the verbs are, nevertheless, transitive. Still, it will be found, that in such cases the signification of the compound is figurative; as, umbringar, to bring about (one's death;) i. e. to kill.

§ 99. VERBS COMPOUNDED WITH NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

(1) A variety of compounds is produced by the union of verbs with houns and adjectives. These follow the same general laws which govern those produced by means of prefixes. Some of them, accordingly, are separable; as,

Contratares de esterement

Beiffagen, to foretell:

from	tel).	and	jaylagen.
,,,	frei	11	fprechen.
	gleidy	**	fommen.
te	los	**	reißen.
. "	ftatt	#	finben.
from	froh	and	locten.
	früh	,,	ftuden.
19	fuths	n	fdwänzen
RF.	hand	,,,	haben.
**	licb	**	äugeln.
19	lich	17	fofen.
	muth	27	maßen.
.,	pell	27	ziehen.
	will	17	fahren.
	from "" "" "" "" "" "" "" "" ""	" frei " gleich " los " flatt from freh " fuhs " hand " lieb " muth " voll	frei " gleid " gleid " les " flatt " from freh and " früh " fluts " fl

" weis " fagen. (3) These verbs take the augment syllable ge in the perfect participle: except polluichen, which has pollucarn. In some cases, however, verbs compounded with vol f, also, take the augment; as, vellgegeffen, from vellgießen, to pour full.

§ 100. THE ADVERBS.

- (1) Adverbs in German, as in other languages, serve to modify the signification of verbs, participles, adjectives and, often, also that of one another: denoting, for the most part, certain limitations of time, place, degree and manner. Hence are they usually classified according to their meaning.
- (2) They are indeelinable; and formed, either by derivation or composition, from almost every other part of speech: of some however, the origin is wholly unknown.

Arranged according to derivation, adverbs are divisible into the following classes:

€ 101. Adverbs formed from nouns.

Adverbs are formed from nouns by affixing the letter 6. This termination & is nothing more than the sign of the genitive singular;

which ease, not only of nouns, but also of adjectives, participles, &c. is often made to perform the office of an adverb. \bullet Examples:

Morgens, in the morning; from ber Morgen, morning.

Abends, in the evening; ber Abend, evening. Lags, in the day; ber Lag, day.

Theils, in part, or partly; " ber Theil, part. Flugs, swiftly; " ber Flug, flight.

Durchgehends, generally; " burchgehend, passing through.

Busehende, visibly; " zusehend, looking at.

§ 102. Adverbs formed from adjectives.

(1) Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the addition of the suffixes Itá, fy a ft and fi n g s; which, except the last, are also regular adjective terminations. These endings are chiefly expressive of manner; and may be translated sometimes by a corresponding suffix (as the English ly or ishly), and sometimes by some equivalent phrase. Examples:

Bahrsid, truly; verily; from wahr, true.
Beshast, maliciously; "best, evil; wicked.
Beislid, wisely; "weise,

Freilid, sure; to be sure; "frei, free; sure. Blinblings, blindly; "blind, blind.

(2) The letter \$\textit{\sigma}\$, also, as above stated, added to adjectives, gives rise to a class of adverbs: * thus,

Redits, on the right; from redit, right.

Linfs, on the left; " finf, left. Unders, otherwise; " ander, other.

Bereits, already; " bereit, ready. Besonbers, particularly; " besonber, particular.

Stete, continually ; , ftet, continual.

(3) Here note, also, that almost all German adjectives, in the absolute form, that is, in the simple form without the terminations of

^{*} The letter é is, also, sometimes affixed to adverbs ending in m a l; as, vormalé, formerly; baunalé, at the time; victimalé, many times. For numeral adverbs ending in mai, let, &c. See the Section on Numerals.

declension, are employed as adverbs: thus, er rennt fdinell, he runs capidly; er handelt thrlid, he acts honestly.

Adverbs formed from pronouns.

- (1) These are, chiefly, ba, there; from ber, bie, bas, this or that; we, where; from wer, was, who, what; her, hither, and hin, thither; from some corresponding demonstrative pronoun no longer found.
- (2) The pronominal adverbs in combination with other words, give rise to a number of compounds. Thus ba and we, united with prepositions, serve often instead of the dative and accusative (neuter) of the pronouns ber, wer and welcher, respectively. It will be noticed, that when the other word begins with a vowel or with the letter n, ba and we are written bar and wer; that is, that r is inserted for the sake of euphony. The following are compounds of ba and

Dabei, thereby, i. e. by this or that. Dafür, therefor, i. e. for this or that, Damit, therewith, i. e. with this or that. Darin, therein. i. e. in this or that. Darunter, thereunder or among, i. e. under this or that. Darum, thereabout or therefor, i. e. for this or that; therefor.

i. e. on this or that, Darauf, thereupon, i. e. upon this or that. Daraus, therefrom. i. e. from this or that,

Daran, thereon,

Davon, thereof. i. e. of this or that. Dazu, thereto. i. e. to this or that.

i. e. through or by this or that

Daburd, there-through or thereby

Bobei, whereby, i. e. by which. Bofür, wherefor, i. e. for which.

Momit, wherewith. i. e. with which.

Berin, wherein, i. e. in which. Borunter, whereunder, among,

i. e. under this or that. Borum, whereabout,

i. e. about or for which: wherefor; why, Boran, whereto,

i. e. to which. Borauf, whereupon, i. e. upon which. Boraus, wherefrom, i. e. from which. Bovon, whereof,

i. e. of which. Bozu, whereto, i. e. to which.

Boburd, whereby, i. e. by or through which. (3) În like manner şer and şin appear, also, combined with sther words. Between these two particles a distinction exists, wherever they are used, whether alone or in composition with other words, which should be well understood and always remembered. They are, in signification, exect oposites: yer indicating motion or direction towards the speaker; şin implying motion or direction away from the speaker. The following are examples:

perab, down hither (i. e. where the speaker is).

herauf, up hither. Heraus, out hither.

herein, in hither; into this place. hierher, or hieher, hither here;

this way. Herübet, over hither. Herunter, under hither.

Daher, from there hither, i. e.

Boher, from which place hither, i. e. whence. Sinab, down thither (i. e. away

from the speaker). Sinauf, up thither.

Singus, out thither. Singin, into that place. Signin, thither; this way for-

Sinuber, over thither. Sinunter, under there.

Dahin, from thither (to) there, i. e. thither.

ward.

Dehin, from which place thither, i. e. whither.

(4) We have no words in English, corresponding exactly in use and force with firt and fiie; and therefore, though everywhere in German their force may be felt, it cannot always be expressed by single words, in translation. Hence are they often treated as expletives.

§ 104. Adverbs formed from verbs.

 Adverbs are formed from verbs by suffixing to the radical part the termination [i d. All adverbs so formed, however, are equally employed as adjectives: thus,

> Glaublid (from glaub-ten, to believe), credibly. Sterblid (from fierb-ten, to die), mortally. Ridglid (from fiag-ten, to lament), lamentably. Merflid (from mett-ten, to note; perceive), perceptibly.

§ 105. Adverbs formed by composition.

(1) Besides the classes given above, a numerous list of adverbs in German is produced by the union of various parts of speech. Thus, the word \(\mathbb{B}\eta\) if \(\epsilon\) (mode, manner), combined with nouns, forms a class of adverbs employed chiefly in specifying things individually or separately: thus, féritimeife, step by step; theilmeife, part by part; trepiranteife, drop by drop; megemeife, wave by wave; like waves. 2beife is also added to adjectives; as, blebifarmeife, thiewshly; alidifatermeife, fortunately.

- Sometimes an adverb and a preposition are united; examples of which may be found above under the head of adverbs formed from pronouns.
- (3) Sometimes adverbs are formed by the union or the repetition of prepositions: as, burdans, throughout; thoroughly; burd, unb burd, through and through.
- (4) Sometimes a noun and a pronoun joined together, serve as an adverb; as, meinerfeits, on my side; bieffeits, on this side; afters bings, by all means.
- (5) Sometimes one adverb is formed from another by the addition of a suffix; as, rånflings, backwards: sometimes by the union of another adverb; as, πίππιτπείητ, nevermore.
- (6) Sometimes the several words composing a phrase, are, by being brought into union, made to perform the office of an adverb: thus, fiturally (for fit waley), verily; fent (for the obsolete fone tift, if it is not), otherwise; else.

§ 106. Comparison of adverbs.

- (1) Many adverbs, chiefly, however, those expressive of manner are susceptible of the degrees of comparison. The forms for these are the same in adverbs as in adjectives
- (2) It must be observed, however, that, when a comparison, strictly speaking, is intended, the form of the superlative produced by prefixing a m (Sec Obs. § 38.), should always be employed; as, or fdreife am fdreinfen, he writes the most beautifully (of all).
- (3) If, on the other hand, we purpose, not to compare individuals one with another, but merely to denote extreme excellence or eminence, there are three ways in which it may properly be done; ffrest, by using the simple or absolute form of the superlative; as, q grift frumtlifeit, he greets or salutes in a manner very friendly, very cortainly; secondly, by employing sufs (suff-bas) with the accusative, or san (ga+bm) with the daffive, of the superlative; as, suff (runstificite, in a manner very friendly; jum (åceptu, in a manner very beautiful; lastly, by adding to the simple form of the superlative, the termination c n s; beliens, the best or in the best manner; \$\$\frac{1}{2}\text{b}\text{e}\text{first}\$, the the signest or at the most.

§ 107. THE PREPOSITIONS.

- (1) The prepositions in German, that is, the words employed merely to denote the relations of things, are commonly classified according to the cases with which they are construed. Some of them are construed with the genitive only; some with the dative only; some with the accusative only; and some either with the dative or scensative, according to circumstances.
- (2) They may also, on a different principle, be divided into two general classes: the Primitive and the Derivative. The primitive prepositions always govern either the dative or the accusative: the derivative prepositions are found, for the most part, in connection with the genitive only.

§ 108. Table of the Prepositions. (1) Prepositions construed with (2) Prepositions construed with

THE GENITIVE. THE DATIVE. Dberhalb. Unftatt, or Aus. Debft, ftatt, Eres, Außer, Außerhalb. . Um - willen. Bei. Юb. Dieffeit, or Unfern, Binnen. bieffeite. Ungeachtet, Entaggen. Sammt. Begenüber, Salb, halben, or Unterhalb, halber. Unweit. Gemaß. Seit.

bispicité, Ungeachtet, Gratgogen, Jalle, palle, pal

(3) Prepositions construed with

THE ACCUSATIVE.

THE DATIVE OF ACCUSATIVE.

Durch. Done. 9(n Heber. Rür. Sonber. Muf. Unter, Begen, or IIm. Sinter. Bor. gen. Miber. In. 3mifden. Meben.

Bon.

Bumiber.

\$ 109 PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUED WITH THE GENITIVE.

We now give again the prepositions governing the several cases respectively, with their proper definitions: subjoining, also, some few observations on such of them as seem to require further explanation. And first, we mention those construed with the remitive.

Unstatt, or statt,	instead.	Um — willen,	for the sake of.
Außerhalb,	without; out- side.	Ungeachtet, Unterhalb,	notwithstanding, below; on the
Dieffeit, or bief:	on this side.	-	lower side.
feite,		Unfern,	near; not far
Salben, or hal= .	on account of.	·	from.
ber,		Unweit,	near; not far
Innerhalb,	within; inside.		from.
Jenfeit, or jens feite,	on that side; beyond.	Bermittelft, or mittelft,	by means of.
Rraft,	by virtue of.	Bermoge,	by dint of.
Långs, (also gov. Dat.)	along.	Bahrend,	during.
Laut,	according to.	Begen,	on account of.
Dberhalb,	above.		
Tres, (also	in spite of.	Bufolge, (also	in consequence
gov Dat.)		gov. Dat.)	of.

§ 110. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) An flatt is compounded of an (in) and Statt (place;) and these components may sometimes be separated: thus, an bed Brubers Estatt, in the brother's stead. In this case the part, Statt, takes its proper character, which is that of a noun.
- (2) Salfen, like twegen and um willen, expresses motive. Strictly speaking, however, halfen seems to point to a motive that is direct, immediate and special; we qen indicates an object less definite and more distant; while um willen looks to the viill, wish or welfare of that which is expressed by the gentitive. These distinctions, however, are not always regarded even by writers of reputation.
- (3) Salfern or §affer is always placed ofter the neous which it governs: the form, §affer is being preferred, when the neon has an article or pronoun before it; and §affer; when it has not: thus, ket @cfree §aften, for the sake of money; @randons §affer, for the sake of pleasure. Qaffer is often united with the genitive of the personal pronouns; in which case the final letter (t) is omitted and its place

sapplied by t: thus, meinethalben, (instead of meinerhalben,) for my sake; seinethalben, for thy sake; seinethalben, for his sake, &c. Soo, to occurs in the compounds elephalb on account of that; webshalb, on account of which: wherein, as in außerhalb, innerhalb, obershalb, unterhalb, the form halben is shortened into halb. In the last four, halb as the sease part or side; as, augértalb, outside, &c.

- (4) Begen may either come before or after its noun: as, wegen ber großen Gefahr, on account of the great danger; feiner Gesundheit wegen, on account of his health.
- (5) Um willen is always separated by the genitive which it governs: thus, um Gottes willen, for God's sake.
- (6) Ungeachtet may either precede or succeed its noun: as, unges achtet aller hindernisse, notwithstanding all hindrances; seines Fleißes ungeachtet, notwithstanding his industry.
- (7) Bermöge, by dint or means of, indicates physical ability: as, vermöge beë Beißes, by means of industry. It thus differs from traft, which points rather to the exercise of moral power: as, fraft meines and the difference of moral power.
- (8) Bufolge, when it comes after the word which it governs, takes the latter in the Dative: as, bem Befehle sufolge, in consequence of (or pursuant to) the order.
 - (9) Langs and tres may, also, govern the Dative.

§ 111. Prepositions construed with the dative.

Aus,	out; out of.	Nach,	after; to; ac-
Außer,	without; outside		cording to.
	of.	Mādift,	next; next to.
Bei,	by; near; with.	Debft,	together with.
Binnen,	within.	Db,	over; at.
Entgegen,	towards; oppo-	Sammt,	together with.
	site to.	Geit,	since.
Begenüber,	over against.	Bon,	from; of.
Gemäß,	conformably	Bu,	to, at.
	with.	Buwiber,	against; con-
Dit,	with.		trary.

§. 112. OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Mus indicates the place, the source or the material whence any thing is produced; as, and sem Sanfe, out of the house; and Siete, out of love; and Midn's hat Gott bit Melt gemacht, out of nobing has God made the world. (2) Mußer differs from aus, in that it denotes situation rather than transition: thus, aus bem Daufe marks motion from or out of the house, while aufer tem Daufe signifies position in respect to the house; that is, outside of the house; abroad: hence comes, also, the signification, besides; exclusive of; as, Niemanb außer mir war sugaçaru, no one besides, or except me was present.

(3) & ci shows the relation of praximity or identity in respect to persons, places, times, &c.: as, or weight lef (intem Bruber, he resides with his brother; lef lem @ault, by or near the house; let ler @despitug, at the creation; let meiner fluthuft, at or upon my arrival; let my fluth, in Philot, that is, in the works of Plato. Be ci is also used in making oath or protest; as, let @ett; let meiner Ghre; by God; by, or upon my honor: a use easily derived from the prinary signification of the word. It should be added that the German let (unlike the English by) is not properly imployed to denote the cause, means or instrument of an action: this is done by the words burth, let on, or mit: id foffer mit let Giffenbaju.

(4) Binnen is used in denoting a limitation of time; as, bins nen acht Tagen, within eight days.

(5) @ n t q e q e n always comes giver its noun; and denotes the relation of parties moving towards one another so as to meet: hence it gets the significations opposite to, over against: thus, ber \$na5e laint felmen Bater enlagen, the boy runs towards, that is, to meet his father; bem Binbe enlagen, against the wind.

(6) Gegenüber marks an opposite position of things; and like entgegen, comes after its noun; as, bem Sause gegenüber, opposite

to, or fronting the house.

- (7) Bit i signifies sometimes the relation of union; sometimes that of instrumentality; as, c: are tell mit feinm Bater, he works with his father; mit tienm Bater, he upon times, also, it indicates the manner of an action; as, mit Genedit; wit tift.
- (8) Na di, in all its uses, has its nearest equivalent in the English word after; as, şefa Minaten nad vier, ten minutes after four; nad englisher Mecke, after the English fashion; ber Maje nad, after (that is, following after) your nose; bem Etrame nad, after (that is, in the direction of) the stream; bet Mejfertbung nadi, after (that is, according to) the description; wir geten nad ber Etabt, we are going after (that is, in the direction of, towards; or to) the city; bale Galiff if nad Mmerila befilmunt, the ship is bound after (that is, for) America, &c.
 - (9) When direction towards a person, instead of a place, is indi-

exted, 3 n is employed; as, ids terete 3 n meinem Water gessen. I shall go to my father. Sometimes n a di is used in connection with 3 n; as, er tiler jas ber e Clatt 3 n, he ran (literally, efter b) tourends the city. When it denotes direction with, as in the phrase, brun & Frem ads. following, or going with the stream, it is put offer the noun which it governs: so, also, when it has the kindred sense, according to; as, mainter Writima math, according to any opinion. If, however, in the latter cae, a genitive depends on the noun under the government of the preposition, nade preceders; as, made ber Wessenwickung bes & differ, according to Schiller's description.

(10) At b ß and f a m m f have the same general signification, together with; but, strictly speaking, ditter in this, that faumt not only indicates conjoint, but, also, simultaneous section: thus, flaren faumt frinca Cohurn fellen ihre hands and fein hampt fogen, Auron together with (i. e. simultaneously with) his sons shall lay their hands upon his head.

(11) Db is seldom used except in poetry.

(12) ② o m marks the source or origin of a thing, and has the same latitude of signification as its English equivalent from: thus, ber 28inh mefet ven Dikn, the wind blows from the East; bas ③re blott fit ven fign. that poem is from (φ) him. With an or an i following, it indicates the extent of a period of time: ven ber creften Kinkheit an, from earliest childhood on; ven friner Sagrab anj, from his venth un.

(13) 3 u primarily is a mere sign of transition; but is made to denote a variety of cognate relations, from a state of motion to a state of rest. Examples best illustrate its use: thus, id will 3u mrinem Bater gefen. I will go to my Lather; but reific an Baffer unb yame, we travel by land and by water; an Spiret, on hooseback; as Ruße, on foot; an Sparfe, at home; an journ Scitt, at that time; or but mid aum (for ju benn) Battern genadat, be has made me (be become) a fool; cr that et mir ya Eife, he does it to (show) love for me. It is sometimes used as an adverb; as, gef ya, go on; ya wid, too much; made's tie Zpiry u, shat the door to. See L LXXIV. I.

(14) βuwiber, against, contrary to, comes after the word, which it governs.

§ 113. Prepositions construed with the accusative.

Durch, through. Sender apart; without. Hit, for; in place of. Um, about; around. Gegen or gen, towards. Wher, against. Cone, without.

408

§ 114. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Du r di has its exact equivalent in the English word through is, surfu bic €atet gefen, to go through the city; burd 3form Dris flant, through your sid; bas gaug 3afe burd (where, as often in English, the preposition comes after the noun), the whole year through.
- (2) Θ ε g ε π (contract form, gra) indicates motion towards; and hence often has the signification opposite to; but whether it marks direction towards, in a manner friendly or otherwise, must be determined by the context. In this respect, it differs from wiber, ogeinst, which denotes an opposition, doing or designing will.
- (3) Dhne and fonber are of the same import; but the latter is seldom used, and then only, when the substantive has no article before '...
- (4) Um, like the English word about, indicates the going or being of one thing around another; and hence denotes also nearness, change of position, succession, &c.: thus, um ben £1/60 light, to sit about the table; with being Mantel um bld, throw thy closk about the; um just lift, about (literally, close about, i. e. exactly) two o'clock; timen £0.9 um ben anotem, one day about another, that is, every other day; es fil um lift gefacten, it is done about him, that is, it is all over with him; um Osto picten, to play about (for) money; um 46n 23dre linger, younger about (by) ten years, &c. Beroe an Infinity preceded by up (that its, before the Suprine, as it is sometimes called), um denotes purpose; as, um 25urn ju jetgen, in order to show you; um ju f\u00e4reiben, in order to write, or for the purpose of writing.

§ 115. Prepositions construed with the dative or accusative.

un,	on; at; near.	Heber,	over; above,
Muf,	on; upon.	Unter,	under; among.
Sinter,	behind.	Bor,	before.
In,	in, or into.	Bwifden,	betwixt; be-
Reben,	beside.		tween.

§ 116. OBSERVATIONS.

These prepositions govern either the accusative or the dative; but not without a difference of signification: for, when motion towards, that is, motion from one point to another, is indicated, the accusative is required: when, however, motion or rest in any given place or condition is signified, the dative is used; thus, ber Snabe faulf in ber Garten, the boy runs into (motion towards) the garden; ber Snabe saint in bem Garten, the boy runs in (motion within) the gardent This is the general principle; which will be found, with more or less distinctness, everywhere to prevail in the use of the prepositions of this class. We subjoin a list of examples.

Dat. Of the citem Orte twelpten,
Acc. Of the citem Orte twelpten,
Dat. Of architect an citem Sude,
Acc. Of this of the Control
Dat. Er ift an ber Auszehrung ge- he died by consumption.

Acc. Id stelle den Tisch an die I put the table against (towards)

Baub, the wall.

Dat. Schwach an Berstande, weak in understanding.

Acc. Bis an ben Mbenb, even to or until evening.

Dat. Am Mergen und am Mbenb, in the morning and in the

Dat. Auf dem Thurme, on (i. e. resting on) the tower.

Acc. Auf dem Thurm, upon (i. e. climbing) the tower.

Dat. Auf dem Lande wohnen, to live in the country.

Acc. Auf das Land reisen, to travel into the country.

Acc. Any das Eand reisen, to travel into the country.

Dat. Auf der Bost, at the post-office.

Dat. Auf ber Schule, at school.

Acc. Auf eine Cache benfen, to think (turn thoughts) on a

thing.
Acc. So viel auf ben Manu, so much for a, or per man.

Acc. Dis out vier Thater,
Acc. Uns cut five Thater,
in (i. e. following after) the Ger-

Acc. Auf Beschl, pursuant to an order.

A.c. Auf Montag, next Monday.

Dat. Er sicht hinter mir, he stands behind me.

Acc. Er trat hinter mid, he stepped behind me.

Dat. 3d wehne in der Stadt,

Acc. 3d gehe in die Stadt,

Dat. Er stand neben mir,

he stood near to me.

Acc. Er ftellte fich neben mich, he placed himself near me.

Dat. Ueber ber Arbeit, over (i. e. while at) the work

Dat. Ueber ber Arbeit, over (i. e. while at) the wor Acc. Ueber meine Kräfte, beyond my strength. Acc. Uter bas Sahr, beyond this (i. e. next) year.
Acc. Den Tag über, the day over, i. e. during the day.

Dat. 3d ftanb unter einem Baume, I stood under a tree.

Acc. Der hund friecht unter ben the dog creeps under the table.

Dat. So will ich mich nicht ren bir then will I not hide myself from
verbergen,

Dat. I stood before the house.

Dat. 3d stand bot bem Daule,

1 stood before the house.

Acc. 3d sees vor bie Thur,

I go before the door.

I go before the door.

I go before the door.

ben.

Acc. 3d fiellte mid awifden beite,

I placed myself between the two.

§ 117. THE CONJUNCTIONS.

(1) Conjunctions are words used in connecting sentences. As, however, there are various kinds of connections existing among sentences, it has been customary to classify the conjunctions according to the nature of the connection which they are employed to indicate. Hence we have (among other classes) the following:

Copulatives: as, unb, and; auch, also.

Disjunctives: as, entweber, either; ober, or.

Adversatives: as, aber, but; however; allein, but; both, yet.

Negatives: as, weber, neither; noch, nor.

Comparatives: as, wie, as; fc, so; thus; ale, than; gleichwie, just as.

Conditionals: as, wenn, if; falls, in case that; wofern, provided that.

Causals: as, benn, for; weil, since; because.

Conclusives: as, barum, therefore; baßer, hence; beßhalb, therefore.

Concessives: as, obwohl, obidion, ebgleich, wenn; although.

Finals: as, baß, that; anf baß and bamit, in order that; um şuin order to-

(2) We give below a list of the conjunctions that most commonly occur in German: premising only that some of the words here set down as conjunctions are also employed as adverbe; for it will of course be kept in mind, that the office performed by a word, determines its name and character. For numerous examples illustrating their russ, Ber Lesson C.

Moer, but.

Addiein, also; ever.

Addiein, also; ever.

Addiein, also; ever.

Auf baß, in order that. Bis, until. Da, since. Daher, therefore; hence.

Daher, therefore; hence. Dafern, in case that; if. Daß, that; in order that. Damit, in order that.

Darum, therefore; on that account. Denn, for; because; than.

Dennoch, still; nevertheless. Deßhalb, therefore; on that account.

Defto, the (L. 31. 6).
Dody, yet; however; still.
The before-that; ere.
The before-that; ere.
The before-that, enements, in case that.

Folglid, consequently.

3e,—besto, the—the (L. 31. 6).

3eboth, yet, nevertheless.

Indem, while; because; since. Mithin, consequently.

Rachbem, after-that. Noch, nor; por yet.

Nun, therefore; then.

Nur, but; only.

Ob; whether; if.

Obzseich, though; although. Obwehl, though; although.

Ober, or. Ohne, without; except.

Ohngeachtet, notwithstanding. So, thus; therefore; if. Sonbern, but.

Unb, and. Ungeachtet, notwithstanding.

Bahrend, whilst. Bahrend benn, whilst.

Während daß, whilst that. Weder, neither. Wenn, if; as.

Beil, because. Benngleich, although. Bennschon, although. Bie, as; when. Biewohl, though.

We, if.

ently. 2Bofern, if; in case that

§ 118. INTERJECTIONS.

(1) Interjections, as the name implies, are commonly thrown into a sentence; without, however, changing either its structure or its signification. They are merely the signs of strong or sudden emotion; and may be classified according to the nature of the emotion which they indicate: some expressing joy; some sorrow; some surprise, and so on. The list below contains those only that most commonly occur.

ath! alas! of ! oi oh! o! ath! ah! pini! fy! et! eigh! pfi! hist! wefe! wo! alas! be! ho! beifa! hurrah! he ba! ho there! judheifa! huzza! halt! hold! mehlan! well then! bella! holla! hui! hoa! quick! hufd! hush! fich! lo ! leiber! alas! bum! hem!

(2) It may be added that other parts of speech and even whole phrases, are often employed as conjunctions, and in parsing are treated as such.

§ 119. SYNTAX.

Syntax is that part of Grammar which unfolds the relations and offices of words as arranged and combined in sentences.

The essential parts of every sentence are the subject, which is that of which something is affirmed; and the predicate, which is that which contains the affirmation.

The subject is either a noun or that which is the representative or _ equivalent of a noun; the predicate is either a verb alone, or a verb in conjunction with some other part or parts of speech. All other words entering into a sentence, are to be regarded as mere adjuncts. The following sentenecs exhibit the subject and the predicate under several varieties of form:

> Predicate. Subject. God exists. Man is mortal. * To be, contents his natural desire

Throwing the stone was his crime.

Sentences are either simple, that is, contain a single assertion or proposition; or compound, that is, contain two or more assertions or propositions. Of the various parts of a sentence whether principal or adjunct, we come now to speak more in detail; so as to show the relation, agreement, government and arrangement of words in construction.

6 120. THE ARTICLES.

RULE.

The article in German, whether definite or indefinite, is generally employed wherever the corresponding article would be used in English.

^{*} In the sentence God exists the verb exists is the predicate; affirming, as it does, existence of the Almighty. But in the sontence, man is mortal, mortal-

OBSERVATIONS.

This rule is of course founded upon the presumption that the tudent is familiar with the wage of the English in respect to the article. In the specifications that follow, therefore, he is to look only for the points in which the German differs from the usage of our own language.

(1) The Germans insert the definite article :

- (a) Before words of abstract or universal signification; as, ber Wenfe tif hirtilid, man (i. eeery man) is mortal; das Geld ift define dar, gold is duetile; das Leden ift furz, life is short; die Augend führt zum Glade, virtue leads to happiness:
- (b) before the names of certain divisions or periods of time: as, ber Senntag, Sunday; ber Mentag, Monday; ber Dezember, December; ber August, August; ber Semmer, Summer:
- (c) before certain names (feminines) of countries; as, bie Türkei, Türkey; bie Schweig, Switzerland; bie Schweig, Lombardy:
- (d) before the names of authors, when used to denote their works; as, id lefe ben Leffing, I am reading Lessing:
- (c) before the proper names or fitles of persons, when used in a way denoting familiarity or inferiority; as, gruße bie Marit, greet (or remember me to) Mary; fage be m Zutter, baß ich ißn gu feßen wänise, tell Latther, that I wish to see him; also, when connected with attribution adjectives: as, b! effeine Septife, little Sophia:
- (f) before words (especially proper names of persons) whose cases ne not made known either by a change of termination, or by the presence of a preposition; as, bas &cen ber Bürften, the life of princes; bic 3 tau bes &certales, the wife of Socrates; ber Ang ber Radet, the day of (the) vengeance:
- (g) before the names of ranks, bodies, or systems of doctrine: as, os a Bartament, Parliament; bit Magieruna, government; bit Menare dit, monarchy; b as Ghriftenthum, Christianity: also in such phrases: as, in ber Ctabt, in town; in ber Mirde, at church; b it meiften Menidem, most men.
- (h) before the words (signifying) half and both: as, bie halbe (not halbe die) Bahl, half the number; bie beiben (not beiben bie) Brüber, both the brothers:
- (i) before words denoting the limit, within which certain specified numbers or amounts are confined; wherein in English, the indefinite article would be used: as, zweimal bie Bode, twice α week:

ity is what is affirmed of man; and the verb (is) is the mere link that connects the subject and the predicate together. It is thence called the copula. § 158.

- (2) Note, further, that the German differs from the English in omitting the definite article,—
- (a) before certain law appellatives, as: Beflagter, (the) defendant; Rlüger, (the) plaintiff; Appellant, (the) appellant; Supplicant, (the) petitioner:
- (b) before certain common expressions such as, in befter Debnung, in (the) best order; literorbinger birfes, (the) bearer of this; and certain-adjectives and participles treated as nouns; as, effects, (the) former; legterer, (the) latter; befagter, (the) before-said (person):
- (e) before certain proper names of places: as, Dfinbien, (the) East Indies; Beftinbien, (the) West Indies; and before the names of the Cardinal points: as, Dften, (the) East; Beften, (the) West; Süben, (the) South; Roven, (the) North:
- (d) before a past participle joined with a noun, which, in English, precedes the participle: as, bas verforms Barabies, (literally, the lost Paradise) Paradise Lost.
- (3) Note, again, that the Germans In using certain collective terms preceded by adjectives, employ the indefinite article where the English would use the definite: as, th pedweijer Rath, the (lit a) most learned Senate; that löblick Universität, the (a) honorable University.
- (4) In German, also, the indefinite article stands before (not after, as in English), the words, such, half: thus, cin feider Eharn, (not feider ein Mann), such a man; ein halfse 3 abr (not halfse in 3 abr), half a year. In questionis, direct or indirect, like the following: Gimen role langen @pagirrriff pat er gemacht, how long a ride has he taken; it must be noticed that the article stands before twie: thus, einen Ble Imagen (a how long) and not, as in English, how long as
- (5) The German differs again from the English in not using an article at all in the phrases answering to the English; a few; a thousand; a hundred.

§ 121. THE NOUN.

RULE.

A noun or pronoun which is the subject of a sentence must be in the nominative case: as,

Der Menich bentt, Gott lentt, man devises, God disposes.

Die Berge bonnern, the mountains thunder.

Observations.

(1) The subject or nominative in German, 's seldom omitted, ex

cept in the case of the pronouns agreeing with verbs in the second person (singular and plural) of the Imperative: as,

Lefe (bu), read! Gehet unb faget (3hr) ihm, go and tell him. See, however, § 136. 2.

\$ 122. Rule.

A noun or pronoun which is the predicate of a sentence, must be in the nominative case: as,

Er war ein großer Ronig, he was a great king.

Diefer Knabe ist Kaufmann geworden, this boy is become a merchant. Alexander bief ber Große, Alexander was called the Great.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) This rule applies, where the subject and the predicate are connected, as above, by such verbs as fein, to be; werben, to become; heißen, to be called; bletben, to remain, &c.
- (2) So, also, the rule becomes applicable when any of those verbs which in the active govern two accusatives (§ 132. 2.), are employed passively: as, Giscro burbe ber Bater the Baterlandes genannt, Cicero was called the father of his country; Gr ift Merander getauft torten, he has been christened Alexander. From this remark, however, must be excepted the verb [t] t = is since it has no passive.

§ 123. RULE.

A noun used to limit * the application of another noun signifying a different thing, is put in the genitive; as,

Der Lauf ber Sonne, the course of the sun.

Der Cohn meines Freundes, the son of my friend.

Die Erziehung ber Kinder, the education of the children.

Die Bahl eines Freundes, the choice of a friend.

Observations.

(1) If, however, the limiting noun (unless restricted itself by an adjective or some other qualifying word) signify measure, number, seeight or quantity, it is then put in the same case with that which it limits; as, gave Wate Buth (not Weinre), two glasses (of) wrine; feed Spina Ziper (not Zipere), six pounds (of) tea: but (with

^{*} How the limitation is made, is easily seen: thus, ber Lauf ber Sonne, the course of the sun. Here we speak not of any course indefinitely, but of the sun? course definitely: the word btr Sonne, is the genitive, limiting ber Lanf, which is the governing word.

- a restrictive term), feche Pfund biefes Thees; zwei Glas biefes Beines.
- (2) It should be observed that the two nouns under this Rule must be of different significations; for two nouns standing for the same thing, would be in the same case, forming an instance of apposition. See § 133. (1).
- (3) The noun in the genitive, that is, the limiting noun, is commonly said to be governed by the other one. This genitive is cittler subjective or objective; subjective, when it denotes that which does something or has something; objective, when it denotes that which does something or briefly the object of what is expressed by the governing word. To illustrate this, we have only to take the examples given above: ler tam! for Eernet, the course of the sun; bit Grijchung ber Stinter, the education of the children; where, in the first example, the sun is represented as performing or having a course, and is consequently subjective; and, in the second example, the children are represented as being the objects of education, and the word is consequently objective. This objective genitive, it should be added, occurs only after verbal nouns, and chiefly those ending in the suffixes ετ, which marks the doer, and u u g, which marks the doire of an action.
- (4) It seems hardly necessary to observe that under this rule come all words which perform the office of nouns; as, pronouns, adjectives used substantively, &c.; thus, bit @nabe ber @refen, the fawor of the great.
- (5) We say often in English, He is a friend to, or an enemy to, or a nephew to any one; where, were these phrases put into German, we might expect the datire to be used. But, in such cases, the German always employs the Genitive: thus, er ift in βtinb [tine Batter Lanket, he is an enemy of his native country.]
- (6) We say in English, the month of August, the city of London, and the like: where the common and the proper name of the same thing are connected by the preposition of. The Germans put the two nouns in apposition. See § 133. (2).
- (7) So, too, in English we say, the fifth of August; but, in German, the numeral is put in direct agreement with the name of the month: as, ber funfit Unguit, the fifth (of) August, or August fifth.
- (8) In place of the genitive, the preposition von, followed by the dative, is, in the following instances, generally used:
- a. When succeeded by nouns signifying quality, rank, measure weight, age, distance and the like; as, sin Mann von hohem Stande,

a man of high standing; ein Schiff wen zwei juntert Zennen, a ship of two hundred tons; ein Sewisht wen fünf Bjamb, a weight of five pounds; ein Mann von achtig Saften, a man of eighty years; eine Reife wen brei Mellen, a journey of three miles; ein Englänber von Schurt, an Englishman by birth, &c.

b. When followed by nouns denoting the material or substance of which any thing is made: as, είπ θεώτε νου Gilber, a cup of silver, i. e. a silver cup; είπε llýτ νου Gelèt, a gold watch, &c.

- c. When followed by nouns whose cases are not indicated by the terminations of declension nor by the presence of the article: as, ber Gatin von Reblüdrici, the appearance of honesty; in Bater ven feds Kinbern, a father of six children; bic Renigin von England, the queen of England; bic Ottman, of Transtride, the boundaries of France; ber Bifder von Rendang, the bishop of Constance
- d. When followed by a word indicating the whole, of which the word preceding expresses but a part: as, einer non meinen Befannten, one of my acquaintances; melder non beiben? which of the two?

§ 124. Rule.

A noun limiting the application of an adjective, where in English the relation would be expressed by such words as of or from, is put in the genitive: as, bit meilen Bertuite find cince Griaped fähig, most losses are capable of reparation; bit Give if well ber Witte bet Germ, the earth is full of the goodness of the Lord.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The adjectives comprehended under this rule are such as follow.

Bebürftig, in want; needing. Benathigt, needing; wanting. Bewußt, conscious. Gingtent, mindful. Kabig, capable; susceptible. Breb, glad. Genath, aware. Genatrig, waiting; in expecta-

tion.

Gewöß, sure; certain.

Gewößnt, used to; in the habit.
Rundig, having a knowledge;
skilled.

Ecolg, empty; void.

Leer, void. Les, free; rid.

Māchtig, having; in possession. Müde, tired; weary. Satt, satiated; weary.

Satated; weary. Shulbig, guilty; indebted. Theilhaft, partaking. Ueberdrüßig, tired; weary.

Berbächtig, suspicious. Berluftig, having lost; deprived of. Bell, full. Berth, worth; worthy.

Burbig, worthy. Quitt, rid; free from.

(2) After gewahr, gewohnt, loe, mube, fatt, voll and werth, the accusative is often used: as, er ward feinen Bruber gewahr, he was aware of (the presence of) his brother, i.e. he observed his brother.

§ 125. RULE.

A noun limiting the application of any of the verbs following, is put in the genitive:

Adden, to mind, or regard. Sorren, to wait, Bedürfen, to want. Laden, to laugh. Begehren, to desire. Pflegen, to foster. Branchen, to use. Schonen, to spare. Entbehren, to need. Spotten, to mock. Untrathen, to do without. Grmangela, to want, or be without. Grwähnen, to mention. Bahren, to guard. Gebenfen, to think, or ponder. Geniegen, to enjoy. Balten, to manage. Gewahren, to observe.

Berfehlen, to miss, or fail. Bergeffen, to forget-Bahrnehmen, to observe. Barten, to attend to, or mind.

ORSERVATIONS

Beburfen, begehren, brauchen, entbehren, ermahnen, genießen, pflegen, fdionen, verfehlen, vergeffen, mahrnehmen, mabren and warten, take more frequently, in common conversation, the accusative. Acten, harren and warten are more commonly construed with a uf, and laden, spotten and malten with uber, before an accusative.

6 126. RULE.

The following reflexive verbs, take in addition to the pronoun peculiar to them, a word of limitation in the genitive:

Sid anmagen, to claim. annehmen, to engage in

bedienen, to use.

befleißen, to attend to. befleißigen, to apply to. begeben, to yield up.

bemaditigen, to acquire. " bemeiftern, to seize. befdeiben, to acquiesce in.

befinnen, to ponder. entaugern, to abstain.

erfühnen, to venture. ermebren, to resist.

Sid entbloben, to dare, or be

entbrechen, to forbear.

enthalten, to refrain. entidiagen, to get rid entfinnen, to recollect.

erbarmen, to pity. . erfrechen, to presume. erinnern, to remember.

Sich freuen, to rejoice.

getroften, to hope for. rühmen, to boast.

fdamen, to be ashamed. ûberheben, to be haughty.

" weigern, to refuse. unterfangen, to undertake. munbern, to wonder,

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The genitive is in like manner put after the following impersonals:

Es gelüftet mid,

Ge fammert mid. Ge reuet mid,

I desire, or am pleased with. I pity, or compassionate. I repent, or regret.

Es lobnt fic. It is worth while.

6 127. RULE.

The verbs following require after them a genitive denoting a thing and an Accusative signifying a person.

Unflagen, to accuse. Belebren, to inform. Berguben, to rob. Beschulbigen, to accuse. Entbinden, to liberate.

Entblogen, to strip. Entheben, to exempt. Entladen, to disburden.

Entfleiben, to undress. Entlaffen, to free from. Entledigen, to free from. Entfeten, to displace.

Entrechnen, to wean. Losipreden, to acquit. Mabnen, to remind.

Ueberführen, to convict. Heberheben, to exempt. Uebergengen, to convince.

Cid unterminben, to undertake.

permeffen, to presume.

perjehen, to be aware.

wehren, to resist.

Berfichern, to assure. Bertroften, to amuse, or put off with hope.

Burbigen, to deem worthy. Beihen, to accuse; to charge.

Examples.

Er hat mich meines Gelbes beraubt, he has robbed me of my money. Der Bifchof bat ben Brebiger feines Amtes entfest, the bishop has removed the preacher from his office,

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The verbs above, when in the passive voice, take for their nominative the word denoting the person: the genitive of the thing remaining the same : as, er ift eines Berbrechene angeflagt worben. be has been accused of a crime.

§ 128. RULE.

Nouns denoting the time, place, manner, intent or cause of an action, are often put absolutely in the genitive and treated as adverbeas,

> Des Morgens gehe ich aus, in the morning I go out. Man sucht ihn aller Orten, they seek him everywhere. Ich bin Willens hinzugehen, I am willing to go there.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) This adverbial use of the gentitive is quite common in German. See § 101. In order, however, to express the particular point, or the duration of time, the accusative is generally employed, or a preposition with its proper case; as, 3d never nädifen Mentag and ber Edut grien, I shall go out of town next monder.

§ 129. Rule.

A noun or pronoun used to represent the object, in reference To which an action is done or directed, is put in the dative: as,

- 3d banfe bir, I thank (or am thankful to) you.
- Er gefällt vielen Leuten, he pleases many people.
- Er ift bem Tobe entgangen, he has escaped from death.

Observations.

- (1) The dative is the case employed to denote the person or the thing, in relation to which the subject of the verb is represented as acting. Compared with the accusative, it is the case of the remote object: the accusative being the case of the immediate object. Thus, in the example, ids fixtis micraem 28str cinera 'Ritf, I wrote (to) my father a letter, the immediate object is a letter; while father, the person to whom I wrote, is the remote object. The number of verbs thus taking the accusative with the dative, is quite large.
- (2) On the principle explained in the preceding observation, may be resolved such cases as the following: est fight mir leib, it causes me sorrow, or I am sorry; est wirb mir im fergen meß fighn, it will cause pain to me in the heart, (it will pain me to the heart,)&c.
- (3) A right regard to the observation made above, namely, that the dative merely marks that person or thing, in reference to which an action is performed, will serve, also, to explain all such examples as these: Sphen becentri birjes Depir uidits, to you (i.e. so far as you

are concerned) this sacrifice means nothing; bit Σξνάμει, bit Guren Eiretic gffeffen, the tears which have flowed in relation to (i. e. from) your dispute; mit tektet ein Edwip bas ξέγελ, a shot killed a horse for me, i. e. killed my horse; jalic mir nisht, £kiner, fall not for me, little one. In such instances as the last two, the dative is often omitted in translating.

- (4) The Rule comprehends all such verbs as the following: anti-worten, to answer; banfen, to thank; bienen, to serve; brehen, to threaten; fcifen, to fall short; finden, to curse; fcign, to follow; fröhmen, to do homage; gébûren, to be due; géfullen, to please; géréren, to pertain to; gérérden, to obey; gendigen, to satisfy; gretéen, to be dequate; gétéen, to be adoquate; gétéen, to belon, &c.
- (5) This Rule, also, comprehends all reflexive verbs that govern the dative: as, if mage mir frienz fitted an, refdent fin intif bate, I claim to myself no title, which I have not; as, also, all impersonals requiring the dative: as, et étiété mir, it pleases me, or I am pleased; et mangét mir, it is wanting to me, or I am wanting, éce.
- (6) The dative is, also, often used after passive verbs: as, liban unthe widerflamben, it was resisted to them, i. e. they were resisted; ven Geiften with her Big days lefalight the way thereto is guarded by angels; libs with gelebat, (literally) it is rewarded to him, i. e. he is rewarded.

§ 130. RCLE.

Many compound verbs, particularly those compounded with er, ver, ent, an, ab, auf, bei, nad, vor, zu and wider, require after them the dative; as,

3d habe ihm Gelb angeboten, I have offered him money.

§ 131. RULE.

An adjective used to limit the application of a noun, where in English the relation would be expressed by such words as to or for, governs the dative: as,

Sei beinem herrn getren, be faithful to your master.

Das Wetter ist uns nicht gunftig, the weather is not favorable to us

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Under this Rule are embraced (among others) the following adjectives: ăţnitân, like; angemeţiru, appropriate; angeneţinu, agreeable; antiêşia, offensive; betaunt, known; fetţieben, destined; eigen, peculiar; fremb, foreign; gemäţi, according to; geneta, common; genachjen, competent; gnabig, gracious; ķeiljam, healthful; lieb agreeable; naķe, near; ūbrītegen, superior; wilifommen, welcome wbrig, adverse; bienībar, serviceable; geherjam, obedient; nūķlid, useful.

§ 132. Rule.

A noun or pronoun which is the *immediate* object of an active transitive verb, is put in the accusative:

Bir lieben unsere Freunde, we love our friends.

Der hund bewacht bas baus, the dog guards the house.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The accusative, as before said, being the case of the direct or immediate object (§ 192). Is used with all verbs, whatever their classification in other respects, that have a transitive signification. Accordingly, under this rule come all those impersonal and reflexive verbs that take after them the accusative; all those verbs having a causative signification, as, füllen, to fell, i. e. to cause to fall; as also nearly all verbs compounded with the prefix 6 e.*
- (2) Pefren, to teach; mennen, to name; feijen, to call; fénéten, to reproach (with ville names); taufen, to baptize (christen); take after them neo accusatives: as, rr lefer mid ble beutjée Eyradje, he teaches me the German language; er nemt tijn feinen Retter, he calls him his deliverer. See Lesson LIII.
- (3) The accusative is used with such terms as wiegen, to weigh; fest n, to cost; gesten, to pass for; werts, worth; so wer, heart, rich; song; weit, wide; to mark definitely the measure or distance; indicated by these words; as, beiser Stef is einen Sus lang, this stick is a foot long; er ist vier Monate alt, he is four months old.
- (4) As words expressing time indefinitely are put in the genitive (§ 128. L), so those denoting a particular point, or duration of time, are put in the accusative; as, id; wartete ben gweiten Tag, I waited two days.
- (5) A substantive construed with a participle, is sometimes put absolutely in the accusative; as, biefen Umfland ausgenommen, finde ich Alles recht, this circumstance excepted, I find all right.

^{*} The exceptions are begegnen, behagen, bestehen, beruben, beharren and bemachfen.

[†] In the earlier German, these words of measure or distance were put in the genitive: as, einer Spanne weit, a span wide.

§ 133. Rule.

A noun or pronoun used merely to explain or specify that which is signified by a preceding noun or pronoun, must be in the same case: as,

Cicere, ein großer Rebner, Cicero, a great orator.

3hm, meinem Bohlthater, to him, my benefactor.

Der Rath meines Bruders, des Rechtsgesehrten, the advice of my brother, the lawyer.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The explanatory noun is said to be in apposition with that which it explains: the latter being called the principal term. Between these two, that is, between the principal and the explanatory term, there often intervenes some connective particle. Thus, rt pat if of all 60 effector between the principal and the explanatory term, there often intervenes some connective particle. Thus, rt pat if of all 60 effector explanatory term, there is a lawgiver, has rendered himself meritorious; mrin Nachstan, namiliá ber Bauer, my neighbor, namely, the farmer. This latter mode of specifying (that is, with the word ulanifoly, is far more common in German than in English.

(2) The proper names of months, countries, towns, and the like appellatives are put in apposition with their common names; where, us English, the two words stand connected, for the most part, by the preposition of; as, ber Menat Muquit, the month (of) August; bie Catal Yenben, the city (of) London; bie Universitát Drierb, the university (of) Oxford.

§ 134. THE PRONOUNS.

RULE.

A pronoun must agree with the noun or pronoun which it represents, in person, number and gender: as,

Der Mann, welcher weise ift, the man who is wise.

Die Frau, welche fleißig ift, the woman who is diligent. Das Kind, welches flein ift, the child that is small.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The neuter pronoun, e s, is used in a general and indefinite way to represent words of all gender and numbers: as, e sit it bet Mann, it is the man; e sit it bet Mann, it is the man; e sit it bet Mann, it is the coman; e sit it bad finite, it is the child; e s fint bit Manner, they are the men, &c. In like manner, also, often are used, the pronouns b a s. (that); bit e s. (this) was. (what); as also the neuter adjective a if e s, (all); as, bad finh mint Micher, these are my judges.

- (2) When the antecedent is a personal appellation formed by one of the diminutive (neuter) terminations, den and lein, the pronoun instead of being in the neuter, takes generally the gendent antural to the person represented: as, we fig the 26 pinden? 3 ft et
- noun instead of being in the neuter, takes generally the gender natural to the person represented: as, no it if the Schutch? Sit it (not is) in Gatten? Where is your little son! Is he in the garden! The same remark applies to Bris (teoman) and βταιειηίπιπει (lady)-When, however, a child or servant is referred to, the neuter is often employed.
- (3) A collective noun may in German, as in English, be represented by a pronoun in the plural number: as, bit @riflifafefit war får ifter Rechte feft beforgt, the elergy were very anxious about their rights.
- (4) The relative in German can never, as in English, be suppressed:* thus, in English, we say, the letter (which) you wrote; but in German, it must be, ber Brief, welden bu idviebeft.
- (5) The neuter pronoun e8, at the beginning of a sentence, is often merely expletive, and answers to the English word "there" in the like situation: as, e8 war niemanh hier, there was no one here; e8 femmen Eunte, there are people coming.
- (6) The English forms, he is a friend of mine; it is a stable of ours, &c., can not be literally rendered into German; for there we must say, er ift mein grunt, he is my friend; or, er ift einer meiner Greunte, he is one of my friends, &c.
- (7) The definite article in German is often used, where in English a possessive pronoun is required: as, er winfte ifm mit ber fant, he beekoned to him with his (the) hand.
- (8) The datives of the personal pronouns are often in familiar style employed in a manner merely expletive: as, id; lote mir ten Sheinwein, I like Rhenish wine for me, i. e. I prefer Rhenish wine. See § 129. 3.

§ 135. THE ADJECTIVES.

RULE.

Adjectives, when they precede their nouns (expressed or understood), agree with them in gender, number and case; as, Diefe foone Dame, this handsome lady.

Gin gutiger und gerechter Bater, a good and just father.

Den molften blefes Monate, the twelfth (day) of this month, &c. hier ift ein Migverftanb, - e'n handgreiflicher, here is a misunder-

standing, — a palpable (one).

^{*} The antecedent is sometimes omitted, and sometimes follows the relative; as, Die fe benten, lennen ibn nicht, (chore) that think thus, do not know hum

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) This Rule of course has reference to those adjectives which are used attributively; for predictive adjectives, it will be remembered, are not declined. For the several circumstances under which adjectives are varied in declension, consult § 27. § 28., &c.
- (2) This Rule applies equally to adjectives of all degrees of comparison; as, beffere Wider, better books; ber brite Blein, the best wine; bet briten Witner, of the best wine, &c. So, too, it applies equally to all classes of adjectives; as, adjective pronouns, numerals and participles.
- (3) The word "one," which, in English, so often supplies the place of a preceding noun after an adjective, cannot be translated literally into German: its office being rendered needless in the latter tongue by the terminations of declension. See last example under the Rule.
- (4) So, also, the English "one's" is the proper equivalent of the German [c i n, in such cases as the following: gift of chusé Wilcres, als feinen Geinben zu vergeben? is any thing more noble than to forgive one's enemies?
- (5) When the same adjective is made to refer to several singulas nouns differing in gender, it must be repeated with each and varied in form accordingly; as, ein geléptre ©olu unb eine gelépte X-odter, a learned son and a learned daughter. The adjectives are, also, often repeated, though the nouns be all of the same gender.

§ 136. THE VERBS.

RULE.

 $\cdot \mathbf{A}$ verb agrees with its subject or nominative in number and person; as,

Beber Augenblid ift fostbar, every moment is precious.

Die Baume bluhen im Fruhling, the trees bloom in spring.

Observations.

- (1) When the subject is the pronoun e s, d a s or die s, used indefinitely (See § 134, 1.), the predicate, if a noun, determines the number and person of the verb; as, es sind die Krudte Hyres Thuns, these are the fruits of your actions.
- (2) In the second person (singular and plural) of the Imperative mood, the pronoun which forms the subject is commonly omitted; as, affect hin une faget Sospania wieters, was 3hr fefet une heret, go and tell John what ye see and hear.
 - (3) When the verb has two or more singular subjects connected

by und, it is generally put in the plural; as, Sas und Gifersucht find befrige Leidenschaften, hatred and jealousy are violent passions.

- (4) When the subject is a collective noun, that is, one conveying the idea of many individuals taken together as unity, the verb must (generally) be in the singular; as, bas englifice 80cf by at grofe Treifeit, the English people have (has) great liberty. In a few cases only, as, cin Banr, a pair; cint Menge, a number; cin Dupenb, a dozen, the verb stands in the plural.
- (5) When a verb has several subjects, and they are of different persons, the verb agrees with the first rather than the second, and the second rather than the third; as, bu, bein Bruber unb idi nection foughtern gefon, thou, thy brother and I will go take a walk; bu unb bein Bruber termfaget telf, you and your borther avail much.

§ 137. USE OF THE TENSES.

RULE.

The Present tense properly expresses what exists or is taking place at the time being; as, die wahre Tapferfeit beschützt den Schwachen, true valor protects the weak.

OBSERVATIONS.

 The Present in German, as in other languages, is often, in lively narrative, employed in place of the Imperfect; as,

Die Sonne geht (for ging) unter, ba fteht (for ftand) er am Thor, sc.,

the sun goes down, while he stands at the door, &c.

(2) The Present is not unfrequently used for the Future, when the true time is sufficiently clear from the context; or when, for the sake of emphasis, a future event is regarded and treated as already certain: as.

3d reise morgen ab, I start (i. e. will start) to morrow.

Der weiß, wer mergen über und besiehlt, who knows who commands
(i. e. will command) us to-morrow?

Bald sehen Sie mich wieder, soon you (will) see me again.

Dies Schloß ersteigen wir in biefer Nacht, this eastle scale we (i. e. will we scale) this very night.

(3) It should be noted that the Present is, moreover, the proper tense for the expression of general or universal truths or propositions; as, the Bögel fliegen in ter Luft, birds fly in the air.

(4) In English we have several forms of the Present tense; as, I praise, I do praise or I am praising. In German there is but one form (i d) I ο b ε) for the expression of these several shades of meaning. (5) The Present in connection with the adverb f d o π (already) often supplies the place of a Perfect; as, wir wohnen fdon ficten Sabre bet, already dwell we here (i. e. have we dwell) seven years.

(6) In English, we say often, I do walk, I did walk," and the like: where the verb do (Present and Imperfect) is employed as an auxiliary. This cannot properly be done with the corresponding verb (1 \u03bd u, u do) in German.

§ 138. Rule.

The Imperfect tense is used to express what existed, or was taking place at some past time indicated by the context: as, in further an Ele, alls id Jhren Brief erhielt, I was writing to you, when I received your letter.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The Imperfect is the historical tense of the Germans. Its proper office is to mark what is incomplete, or going on, while something else is going on. It is the tense adopted by the narrator, who speaks as an eye-xitness; though it may be used by such as have not been eye-witnesses of the events narrated; provided the statement be introduced or accompanied by such expressions as, he said (fagte ct), it is said, or they say (fagt man). When the speaker has not been an eye-witness, the Perfect should be used.

(2) From the use of the Imperfect in expressing the continuance of a thing I. e. what was going on at a given time, comes the kindred power which it has, of expressing repeated or customary action: as, or pfeate au fagua, he used to say, i. e. was in the habit of saying.

(3) The Imperfect in German, like the Present, has but one form; which, according to circumstances, is to be rendered by any one of the three English forms of that tense. 3 of lobte, therefore, is either I praised, did praise, or was praising.

§ 139. Rule.

The Perfect tense is that which represents the being, action or passion, as past and complete at the time being: as, ble Schiffe find ungetommen, the ships have arrived; er ift vorige Boche gesterben, he died last week.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The German Perfect, as a general thing, corresponds closely to our Iniperfect, when used as an aorist; that is, when used to express an event simply and absolutely, and without regard to other events or circumstances. Hence often it happens, that where in English we use the Impersect, the Germans employ their Persect: thus ich habe beinen Bruder gestern gesehen, aber nicht gesprochen, I saw your brother vesteran, but did not speak to him.

(2) The auxiliary participle (worden) in the perfect passive, is

sometimes omitted. (See § 84. 2.)

(3) We may remark here also, that, though in English we have a double form for the Perfect, (thus, I have written and I have been writing) the Germans have but the one. By which of the English forms, therefore, the German Perfect is, in any given case, to be rendered, must be determined by the context.

§ 140. Rule.

The Pluperfect tense is used to express what had taken place at some past time denoted by the context: as,

Rachdem die Sonne untergegangen war, ging er weg, after the sun had

gone down, he went off.

Grhatte mantrend unferer Unterredung gefchlafen, he had slept during our conversation.

§ 141. Rule.

The first Future tense is employed merely to express what shall or will take place hereafter; while the second Future is used to denote what shall have occurred at some future period.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The Future tenses are used as in English, and also to indicate a probability, in which case they are translated by other tenses in connection with an appropriate adverb; as, Ge wire In Bruker

fein, it is probably your brother.

(2) When a future action is represented, or is mentioned, as a thing necessary to be done, as in the English phranes, I am to go, he is to have and the like, the German employs a distinct verb expressive of obligation or necessity: as, in fell et haben, I am (shall be obliged) to have it. GT effl preden, &c.

§ 142. Rule.

The Indicative mood is used in affirming or denying that which is conceived to be certain or undoubted; as,

Er wird morgen zurücksommen, he will return to-morrow.

Observations.

(1) Since the proper office of the Indicative is to express $reality_0$ it is employed in all absolute or independent sentences. Even in

conditional sentences, moreover, it is used, if the condition is assumed as a fact; as, bift bu reith, so gib viel, art thou rich (i. e. if thou art rich), give much.

(2) Sometimes the Indicative is employed instead of the Imperative, where, that which is enjoined, is treated as something already in progress; as, bu trifit ver, thou steppest forward, i. e. step (thou) forward. This is regarded as the stongest form of command.

§ 143. Rule.

The Subjunctive mood is used when that which is expressed by the verb, is conceived to be uncertain, though possible; as,

3d habe gehört, daß er die gewünschte Stelle erhalten habe, I have. heard, that he has obtained the desired situation.

Ich wunsche, bağ er glüdlich werbe, I wish that he may become happy.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Subjunctive, from its very nature, stands chiefly in dependent clauses; and, in these appears, under various circumstances. Thus, it is employed:
- (2) When the design of the speaker is merely to repeat or quote a statement, without vouching for its accuracy; as, er fogt, ber 20 nm blüße, he says, that the tree blossoms; er melbete mir, bağ er fidi vers jeiratifet Şade, he told me, that he had been married. When, on the contrary, the design of the speaker is to set forth the thing re-meated or quoted, as something real and undoubted, the Indicative i used; as, er will 8 snifet disaden. Ma ficin 2 when er effection if the single disaden. Ma ficin 2 when er effection in the single disaden. Ma ficin 2 when er effection is the single disaden.

used; as, er will es nicht glauben, daß fein Bruber gestorben ift, not believe, that his brother is dead.

- (3) In like manner, the Subjunctive is used in subordinate after such verbs as \$\(\psi \) \text{fign}\$, to hope; für\(\psi \) \text{tiden}\$, to fear; w\(\psi \) \text{tiden}\$, to desire; bitten, to ask; raffen, to adrise; ver\(\psi \) \text{tiden}\$, to adrise; ver\(\psi \) \text{tiden}\$, to forbid; crualpun, to exhort; since the event, in such cases, may be supposed to be always more or less uncertain; as, cr f\(\psi \) \text{tiden}\$, the is afraid; that he may be punished.
- (4) So, also, the Subjunctive is employed in clauses which indicate an end, object, wish or result; and which are introduced by bag, and bag, bamit, or by a relative; as, [prick lant, bamit er bick perileie, speak loud, that he may understand you; er [mick fiftedt, netfac tim Bread. Bred godge, he seeks work, which may give him bread.
- (5) In cases such as those explained in the observations here, the student must note, that that tense of the Subjunctive is ε which corresponds with the one used by the subject of t dent olause, at the time when he said or did that which is a

him: as, er sagte, er habe bledmal keine Zeit, he said, that he had (literally has) no time at present; er hatte mir gesagt, baß er ed gethan habe, he had told me, that he had done it.

- (6) The Subjunctive appears, also, in asking indirect questions; as, itd fragte (lps, ob er mit bas @scb geen fenne, I asked him, whether he could give me the money. When the question is made directly, of course the Indicative is used.
- (7) The Subjunctive is sometimes employed as a sort of softened Imperative, to express a wisk or permission; as, gete ed et djunut, may heaven grant it! elefter Daum trage nie wieber Bruth; let this (or may this) tree never again bear fruit! er thus was er will, let him do what he will!

§ 144. Rule.

The Conditional mood is used, where a condition is supposed, which may or may not be conceived to be possible; as,

Bare ich reich, so wurde ich ihm seine Bitte nicht abgeschlagen haben, were I rich. I would not have refused his request.

Wenn er noch lebte, so wurde er 50 Jahre alt sein, if he yet lived, he would be fifty years old.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Besides the two tenses ranged in the paradigms (See p. 328 and following) under the head of the Conditional, it must be observed that the Imperfect and the Pluperfect of the Subjunctive are equally often employed in expressing conditional propositions. In point of time, indeed, there is no difference between the Imperfect of the Subjunctive and the first Conditional, and between the Pluperfect of the Subjunctive and the second Conditional. Ordinarily, where both forms are employed in the same sentence, the Subjunctive will be found in the clause expressing the condition, while the form peculiar to the Conditional appears in the other; as, ide water es thun, menn es möglich ware, I would do it, if it were possible; menn et pict water, water et with befund in the versicher, he would have visited you.
- (2) When the condition is assumed and treated as a fact, it is expressed, not by the Conditional, but by the Indicative; as, bift bu reid, fo give biel, art thou (i. e. if thou art) rich, then give much.
- (3) Sometimes the verb expressing the condition is merely understood; as, id, hatte bie Sadje andere gemacht. I should have done it otherwise (if it had been committed to me); fit stime Lagt sath to.

es nicht gefhan, (if I had been) in his situation, I would not have done it.

- (4) Sometimes, in the way of exclamation, the condition is expressed, while that which depends upon it is omitted: in which case the whole expression being of the nature of a wisk or petition, is often introduced (in translation) by "O," "I wish that," and the like: as, platt is beta before "Azum nie geigent", as, O, that I had never seen this man! literally, had I never seen this man (how happy I should be)! "whier re bed am green!".
- (5) The Conditional is frequently employed in questions designed to elicit a negative answer; as, ware es bean want? could it be true? (it could not be true;) bu waret fo falf@ gewefen? would you have been so faithless? (you would not.)
- (6) Not unfrequently the Conditional of the auxiliaries magen, bftfre, feffen, femen and weilen, is employed to render an expression less positive, or to give it an air of diffidence; as, ich medler. Zie fegléritent mid, I could wish (instead of, I wish) you would accompany me; ich môcht fabrer; au therrether filen, I should be hard to be persuaded, or, it would be difficult to persuade me; bftrift ich Zie um bet Merfire bitter? might I (be permitted to) ask you for the knife?

§ 145. Rule.

The Imperative mood is used in expressing a command, entreaty or exhortation; as,

Burchte Gott und ehre ben Ronig, fear God and honor the king.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Imperative is sometimes employed to indicate a condition, on which something is declared to depend; as, fei flel, unb bu wirft menig Mdtung finben, be haughty (i.e. if you be haughty) and you will find little regard.
- (2) In order to make a request in a manner modest and politic, instead of the Imperative, the Subjunctive of mogra and welfen is often employed; as, bu wolfelf pinter nie wragefien, pray, never forget him; mogra ©ie meiner gebenfen, may you remember, or remember ne, I pray. To express a decided command, however, the Indicative is frequently used. See § 142. 2.
- (3) Sometimes, by a peculiar ellipsis, the past Participle is employed in place of the Imperative; as, nur nicit lang agragt! do not ask long! where the full phrase would be, et werte nur nicit lang ger fragt, let it not long be asked! Un bis Mrésis gegangen, let them go to thair work!

€ 146. Rule.

The Infinitive mood either with or without the particle yu (to) preceding, is used to represent the being, action or passion, in a manner unlimited; as.

Sterben ift Midsts, body leben und nidst schen, bas ist ein Unglud, to die is nothing, yet to live and not to see, that is a missfortune indeed.

Der Wunsch gelobt zu werben, the wish to be praised.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Infinitive without zu, (to) appears,
- a. When, as a verbal substantive (§ 146. 3.), it is made either the subject or the object of a verb: as, Θεθτα ift feliger ale Refunen, to give is more blessed than to receive; δα6 πεππε ετ ατδείτει, that he calls working.
- b. When it stands alone, as in a dictionary: as, loben, to praise · lieben, to love.
- c. After the verbs

heißen, to bid: as, ich bieß ihn geben, I bade him go.

belien, to help; as, er hilft mir fdreiben, he helps me to write.

lehren, * to teach: as, et lehrt bas Kind lefen, he teaches the child to

read.

lernen, * to learn: as, wir lernen tangen, we learn to dance boren, to hear: as, ich bore fie fingen. I hear them sing.

feben, to see: as, ids febe ibn fommen, I see him come.

fühlen, to feel: as, ich fühle ben Buls schlagen, I feel his pulse beat. sinden, to find: as, ich fand das Buch auf dem Tische liegen, I sound

the book lying on the table.

d. After the auxiliaries of mood, mogen, fonnen, laffen, butfen, follen, wollen and muffen, and after werben, when employed as an auxiliary in forming the future tense.

e. After the verbs following, in certain phrases,

bleiben, to remain: as, er bleibt füßen, he continues sitting. fahren, to go in a carriage: as, ich fahre spagieren, I ride out for an

airing.

[•] Réfere and letters form exceptions to the observation in the text: admitting, as they do sometimes, the particle ju between them and an Infinitive succeeding. The student will note, also, that the Infinitive afterall these verbs, is, in English, often best rendered by a participle: as, rt fabilit feth Sint gabren, he felt has idend docting.

nothing but scold.

to go or walk: as, er geht betteln, he goes begging. geben, baben. to have: as, er bat gut reben, he has easy talking, i. e. it is easy for him to talk. as, id) lege mid folafen, I lay myself down egen to lav: to sleep. maden. * to make: as, er machte mich lachen, he made me laugh. as, id fann ihn nennen, I can name him, nennen, to name: reiten. to ride: as, ich teite fpagieren, I ride out for exerthun. * to do: as, er thut nichte ale fdelten, he does

(2) The Infinitive with au is employed:

a. After nouns and aijectives, which, in English, are followed either by the preposition to with the Inflative or by σ' with a participle: as, itô war freð föu μα fröra. I was glad to see him; €ir έβαθεν £uñ μι fpiclen, you have a desire to play; itô bin mûbe εδ μι βόττα, I am tired of hearing it.

b. After verbs, to express the end or object of their action: as, the fumme mit Sparn au fyrechen, I come to (i. e. in order to) speak with you: in which case also, the particle um often comes before as, to render the expression more forcible: as, lifeth bit Sagenh, um glidfilli ju fieli, love virtue, in order (um) to be happy.

c. After the verbs following and others of like import:

Unfangen, to begin. Bogern, to delay. Aufhören, to cease. Gewöhnen, to accustom. Befehlen, to command. Dienen, to serve. Bitten, to berr. Sinreiden, to suffice. Erwarten, to expect. Marnen, to warn, Beffen, to hope. Beigern, to refuse. Rurdten, to fear. Erfennen, † to acknowledge. Drobou, to threaten. Befennen, † to confess. Sid freuen, to rejoice. Scheinen, to appear. Sid fcamen, to be ashamed. Bunfden, to wish. Cich rubmen, to boast. Berfangen, to desire.

+ Griennen and betennen are construed mainly with the preterite of the Infinitive: as, er erfemet, fich geirrt ju haben, he acknowledges that he has been in error.

[•] Madrii however, cannot, as in English, be used to signify to make or cause by force: thus, to translate the English phrase, make him go aut, the Germans say, las from unadey is the insangeren. The Infinitive without it comes after that, only when suchts als precedes, in the example above.

Bereuen, to regret.
Pflegen, to be wont.
Fortfahren, to proceed.
Unterlaffen, to neglect.
Haben, to have.
Sein, to be.
Keffen, to help.

helfen, to help. Bermeiben, to avoid. Frsauben, to permit. Gestatten, to allow. Berbienen, to deserve. Wagen, to venture. Wissen, to know.

Wiffen, to know. Nupen, to be of use. Frommen, to avail.

d. After the prepositions ofne (without) and flatt or anflatt (in stead of): as, ofne ein Wort zu sagen, without saying a word; anflatt zu saying instead of writing.

(3) The Infinitive in German, as intimated before, often performs the office of a verbal Substantive. It is then commonly preceded by the neuter of the article, and has all the various cases: as, bad Sigra fösbate bem Sögner am meiften, lying injures the liar most; id bin bed Seépens mibe, I am weary of walking; jum Steifen bift bu nicht gefchidt, you are not fit for journeying.

(4) The Infinitive active, in German, after certain verbs, as, fein, lafin, sretictus, hefsifu, acc is not unfrequently employed passively: thus, faß ifn rufen, which (literally) means, let him call, may, also, signiff, let him be called; es ift frint Bett şu verileren, there is no time to lose, or to be lost.

(5) The Germans often employ the Indicative or Subjunctive, preceded by baf, where, in English, the Infinitive, preceded by to, is used: as, id weig, baf et ber Mann ift, I know him to be (literally, I know that he is) the man.

(6) The Infinitive, in English, preceded by the words how, where, hat, when, and the like, after such verbs as, tell, know, say and teach, eannot be rendered literally into German: the Germans, in such cases, always using the Indicative or Subjunctive of such verbs as felten, miffer, februer: as, if weig, but it is et figur miff, it know how to do it, or (literally) I know how I must do it; leften €it mid, usd it fagur [ell, teach me what to say. For the use of the Infinitive of mégen, weiltn, fellur, &c., in place of the past Participle, See § 74. 3.

§ 147. THE PARTICIPLES.

(1) The Participles, in German, are varied by cases: following the same rules of inflection as the adjectives. Having the nature of adjectives, the Present in a few, and the Preterite in many instances, readily admit the degrees of comparison.

(2) The use of the Participle, as such, however, in German, is

far more restricted than in English. For, in English, it is commonly used to form a distinct clause of a sentence; and is thus made to indicate the time, cause or means of effecting that which is expressed in the main clause: thus, we say: Walking (that is, by or when walking) uprightly, we walk surely. This mode of expression can rarely, if ever, be adopted in German; into which language, if we desire to translate the above sentence, we must say: term wit aufititity wantelin, so make in with fider, that is, schen we walk surprightly, we walk surely.

(3) So, too, we say in English: Having given him the money, he went away; but, since there is nothing in German to correspond to this English compound Participle, it would be a gross error to attempt to render the sentence literally. Resort must be had, as in the other case, to a different structure; thus, after tips thas 68th gageten fatte, ging et meg, that is, after or when he had given him the money, he went away. In this way must all similar cases be manuged: we must employ a zerb in each clause and connect the two together by means of suitable conjunctions; such as, treff, trenn, ale, ba and intern.

§ 148. Rule.

The Present Participle, like an attributive adjective, agrees with its noun in gender, number and case; and may, also, govern the same case as the verb whence it is derived: as,

Der lachende Fruhling, the smiling spring.

Rublenbes Getrante, cooling drink.

Die alles belebenbe Sonne, the all animating sun, i. e. the sun that animates all.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) This Participle is seldom, if ever, otherwise employed with a noun than in a attributive sense. Its predicative use is found almost altogether in those words, that have so far lost character as Participles, as to be commonly recognized only as adjectives: as,

Reizend, charming. Krantend, mortifying. Einnehmend, captivating. Drudend, oppressive. Fließend, flowing. Hinteißend, overpowering.

Dringend, pressing.

Such a combination, therefore, as, I am reading, we are walking and the like, which is so common in English, is wholly inadmissible in German; save in the instance of those Participles that have lost, as just said, their true participial character: as, bit Noth ift bringent, the necessity is pressing.

- (2) The Present Participle, in connection with the article, in often used substantively: the noun being understood; as, bet 2er fente, the reader, (literally) the (one) reading; bir @terbenbe, the dying (female).
- (3) This Participle, however, cannot in German, as in English, be, by means of an article, turned into an abstract verbal noun. But in order properly to render such phrases as, the reading, the writing, into German, we must use the present of the Infinitive: thus, bas Strine has Gérafien.
- (4) The Present Participle, as stated in the Rule, may govern the case of its own verb; but it must be noted that the word so governed, always precedes the Participle: had une verfeigente Gefeidt, the us pursuing fate, i. e. the fate that pursues us. In some instances, the words are actually united, forming compounds: as, children, honor-loving, that is, ambitious; effetaefeth, law-giving, &c.
- (5) The Present Participle is sometimes used with the power of an Adverb; that is, to express some circumstance of manner or condition: thus, retirent [pread or 12 mir, weeping (i. e. neepingly) hespoke to me; or fight fid [duvelgent nither, keeping silent (i. e. silently) he said down.

§ 149. Rule.

The Preterite Participle is not only used in the formation of the compound tenses, but may, also, be construed with nouns, after the manner of Adjectives: as,

3d habe heute bas Buch gelefen, I have read the book to-day.

Gin geliebtes Rind, a beloved child.

Der Mann ift gelehrt, the man is learned.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) This Participle, in its character as an Adjective, is far more frequently employed in German than in English. Indeed, many Preterites in German, having lost all character as Participles, are now used exclusivily as Adjectives.
- (2) The Preterite, like the Present Participle, is sometimes used in an adverbial manner: thus, bas Bud ift verferen gegangen, the book is lost (literally, gone lost).
- (3) This is especially the case with certain Participles employed with the verb formen; as, er fount gefafren, he comes driven, i. e. driving in a carriage: er fount geritten, he comes ridden, i. e. riding

on horseback; er fommt gestegen, he comes flying; er fommt gesaufen, he comes running, &c.

- (4) Kindred to this, is its use, when connected with a verb, to express the condition or state of the subject: as, jeft fierb' id ber rubigt, now I die content; in feine Lugend gehült, treşt er ber Berfumbung, wrapped in his virtue, he defies calımmy.
- (3) The Preterite Participle usually in connection with the accusative, is in some phrases employed absolutely: as, bit flugen get pimmed gerichtet, his eyes being directed towards heaven; ben @erinn abgerechtet, the profit being deducted; birfen fall antegenemmen, this case being excepted.
- (6) This Participle is sometimes elliptically used for the Imperative. (See § 145. 3.)

§ 150. Rule.

The Future Participle is used, when the subject is to be represented as a thing that must or ought to take place: as,

Gine zu lebende That, a deed to be (i. e. that ought to be) praised.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) What is called the Future Participle in German, is produced by placing in before the present participle as above. "It can be formed from transitive verbs only, and is always to be taken in a passive sense. It is chiefly to be found in the case of compound rerbs: thus, hedgutfyrater forr, the highly-to be-honored i. e. the honorable, Sir. See Lesson XLII.

§ 151. THE ADVERBS.

RULE.

Adverbs qualify verbs, participles, adjectives and other adverbs: as, Gr foreitt felten, he writes seldom.

Er hat den Gegenstand vortrefflich behandelt, he has treated the subject admirably.

Diefes Buch ift fehr gut, this book is very good. Er arbeitet nicht gern, he works unwillingly.

OBSERVATIONS.

Almost all adjectives in the absolute form are, in German, employed as Adverbs. See § 102. 3. For remarks on the position of Adverbs in sentences, see the section on the arrangement of words: § 168.

§ 152. THE PREPOSITIONS.

RULE.

The Prepositions anflatt, außerhalb, bieffeits, &c. (See the List § 109.) are construed with the genitive.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) When the same Preposition governs several nouns in the same construction, it is put before the first only; as, it is in ven meiner Beimath, meinem Baterlande und meinen Breunden getrennt, from my home, my country and my friends, am I separated.
- (2) For the right use and position of some of the Prepositions, much attention is required. See the Observations on those construed with the genitive: § 110.

§ 153. Rule.

The Prepositions aus, auger, bet, &c. (See List § 111.) are construed with the dative. (See Obs. § 112.)

§ 154. Rule.

The Prepositions burds, für, gegen, &c. (See List § 113.) are construed with the accusative. (See Obs. § 114.)

§ 155. Rule.

The Prepositions an, auf, binter, &c. (See List § 115.) govern the dative or accusative: the accusative, when motion or tendency towards is signified, but in the other situations the dative. (See Obs. § 116.)

§ 156. THE CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE.

Conjunctions connect words and sentences in construction, and show their mutual relation and dependence; as,

Ichann und Bilhelm gehen gur Schule, John and William are going to school.

Ich fah es; baher weiß ich es, I saw it; therefore I know it. Er ist älter als ich, he is older than I.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Under the general name of Conjunctions in this Rule, must be included all words performing the office of Conjunctions, whether

properly such or not. Of these connective words three classes are to be distinguished: 1. those that do not affect the order of the words of a sentence in which they occur (§ 160. 8.); 2. those that always remove the copula to the end of the sentence (§ 160. 7.); 3. and finally, those that do or do not remove the copula to the end according as they stand before or after the subject (§ 160. 8.).

- (2) The true force and use of the Conjunctions is best learned from examples; of which see a large collection in Lesson C. We subjoin, however, a few remarks in explanation of the following:
- a. Wher, allein, fonerm. Wher is less adversarise than either of the others. It is often merely continuative. Allein always introduces what is contrary to what might be inferred from what precedes: as, cr if feft fleißig, allein er letut feft menig, he is very industrions, but he learns very little. Sentern serves to introduce what is contradictory. It is used only when a negative preceder; and the test flesherm literamidigh, not noble, but pasillanimous; tel fit never (bwarq, ned) braum, fonbern grün, it is neither black nor brown, but green.
- b. Daß, also anf baß, introduces a clause expressing the end, object or result: as, i\u00e4 mei\u00ed, abg for femmt, I know that he is coming. This form of expression is more common in German than in English. When ba\u00ed is left out, the copula comes immediately after the subject. See Note, page 445.
- c. Ded introduces something unexpected or not properly proceeding from the antecedent: as, re if feft reid, unb fat bed usual gearteint, he is very rich, yet has he worked little. It is sometimes elliptically employed to indicate certainty, entreaty and the like: as, fagen @ie mit bed, tell me, pray.
- d. 3c, like the definite article in English, is put before comparatives to denote proportion. It, then, has brife for its correlative: thus, is fittigier tr iff, brife geifriter with tr. the more diligent he is, the more learned he becomes. Defte sometimes comes before fr: as, tin Aunitaret ill befte fighter, it wolfer memerr et ift, a work of art is the more beautiful, the more perfect it is. Sometimes it is employed before both comparatives: thus, je métr, if beffer, the more, the better. Sometimes brife stands before a comparative without je answering to it: as, if a trevatete intit melient Riemay in liketa, brife grifer aber mar meine Breuts, als id jin fab, I did not expect to find my friend, but the greater was my joy, when I saw him.
- e. Obgleich, object, obwehl, indicate concession. The parts are often separated, especially by monosyllables: such as, ich, bu, et, et,

wir, ihr, fie. Often two or three such little words come between : as, co er gleich alt ift, sc., although he is old, &c.; ob ich mich gleich freue, sc., although I rejoice, &c.

 $f \in \mathcal{C}_n$ after auch conjunctions: as, welf, 4ds ba, wenn, nadhem, obglich, elfden, elwelf, weungleid and wirneld, introduces the subsequent clause. This is chiefly the case, when the antecedent clause is long, or consists of several members: Ex. Biel bid 9ett bies Wilter greath retreat life, f eit Wilterman f to welf all f us, since God bath given thee to know all this, so (therefore) is no one so wise as thou. \mathcal{C}_n commonly, however, denotes comparison: as, br Rabel fit f gut, als bas Whichen, the boy is so (as) good as the girl. So in the phrases, ferred all d and, or fewelf all c. Qual well as: I febalb dd, so (as) soon as, &c. With and $(f_0-\text{and})$ following, it signifies however: as, f egré f bie \mathcal{C}_n treath the f-rors of war, &c.; f or the f-rad with f, f, f-however great the terrors of war, &c.; f or the f-rad with f, f, f-however great the terrors of war, &c.; f or the f-rad with f, f, f-however rich he is, f-refer the f-match f-rad with f-rad f-however f-rad f-rad f-flowing f-rad f-r

g The following are the more common correlatives: as,

Gutu	oeber,	either,	ober,	or.
Beb	er,	neither,	noth,	nor.
Wen	п,	if,	ſo,	so, or then
Da,		when,	fo,	then.
Зe,		the,	ţe,	the.
Se,		the,	besto,	the.
Sobo	ılb,	as soon,	als,	as.
Sow	obl.	as well,	als,	as.
Bie,		as,	fo,	80.
So,		50,	ſο,	80.
Micht	,	not,	fonbern,	but.
Midt	allein,	not only,	fonbern,	but.
9ticht	nur,	not only,	fonbern aud,	but also.

§ 157. THE INTERJECTIONS.

RULE.

Interjections have no dependent construction.

OBSERVATIONS.

 Interjections stand generally before the nominative or the vocative; as, D! fluctrifter Bater! But sometimes the genitive, and sometimes the dative, is preceded by an Interjection: as, D, ber Brunk! O the joy! Bibly mit! Wos to me!

§ 158. COLLOCATION OF WORDS.

- (1) In the arrangement of words in sentences, the German differs widely from the English. Many differences of collocation, accordingly, have already been noted and explained in various other parts of this work. But, as every word and member of a sentence in German, takes its position according to a definite law of arrangement, and cannot, without great offense against euphony, be thrown out of its proper place, we subjoin here some general instructions on this topic.
- (2) The essential parts of every sentence, as already remarked (§ 119.), are the Subject and the Predicate. That which is used (properly some part of the verb of existence, fein) to couple the subject and the predicate, is called the Copula. Now, arranging these three parts in their natural order, the subject will come first, the copula next, the predicate last: thus,

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate
Die Blume	ift	fdion.
The flower	is	beautiful.
Das Bferb	war	ftarf.
The horse	was	strong.

(3) When, as in the case of simple tenses, the copula and the predicate are both contained in a single word, that word holds the place of the copula; while the place of the predicate either remains vacant, or is occupied by the object of the verb. Examples:

8	Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
T	ie Blume	blübt.	
1	he flower	blooms.	
T	Bir	lefen	bae Buch.
V	Ve	read	the book.
T	ie Solbaten	fecten.	
1	he soldiers	fight.	
3	ф	febe	biefen Mann
I	,	sce	this man.

(4) In the case of compound tenses, however, the auxiliary takes the place of the copula; which place is also held by the auxiliaries of mood (§ 74.): the place of the predicate being occupied by the infinitive or participle. If the verb be a compound separable (§ 90), the particle stands in the place of the predicate, while the radical forms the copula. Examples:

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate
34	habe	gelefen.
t	have	read.
Wir	find	gewesen.
We	have	been.
Gr	fann	fdreiben.
He	can	write.
€ie	wurben	gefehen.
They	were	seen.
Gr	geht.	aus.
He	goes	out,

(5) When any of the overbs which assume the place of the copula, are employed in the compound form, the Participle or Infinitive belonging to them stands after the proper predicate. Examples.

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
Gr	fft	thoricht gewefen.
He	has	foolish been.
Gr	wirb	gelesen haben.
He	will	read have.
Sie	hatten	fdreiben follen.
Sie	find	gehört worben.
Gr	wirb	gefeben worben fein.
@r	ift	ausgegangen.

(6) The object of a sentence comes between the copula and the Predicate; and, if there be two objects, that of the person precedes that of the thing. Examples:

0.11 . 0 . 1 . 1 . 011 . . .

Subject.	Copula.	1st Object.	2a Object.	Predicate.
Gr	hat	einen Brief	_	gefdrieben.
Gr	fdyreibt	meinen Brief	_	ab.
Gr	ift		_	gewogen.
Sie	find	eines Berbrechens	_	beschulbigt worben.
34)	habe	bem Anaben	ein Bud	gegeben.
G t	hat	ben Cohn	einer Gunbe	befduldigt.
3¢)	habe	meinen Freund	-	um Rath * gefragt.

[•] Its Weth with fragst forms a phrase, turn Stath fracen, to sak for advise, witch belongs to a clear of phrases in German, in which a noun or adjective is made to play the same part in respect to a verb, that is assumed by a perable particle. This will account for the position of um Stath in the sentence: it being treated just like a separable prefix. Other phrases belonging to this class are:

(7)								accusative
comes	first: ex	cept the	obliqu	e cases	of the	persona	l proi	nouns (id),
bu, er,	fie, es,	wir, ih	r, fie),	which a	always	take t	he p	recedence.
Exam	les:				-			

Subj.	Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.	
34)	habe	beinen Cohn	meinem Freunde	empfohlen.	
34)	habe	bir	meinen Cohn	empfohlen.	
Gr	wirb	ihm	feine Tochter	geben.	

(8) When two personal pronouns form the objects of a sentence, the accusative comes before the dative and the genitive. Examples:

Subj.	Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.
Sie	haben	es	mir	gegeben.
Wir	nehmen	uns	feiner	an.
Gr	hat	fide	mir	empfohlen.

(9) Adverbs of degree and manner, or nouns governed by prepositions and serving in the place of adverbs, when they refer exclusively to the verb, stand immediately after the object. Examples

Subj. Copula. Object. Adverh. Predicate. Or behanbelt feinen Gegenstand portrefflich. feinen Begenftanb portrefflich behanbelt.

/ Gr hat bas Gelb mit Freuben ausgegeben. (10) Adverbs of time, and phrases used instead of adverbs of time, commonly come before the object and before adverbs of place,

Examples: Subj. Copula. Adverb. Object. Predicate. Зá Labe aestern einen Brief gefdrieben. angefommen.

por brei Tagen in London -(Fr (11) Adverbs of place, and nouns with prepositions, used as such, generally come immediately before the predicate. Examples:

> Subj. Copula. Object. Adverb. Predicate. 34 babe einen Brief aus Berlin erhalten. meinen Cobn nad Barie ichiden. 34

Suffe leiften, to render aid. lu Gulfe fommen, to come to the aid. u Mittag effen, to dine. Corae tragen, to take care Bu Grunde gehen, to perish. An Grunde richten, to ruin. Ine Bert feben, to execute. Bu Stanbe bringen, to accomplish.

acht geben, to pay attention.

Ums Leben bringen, to deprive of life. Trop bieten, to bid defiance. In Theil werden, to fall to one's part. Rath geben, to give advice. Gehor geben, to grant a hearing. Defahr laufen, to run a risk. till fteben, to stand still. Beft balten, to hold fast.

- (12) Nouns and pronouns with the prepositions appropriate to the verb employed in the sentence, generally come immediately before the predicate. Examples:
 - 3d habe niemals über ben Gegenstand mit ihm gesprochen.
 - 3d werbe niemals in meinem Leben zu ihm gehen.

When, however, the preposition with its noun is merely used to denote the cause or purpose, &c., of what is expressed by the verb, it stands before the object. Examples:

Wir tranfen gestern aus Mangel an Bier Baffer. Ich fonnte ihm vor Freuben feine Antwort geben.

§ 159. INVERSION.

- (1) In all the cases preceding, the natural order of the leading parts has been preserved; that is, the subject first, the copula next, and the predicate last. But for the sake of giving special emphasis to particular words, this order is often inverted. Thus, the real, or logical subject is made emphasis by being put after the copula: the pronoun e \$\tilde{\text{s}}\$ taking its place as a grammatical subject: as, e\$\tilde{\text{s}}\$ the Krighteit life Saghas att, liferity upliffs her standard. When, again, either the copula or the predicate is to be rendered emphatic, they exchange places: thus, (predicate emphatic) fireform might office, after most all. The chief places in which the copula receives the stress, are,
 - a. in direct questions ; as, fcreibt ber Mann ?
 - b. in imperatives ; as, fpreden Gie mit ihm ;
 - c. in the case of mögen, when used to express a wish; as, möge es ber himmel geben!
 - d. in cases where surprise (generally with both) is to be expressed; as, ift both bie Stabt wie gefehrt!
- (2) When, on any one of those words which, in the natural order, come between the copula and the predicate, we wish to lay special emphasis, it must be put either before the other words standing between the copula and the predicate, or else before the subject. In this latter case, however, the subject and the copula exchange places: thus, mur ven @Stein fanm @Steir fanmen; where the common order would be: @Steir fanm ut ven @Stein fanmen. These inversions, however, chiefly occur when principal and subordinate sentences are connected by conjunctions.

§ 160. SENTENCES: PRINCIPAL AND SUBORDINATE.

- A principal sentence is one that expresses by itself an independent proposition: thus, It was reported; He deserves; John toils.
- (2) A sibal mate sentence is one, that serves as the complement to a principal sentence; and without which it conveys no complete tidea. Thus, in the expressions, It was reported, that the toom was taken; He deserves, that we should defend him; John toils, although he is rich: the first, in each case, is the principal and the second the subordinate sentence.
- (3) In the natural order, the principal precedes the subordinate sentence. But this order is often reversed; in which case the order of the subject and the copula in the principal sentence, is also reversed. Thus, in the natural order we say, ids weiß, kaß er es nicht funn fann, I know, that he can not do it. Putting the subordinate sentence first, it will stand: kaß er es nicht thun fann, weiß ids, that he ean not do it, know I.
- (4) When, however, the subordinate sentence comes in after the copula (i. e. before a part only) of the principal sentence, the natural order of the latter remains unchanged: as, idi fanh, als idi in Lenbon anfam, meinen Greunb nicht.
- (5) In subordinate sentences, the common order of the leading parts, differs from that of principal sentences, in making the copula* come last, i. e. in making the copula and the predicate schange places. Examples: Copula.

		Copui
Gr,	welcher mir ben Brief	bradite
He,	who to me the letter	broug
Der.	beffen Berg rein	ift.
Id) weiß,	wo id) ihu gefehen	habe.
Er fagt,	bağ er es nicht thun	fann.
Er ift arm,	weil er fehr trage	ift.

(6) The subordinate sentence is usually connected with the principal one by means of some conjunctive word. The conjunctive word so employed, is either a relative pronoun, a relative adverb, or some conjunction proper, expressing cause, condition, purpose, limitation or the like. See the examples under the preceding paragraph.

(7) The conjunctions employed in connecting principal with subordinate sentences, are, als, auf baß, bever, bis, ba, bajern, bamit, baß, †

^{*} The copula is sometimes entirely omitted; as, Das Sud, she et mir gegebrs; the book that he (has

" Das is sometimes omitted; in which case the copula stands, not at the end, but just as in a principa.

Bestunce: thus, er fogt, et tenn figurities.

bieweil, ehe, falls, je, je nachbem, indem, nachbem, nun, ob, obgleich, obs schen, cewochl, feithem, ungsachtet, während, weil, wenn, † wenn nicht, wenn geich, wenn fahn, wenn auch, wie, wie auch, wiewohl, wo, wosern, obwar. These all remove the copula to the end of the sentence.

- (8) The following are the conjunctive adverbs, which are used to connect subordinate aentences with principal ones, after the manner of real conjunctions: anjervem, bajer, bans, alebans, barum, bejüwegen, bejöulö, benned, befjeunnyacidtet, nidstebelierenigier, rebjáciden, belto, interficis, anelide, ferurer, felgidá, glidámedj, inzefin, jernad, naúber, jeced, inteffin (inbej), ingletier, in fe fern, in fo weit (fo weit), anum, nitija, nidat allein, nivit nr., nich tiefe, nech, nur, fendt, tiefit thitis, therigen, tierrisés, viclimétr, noyli, gubern, guar. These all reverse the order of subject and copula, when they stand before the subject: when, however, they come after the copula, the natural order of the sentence obtains.
- (9) Micin, benn, fenbern, unb and cer always stand at the head of a sentence without influencing the order of the other words. Wer and nămlid may, also, occupy the first place without changing the position of the other words.
- (10) Where a mood-auxiliary, or any such verb as takes the infinitive without ju, occurs together with an other infinitive, the copula stands before the two infinitives: thus, wenn id es hatte thun milifen is, not wenn id thum miljen hatte.

IDIOMATIC PHRASES.

There are in German, as in other languages, numerous idiomatic phrases. Many of these can not be rendered literally into English without a great secrifice both of sense and sound. Still their meaning and application must be familiar to the student. We give below, therefore, a somewhat extended list: adding, to each, either some equivalent phrase in our own language, or, where it will bear it, a regular translation. In every cases, however, it will be highly advantageous to the student to put the phrase first in a perfectly literal dress, and then deduce from it, if possible, the thought, which it is employed to convey. This is often a very pleasunt as well as profitable process.

[†] When wenn is left out the subject and copula stand as in a question: thus, wenn ich es geichrieben batte, u.e., or (without wenn) batte ich es geichrieben, so warbe ich es Shree gelegt babe:

Achten Sie es nicht so gering. An der Sache ist nichts auszusetzen.

Un ber Cache ift nichts auszuset

Auf's Ungewiffe.

Bei stocksinsterer Nacht. Bei ber Sache ist ein Aber.

Darauf ist es eben angelegt. Das Schiss lag vor Anker. Das versteht sich von selbst, or Das versteht sich.

Das Buch läßt fich lefen. Das läßt fich fehen. Das hat feine Art. Das läßt fich nicht blafen.

Das habe ich mir balb gebacht. Das wird ein Enbe mit Schrecken

Dem ift nicht ju helfen. Den Rurgern ziehen. Der Rame will mir nicht beifallen. Die haare ftauben mir zu Berge.

nehmen.

Die Griechen haben eine Schlacht geliefert. Die Fenster gehen in ben Garten.

Die Waare findet keinen Abgang. Die Waare findet ftarken Abfah. Diefes Buch ist gut abgegangen.

Eile mit Meile. Ein vernehmer Mann. Einem Pferde bie Sporen geben. Einem auf den Leib geben. Einem au die Sand gehen. Einem beraufferdern.

Einen gum Marren haben, or gum

Beften haben.

Ginen anfahren.

Do not think so light of it.

There is no fault to be found with it. Upon an uncertainty, i. e. at a venture.

At the dead of the night. There is a 'but' (i. e. a difficulty) in the matter.

This was the very aim.

The vessel rode at anchor.

That is a matter of course, i. e. obvious.

The book is readable.

That looks well; that will do.
That is unbecoming; unseemly.
That cannot be done in a twinkling.

I thought so soon enough.

That will end badly.

There is no remedy for it.

To get the worse of it.

The name does not occur to me. My hair stood on end. The Greeks have given a battle.

The windows look into the garden.

There is no demand for the article.

The article finds a ready market.

This book has gone off (i. e. sold)

well.

Slow and sure; hasten slowly.

An arrant knave.

A man of rank; a leading man.
To clap spurs to a horse.
To attack or assault one.
To go to one's aid.

To challenge or call out one.

To make a laughing-stock of one.

To address one harshly

Ginen an feinem Geburtetage ans	
Ginen aufgieben.	To quiz one.
Enblich ift fie unter bie Saube ge-	She has got married at last.
Er ift noch einmal fo groß.	He is as tall again.
Er bat fein Bermogen burdigebracht.	He has run through his fortune.
Er prahlt gern, or Er schneibet gern auf.	He is fond of talking big.
Er läßt es fich fehr angelegen fein.	He makes it his tusiness, or con- cern.
Er fah mich ftarr au.	He stared me in the face.
Er ftellt fich umviffent an.	He affects ignorance.
Er hat fid losgemadit.	He has got off.
Er halt übel Saus, or Er ift ein folechter Wirth.	He is a poor manager.
Er mußte fdmeren.	He was put to his oath.
Er weiß weber aus noch ein,	He is sadly put to it.
Er riecht ben Braten.	He smells the rat.
Er hat fid bavon gemacht.	He ran away.
Er lagt viel barauf geben.	He spends a great deal of money.
Er hat mir viel Abbrud gethan.	He has done me much damage.
Er hat fich mit feinen Glaubigern abgefunden.	He has come to terms with his creditors.
Er hat es fo in ber Art.	It is his way.
Er hat endlich feine Baare an ben Mann gebracht.	He has found a market at last.
Er macht es gar ju bunt.	He is too bad; he goes too far.
Er geht nur barauf aus.	He aims at nothing else.
Er finbet fich immer gu rechter Beit ein.	He is always there at the proper time.
Grinnern Gie mich baran.	Put me in mind of it.
Es wird nicht angehen.	It will not do.
Es fann nicht fcaben.	It will not be amiss.
Es ist wohl verwahrt.	It is under lock and key.
Es fieht fehr barnach aus.	It looks very much like it.
Es ift Schabe, baß fie nicht kommen fann.	It is a pity that she cannot come.
Es geht mir nichts ab.	I want for nothing.
Otto Ch Sound and	TIL

Es geht bunt zu. Es reißt in ben Beutel. Gelb laßt nicht fcon auf Grün. These are strange goings on.
It costs a great deal of money.
Yellow does not look well upon green.

I make nothing of it.

3d adte es nicht.

3d balte viel auf meine Schwefter. I set a great store by my sister. 3d fann ihn gut leiben. I like him well. 3d fann mid nicht barauf befinnen. I cannot recollect it. 3d frage nichts barnach. I do not care for it. I cannot bear the man. 3d fann ben Mann nicht anofteben. 3d thate es felber nicht. I would not do it. 3d aud nicht. Nor I either. 3d will es mit Ihnen fo genan nicht I wou't stand upon it with you, 3d bin babinter gefommen. I have found it out. 3d laffe es gehen wie es will. I let things go as they will. 3d modte bed wiffen, mas er vor I should like to know what he is bat. about. 3hm fallt jebe Rleinigfeit auf. Every little matter catches his at-Ihre Reben ftimmen nicht aberein. Their accounts do not agree. Bu Befdlag nehmen. To seize (goods). 3ft mir's bod, ale wenn ich fie I fancy, I must have seen her fcon irgenbmo gefeben batte. somewhere. He is liked by every one. Bebermann mag ibn gut leiben. Rebren Gie fid nicht an ihn. Never mind him. Rein Blatt vor bas Manl nehmen. To speak fearlessly. Rury angebunben fein. To be irritable. Langen Gie gu, meine Berren. Help yourselves, Gentlemen. Laffen Gie mid bafur forgen. Let me alone for that, Laffen Gie mid gufrieben. Let me alone. Send for a physician. Laffen Gie einen Argt holen. Laffen Gie une nicht uneine werben. Let there be no difference between us. Put the candle out. Lofden Gie bae Licht aus. Man halt es überall für mabr. It is believed every where. Man fagt, er habe fich umgebracht. He is said to have destroyed himself.

Mein Radbar lagt mir fagen. Dein Bermanbter handelt mit Th: diern. Mir nichte, bir nichte.

Man bebercht uns.

Mit Erlaubniß. аb. My relation deals in cloth. Without much ado; as easy as possible. By your leave.

Roth und weiß ftechen von einander Red and white present a great contrast.

My neighbor sends me word.

We are overheard.

fdlagen.

Schenfen Gie bie Glafer voll. Seine Stelle wirft jahrlich nur bun- His situation is worth only one bert Gulben ab.

S Ben Gie Ihren Gut auf. Gi: hat ihn barum gebracht.

Gie ergriffen bas Bafenpanier, or Gie nahmen Reifaus.

Sie geben mir immer bie Coulb. Sie muffen fid nicht an ihn febren. Sie find vom rechten Bege abge-

fommen. Gie thun ber Cache ju viel. Sie muffen fid) bas aus bem Ginne

Sie madt alle Moben mit.

Gie haben es getroffen. Gie ibun febr befannt mit einanber.

auf ber Bunge. Bas geht bas mid an ?

Das hilft mir's ? Bas fällt Ihnen ein ? Bas wollte ich boch fagen ? Beit gefehlt.

Wenn id fie ju feben befomme. Benn's mir fehl folagt.

Wenn ich anbere recht baran bin. Bie fonnen Gie folde Ginfalle has ben ? Die fonnte er fich fo etwas traumen laffen ?

Wenn ich an Ihrer Stelle mare, fo wurbe ich mit ber Cache nichts gu fdaffen baben. Bir perabrebeten une, es mediel-

weife zu thun.

Was fehlt an Ihrer Uhr ?

Fill the glasses up to the brim. hundred florins a year.

Put your hat on. She made him lose it. They took to their heels.

You always blame me. You must not mind him. You have lost your way.

You are carrying the thing too far. You must banish that from mind.

She always follows the fashion. You have hit the mark.

They act very familiarly with one another. Ber einer halben Ctunbe lag es mir Half an hour ago, I had it at my

tongue's end. What is that to me? What am I the better for it?

What an idea! What was I going to say? You are quite out, If I get a sight of her. If I do not succeed. If I am not mistaken.

How can you think of such a thing \$ How could he harbor such a thought ?

If I were in your place, I would have nothing to do with the affair. It was agreed upon between us

to do it by turns. Die brachten Sie bort Ihre Beit ju ? How did you spend your time there?

> What is the matter with your watch \$

READING LESSONS.

Thus following selections are from various sources; all excellent, however, and embracing a great diversity of style and matter. The student, therefore, who has become familiar with the grammatical course laid down in the preceding part of this book, will enter upon these reading lessons with no little pleasure. With the aid of the vocabulary, which is sufficiently full, and the references to the grammar, which are quite numerous, he can, indeed, find no serious difficulty. Many more references might have been made; but he who duly consults those already given, will not, it is believed, be in want of further guidance in the use of his grammar.

I. Fabeln.

1. Der hund und bie zwei hafen.

Ein Jagbhund verfolgte einen jungen Safen, welchem er schon febr nach war, als eben ein alterer Hofe aus bem Gebinsche veroriprang, Salt, bachte der Hund, das ift ja (L. 44. 4.) offendarer Gweinen. Er ließ fee nen (§ 62. 2.) laufen und sehr num biefem nach (§ 130.). Allein feine Aufle waren beinahe schon gang erschörft; da entfam lihm der Hofe febr leicht, und er erkleift auf biefe Alte feinen.

Beenbige erft eine Cade, wenn fie auch noch fo flein zu fein icheint, ebe bu eine anbere anfangt.

2. Der Sirfd.

Schafe bie Dinge nicht nach ber außern Beftalt, fonbern nach bem ins nern 2Beribe ; fonft wirft bu oft bein Urtheil zu bereuen haben.

3. Der Banberer und bas Brrlicht.

4. Der wilde Apfelbaum.

In ben hoften Stamm eines wilben Apfeldumes ließ fich ein Schwarm Giren nieber. Gie füllten ihm mit ben Schäpen ihres homige, mit ber Baiben ihres homige, mit ber Baiben ber Darmit ben Bei Barauf, baß er alle anderen Wäume gegen fich verachtete. Da rief ihm ein Refemilod gu: Eineber Grig auf geliehene Gußgeleiten! Ih de im Brucht bearm meniger ferber 7 an biefe treibe bem homig herauf, wenn bu es vermagst, umb bann erft (L. 93. 1) wird ber Menig beid fignen! De Fifting

5. Der Specht und bie Taube.

Ein Specht und eine Taube hatten einen Pfau befucht. Wie gestel bir unter Wirtig Tauge ber Geocht auf bem Richtege. Aber nicht ein wir briges Gefchöpe? Sein Sielz, feine unförmlichen Täße, feine hölliche Simme, sind sie nicht unerträßiglich ? "Mus (leis diefen, enmorette die zute Taube, "hatte ich seint zeit zu feben; benn ich hatte grung an ber Schönert seines Rechte in den der gebera und und feinem majeskalischen Schweife zu bewandern.

6. Die Befpen im Sonigtopfe.

Der Weg zum sunbhaften Bergnügen ift leicht. Doch besto (L. 31. 6.) schwerer fallt es (L. 46. 2.), von ihm sich loszureißen. Daran bente man (§ 143. 7.) vorher, benn nachher ift es zu spat und fruchtlos.

Deigner.

7. Die Taube und bie Rrabe.

Ein muthwilliger Anabe warf nach einer schwereissen Taube mit anster Tede, und das glängende Gesteber berzielden wurde schwungig und schwarz. Nun bist Du dech auch geworden, wie unster einer! sagte eine alse Kräfte hohnlachend; dennu die Bessen den ficht genn, das man besser siehn wilf, als sie, und kreum sich über den Untall der Gutten.

Wie euer einer geworden ? erwiederte die Taube. Reinesweges! ich fcheine nur fo; ich werbe aber nicht fo bleiben!

Und fie blieb auch nicht fe. Sie babete, fie reinigte fich, und mar wieber fo glangend weiß, ale guvor; aber bie Rrabe blieb, wie fie war, und wurde es (L. 36. 5.) auch geblieben fein, wenn fie auch ein Jahr lang gebabet und geput hatte.

Haltet die Herzen nur rein ; gegen die Berleumdung wird fcon (L. 44. 4.) Rath, und die Unschulb geht am Ende bennoch gerechtsertigt und gesautert hervor. Löhr.

8. Der Ginfiebler und ber Bar.

Bahle bir feinen einfaltigen, feinen allgu rohen Menfchen zum Freunde ! Selbft (L. 63. 1.) mit bem besten Willen fann er bir oft mehr als bein argster Beinb fchaben. Lavater.

9. Der mit Galg belabene Gfel.

Gin Siel, auf dem ein Sack mit Salz sag, ging durch einen Kuß; er floheret umd fiel in's Wasser. We bern Musselchen merkte er, daß seine Bast leichter war; denn das Salz war im Wasser flüssig gewerden. Salt dachte er, da er einit mit Schwämmen beladen war, dur fannst die abende über Greichterung machen. Er siel mit Keiß nieder; aber die Schwämme sungten sich vollz er sennte micht weber emper sommen und ertrank.

Ber feine Arbeit burd ben Schaben eines Anbern ju erleichtern fucht ber ichabet fich gewöhnlich felber am meiften.

10. Die Radtigall und ber Gimpel

Jeht erhob die Nachtgall in ihrem verborgenen Winkel ihre Stimme. Bas sit das ? riefen die Wögel mit Bewunderung und Kreude. Welch (L. 41.1.) hertildere Gesang! Wie ? der unsicheindare Frembling singt so schoff D., Freund, du übertrifft alle Sänger an Liebilissfeit und Stärfe ber Geschause. Deine Stimme beschänd bein Aussehen.

Urtheile nicht nach bem Neußeren. In einem unscheinbaren Rleibe ift oft bas feltenfte Salent verborgen. Brimm.

II. Parabeln.

1. Der robe Gbelftein.

Ein rober Evelstein (ag im Sande gwischen vielen anderen gemeinne Steinen. Ein Rade fammelie von diesen gefiedem Spiel und brachte sie nach faufe (L. 24.) gugleich mit dem Avelftein, aber er Cannte (L. 26. 3.) etfein nicht. Da fah der Nater der Snaden dem Spiele zu und demertle den roben Greicht, nud fagte zu seinem Sohne : gle mit diesen Stein! — Solden that der Anade und dägelte, denn er dachte, was will der Water mit dem Erken der im dem Perken der im dem bei dem bei dem bei der Rande und dägelte, denn er dachte, was will der Water mit dem Erken machen ?

Diefer aber nahm und foliff ben Stein in regelmäßige Rachen und Eden, und berrlich ftrablte nun ber gefchliffene Diamaut.

Siebe, fagte barauf ber Bater, fier ift ber Stein, ben (§ 64. 1.) bu mir gabeft. Da erstaunte ber Anabe über bee Gesteines Glang und herrliches Funteln, und rief aus : Mein Bater, wie vermodteft bu biefes?

Der Bater fprach : 3ch erfannte bee roben Steines Tugenb und verborgene Rrafte, fo befreit' ich ihn von ber verhullenben Schlade. -

Darnach ale ber Ruabe ein Jungling geworben war, gab ihm ber Bater ben verebelten Stein ale Sinubilb von bee Lebens Werth und Burbe. Krummacher.

2. Der mußige Magnet.

Gin Knabe erhielt einen fehr guten Magnet zum Gefdent. Er wollte ibn fidenen und verdurg ibn, von allem Clienwerte entfernt, fenglätig in einem Schrante. Rach lauger Salt bester ein weiber einmal herver, um Rengierigen feine Kraft zu zeigen. Er hielt ibn an Gifen; allein der Magnet zog nun gar nicht mehr, well er durch bie lange trage Rube alle Kraft verleren batte.

3. Bofer Umgang.

Sephron, ein weiser Wolfslehrer, erlaubte auch (L. 63.) feinen erwachisenen Sögnen und Töchtern nicht, mit Menichen unzugesen, berem Bandelt gang rein mußtilgam war. Wäterchen (L. 63.), fagte eines Tages die sanfte Mulatia zu ihm, als er ihr unterfagte, in Geschischaft der Braeber be leichtsinuse denien zu beihen. Wäterken (L. 63.), fagte eines Tages die bei eichtigenige denien zu bei dene, Wäterken, Walf der gefte bei geben ums gefährlich werten. Wher ber Batter nahm füllschweigen (S. 148.), den sie den gefährlich werden. Ber ber nahm fen um. Das bist de fallai, am fiehe, die zurk, weise Sand worte sand den der bei der Techter hin. Sie brennt nicht; Rind, sagte er, ninnn sie nur. Das tilst delalai, am fiehe, die zurk, weise Sand warte samtig auch unversiehens auch das veise Genand. Daß man bech gar nicht verstädig genus sein fann, sagte Gialalia verbräßlich, wenn man Sessen servert 2 an vohl, fronch der Machan. Du siehen kentyte in die, das bei is. Sesse, wenn sie auch nicht bernnt, boch schwärzt. Als se ber Umgang mit Wättenlichen unt Eltenslichen.

4. Die brei Blide.

Gin fremmer Mann wurde einst gefragt, woher es femme, daß er, tred aller Drangsale des Ledens, do fleiden Gleidmutl in fic bernahren tome. Der (§ 62. 3.) antwortete: Das femmet daher, daß ich meine Augen wohl in flicht nehme (L. 64. 1.); benn alles Bife femmet burch die Einne zum Gregen, aber and has Gute. – Alles beweitere frage, wie er des mache.

fagte er: Jeden Worgen, che ich an die Geschäfte und unter die Menscher, eige, richte ich mütte Auguscheschaftsum auf vert Dinge; Ersten (§ § 1.1.) debe ich sie gen (§ 114.2.) simmel und erinnere mich. das mein Hauppgechäft und das Jiel meines Ledens und Erredeus deret eben siel. Inweitens sent ich sie gun Erde und bedeute, wie wenig Namn ich bedarf, um einfi mein Grad darin zu siehen. Drittens ernkläs stau mich um die tradate die Menge derer, denne ab unch fallmuner ergest, als mir. Nuf dies Bestig getröste ich mich alles Leibes und lede mit Welt und Wenssen grieben im Geschaften.

5. Die Rornabren.

Gin Annbmann ging mit seinem Meinen Gefue auf ben Ecker hinaus, um ziehen, ob bas Kern bald reif fel. Sieh, Bater, fagte ber unerfahrent Rnabe, wie auftrecht einige Salme ben Keoft tragen! Diefe muffem wehl recht vernechm sein; die andern, die sich vor ihnen se tief bicken, find gewiß falleder. Der Bater pildete ein Paar Eldyren ad und hord: Ehertichtes Kind, da fieh einmat! Diefe Kehre hier, die sich fo felg in die Seige (L. GB. L.) frecete, ift gang taub und beer; diefe, det, die fich fo beschehren entigt, ift od ber foodpelle Kehrener.

Trägt einer gar zu hoch ben Ropf, So ist er wohl ein eitler Tropf.

Schmib.

6. Der erfte Sabbath.

Der schofte Tag ber Schöpfung neigte fic ju seinem Amde. Die Some gate ihre Bahn vollendet. Das Dunkil des Abends begann fich über die jugendlicke Arde zu veröreiten. Der erligedverne Sohn der Schöpfung fland auf einem Sügel Edens, neben ihm Cloah, fein Schutzengel und Bealeiter.

Go warb immer bunffer und dunffer finge um ben Schgef; bie Ommer rung wandelle fich in Nacht, und verfpullete wie ein duftiger Schleter bie Sofien und Thuler. Die Lieber ber Wogl und bie freihm Laute ber Thiere verstummten. Selbst bie fpielenden Luficen ichienen einzufolummern.

Bas ift bas? fragte ber Mensch mit leifer Stimme seinen himmlischen Begleiter. Bird die junge Schöpfung aufhören und in ihr altes Nichts versinken ?

Cloah ladelte und fprad : Es ift bie Ruhe ber Erbe.

Mnn erichienen bie himmlischen Lichter: ber Mond ging auf und bas Beer ber Sterne trat hervor in heiterem Glange.

Der Denfch fah aufwarts gen himmel mit fußem Erftaunen; ber Engel bes herrn aber blidte mit Boblaefallen auf ben emporichauenben Sobn

ber Erbe hernieber. Die Nacht warb ftiller; bie Nachtigallen folugen ftarter ind tonenber.

Cloah betührte den Menschen mit seinem Stabe. Er lagerte fic an bem higel und schlummerte. Der erste Traum kam zu ihm hernieder. Jehovah bilbete ihm die Gefährtin.

Als nun die Metgendhamerung begann, berührte Alfah ben Schlumernden. Er etwache, um fighligt fich bunchfrient von Kroft im de Sein, Nus der Dämmerung erhoben sich die hügel und Thäler; das junge Licht fam hernieber und hüpfie auf dem Wellen der Seitems Edens, die Sonne flig empre um brachte den Zo. Der Menfich erblickt das neuerfahlfene Weit, die Mutter der Lebendigen. — Staunen und Wonne erfallten sein der,

Siehe! fprach Cloah — aus ber Ruhe wird bas Göttliche geboren. Darum follst bu biefen Tag bet Ruhe und bem Göttlichen heiligen. Rrummacher.

7. Tob und Colaf.

Brühretlich umschlungen durchwandelten der Angel des Schlummers und ber Tebestengel (§ 2. 7.) die Arbe. Es ward Abend. Sie lagerten sich auf einem Sigel nicht fern von den Wohnungen der (§ 130. 1. a.) Menichen. Eine wehmichtige Stille waltete rings umber; auch das Abendalcköden im Fennen Hriffen verfummte.

Still und schweigend, wie es ihre Beise ift, safen die beiben wohlthat tigen Genien ber Menschheit in trausicher Umarmung, und schon nabete bie Racht.

Da erhob fic der Engel bes Schlummers von feinem bemoesten Lager, und firmeter mit leifter dam die unfächtscne Schlummerförstlein (§ 10.). Die Abendwinde trugen sie zu den sillen Woshaumgen des midden Andennammes. Num unnsign der siese Schläde sie Bemohner der ländlichen Sälder, wen Merije, der am Calob gesch, die zu dem Salgling in der Wiese, Der Kranke vergaß seiner Schwerzen, der Trauernde seines Kummers, die Krunts fürre Schummers, die Krunts fürre Schummers, die

3cht, nach vollendetem Geschäft, lezte fic der wochthätigt Engel des Schummers wieder zu feinem ernstenn Bunder. "Benn die Arogenröche erwadte", este mit stehlicher Unsfault, "dann preisen mich die Wenstein als ihren Fremd und Wohlfticher Ungelehren. D. welche Krunde, ungesehn und heimlich wohlzufum! Wie glucklich find wir unssatzen Boten des guten Geistes. Wie faden unser killer Berug! :

So fprach ber freundliche Engel bes (§ 120. 2. a.) Schlummers. Ihn fah ber Todesengel mit filler Wespunth an, und eine Afrâne, wie die lleierblichen sie weinen, trat in sein großes, buntles Auge. "Ad," sprach ex, "daß ich nicht, wie du, des fröslichen Anntes mich freuen fann. Mich.

nennt die Erbe lhren Feind und Freudenstäter! — ",D, mein Bruder," erwiederte der Engel des Schlasses, "wird nicht auch beim Erwachen der Bute in die feinen Freund und Wohlthäter erkennen und dankbar dich sessen nen ? Sind wir nicht Brüder und Boten Cines Baters ? "

So sprach er ; ba glanzte bas Auge bes Tobesengels, und gärtlicher ums fingen fich bie brüberlichen Genien. Rrummacher.

III. Anefboten.

1. Giner ober ber Anbere.

Bur (§ 4. 2.) Beit Seinrichs IV., Königs von Frankreich, ritt einmal ein Bäutelein (L. 68.) von Seinem Dorfe nach Baris. Micht mehr weit von der Eind begagnete er intem fülltigen Meiter. Es von der König. Sein Gefolge war absichtlich in einiger (L. 41. VII.) Entfernung geblieben. "Mocher des Wegs (§ 101.), mein Freund? Sabt Ihr Geschäfte zu Baris ?"

"Ia," antwortete ber Bauer; "auch möchte ich gern einmal unsern gus ten König sehen, ber sein Bolf so gartlich liebt."

Der Konig lachelte und fagte : "Dazu tann Guch Rath werben." "Aber wenn ich nur mußte, welcher es ift-unter ben vielen Boffingen,

pon benen er umgeben fein wirb."

"Das will ich euch fagen: Ihr durft nur Achtung geben, welcher den (§ 58. 8.) hut auf bem Ropfe behalten wird, wann alle Andern fich ehrerbietig werben entblogt haben."

Alfor tittem sie mit einandre in Bartis sinnein, und zwar (L. 44. IV.) das Bäurelein auf der rechten Seite des Keinjaß venn was die liede Einfalt, es sie sie sie 3,800 m. der der Girschlung der eine Seite der Beitalt, Ausgeschierte firm kann, das tiput sie. Der Bauer gad dem Konig auf alle seine Fragen gesprächige Annvort. Er erzählte (L. 83. I.) ihm Mandres über den Fetdena, aus seiner Handsaltung und wie er zweiseln des Semutags auch sien Hopis siede, und werfeln des Sentags auch sien der fich öpsieche Seite der ihn die Kreisen eine fisch die keine (§ 66. 4.) we da Erzispen sich mit Mensschan ansstütten, wie Lebermann ehrerbeitg auswich, da zing sien ein Lick auf. "Wein derren der verteilt der und kein gestellt und Verrumderung ausstalte. den (§ 66. 2.) er mit Aungstlickeit und Verrumderung aufgaute, "entweder sied hier der Ausgelicker die hier (§ 67. 8.); denn wir beibe haben allein noch den Out auf dem Ropfe."

Da ladelte ber Ronig und fagte : "Ich bin's (§ 57. 8.). Wann Ihr Guer Roflein in ben Stall gestellt und Guer Gefchaft beforgt habt, fo

tommt zu mir auf mein Schloß; ich will Euch bann mit einer Mittages suppe auswarten (I. 75. I.) und Euch ben Dauphin zeigen."

30hann Baul Gebel.

2. Guftan Abolph in Riga.

Alls der große Kinig von Schweben, Guifar Abolyh, Riga belagerte, word er vom Magiftrate unchrerbietig behandelt. Alls er die Stad ein genommen hatte, sight er greismittlig zu dem Algeretneten, welche ihn um Perzisiung daten: ich vergesse euer unanständiges Betragen gegen mich. Ihr dabe beilleicht aus guter Kindet so gehandelt. Auch will ich aller uns gegiemenden Reden, welche Uchelgesiunte gegen mich ausgeschen Jaden, wm mich dem Rigaern versigkt zu machen, weiter nicht gebeiten; denn ich halte en uter meiner Witte, mich abe mit Lieben der uterte meiner derflehen zu etundsten.

3. Guftan Abolph und Dberft Scalon.

Der namliche große Ronig entruftete fich einmal febr gegen ben Dberften Scalon, und gab ibm, ba jener fich entidulbigen wollte, eine berbe Dhr= feige. Die Buchtigung war um fo empfindlicher, weil man feine Benugs thung forbern fonnte. Scalon verlangte baber fogleich feinen Abicbieb und erhielt ibn auch. Ale Guftap nachber über ben Borfall mit faltem Blute nadbachte, gereuete ibn feine bibe. Er fchicfte nach Scalon, man melbete ihm aber, baß biefer (§ 62. 2.) bereite nach Danemart abgereifet mare, wo er mahricheinlich Dienfte nehmen murbe. Buftan feste fich augenblidlich ju Bferbe und eilte, blog von einigen Bebienten begleitet, gegen bie Grenze, welche Schweben pon Danemart icheibet. Er fand mirflich ben (\$ 120. 1. e.) Scalon, und fein erftes Bort war : "Gie find von mir beleibigt worben, es thut mir leib (L. 76, II.) ; benn ich ichate Gfe bod. 3ch bin übrigens hierhergefommen, um Ihnen Genugthuung ju geben. Außer ben Grengen meines Reiche find Scalon und Buftap fich einander gleich-Bier find zwei Biftolen und zwei Degen, mablen Gie von beiben und raden Sie bie Beleibigung an mir, wenn Gie tonnen. Scalon, von ber Dochbers giafeit bee Ronige funig gerührt, fiel ibm gu Ruffen (\$ 129. 3.), banfte ibm taufenbmal (\$ 50.) fur bie Genugthuung, welche er ihm geben wollte, und fügte bie Bitte bingu, in feinen Dienften fterben gu burfen. Das ift mein Bunfd, fagte ber Rouig, umarmte ben Oberften und ergablte felbft bem Bofe Alles, mas gwifden ibm und Scalon vorgefallen mar.

4. Sherg und Grnft.

Bahrend eines Gebirgemarfdes im fiebenjahrigen Rriege, ging Friedrich ber Große einmal, ungebulbig über bas langfame Borrnten bes Gefchubes, burch ben Engweg ju Buge bergan; mit ihm ber Generals

lieutenant Graf Schmettau. Mabrend blefes verdrießlichen Ganges wans beite ben König, um fich bie Langemelle (L. 91. 4.) zu vertreiben, Euft an, ben Gerafen, einen feite retlassien Mann, ein wenig zu neden. Er erfundigte fich nach beffer Beichtvater in Bertin, ob fich berfelbe noch wost befinde (L. 60.) und ließ einem Strom von Scherzerben und Spöttereien freien Auf.

"Em. Majeftat find (§ 58.1. Note) viel wigiger, ale ich, und auch febr ubt gefehrter, ermebrete Schmettan, ale er entlich einmaß zu Morte fommer fonnte. "Ueberbies," fagte er hinzu, "find Sie auch mein Keinig! Der geftige Kampif in gle gwijden Ihann mie in jeber Ruchficht ungleich, Dennen Ginnen Sie mit meinen Glaufen nicht nehmen. Und geftige es auch ; nun! fo hatte wie war von Glaufen ein nehmen. Und geftige dauch ; nun! fo hatte ein mir weien Maufen nicht nehmen. Und geftige dauch in die fleche ein ein und beiten bit."

Der Rönig blieb fteben und machte Fronte gegen Schmettau, bas Bligen bes Umwillens in ben machtigen Augen. — "Bas foll bas heißen Monfieur Schmettau?" fagte er. "Ich follte mir fcaben, wenn ich ibm (§ 57.7.) feinen Glauben nabme? Bir meint er bas?".

Mit umreschütterlicher Auße entgegnete ber General: "Em. Maßpät, glauben jeht einen guten Dfigier an mit zu haben, und ich hoffe Sie irren nicht. Käusten Sie mir aber meinen Glauben nehmen, da hätten Sie irren nicht. Nausten Sie mir aber meinen Glauben nehmen, da hätten Sie der erkärnliches Olm gam mir — ein Rohr im Minde, darunf nicht der mie Berfahr der, neber bei Verarlissfängungen, noch in ber Schadach"

Der König sowieg und ging eine Beitlang im fillen Rachbenken weiter. Dann fagte er mit freundlicher Stimme: "Sage er mir boch Schmettau, was ift eigentlich fein Glaube?"

"Ich glaube," sagte Schmettau freudig, "an göttliche Borsehung, die jedes haar auf meinem haupte gablt; an die göttliche Erlösung von allen meinen Sunden, und an ein ewig sellges Leben nach dem Lobe,"

"Das glaubt ihr wirklich ?" fagte der König, "bas glaubt er fo recht mit voller Zuversicht?"

"Ja, wahrhaftig, Ew. Majestät."

Der Rouig faßte bewegt Schmettau's Sand, brudte fie ihm ftart und fagte: "Er ift ein gludlicher Menich!" Dann ging er nachbenfend weiter, und nie, seit jener Stunde, hat er Schmettau's religiofe Ansichten verspottet.

IV. Dentfpruche und furge Betrachtungen.

1. Rur bie Sonne ift bas Gleichnif Gottes; fie wird bebedt von Bolten, von bem Manbe, ber Erbe, von ber Racht; immer tommt fie boch feben Morgen als der Held des Tages hervor. Aie? Bollt ihr Gott nicht früher anbeten, als die er wie im Morgenland ohne Wolfen kommt? 3. Paul Richter.

2. Man muß bie Tugend uben, um fic zu tennen. Derfelbe

3. Das Gebet macht rein ; es ift eine Gelbftprebigt. Derfelbe.

- 4. Die einzige Art, seine (§ 135. 4.) Freiseit zu behaupten, besteht barin, nie etwas Auberes zu wollen, als man soil; bann barf man thun, was man will.

 Mutschelle.
- 5. Die felten ergreifen bie Menichen aus Leichtsinn bie foftlichen Augenblice mit voller, heißer Seele, bie nur einmal tommen, und unbenutt, einen tiefen Stachel in bie Seele bruden.
- 6. Ein gutes Gewiffen ift besser als zwei Leugen. Es verzehrt Deinen Rummer, wie die Sonne das Eis. Es ist ein Brunnen, wenn Dich der kit, ein Sach menn Du finkelt, ein Schirm, wenn Dich die Sonne flicht, ein Auhelisse im Arder.
- 7. Rleine Freuben laben, wie Sausbrob, immer ohne Gel; große wie Buderbrob, zeitig mit Efel. 3. Baul Richter.
- 8. Der Trieb des Gewissens, und die innerliche Schamhaftigkeit vor dem Bosen flud die Schutzengel des Guten. Dhue Demuth ist der Mensch eine ewige Luge.

 Gellert.
- 9. Farchte die Einfamkeit nicht. Sie ist harmlos wie der reine Monds schin, dessen Silterstreifen im Palaste des Gettlofen höllische Cespenster, und in der hütte des Frommen spielende Engel des himmels abbilden.

 Baaner.
- 10. Rimm mit Griptrucht bie Wisel in die Jand, denn fie enthalt Gebe Bort. Wiffe, die feinen Jührer hatten auf dem gefahrvollen Wege bes Lebens, die feinen Teol hatten in bitterer Potfs, und feinen Beiftand in ihrer, feiten Seinnde, denen war die Wisel Hährer, Troft und Beiftand, siehe, die Bibel ift eine Mutter, welche alle gläubigen Rimder nähret und fillet, dis sie erreichen das ersfere Allter einer höhrern Well. harns.
- 11. Che Du ein Geschäft unternimmst, verabfaume nie, Deine gange Seele zu Gott, bem Urqueil alles Guten, indrünftig zu erheben, und ihn am Beistand und um Starkung Deiner eigenen schwachen Krafte bemitchig anzusehen. Campe.
- 12. Wenn Du auf die Schaubuhne bes geschäftigen Lebens trittft, so wolle nicht glangen, sondern nuten und gludlich fein. Derfelbe.

- 13. Die Kunft ift lang, das Leben furz, das Urtheil schwierig, bie Ges levenheit finditia. Göthe.
 - 14. Es bilbet ein Talent fich in ber Stille, Sich ein Charafter in bem Strom ber Belt. Derfelbe.
 - 15. Bieles wunicht fich ber Menich, und boch bedarf er nur wenig; Denn die Tage find turz, und beschränkt ber Sterblichen Schickfal.
 Derfelbe.
- 16. Eins recht wiffen und ausüben gibt höhere Bilbung als halbheit im hundertfältigen (§ 47.). Derfelbe.
- 17. Der Furchtsame erfchridt vor ber Gefahr, ber Feige in ihr, ber Muthige nach ihr. 3. Baul Richter.
- 18. Bir haben Alle schon geweint : jeber Glückliche einmal vor Weh, jeber Unglückliche einmal vor Luft. Derfelbe.
 - 19. Chrfurcht befiehlt bie Tugend auch (L. 63.) im Bettlerfleib.
 - 20. Wer auf der Erde ohne Bestimmung lebt, gleicht einem Schiffe auf dem trodnen Lande; und wer nicht in das große Rad der Menschheit eingreift, der gleicht den ginnernen Tassenufgern der Kinder, die wohl Zeis ger und Bijfredlatter, aber teine mechanischen Eingewelbe haben. Lessing
- 21. Bur Erwerbung eines Glückes gehört Fleiß um Gebuld, umd jur Erhaltung deffelben gehört Mößigung und Borsicht. Langfam und Schritt für Schrift fleigt man eine Terppe sinauf; ader in einem Augenölicke fallt man hinab und bringt Munden und Schwerz genug mit auf die Erbe. Sebel.
- 22. So gewiß ber Schatten bem Lichte folgt, fo gewiß folgt bie That bem Billen, wenn er nur rein ift. Borne.
- 23. Benn Du mit Deinen Gefälligfeiten warteft, bis Dich ber Freund aufpricht: so erniebrigft Du die Gefälligfeit jum Almosen und beinen Freund jum Bettler.
 G. v. Aleift.
- 24. Im Unglude erscheint die Augend in ihrem hellsten Glanze. Man könnte sagen, daß sie Aehnliches mit den würzreichen Pflanzen habe, die man drückt, um ihren wohltiechenden Balsam abzugewinnen. Rlopftock.
- 25. Aufmertfamfeit auf unfere einzelnen hanblungen fcunt une vor Uebereilung, vor Rachficht gegen unfere Begierben, vor Gleichgultigfeit gegen unfere Fehler. Wieland.

26 Um Rube an einem fernen, freundlichen Beftabe ju finben, muß ber Schiffer erft einen Rampf mit ben emporten Bogen besteben. Burfert.

- 27. Das Morgenlicht wedt nur ben Schlafenben, bie Arbeit aber wedt bie noch ichlummernben Rrafte bee Ermachten. Derfelbe.
- 28. Manche Bfiange tann nur auf einer anbern bestehen und fich erbalten. Go mander Denfc. Allein erhalt er fich nicht, burch Andere nur beftebt er. Derfelbe.
 - 29. Biele Renntniffe machen einen Theil ber Bebachtfamteit unnothig. Reinecfe.
 - 30. Das unfehlbarfte Dittel fich Liebe ju erwerben, ift Gefälligfeit. Bielanb.
- 31. Die Religion ift bae lette Biel, wohin alle unfere Bebanten unb Sanblungen geben muffen. Wer bies noch nicht gelernt bat, ber weiß michte, ber fennt weber fich felbit, noch Gott, und ift feiner eigentlichen Gludfeligfeit fabig. Rlopftod.
- 32. Bor allen Dingen mache uber Dich, bag Du nie bie innere Buverficht ju Dir felber, bas Bertranen auf Gott und gute Denfchen verlierft! Cobalb Dein Gefahrte ober Gebulfe auf Deiner Stirn Digmuth und Bersweiflung lieft - fo ift Alles aus. Gehr oft aber ift man im Unglud uns gerecht gegen bie Denfchen. Bebe fleine bofe Laune, jebe fleine Diene von Ralte beutet man auf fich; man meint, jeber febe es une an, bag wir leiben. und weiche pon ber Bitte gurud, bie wir ibm thun fonnten.

v. Rnigge.

V. Gebichte.

1. Mailieb.

Die berrlich leuchtet Mir bie Matur ! Bie glangt bie Sonne ! Und taufenb Stimmen Aus bem Geftraud.

Bie lacht bie Flur !

Und Freud' und Bonne Aus feber Bruft. D Grb' und Sonne.

Es (L. 36. 6.) bringen bie Bluthen Mus febem 3meig,

D Glud und Luft.

Bithe.

2. Die Theilung ber Grbe.

Rehmt hin die Welt! rief Zeus von feinen Goben Den Menichen gu, nehmt, sie foll euer fein. Guch ihent' ich fie gum (L. 74. 1.) Erb' und ew'gen Leben ; Doch theilt euch brüberlich barein.

Da eilt, was (§ 65. 4.) Sanbe hat, fich einzurichten, Es regte fich geftäftig Jung und Mt. Der Adersmann griff nach bes Felbes Früchten, Der Junker birfote burch ben Balb.

Der Raufmann nimmt, was feine Speicher faffen. Der Abi wafilt fich ben ebeln Firmewein. Der König sperrt bie Bruden und die Strafen, Und Poricht; ber Jobente ift mein.

Sang fpat, nachbem die Theilung längst gefchehen, Nahl ber Poet, er fam aus weiter Fern'. Ach! da war überall nichts mehr zu fehen, Und alles hatte feinen Geren!

Weh' mir! (§ 157. 1.) So foll benn ich allein von Allem Bergeffen fein, ich bein getreu'ster Sohn ? So ließ er laut ber Klage Ruf erfhallen, Und warf sich bin vor Jovis Ehron.

Wenn bu im Land der Traume dich verwellet, Berfet (L. 88.) der Gott, fo hab're nicht mit mit, Be rouft bu beun, als man die Welt getheilet ? Ich war, hrach ber Boet, bei dir.

Mein Auge hing an beinem Angefichte, An beines himmels harmonie mein Ohr; Bergeih' dem Geifte, der von deinem Lichte Berauscht, das Irbische verlor!

Bas thun? spricht Zeus — die Welt ist weggegeben, Der Herbst, die Jagh, der Markt ist nicht mehr mein. Billst du in meinem Himmel mit mir leben, So oft du kommst, er soll die offen sein.

Shiller.

3. Coffnung.

Es reben und träumen bie Menschen viel Bon bestern fünftigen (L. 36. 6.) Aagen ; Rach einem glädlichen, golenen. Biel Sieht man sie rennen und jagen. Die Welt wird alt und wird wieder jung, Doch ber Wensch beste fünmer Berbefferung.

Die Hoffnung führt ihn in's Leben ein, Sie umfattert ben fröhlichen Anaben. Den Ingligin goft ihr Sauberschein, Sie wird mit bem Greis nicht begraden; Denn befallisst er im Grade ben miben Luf, Roch am Grace pffangt er – die Hoffnung auf.

Es ift fein leerer, schmeichelnber Bahn, Erzeugt im Gehitne bes Thoren. Im herzen kindet es laut sich an: Zu was Besserm sind wir geboren. Und was die innere Stimme pricht, Das täuscht die konsende Seele nicht.

Chiller.

4. Aufruf.

Kriffa auf, mein Boll! die Alammengeichen rauchen ! Sell aus dem Norden bricht ber Freiheit Licht, Du follt dem Stahl in Beindesbergen tauchen, Kriffa auf, mein Boll! die Alammengeichen rauchen; Die Saat if brei, ihr Schnitter gaubert nicht! Das höchte Geil, das Leibe liegt im Schwerte, Drick! bie bem Speet in is erus Gerg hincin; Der Kreiheit eine Gusse! * wasch die Grede, Dein berüfsed som mit beinem Muter vin.

^{*} Drud' bir ben Speer in's treue Berg binein ; Der Freiheit eine Baffe!

These words are used in allusion to the celebrated Amold Winkelried, whose heroic death has been so eloquently recorded by Wolfgang Menzel. We give below Menzel's account in his own words, which may be made, if desirable, an additional reading lesson.

[&]quot;Da ftanben bie Bauern, gering an Bahl, ungewappnet, meift nur mit Reulen 20*

Ge ift fin Aries, von dem die Aresen wiffen; Ge ift in Arenzya, 's ift ein heilfiger Aries ! Recht, Sitte, Lagend, Glauben und Geniffen dat der Lepuan aus deiner Bruft gerigt Terrette fie mit teiner Kriefelf Sitze ! Das Minfeln deiner Greife ruft: "Ernach !" Der Häufe deuts erfüglich de Rächerbrut, Die Scharbe deiner Arheite federit um Andet, Der Rechtefenet der Schore federit um Andet, Der Rechtefenet der Schore federit und Bach,

Serbird die Müngschaur, faß ben Meisie fallen, Die Leiter füll, den Webschaft ustig stein! Wertalfe beine Höfe, deine Gallen! — Bertalfe beine Höfe, deine Gallen! — Ber beifen Auflig beine Gallen wallen, Er will fein Wolf im Wolferstillung sehn. Denn einen großen Allar fallft du bauen, In seiner Freistet erdyem Morganeth; With ihrem Gewert sollt du be Getein hauen, Der Termes drübert fie die Orbeitete.

und Morgensternen bewaffnet. Als fie ben unabfebbaren Langenwalb ber Rittet beranruden faben, fanten fie auf bie Rnie nieber und beteten. Leopolb aber befahl ben Geinen, von ben Roffen ju fleigen, einen großen Salbmond ju bilben, aub fo auf bie Gibgenoffen lodjugeben, um fie eingufchließen. Die Bauern etboben fich und fturmten gegen bie Ritter an, fpieften fich aber an ihren langen Langen und fonnten bie bichtgebrangte Gifenmand nicht treunen. Da rief Aruolb von Binfelrieb, ein Bauer aus Untermalben : "3ch will euch eine Gaffe machen, forat fur mein Beib und meine Rinber, treue, liebe Gibgenoffen, gebeuft meines Beichlechte!" und flurgte mit weit ausgebreiteten Armen gegen bie blibenben Speere, faste beren fo biele, ale er ju erreichen vermochte, brudte fie gufammen gegen feine Bruft, und hielt fle, fterbenb, fo lange feft, bie ju beiben Seiten neben ibm und über feine Leiche hinmeg bie Bauern in bie Lude einbrangen. Best balfen ben Rittern ibre langen Lausen und fcmeren Ruftungen uichte mehr, fonbern maren ibnen nur gur Baft. Die Bauern branaten fich im Reile mitten unter fie und gerichmetterten mit ber Bucht ihrer Reulen und Merte bie ftablernen Selme und Ruraffe. Balb bemachtigte fich ein panifder Schreden ber Ritter; ber halbe Donb wich auseinanber. Die bei ben Bferben gurudgebliebenen Rnechte fcmangen fich barauf und jagten bavon. Ihre Gerren fonn= ten in ben fcmeren Ruftungen und erfcopft vom Rampfe nicht folgen ; viele ertranten im Gee; ber Reft befchloß nicht ju meichen und bis auf ben lebten Dann gu fechten. Mitten unter ihnen fritt Bergog Leopolb, unvergagt rufenb : "3d will ehrlich mit euch fterben." Dreimal fant Sabeburge Banner, breimal bob er es wieber boch auf; enblich fanb er mit allen feinen Betreuen ben Tob Dit ibm felen 656 Grafen unb Mitter.

Was weint ihr, Madden, warum flagt ihr, Meiber, Au be ber derr die Schwerter nicht gefählt. Wenn wir entsucht die jugendlichen Leiber Chinversien in die Schauern eurer Rücher. Daß end des Annepies filme Wolflig festlit Ihr Tonnt ja fred zu Gotted Altar treten; Kin Wunden gade ra zur Sorgamfeit. Gab ench in euren herzlichen Gebren Den födenne, reinen Sies der Krönmindett.

Der himmel hilft, die hölle muß uns weichen! Drauf, wadres Boll! drauf! ruft die Freigiet, drauf; doch floldig bein ders, doch wochen deine Giden. Base finmern nich die Sügel beiner Leichen? Soch pflang so da die Freigietischigen auf!— Doch fleift und nam, mein Boll, befrängt vom Gilde, 3m deines Dergiet beiligem eigergelaug!
Draifs die freien Toden nicht, und fommäde Auch und eine Toden der Guden und eine Gelegen und der Guden und eine Gelegen und der Guden und eine Gelegen und der Guden und der Guden und der Guden der Guden und der Guden un

Th. Rorner.

5. Das Amen ber Steine.

Bon Alter blind, fuhr Beda dennoch fort Zu predigen die neue frose Botsfagt. Bon Stadt ju Stadt, von Dorf ju Dorse wallte An seines Führers Sand der fromme Greis Und bredigte das Mort mit Innglingsseuer.

Einst leitet'ihn sein Anabe in ein Thal, Das überjä't war mit gewalt'gen Steinen. Leichiffunig mehr, als boshaft, hrach der Anabe : "Ghrwürd'ger Bater, viele Wenschen find Bersammelt hier und warten auf die Preblyk."

Der blinde Greis ersjuh fic alfebalt, Wählfe'leinen Tect, ertfalte' fin, nomat' ihn an, Ermafinte, warnte, firajte, trößtete So herzlich, daß die Affainen mitdgilch Ihn nieberfleine in ben grauen Daufer, Wie er befollefend derni das Balerunfer, Wie fiche sgeinen, gebeter wie geforeden : "Dein ist das Krich und Dein die Kroft und Dein De Gerrickfort bis in de Gwilgeltein." Da riefen ringe im Thal viel taufend Stimmen : Amen, ehrwürdiger Bater, Amen, Amen !

Der Anab erfdradf; rumdliss finiet er nieber Unb beidetet vom Gelligen die Sinde. "Sohn," hrach der Ereit, "half Du denn nicht gelefen : Bechn, Bergleich schwegen, werden Seinen sicher 12 — Richt spette fluftig. Sohn, mit Gettes Worf! Lebendig ilt es früftig sönnebe [dauf, Weile ein zweischneitig Schwert. Inde sollte gleich Das Arnschweitig in der Der der der der So wirt im Seinen im Weilesdrafe fich ergen."

Rofegarten.

6. Die Borte bes Glaubens.

Drei Morte nenn' ich euch, inhalischwee, Sie geben von Munde zu Munde, Doch stammen sie nicht von außen her; Das herz nur gibt davon Kunde. Dem Menschen ift aller Werts geraubt, Wenn er nicht mebr an die drei Morte glaubt.

Der Menfa ift frei geschaffen, ift frei, Und wierd er in Ketten geboren. Laft end nicht irren des Pöbels Geschrei, Nicht den Misbrauch rasender Thoren! Bor dem Eclaven, wenn er die Kette bricht, Der dem freien Menschen ertittert nicht!

Und die Zugend, sie ist eine leerer Schall, Der Wensch fann sie üben im Leben ; Und sollt er auch fraudelen überall, Er kann nach der göttlichen streben, Und was kein Bersand der Berständigen steht, Das über in Cinfalt ein kindlich Gemäte.

Und ein Gott ift, ein heiliger Mille lebt, Mile auch der menfaftlich wante; Hoch über ber Zeit und dem Naume webt Lebendig der höchste Gedante, Und od Alles in ewigem Mechfel freif't, Es beharret im Mechfel ein rubjare Geift. Die drei Worte bewahret euch, inhaltschwer, Sie pflanget von Munde gu Munde, Und fammen fie gleich nicht von außen ber, Euer Inn'res gibt davon Aunde. Dem Menschen ilt immer sein Werth geraubt, So sang er nog an bie bere Worte glaubt.

Shiller.

7. Gefunben.

3ch ging im Balbe So für mich hin, Und nichts zu suchen, Das war mein Sinn.

Im Schatten sah' ich Ein Blümchen flehn, Wie Sterne leuchtenb. Wie Aeuglein schön.

3d wollt' es brechen, Da fagt es fein: Soll ich jum Belfen Gebrochen fein ?

3ch grub's mit allen Den Burglein aus, Bum Garten trug ich's Am hubichen Saus.

Und pflanzt es wieder Am ftillen Ort; Run zweigt es immer Und blubt fo fort.

Gothe.

8. Bipin ber Rurge.

"Der Stärffte foll König ber Starten fein, Der Größt: Berricher ber Großen! Richt ziemt's, daß Ienem, so fcwoach und Nem, Die mächtigen Recken Gehorfam weißn; Ju Chilberich fet er verfloßen!"

So murmelt's frecher und frecher im heer, So höhnen die keden Bafallen. "D feht auf die Franken, ihr Böller, her, Der Kleine, der Kurze, ihr Kurft ift Er, Wohl wird's euch herrlich gefallen!

"Seht, wenn er reitet auf machtigem Gaul Ein Kefflein auf hohem Kamele, Reicht juft fein helmbusch bem Marschalt an's Maul; Doch ift er auch stein, so ift er nicht faul Bu troßigem, ftolgem Befehle." Und wohl vernimmt's ber wadte Ripin, Bemerkt, wie die Grolfenden flüftern, Mit Murren folgend gen Belfoland giebn, 3hm faumig geberchen und frevelhaft fuhn Sich mitrifcher täglich verbuftern.

Und ftart im Beifte, gewaltig und flug, Erwägt er's mit weisen Gebanken. "Sei heut' bes Weges, ber Ruben genug, Gebemmt ber Schaaren gewaltiger Jug! Errichtet jum Frechtibiel die Schranken.

"Berbei gebracht ber gewaltige Leu!
Den Kämpfer will ich ihm fiellen! "
Bohl seltsam scheint die Bestellung und neu,
Und mit Reugier murmeln, es murmeln mit Schen Die trotigen, stolgen Gesellen.

Rings wird ber Plat mit Gittern umbegt, Dahinter die Sige ber Ritter, Erhaben bes Königs Balten — ba fragt Bohl Jeber, zu Unmuth und Sorgen erregt: "Wie schwach boch, wie schwankenb bas Gitter!

"Ein Rud mit ber machtigen Tah' und es fällt, Und bas Ungeheit fist uns im Nacken. Doch ber bort oben, ber winzige Seld, Bohl hat er fich trefflich sicher gestellt, Ju schaun, wie die Rrallen und backen!"

Und der Leu wird gebracht im vergitterten Sans, An ber Schranke geöffnet bas Pförtden, Und ber Thiere König, er schreitet heraus, Und bie Ritter erfaßt nun Schreden und Graus, Und feiner rebet ein Börtchen.

Doch zweifelnb fieht fich ber Lowe befrei'n, Und redt in ber Freiheit bie Blieber, Und fchreite getroft in bie Schrunfen berein, Und geigt ber Jahne getvaltige Reih'n, Lautgabnend, und ftredet fich nieber, Bom Ballon ruft Pipin mit bonnerndem Laut. "Ihr mannliden, troßigen Krieger, Da schaut ein Kampffpiel, ein würdiges, schaut, Wer sich zu messen mit diesem getraut, Den nenn' ich den ersten der Siegen."

Und ein Jischeln, ein Murmeln, ein Murren erklingt, Dumpf nur im Beginnen und leise. Bald, wie wenn, flärfer und flärfer beschwingt, Mit wegenden Fluthen die Windsbraut ringt, So sausels und brausel's im Areise.

Und fedlich empor tritt Gerharb vom Stern, Der frechfte ber frechen Kumpane; "Der Bortang verbleibe bem König und herrn! Muf, tange benn, hobeit, wir laffen bir's gern, herab von bem fichern Altane!"

"So sel's!" spricht Pipin, und sich schwingend im Sak Springt ber Kurze, doch markig und sehnig, Bom Balkon herad auf den sandigen Plat. "Auf, Bruder Leu, auf, webe die Tah!" Auf, König, dich serbert ein König!"

Und schlägt ihn mit stacher Kling' auf den Bug, Und erregt ihm den Grimm in der Seele, Auf schnellt der Leu, wuthschauernd im Flug, Doch deringt, eh' die Lahe, die zudende, schlug, Das Schweri durch den Rachen zur Kehle.

Und das Blutentsprudelt dem grausigen Schlund, Und über sich stürzt er und vendet Dreis, viermal die Augen rollend im Rund, Dreis, viermal geißelt der Schweif den Grund, Und er streckt sich, und zuckt, und verendet.

Stolg ichaut ber König im Kreife herum, Und die Ritter athmen beklommen, Und bliden ju Boben erstaunt und ftumm, Und ber hohe breht fich verachtend um — Kein Murren ward weiter vernemmen.

R. Stredfuß.

9. Un ben Frühling.

Billfommen, schöner Jungling! Du Bonne ber Natur! Dit beinem Blumenförbchen Billfommen auf ber Flux.

Ei! Ei! da bift ja wieber! Und bift so lieb und schön! Und freu'n wir uns so herzlich, Eutgegen dir zu gehn.

Dentft auch noch an mein Mabden ? Gi, Lieber, bente boch! Dort liebte mich bas Mabden, Und's Mabden liebt mich noch.

Für's Mabchen manches Blümchen Erbat ich mir von dir — Ich komm' und bitte wieder, Und du ? — du gibst es mir,

Willfommen, ichoner Jungling! Du Bonne ber Natur! Rit beinem Blumenforbchen Billfommen auf ber Flur.

£ dille

VOCABULARY

FOR THE READING LESSONS.

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj.	adjective.	pl.	plural.
adv	adverb.	pre.	preposition.
art.	article.	prn.	pronoun.
c.	conjunction.	v. a.	active verb.
comp.	comparative.	v. a. & n.	active & neuter verb.
f.	feminine gender.	v. aux. ·	auxiliary verb.
imp.	imperfect tense.	v. imp.	impersonal verb.
int.	interjection.	v. ir.	irregular verb.
m,	masculine gender.	v. n.	neuter verb.
n.	neuter gender.	v. r.	reflexive verb
-	narticiple		

U

Mb'bilben, v. a. to figure, fepresent, copy, draw, describe. Mbend, m. -6, pl. -e, evening. (See Addenda p. 504.)

M'benbwind, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, evening wind (i. e. western wind or breeze).

Mber, c. but, however. Abermal or abermals, adv. again, once more, anew.

Mb'geordnete, m. -n, pl. -n, deputy, delegate:

Ab'gefchieben, adj. separated. Ab'gewinnen, v: a. ir., imp. gewann ab, p. abgewonnen, to win from, gain. Ab'fommen, v. n. ir., imp. fam ab,

p. abgefommen, to come off, deviate, lose. Mb'pfluden, v. a. to pluck off,

gather.

Mb reisen, v. n. to depart, set out, Abfdieb, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, dismission, discharge.

Abficht, f. -, pl. -en, view. inten-Mb'fichtlich, adj. designed, intended.

intentional, adv. purposely. Abt, m. -es, pl. Achte, abbot. Ab'webren, v. a. to keep off, ward

off. Ad! int. ah! O! oh! alas! Acht, f. -, care, attention; in Acht

nehmen, to beware of. Achtung, f. -, esteem, respect, estimation, regard, attention. After, m. -s, pl. Acter, field, acre.

A.dersmann, m. -es, pl. -leute, husbandman, tiller. Woolph, m. Adolphus. Mefflein, n. -s, pl. -, little ape. Mehn'lichfeit, f. -, pl. -en, likeness,

resemblance, similarity. Mehre f. -, pl. -n, ear.

Mil and alle, adv. gene, all, entirely,

Milein', adv. alone, only; -c. but. Miler, alle, alles, adj. all, whole, every, any. Allmabilia, adj. and adv. by de-

grees, gradually.

Milgu, adv. too, too much.

rity. Mis, c. than, but, when, as; als

eben, just as. Mebalo, adv. immediately, direct-

ly, presently. Alfo, adv. thus, so; -c. therefore. Mit, adj. old, ancient, aged.

Mitan', m. -es, -s, pl. -e, balcony, platform.

Mitar, m. -es, -s, pl. -tare, altar. Alter, n. -s, pl. -, age, old age. Amen, int. amen.

An, pre. on, at, by, to, with, up, about.

An'beten, v. a. to adore, worship. Anber, ber, bie, bas Anbere, adj. other, second, different, next,

Anefbo'te, f. -, pl. -n, anecdote. An'fangen, v. a. ir., imp. fing an, p. angefangen, to begin, com-

mence. An'flehen, v. a. to implore, entreat,

beseech. Un'fullen, v. a. to fill up.

An'geficht, n -es, -s, pl -er, face, countenance.

Aengit'lichfeit f. -, anxiety, uneasi-

ness. Anffünden, anffündigen, v. a. to announce, declare, publish.

An'ichauen, v. a. to look at, contemplate.

An'feben, r. a ir., imp. fah an, p angesehen, to look at, behold, view, perceive.

Un'jenlich, adj. considerable. cminent; -, adv. considerably.

Anficht, f. -, pl. -en, sight, view, opinion, prospect.

p. angeiprochen, to accost, address, speak to, beg, ask. Anftanb, m. -es, -6, station, stand,

delay, behavior. An'fturmen, v. n. to storm at, assault, knock at violently.

Antlis, n. -es, pl. -e, face, countenance.

MI'mofen, n. -e, pl. -, alms, cha- Antwort, f. -, pl. -en, answer, Ant'morten, v. n. to answer, reply. An'wanbeln, v. n. to come upon. An'menben, v. a. to apply, employ,

make use of, apply to-Apfelbaum, m. -es, -e, pl. -baume,

apple-tree. Arbeit, f. -, pl. -en, work, labor.

trouble, pains. Mrg, adj. bad, wicked. Arm, adj. poor, indigent.

Arm, m. -e6, -6, pl -e, arm. Armuth, f. -, poverty, want. Arnold, m. Arnold. Art, f. -, pl. -en, kind, species,

race, manner; auf biefe Art, in this manner.

Athmen, v. a. of n. to breathe, respire. Much, c. also, too, even.

Auf, pre. on, upon, in, at, to, up. Aufgehen, v. n. ir., imp. ging auf, p. aufgegangen, to rise. Muf halten, v. a. ir., imp. hielt auf,

p. aufgehalten, to stop. Muf'heben, v. a. ir., imp. hob auf, p. aufgehoben, to raise up, lift up, revoke, give up.

Auf'horen, v. n. to cease, discontinue, finish, end.

Aufmertfamteit, f. -, pl. -en, attention. Auf'pflangen, v. a. to plant, mount,

set up. Anfrecht, adv. upright, erect.

Aufruf, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, calling up, summons.

Muf'fteben, v. n. ir., imp. ftanb auf, p. aufgestanben, to arise, get up, to be open.

Un'fprechen, v. a. ir., imp. fprach an, Aufwarts, adv. upward, upwards

Auf warten, v. n. to wait, attend, a serve.
Auf siehen, v. a. ir., imp. zog auf,

p. anfgesogen, to draw up, bring up, educate.

Augenblict, m. -es, -e, pl. -e, twin-

kling of an eye, moment. Augenblid'lich, adj. instantaneous. Acuglein, n. -e, pl. -, little eye.

Mus, pre. out, out of, from, on, upon, in; -, adv. over, out, finished, consumed.

Mus'breiten, v. a. to spread, extend, enlarge, divulge, publish. Museinan'ber, adv. asunder.

Auseinan'ber, adv. asunder. Aus'gebreitet, adj. extensive.

Ansgraben, v. a ir., imp. grub aus, p. ausgegraben, to dig out, excavate, untomb. Aus'rusen, v. n. ir., imp. rief aus,

p. ausgerufen, to call out, cry out, exclaim, proclaim.

Aus'ichen, n. -s, face, appearance. Außen, adv. out, on the outside, without, abroad.

Mußer, pre & c. out of, without, besides, except, unless. Meu'ßere (ber, bie, bas) adj. outward, exterior; -, n. -n, out-

side, appearance, exterior. Ans floßen, v. a. ir., imp. stieß aus, p. ausgestoßen, to push out,

thrust out, expel, utter. Aus'üben, v. a. to exercise, practise, execute, perpetrate.

Mus'weiden, v. a. ir., imp. with aus, p. ausgewichen, to give way, turn aside, evade, avoid. Mrt, f. -, pl. Merte, ax, hatchet.

23

Bach, m. -es, pl. Bache, brook, rivulet.

Baben, v. a. to bathe. Bahn, f. -, pl. -en, way, road, ca-

reer, course.

Balb, adv. soon, early, nearly, almost.

Balfan, m. -6, pl. -e, balcony. Balfam, m. -6, pl. -e, balm, balsam.

Banner, m. -e, pl. -, banner. Bar, m. -en, pl. -en, bear.

Bart, m. -es, -s, pl. Barte, beard. Bauen, v. a. to build, cultivate, tiil. Bauer, m. -s, (-n), pl. -n, peasant, farmer.

sant, farmer. Bån'erlein, n. -6, pl.-, (little) pea-

Baum, m. -es, -s, pl. Bäume, tree, pole beam.

Bedadt'sam, adj. considerate, circumspect.

Bebacht samfeit, f. -, circumspection, caution, prudence.

Bebed'en, v. a. to cover, shelter. Bebed'en, v. a. ir., imp. bebadte, p. bebadt, to consider, reflect

upon, mind. Bebien'te, m. -n, pl. -n, servant,

attendant.

Beburfen, v. n. ir., imp. beburfte,
p. beburft, to need, want.

p. bedurft, to need, want. Been'bigen, v. a. to end, terminate, finish.

Befehl, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, command, order, charge. Befeh'len, v. a. ir., imp. befahl, p.

befohlen, to command, order, charge, desire. Befie'bern, v. a. to feather.

Befin'ben, v. r. ir., imp. befand, p. befunden, to be; fich wohls, to be well.

Befrei'en, v. a. to free, release, deliver. Begeg'nen, v. n. to meet, happen,

befall, prevent, treat. Begler'be, f. -, pl. -n, desire. Begin'nen, v. a. & n. ir., imp. bes

gann, p. begonnen, to begin, do, undertake. Beglei'ten, v. a. to accompany,

conduct, convoy.

Beglei'ter, m. -s. pl. -, companion,
attendant, follower, guide.

Begraben, v. a. ir., imp. begrub, p. begraben, to bury, inter. Behal'ten, v. a. ir., imp. behielt, p. Jehalten, to keep, retain. Behan'beln, v. a. to treat, manage,

handle, use, bargain for. Behar'ren, v. n. to continue, re-

main, persist in. Behaup'ten, v. a. to assert, affirm,

maintain, allege-Bei, pre. at, near, beside, by, on,

upon, to, in; in the presence of. Beidten, v. a. de n. to confess. Beidt'vater, m. -s, pl. -vater, con-

fessor. Beibe, adj. both, two; feiner von -n, neither of the two.

Being'be, adv. almost, near, nearly, about. Beiftanb, m. -ee, -e, aid, assist-

ance, succor, assistant. Beflom'men, adj. anxious, uneasy.

Befran'gen, v. a. to wreath, crown. Bela'ben, v. a. ir., imp. belub, p. belaben, to load, charge, bur-

Bela'gern, v. a. to besiege, beset. Beleibigen, v. a. to offend, insult,

Belei'bigung, f. -, pl. -en, offense,

Bemad'tigen, v. r. to take, seize, take possession of, usurp.

Bemerfen, v. a. to perceive, mark, observe, note.

Bemceft', adj. mossy. Berath'schlagung, f. -, pl. -en, con-

sultation, deliberation.

Berauscht', adj. tipsy, intoxicated. Bere'ben, v. a. to persuade, convince. Bereite', adv. already.

Bereu'en, v. a. to repent, regret.

Berg, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, mountain. Bergan', bergauf', adv. uphill-

Berlin', n. Berlin. Beruf', m. -es, -s, pl. -e, vocation,

calling. Berüh'ren, v. a. to touch, handle,

mention, hint at.

Befchá men, v. a. to shame.

Befdei'ben, adj. modest, discreet, moderate. Befdlie'gen, v. a. ir., imp. befdlog,

p. befchloffen, to decree, determine, resolve, to finish.

Befdranfen, v. a. to confine, limit, bound, restrain.

Beschwingen, v. a. to wing. Befor gen, v. a. to take care of. provide, apprehend, fear. Befte (ber, bie, bas), adj. best.

Befteh'en, v. a. of n. ir., imp. be: ftanb, p. bestanden, to suffer,

be, subsist, endure. Bestell'ung, f. -, pl. -en, order, commission.

Bestim'mung, f. -, pl. -en, determination, destination, definition. Befu'den, v. a. to visit, see, frequent.

Beten, v. a. & n. to pray, say a prayer.

Betrach'ten, v. a. to look upon, behold, reflect, consider.

Betrach'tung, f. -, pl. -en, view, consideration. Betra'gen, n. -6, behavior, con-

duct, demeanor. Bettler, m. -6, pl. -, beggar. Bett'lerfleib, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, beg

gar's clothes-Bewad'en, v. a. to watch, guard.

Bewaff'nen, v. a. to arm. Bewah'ren, v. a. to keep, take care of, preserve, guard.

Bewegt', adj. moved, touched. Bewoh'ner, m. -6, pl. -, inhabitant. Bewun'bern, v.a. to admire, wonder Bewun'berung, f. -, admiration. Bibel, f. -, pl. -n, Bible.

Biene, f. -, pl. -n, bee. Bilb, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, image,

figure. Bilben, v. a. to shape, form. Bilbung, f. -, pl. -en, culture, ci-

vilization, learning, accomplishment. Birfchen, v. a. to shoot or go a

shooting, shoot with a rifle.

Dis, adv. and c. till, until; bis an, — auf, — zu, up to, until to. Bitte, f. —, pl. —n, request, entrea-

Bitte, f. -, pl. -n, request, entreaty, petition, suit. Bitten, v. a. ir., imp. bat, p. gebeten, to beg, pray, request, en-

treat, solicit, invite.

Bitter, adj. bitter, sharp.

Bleiben, v. n. ir., imp. blieb, p. geblieben, to remain, abide, perish.

Blid, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, look.

Blift, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, look, glance. Bliften, v. n. to glance, gleam,

view, look.

Blinb, adj. blind.

Bligen, v. n. to lighten, flash. Bleg, adv. merely, only.

Bluhen, v. n. to bloom, blossom, flourish.

Blumden, n. -6, pl. -, little flower, floweret.

Blu'menforbden, n. -6, pl. -, little flower basket.

Biut, n. -es, -s, blood. Biuthe, f.-, pl. -n, blossom, bloom,

flower.
Boben, m. -6, ground, soil, bottom.
Bōļe, adj. bad, ill, evil, wicked.
Bobhaft, adj. malicious, wicked.
Bote, m. -n, pl. -n, messenger.

Briffaft, f. -, pl. -en, message, embassy, news. Braufen, v. n. to roar, rush, buzz.

Breden, v. a. of n. ir., imp. brad, p. gebroden, to break, pluck, burst, be broken.

Breit, adj. broad, large, wide. Brennen, v. a. d. n., imp. brannte, p. gebrannt, to burn, scorch.

Bringen, n. a. ir., imp. brachte, p. gebracht, to bring, carry, convey, bear.

Brudte, f. -, pl. -n, bridge. Bruber, m. -s, pl. Bruber, brother. Bru'berlich, adi brotherly, fraternal. Brunnen, m. -s, pl. -, well, spring,

fountain.

Bruft, f. -, pl. Brufte, breast,
bosom.

Buden, v. r. to stoop, how Bug, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, bow, shoulder.

Bufd, m. -ee, pl Bufde, bush, thicket.

C

Charafter, m. -e, pl. Charafte're, character.

Chilberich, m. Childeric.

Ð

Da, adv. & c. there, then, at that time, when, as, while, because, since.

Daburd', adv. by this, by that, by it, through it.

Daher', adv. of c. thence, from thence, hence, out of that,

therefore. Dahin', adv. thither, there, away,

down. Dahin'ter, adv. behind it (that,

this), after it. Dām'merung f. -, twilight, dusk. Dā'nemart, n. Denmark.

Danf, m. -es, -s, thanks, reward, prize.

Danfbar, adj. thankful, grateful. Danfen, v. a. & n. to thank. Dann, adv. then, thereupon.

Daran', adv. thereon, thereat, on it, at it, by it. Darauf', adv. thereon, thereupon,

on that, upon it, at that, to that, (it), after that, afterwards, then, fid -fdwingen, to leap upon, swing upon.

Darein', adv. thereinto, therein,

into it; fith -theilen, to share therein. Darin', adv. therein, in that, in this,

Darin', adv. therein, in that, in this, in it, wherein.

Dariad', adv. after that, upon

that, for that, for it. Darum, adv. around that, for that, for it, therefore.

Daß, c. that ;-nicht, lest ; bis-, till. . Dauern, to grieve, cause to pity.

Davon, of it, by it, (L. 29) off, away; -jagen, to hasten away.

Dany, adv. thereto, to that, for that, for it, at that.

Degen, m. -e, pl. -, sword. Dein (beiner, beine, beines), prn

thy. Demant (Diamant), m. -en, pl. -eu,

diamond. Demuth, f. -, humility, meekness. De'muthia, adj. humble, meek.

Denten, v. a. of n. ir., imp. bachte, p. gebacht, to think (of, upon ..., an, auf ...), to mind, re-

flect upon. Denffprud, m. -es, -s, pl -fpruche, sentence, motto, maxim.

Denn, c. for, then, than. Denned, c. yet, however, never-

theless, notwithstanding. Der, bie, bas, art. the ; -, prn. this, who, which, that.

Derb. adi. compact. firm. solid. stout, strong, sound.

Derfelbe, biefelbe, baffelbe, prn. the same, he, she, it, that

Defto, adv. the ; -beffer, the better, so much the better.

Deuten, v. a. to explain, interpret: -, v. n. to indicate, prognos-

ticate. Deutich, adj. German.

Didt, adj. tight, dense, close, solid ; bidit gebrangt, closely press-

ed, crowded tight. Diener, m. -6, pl. -, servant, waiter. Dienft, m. -es, pl. -e, service, of-

fice, employment. Diefer, biefe, biefes or bies, prn.

Ding, n -es, -s, pl -e, thing, affair, matter.

Doch, c. yet, however, nevertheless. Donnern, v. n. to thunder, fulmi-

Dorf, n. -es, pl. Dörfer, village. Dorflein, n. -s, pl. -, small vil-

lage, hamlet.

reverence.

Chrlid, adj. honest, honorable. Chr'murbig, adj. reverend, venerable.

Gi! int. eh! hev! av!

Dort, adv. there; yonder; - oben, there above, up there.

Drangen, v. a. to throng, press. Drangfal, n. -es,-s, pl. -e, calamity. Drauf, see barauf.

Drei, adj. three. Dringen, v. n. ir., imp. brang, p. gebrungen, to crowd, urge, pe-

netrate. Druden, v. a. to press, squeeze,

oppress. Du, prn. thou. Duftig, adj. vaporous, fragrant.

Dumpf, adj. damp, dull, hollow. Dunfel, adj. dark, obscure; -, n. -6, darkness, obscurity.

Durch, pre. through, by, by means Durchftro'men, v. n. to stream

through, permeate. Durdman'beln, v. n. to wander

through, pass through. Durfen, v. n. d aux., imp. burfte, p. geburft, to be allowed, be permitted, be able, dare.

Durften, Durften, v. n. d imp. to thirst, to be thirsty.

Œ

Gben, adj. of adv. even, plain, just, exactly, precisely. Gde, f. -, pl. -n, corner, edge.

Gbel, adj. of adv. noble, generous, precious. Grbelftein, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, pre-

 cious stone. Gben, n. -6, Eden, paradise.

Whe, adv. before. Ghe, f. -, pl. -u, marriage, matrimony.

Thr'erbietig, adj. reverent, respectful. Chrfurdt, f. -, veneration, awe. Gi denfranz, m. -es, pl. -franze, an oaken garland. Gib'geneg, m. -en, pl. -en, con-

Gib'geneğ, m. -en, pl. -en, confederate.
Gigen, adj. own, proper, peculiar,

particular. Gi'gentlich, adj. proper, exact, real,

true. Gilen, v. n. to hasten, hurry, speed. Gin, art. a, an; einer, eine, eines,

adj. one. Ginan'ber, adv. one another, each

other. Gin'bringen, v. n. ir., imp. brang

ein, p. eingebrungen, to enter by force, break in, penetrate. Ginfalt, f. -, simplicity, silliness.

Ein'faltig, adj. simple, silly. Ein'führen, v. a. to import, intro-

duce. Gin'geweibe, n. -6, pl. -, entrails,

intestines.
Gin'greifen, v. n. ir., imp. griff ein,
p. eingegriffen, to catch, lav hold

p. eingegriffen, to catch, lay hold of, exert influence, interfere.
Ei'niger, einige, einiges, prn. some,

Ginmal, adv. once, at one time. Gin'nehmen, v. a. ir., imp. nahm ein, p. eingenommen, to take in, take

possession of, occupy. Gin'richten, v. a. & r. to set right,

arrange, regulate, adjust. Gine, adj. one, one thing, one and the same.

Ein'famfeit, f. -, pl. -en, solitude, retiredness. Ein'fchließen, v. a. ir., imp. fchloß

ein, p. eingeschlossen, to include, enclose, surround. Ein'schlummern, v. n. to fall into

a slumber, fall asleep. Gin'fiebler, m. -6, pl. -, hermit. Ginft, adv. onee, one day, one

time. Ginzeln, adj. single, individual,

isolated.

Gingig, adj. only, single, alone.

Gifen, n. -6, iron. 'Gifenwand, f. -, pl. -wande, an

iron wall. Gi'fenwerf, n. -es, pl. -e, ironwork.

Gitel, adj. void, idle, vain, frivolous.

Sfel, m. -ø, nauseousness, aversion, disgust.

Glenb, adj. miserable, wretched; -, n. -ee, -e, misery, calamity, wretchedness.
Gleah, m. Eloah.

Empfind'lid), adj. sensible, delicate, sensitive, irritable.

Emper', adv. on high, upwards, up, aloft.

Suporen, v. a. to stir up, excite -, v. r. to rebel, revolt.

Emper fommen, v. n. ir., imp. fam emper, p. empergefommen, to get up, rise. Emper ragen, v. n. to tower up.

Empersichauen, v. n. to look up. Empersteigen, v. n. ir., imp. stieg empor, p. empergestiegen, to rise, mount.

Emportreten, v. n. ir., imp. trat empor, p. emporgetreten, to step forth.

Ende, n. -8, pl. -n, end, aim,

death.
Gublich, adj. finite, final; - adv.

at last, finally, at length.

Gugel, m. -e, pl. -, angel.

Gugweg, m. -ee, -e, pl. -e, defile.

narrow pass. Entblegt', adj. destitute, deprived

Entfernt', adj. remote, distant.
Entfer'nung, f. -, pl. -en, distance,

removal, departure. Entge'gengehen, v. n. ir., imp. ging entgegen, p. entgegengegangen, to

go to meet. Entgeg'nen, v. n. to return, answer, reply.

Enthal'ten, v. a. ir., imp. enthielt, p. enthalten, to contain, comprehend; -, v. r. ir. to abstain from, avoid.

Gntfom/men, v. n. ir., imp. entfom, p. entfommen, to escape, get off, run away.

run away. Entruit'en, v. r. to grow angry. Entiful'bigen, v. a. & r. to excuse. Entipru'oein, v. n. to flow or burst

from. Entwe'ber, c. either.

Entructe, c. either. Entructe, adj.ravished, transported,

ecstasied. Er, prn. he.

Grbarm'lid), adj. pitiful, miserable, wretched.

Grbe, n. −6, inheritance, patrimony.

Grblid'en, v. a. to descry, see, view.

Grbit'ten, v. a. ir., imp. erbat, p. erbeten, to get, or to try, to get by entrea'y.

Grbe, f. -, pl. -n, earth, ground: Grfaffen, v. a. to lay hold on,

grasp, comprehend. Grfullen, v. a. to fill, fulfil, ac-

complish. Erge'hen, v. n. ir., imp. erging, p. ergangen, to happen, befall; v. r.

to go, fare with.

Frgrei'fen, t. a. ir., imp. ergriff, p.
ergriffen, to seize, catch, take up.

Frba'ben, adi. elevated, sublime.

Erhalten, v. a. ir., imp. erhielt, p. erhalten, to keep, maintain, re-

ceive, gain, get.

Grhal'tung, f. -, preservation,
maintenance, support.

The ben, v. a. ir., imp. ethob, p. ethoben, to raise; -, v. r. ir. to rise, arise.

Grin'nern, v. a. to remind, mention; -, v. r. to remember, re-

collect.

Grien'nen, v. a. ir., imp. erfannte, p. erfannt, to perceive, recog-

nize. Erfla'ren, v. a. to explain, define,

declare.

Erflin'gen, v. n. ir., imp. erflang, p. erflungen, to sound, resound. Erfun'bigen, v. r. to inquire, make

inquiry. Erlauben, v. a. to permit, allow. Erleichtern, v. a. to lighten, faci-

litate, ease. Grleich'terung, f. -, pl.-en, lighten-

Grieich'terung, f. -, pl.-en, lightening, ease, relief. Grioich'en, v. n. ir., imp. erlofch, p.

erlofden, to go out, be extinguished, expire. Erloffung, f. -, pl. -en, redemp-

Graching, f. -, pl. -en, redemption, deliverance, salvation.

Grachinen, v. a. to exhort, admonish, remind.

Grnie/brigen, v. a. to lower, abase; -, v. r. to humble one's self. Grnft. m. -es, earnest, scriousness,

Grnft, adj. earnest, serious, grave. Grre'gen, v. a. to stir up, excite, move, cause.

Errei'den, v. a. to reach, attain, obtain. Errei'ten, v. a. to save, rescue, de-

liver. Errich'ten, v. a. to erect, build up. Erschal'len, v. n. ir., imp. erscholl,

p. erschollen, to sound, resound, spread. Erscheimen, v. n. ir., imp. erschien,

p. erschienen, to appear, arrive. Grschöpfen, v. a. to drain, exhaust, erschöpft sein, to be exhausted, be fagged out.

Gridredien, v. a. to terrify, frighten; v. r. ir., imp. eridrad, p. eridroden, to be terrified, be frightened.

@rit, adj. & adv. first, prime, at first, before, only; -geboren, adj. first born.

Grftau'nen, v. n. to be astonished, be amazed.

Grfu'den,v. a. to entreat, desire, request.

Ertrin'fen, v. n. îr. imp. ertrauf, p ertruufen, to be drowned, drown Erwa'den, v. n. to awa' e, appear.

(Grwad) jen, adj. full grown, adult, Grma'gen, v. a. ir., imp. ermog, p.

erwegen, to weigh, ponder, con-Erwer'ben, v. a. ir., imp. erwarb,

p. erworben, acquire, earn, gain, obtain. @rwer'bung, f. -, acquiring, acqui-

sition. Grwie'bern, v. a. to return, answer,

Graah'len, v. a. to tell, narrate, report.

Erzeu'gen, v. a. to procreate, produce.

Grzie'her, m. -e, pl. -, tutor, governor, pedagogue. Grait'tern, v. n. to tremble, shake.

Gs. prn. it. Gicl, m. -s, pl -, ass, donkev. Gt'lide, adj. some, any, several.

Etwas, prn. something, somewhat, some, any, a little. Gud, prn. you, to you.

Guer, euere, euer, prn. your. Gula'lia, f. Eulalia. Ewig, adj. eternal, everlasting. G'wigfeit, f. -, eternity, everlast-

3

ingness.

Fabel, f. -, pl. -n, fable. Rabig, adi, able, apt, fit, Fahne, f. -, pl. -n, colors, standard, flag.

Fallen, v. n. tr., emp. fiel, p. ges fallen, to fall. Rangen, v. n. ir., imp. fing, p. ges

fangen, to catch, take, seize. Farbe, f. -, pl. -n, color. Raffen, v. a. to seize, to contain ;

r r. to recollect one'sself, recover.

Faul, adj. idle, lazy. Bediten, v. n. ir., imp. focht, p. ge: Fluffig, adj. fluid, liquid. fedien, to fight, fence. Bechtipiel, n. -es, -e, pl. -e, tilting- Bluth, f. -, pl. -en, flood, tide,

match.

Geber, f. -, pl. -u, feather, plume,

Reblen, v. n. to fail, miss, make a fault, mistake, want, be deficient.

Febler, -s, pl. -, fault, mistake, error. Frig, adj. coward, faint-hearted.

Frin, adj. fine, nice, delicate. Frint, adj. of adv. hostile, ini-

mical. Teinb, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, enemy. Fein'besherg, n. -ens, pl. -en, the

heart of the enemy. Feld, n. -es, -s, pl. -cr, field

Felbbau, m. -es, s, agriculture, tillage. Fenfter, n. -6, pl. -, window.

Gern, adj. far, remote, distant. Werne, f. -, pl. -n, farness, distance. Fest, adj. of adv. fast, solid, steadfast, steady.

Finben, v. a. ir., imp. fanb, p. gefunden, to find, discover; v. r. ir. to be found, offer, comprehend.

Kir'newein, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, wine of the last year. Flac, adj. flat, plain, level.

Blache, f. pl. -n, plain, flatness. tract, surface. Flam'mengeichen, n. -6, pl. -, flame-

or fire-signal. Wleiß, m. -es, diligence, industry. Bliege, f. -, pl. -n, fly. Mliegen, v. n. ir., imp. flog, p. geflos

gen, to fly. Muchtig, adj. flying, transient. Flug, m. -es, -6, pl. Fluge, flight,

soaring Flügel, m. -e, pl. -, wing. Flut, f. -, pl. -en, field, plain,

floor. Fluß, m -es, pl Fluffe, river, stream.

Müftern, v. n. to whisper. high-water

Holgen, v. a. to obey; v. n. to fol- Frohlich, adj. joyous, joyful, cheerlow, succeed.

Forbern, v. a. to demand, call out, defy, challenge.

Sert, adv. forth, gone off, away. Fort'bluben, v. n. to continue blossoming.

Fort'fahren,v. n. ir., imp. fuhr fort, p. fortgefahren, to drive off, depart, continue, go on with.

Fort'fliegen, v. n. ir., imp. flog fort, p. fortgeflogen, to fly away.

Fort'jagen, v. a. of n. to drive away, turn away. Fort wellen, v. n. ir. to intend to go.

Frage, f. -, pl. -n, question, interrogation. Fragen, v. a. of n. to ask, interro-

gate; um Rath -, to consult. Frante, m. -n, pl. -n, Frank, Fran-

conian. Franfreich, n. -6, France. Fred, adj. impudent, bold, saucy,

audacious-Frei, adj. free, independent.

Freiheit, f. -, pl. -en, liberty, freedom, privilege.

Frei'heitefahne, f. -, pl. -n, banner of freedom. Freilid, adv. certainly, to be sure,

indeed. Frembling, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, stran-

ger, foreigner. Freube, f. -, pl. -n, joy, joyfulness, enjoyment, pleasure.

Freu'benftorer, m. -e, pl. -, disturber of joy, marfeast.

Freubig, adj. glad, joyful, cheer-

Freuen, v. r. to rejoice in, be glad. Freund, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, friend. Freundlich, adj. friendly, kind, affable, pleasant.

Fre velhaft, adj. wicked, malicious. Friedrich, m. Frederick.

Brift, adj. fresh, cool, new; frifth auf! cheer up!

Froh, adj. joyful, glad, happy,

gladly.

Fromm, adj. pious, religious. From'migfeit, f. -, piety.

Front, Fronte, f. -, pl. -en, -n. front Frucht, f. -, pl. Früchte, fruit, corn.

Fructice, adj. fruitless, useless. Krub, adj. & adv. early, premature. Fruhling, n. Spring. Sublen, v. a. of n. to feel, be sen-

sible of, perceive. Führen, v. a. to carry, convey,

lead, guide. Subrer, m. -6, pl. -, leader, con-

ductor, commander. Fullen, v. a. to fill, fill up. Funfeln, v. n. to sparkle, glitter.

twinkle. Für, pre. for, instead of.

Burdten, v. a. to fear, be afraid : -, v. r. to be in fear. Furchtsam, adj. timid, timorous,

fearful. Fürft, m. -en, pl. -en, prince, so-

vereign. Buß, m. -es. pl. Fuße, foot; vom Ropfe bis ju ben Fugen, from top to toe.

Futter, n. -6, pl. -, 'case, food, fodder, provender.

Œ

Gahnen, v. n. to yawn, gape. Gang, m. -es, -e, pl. Gange, going, walk, way, direction, course. Sang, adj. of adv. whole, all, entire, total, quite; - recht, very right. Gar, adj. of adv. prepared, entirely, very, even.

Garten, m. -s, pl. Garten, garden. Gaffe, f. -, pl. -n, street, way. Gaul, m. -6, pl. Gaule, horse, nag. Beben, v. a. of n. ir., imp. gab, p. gegeben, to give, pay, render. Gebet', n. -e6, -6, pl. -e, prayer.

Bebirge'marfd, m. - es, pl. -marfche, moutain-march.

Debo'ren, atli. born.

Bebufd', n. -es, pl. -e, thicket, bushes, copse. Geban'fe, m. -ne, pl. -n, thought,

idea, meaning, purpose. Beben'fen, v. n. ir., imp. gebachte, p. gebacht, to think of, remember,

mention, intend.

Bebicht', n. -ee, -e, pl. -e, poem. Sebulb', f. -, patience, indulgence. Sebul'big, adj. patient, forbearing, indulgent.

Gefahr', f. -, pl. -en, danger, peril. Befahr lid, adj. dangerous, peril-

Gefähr'te, m. -n, pl. -n, companion, consort.

Befahr'tin, f .- , pl .- nen, companion, consort

Gefahr'well, adj. fraught with danger, dangerous, perilous.

Befal'len, v. n. ir., imp. gefiel, p. gefallen, to please, like.

Sefal'ligfeit, f. -, pl. -en, com-plaisance, kindness, favor, service. Gefaßt', adj. ready, prepared, col-

lected.

Geffe'ber, n. -6, plumage, feathers. Befol'ge, n. -s, train, attendance, retinue.

Gegen, pre. towards, to, against, for, about, in comparison with. Gehen, v. n. ir., imp. ging, p. ge=

gangen, to go, pass, walk. Behirn', n. -es, -s, pl. -e, brain, brains.

Beher'den, v. n. to obey, be obedient.

Beho'ren, v. n. to belong, apper-

tain, require. Beher'fam, m. -s, obedience, duty. Behul'fe, m. -n, pl. -n, assistant,

mate, adjunct. Beigeln, v. a. to whip, scourge,

lash. Beift, m. -es, -s, pl. -er, ghost,

spirit, mind.

ritual, intellectual.

Gefrod'en, see frieden. Bele'genheit, f. -, pl. -en, occasion,

opportunity. Gelehrt', adj. learned.

Belie'hen, see leihen.

Belin'gen, v. n. ir., imp. gelang, p. gelungen, to succeed, prosper, speed. Gemein', adj. common, ordinary,

vulgar. Gemuth', n. -es, -s, pl. -er, mind,

soul, heart. Gen, pre. towards, to.

Beneral' m. -ce, -e, pl Benerale, general, commander.

Beneral lieutenant, m. -6, pi. -6, lieutenant-general. Benie'Ben, v. a. ir., imp. genoß, p.

genoffen, to enjoy, take, taste, eat. Ge'nius, m. -, pl. Genien, genius. Benug', adj. & adv. Eufficient, enough.

Genug'thuung, f. -, satisfaction. Gera'be, adj. & adv. straight, right, plain; directly, immediately, just, exactly.

Gereu'en, v. imp. to repent; es gereut mid, I repent it.

Gerhard, m. Gerard. Gering', adj. & adv. little, small, mean, low, insignificant.

Gern, adv. willingly, gladly, cheerfully, with pleasure ; -haben, to like, be fond of.

Befang', -es, -s, pl. Befange, singing, song, poetry.

Befchaft, n. -es, -e, pl. -e, business, employment.

Befchaftig, adj. busy, busied, active.

Befche'hen, v. n. ir., imp. gefchah, p. gefdiehen, to come to pass, happen, take place, be.

Befdent', m. -es, -s, pl. -e, present, gift.

Befdledt', n. -es, -s, pl. -er, race, family, descent, generation.

Beiftig, adj. d. adv., spirituous, spi- Befchopf', n. -es, -s, pl -e, creature

Scfdrei', n. -es, -s, cry, clamor, scream. lamentations.

Θεβάιξι, n. -εθ, pl. -ε, artillery, Θίαπ, m. -εθ, splendor, lustre, cannon.
brightness, glance.

Wefell', m. -en, pl. -en, companion, fellow, assistant.

Gesell'schaft, f. -, pl. -en, company, society. Gespenst, n. -es, pl. -er, ghost,

spectre, spirit, phantom. Gespra'dig, adj. affable, talkative,

conversable. Scita'ee, n. −6, pl. −e, shore, bank, coast.

Geftalt', f. -, pl. -en, figure, form, stature.

Scftein', n. -ee, -e, pl. -e, stone,

Gestraud', n. -es, -e, pl. -e, bushes, briars, thicket.

Getrau'en, v. r. to dare, venture, be bold to.

Getreu', adj. faithful, true, trusty, honest.

Getrest, confident, courageous, with confidence.

Schrö'sten, v. r. to expect confidently, trust in, be assured.
Scwal'tig, adj. powerful, mighty, valiant, forcible.

Gewand', n. -es, -s, pl. Gewander, garment, drapery, cloth

Θενείβ', n. -εδ, -δ, pl. -ε, horns,
 branches, antlers
 Θενείηπ', m. -εδ, -δ, pl -ε, gain,

profit, price.
Gewiu'nen, v. a. & n. ir., imp. ges

wann, p. gewonnen, to win, earn, gain, get profit. Gewiß', adj. certain, surc, true,

steady, constant. Gewij'fen, n. -e, conscience, con-

sciousness.

Sewöhn'lid, adj. usual, common, ordinary. Skrie'men, v. imv. to become be-

Segic'men, v. imp. to become, beseem, be fit.

Gimpel, m. -6, pl. -, chaffinch, simpleton

Sitter, n. -e, pl. -, treilis, grate, lattice.

brightness, glance.

Glangen, v. n. to glisten, glitter, shine.

Glaube, m. -ens, faith, belief, credit. Glauben, v. a. to believe, suppose. Glaubig, adj. believing, faithful.

Gleich, adj. d. adv. like, even, equal, straight, just, immediately, presently.

Sleiden, v. a. & n. ir., imp. glid, p. gegliden, to equal, level, resemble, be like.

Gleich'gültigfeit, f. -, equalness, equivalence, indifference.

Gleidmuth, m. -ce, -e, equanimity, calmness. Gleidniß, n. -ce, pl. -e, similitude.

parable, allegory, figure.
Slieb, n. -ce, -e, pl. -cr, limb,

, member. ⊕lind, n. -es, -s, fortune, happiness.

Glüdlich, adj. happy, successful, fortunate.
Glüd'seligseit, f. -, happiness, fe-

licity. Gelben, adj. golden. Gett, m. -es, pl. Götter, God.

Séttlid, adj. divine, godly, godlike.
Settlee, adj. godless, impious, wicked.

Grab, n. -ce, -e, pl. Graber, grave, tomb, sepulchre.

Graf, m. -en, pl. -en, earl, count. Gras, n. -es, pl. Grafer, grass. Gran, adj. gray. Grans, m. -es, horror, dread, rub-

bish. Graufig, adj. creating horror,

dreadful. Greifen, v. a. of n. ir., imp. griff,

p. gegriffen, to gripe, grasp, seize, lay hold of.
Greid, m. -es, pl. -e, an old man.
Grenge, f. -, pl -n, limit, border bound, boundary, frontier.

Grimm, m. -es, -s, fury, rage, Grellen, v. n. to bear ill-will

against, be angry. Gree, adj. of adv. large, big, great.

Greg'muthig, adj. magnanimous, generous.

Grund, m. -es, -e, pl. Grunde, ground, bottom, reason, cause. Grunben, v. a. to found, lay the foundation of, build, establish.

Grünen, v. n. to grow green, flourish.

Gustavus. Gustavus.

Gut, adj. of adv. good, well, sufficiently, pleasant, convenient.



Baar, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, hair. Saben, v. aux. of n. ir., imp. hatte, p. gehabt, to have, possess.

Batern, v. n. to quarrel, brawl, squabble.

Salb, adj. half.

Balbheit, f. -, pl. -en, mediocrity. Salblant, adv. in an under tone.

Salbment, m. -ce, -e, pl. -e, halfmoon.

Salle, f. -, pl. -en, hall, porch. Dalm, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, stalk, halm.

Salt, int. halt! stop!

Salten, v. a. d. n. ir., imp. hielt, p. gehalten, to hold, keep, support, contain, estimate, think ; -, v. r.

ir. to resist, stand firm, last. Banb, f. -, pl. Banbe, hand Banbeln, v. a. of n. to act, trade,

deal. Sanblung, f. -, pl. -en, action,

deed, procedure, act. Bangen, v. n. ir., imp. bing, p. ges

hangen, to hang, adhere, slick to, attach one's self. barmles, adj. without grief, harm-

Sarmonie', f. -, pl. -n, harmony. Dafe, m. -n, pl-n, hare.

Dağlid, adj. ugly, nasty, dirty. Sauen, v. a. ir., imp. hieb, p. ges

hauen, to hew, cut, strike, whip.

Saupt, n. -es, -s, pl. Saupter, head. Banpt'gefdaft, n. -ce, -e, pl. -e, main business.

Saus, n. -es, pl. Baufer, house. Bausbreb, n. -es, -e, pl. -e, house-

hold-bread. Saus'haltung, f. -, pl. -en, house-

keeping, household-family. Deben, v. a. ir., imp. hob, p. gehos

ben, to lift, heave, raise; v. r. ir. to rise to swell.

феет, п. –её, –ё, pl. –е, army, host. Beilig, adj. holy, sacred.

Beilige, m. d. f. -n, pl. -n, saint. Bei'ligen, v. a. to hallow, sanctify. Beim'bringen, v. a. ir., imp. brachte heim, p. helmgebracht, to bring

home. primlid, adj. secret, private. Beinrid, m. Henry.

Beiß, adj. hot, ardent. Beißen, v. a. d. n. ir., imp. hieß, p. geheißen, to name, call, bid, en-

join, mean, signify. Beiter, adj. serene, clear, fair, bright, cheerful.

Gelb, m. -en, pl. -en, hero, champion.

Bel'benteb, m. -ce, -e, heroic death, death of heroes.

Belfen, v. a. & n. ir., imp. half, p. geholfen, help, assist, save, be good. Sell, adj. clear, bright, light.

belm, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, helmet. Belmbufd, m. -es, pl. -bufche, plume of the helmet, crest. Bemmen, v. a. to stop, hinder. Berab', adv. down from, down,

downward. Berab'fpringen, v. n. ir., imp. fprang

herab, p. herabgefprungen, to spring down from.

Herab tangen, v. n. to dance down from.

Beran'ruden, v. n. to advance, march on.

Berauf'treiben, v. a. ir., imp. trieb herauf, p. beraufgetrieben, to force or press up.

Beraus'fommen, v. n. ir., imp. fam heraus, p. herausgekommen, to come out.

Beraus'fdreiten, v. n. ir., imp. fdritt beraus, p. berausgeschritten, to step forth.

berbe, adj. acerb, sour, eager. Berbei', adv. hither, near, on.

Berbei bringen, v. a. ir., imp. brachte berbei, p. herbeigebracht, to bring

forward, produce. Berbei'tragen, v. a. ir., imp. trug herbei, p. herbeigetragen, to bring

or fetch near to. Bernie'ber, adv. down, downwards.

Bernie berbliden, v. n. to look down upon. Bernie'berfommen, v. n. ir., imp. fam

hernieber, p. herniebergefommen, to come down.

herr, m. -en, -n, pl. -en, master, gentleman, lord, sir, owner.

perrlid, adj. magnificent, glorious. Berr'lidfeit, f. -, pl. -en, magnificence, glory, splendor.

herricher, m. -6, pl. -, ruler, governor. Ber'feben, v. n. ir., imp. fah her, p.

hergefehen, to look hither. Ber'fammen, v. n. to descend,

come from, derive. Berum'fdauen, v. n. to look around,

to show. hervor'gehen, v. n. ir., imp. ging hervor, p. hervorgegangen, to go

forth. proceed, follow. berver helen, v. a. to fetch out. Bervor'fommen, v. n. ir., imp. fam

hervor, p. hervorgefommen, to come forth, appear. Bervor'rufen, v. a. ir., imp. rief her-

forth, call out.

hervor'fpringen, v. n. ir., imp. fprang Site, f. -, heat, hotness, passion.

hervor, p. hervorgefprungen, to spring out or forth.

Bervor'treten, v. n. ir., imp. trat bers vor, p. hervorgetreten, to step forth, appear. Berg, n. -ene, pl. -en, heart.

Berglid, adj. hearty, cordial, affectionate.

Bergog, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, duke. Dier, adv. here.

Sierher, adv. hither, here, this way. Sierher'führen, v. a. to bear or lead

hither. Bierher tommen, v. n. ir., imp. fam hierher, p. hierhergefommen, to

come hither. Simmel, m. -s, pl. -, heaven,

heavens, sky. fimmlift, adj. heavenly, celestial. Sin. adv. thither, away, gone, lost,

on, along. Binab, adv. down.

Sinab'fallen, v. n. ir., imp. fiel binab, p. binabgefallen, to fall down. Binauf'fteigen, v. n. ir., imp. flieg hinauf, p. hinaufgeftiegen, to step or climb up.

Binaus'gehen, v. n. ir., imp. ging hinaue, p. hinauegegangen, to go

Sinein'bruden, v. a. to press, drive or plunge in.

Sinein'reiten, v. n. ir., imp. ritt bins ein, p. hineingeritten, to ride into. Sincin'wagen, v. r. to venture in. Bin'nehmen, v. a. ir., imp. nahm bin,

p. hingenommen, to take, receive. Sin'reichen, v. a. to reach, hand :

-, v. n. to suffice. hinmeg, adv. away.

Bin'werfen, v. a. ir., imp. warf bin, p. hingeworfen, to throw to, throw down, stat, sketch hastilv.

Bingu'fugen, v. a. to add to, join, adjoin. vor, p. hervorgerufen, to call. birfd, m. -es, pl. -e, stag, hart.

deer.

both, adj. high, lofty, sublime, eminent, great. Bod'bergigfeit, f. -, magnanimity. Cod fagen, v. a. to esteem highly. Dof, m. -ee, -e, pl. Dofe, vard, court, farm, manor, residence.

poffen, v. n. to hope, expect. Doffnung, f. -, pl. -en, hope, expectation.

Bofling, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, courtier, courtling. Sohe, f. -, pl. -n, height, high-

ness Scheit, f. -, pl. -en, highness, greatness.

bobl, adj. hollow, concave. Sohnen, v. a. to scorn, jeer, scoff, mock.

Sohn'laden, v. n. to laugh in scorn, scoff. Solle, f. -, hell.

follish, adj. hellish, infernal.

Genig, m. -ce, -s, honey. Co'nigtopf, m. -es, -s, pl. -topfe, iar containing honey.

foren, v. a. d. n. to hear, hearken. born, n. -ee, -e, pl. Borner, horn. Oubit, adj. pretty, handsome, fair. Sugel, m. -s, pl. -, hillock, hill. Buhn, n. -es, -s, pl. Suhner, fowl,

hen. bund, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, dog. Bupfen, v. n. to hop, jump, skip. But, m. -es, -e, pl. Bute, hat. Butte, f. -, pl. -en, hut, cot, cottage.

Ich, prn. I; ich felbst, I myself. 3hr, prn. your, to her, her, its,

you, their. 3mmer, adv. always, ever-3u, pre. in, into, at, to, within. Sn'brunftig, adj. ardent, fervent. Intem', c. when, as, while, be-

cause, since. In haltidwer, adj. significant, full of meaning.

Su'nere, adj inner, interior, in- Ralte, f. -, cold, coldness. trinsic.

Junerlich, ady. inward, internal intrinsic, hearty, mental. Innig, adj. intimate, hearty, heart

felt. Inegeheim', adv. privately, secretly. Brbifth, adj. earthy, terrestrial,

earthly, perishable. 3rren, v. n. to err, be wrong ; -, v. r. to mistake, commit an er-

ror. 3rrlicht, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, ignis fatuus, will-o'-the-wisp.

Ia, adv. yes; jawohl, certainly-Jagbhund, m. -ee, -e, pl. -e, hunting-dog, pointer.

Jagen, v. a. of n. to chase, hunt, drive quickly, run with great speed, gallop.

Jahr, n. -ce, -c, pl. -c, year. Jammern, v.a. of n. to lament,

mourn, pity, feel pity. Beber, jebe, jebes, prn. every, every one, each, any.

Bebermann, prn. every one, every body, any one. Jeho'vah, m. -6, Jehovah.

Bener, jene, jenes, prn. that, von, vonder, the former. Sept, adv. now, at present.

Bovis (gen. of Jupiter), of Jupiter. Ju'genblich, adj. juvenile, youthful. Jung, adj. young, new, recent. Jungling, m. -ee, -e, pl. -e, youth, young man.

Jung'lingefeuer, n. -e, juvenile ar-

Junfer, m. -e, pl. -, young neble-Buft, adv. just, even, now, but

just, just now.

Я

Ralt, adj. cold, chill, frigid, insensible.

Rameel, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, camel.

Ronnen, v. n. ir., imp. fonnte, p. ges

Ropf, m. -es, -s, pl. Ropfe, head.

fount, be able, be permitted,

rive at, happen. Ronig, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, king.

corn, kernel.

Ramin, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, chimney, Rommen, v. n. ir., imp. fam, p. ges fire-place. Rampf, m. -es, -s, pl. Rampfe,

battle, combat, fight. Rampfer, m. -s, pl. -, combatant,

fighter. Rampffpiel, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, prize-

Raufmann, m. -es, -s, pl. -leute, merchant.

Raum, adv. scarce, hardly, scarcely.

Red. adi. impudent, bold, hardy, stout, daring.

Redlich, adv. boldly, stoutly. Rehle, f. -, pl. -n, throat, gorge.

Reil, m. -ce, -e, pl. -e, wedge. Rein (feiner, feine, feines), adj. prn.

no, not any, no one, none. Rei'neswegs, adv. in no wise, by

no means, not at all. Rennen, v. a. ir., imp. fannte, p. ges

fannt, to know, be acquainted with. Renntnig, f. -, pl. -e, knowledge,

science.

Rette, f. -, pl. -n, chain.

Reule, f. -, pl. -n, club. Rint, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, child, infant.

Rinbifth, adj. childish, childlike. Rlage, f. -, pl. -n, complaint, lamentation.

Rlagen, v. a. of n. to complain, lament, deplore.

Rlaglich, adj. lamentable, mourn- Rummer, m. -6, sorrow, grief, ful, pitiful.

Alar, adj. clear, bright, fair, plain, Kleib, n. -cs, -s, pl. -er, garment,

dress. Ricin, adj. of adv. little, small,

petty, short.

Rlinge, f. -, pl. -n, blade. Ring, adj. prudent, judicious, wise.

Rnabe, m. -n, pl. -n, boy. Rned)t, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, servant.

Rnie, n. -6, pl. -e, knee.

Roble, f. -, pl. -n, coal.

Rorn, n. -es, -s, pl. Rorner, grain, Rornahre, f. -, pl. -n, corn-ear. Rofflich, adj. costly, precious, delicate.

Rraft, f. -, pl. Rrafte, force,

power. Rraftig, adj. strong, powerful, vi-

gorous. Rrahe, f. -, pl. -n, erow.

Rralle, f. -, pl. -n, claw, clutch, talon.

Rranf, adj. sick, ill, diseased. Rreis, m. -es, pl. -e, circle, spher e

Rreifen, v. n. to move in a circle, turn round, revolve, whirl round.

Rreuging, m. -ce, -e, pl. -juge, crusade.

Rrieden, v. n. ir., imp. froch, p. ges frechen, to creep, crawl, cringe, fawn.

Rrieg, m. -es, -s, p. -e, war. Rrieger, m. -6, pl. -, warrior, cham-

pion. Rrene, f. -, pl. -n, erown, coronet. Ruhn, adj. bold, hardy, daring.

trouble. Rummern, v. n. of imp. to grieve,

afflict, concern, regard; was fummert mid bas? what do I care for it?

Rumpan', m. -es, -s, pl. -e, companion, fellow. Runbe, f. -, pl. -n, knowledg , in-

formation, news, notice. Runftig, adj. future, next: ine

Runftige, for the future. Runft, f .- . pl. Runfte. art, artifice,

skill.

Rurag, m. -ffee, pl. -ffe, cuirass, armor. Rury, adj. short, brief, in short.

Laben, v. a. to refresh, recreate. Lacheln, v. n. to smile.

Laden, v. n. to laugh. Lager, n. -e, pl. -, couch, bed, camp.

Lagern, v. a. to lay down, lay; v. r. to lie down, camp, encamp. Lanb, n. -ee, -e, pl. Lanber, land,

country, ground. Landlich, adj. rural, countrylike.

Landmann, m. -es, -s, pl. -leute, country-man, rustic, peasant. Lang of lange, adj. of adv. long,

tall, high, a long while. Langewei'le, f. -, weariness, heaviness, tediousness

Langfam, adj. slow, dull, heavy. Längst, adv. long ago, long since. Lange, f. -, pl. -n, lance, spear. Lan'genwalb,m. -es, -s, pl. -walber,

forest of spears. Laffen, v. a. d. n. ir., imp. ließ, p.

gelaffen, to let, permit, allow, grant, suffer, fit, become. Laft, f. -, pl. -en, load, charge,

burden, weight. Lauf, m. -es, -s, pl. Laufe, run, course, currency, current.

Laufen, v. n. ir., imp. lief, p. ges laufen, to run, flow, leak, drop. Laune, f. -, pl. -n, humor, temper,

whim, freak.

Laut, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, sound. Laut, adj. of pre. loud, aloud, according to, in consequence of Lautern, v. a. to purify, refine, clear. Leben, v. n. to live, be alive. Leben, n. -6, life.

Leben dig, adj. living, alive, quick,

active. Reer, adj. empty, void, vain. Legen, v. a. to lay, put, place;

v. r. to lie down

Lehen, n. -e, pl. -, fief, fee, feudal, tenure, possession.

Lehre, f. -, pl. -n, doctrine, instruction, lesson, rule.

Lebren, v. a. to teach, inform, instruct.

Leib, m. -es, -s, pl. -er, body. Leiche, f. -, pl. -n, dead body, corpse.

Leicht, adj. light, easy, flighty. Leichtfinn, m. -es, -s, fickleness,

lightness, levity. Leicht'finnig,adj. light, light-minded. Leib, adj. sorrowful; es ift mir -,

I am sorry for it. Leib, n. -es, -s, harm, hurt, pain,

sorrow. Leiben. v. a. & n. ir., imp. litt, p. gelitten, to suffer, bear, endure,

Leier, f. -, pl. -n, lyre. Leihen, v. a. ir., imp. lieh, p. geliehen, to lend, borrow.

Leife, adj. low, soft, light. Leiften, v. a. to do, render, perform, accomplish, execute.

Leiten, v. a. to guide, lead, conduct. Leopold, m. Leopold.

Lerdie, f. -, pl. -en, lark. Lernen, v. a. de n to learn. Lefen, v. a. of n. ir., imp. las, p. gelefen, to read.

Lest, adj. last, ultimate, final. Leu, m. -en, pl. -en, lion. Leuchten, v. n. to shine, light, give

Lidt, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, light. Lieb, adj. dear, beloved, pleasing. Liebe, f. -, love, affection.

Lieben, v. a. to love, be fond of, Lieber, comp. of lieb & gern, adv.

rather, sooner, better. Lieb'lichfeit, f. -, loveliness, ami-

ableness, sweetness. Lieb, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, song, air, hymn.

Liegen, v. n. ir., imp. lag, p. ges legen, to lie, consist, lean.

Loben, v. a. to praise, commend. Reden, v. a. of n. to call, decoy,

bait, allure, entice. Los'geben, v. n. ir., imp. ging los,

p. losgegangen, to come off, begin, go off; auf einen -, to attack one.

Les'reigen, r. a. ir., imp. riß los, p. leegeriffen, to tear off, break loose; -v. r. ir. to disengage

one self by force. Los'winden, v. a. dr. ir., imp. wand les, p. lesgewunden, to untwist, tear away, disengage one's self.

Lowe, m. -n, pl. -, lion. Lucin'de, f. Lucinda.

Lude, f. -, pl _n, gap, chasm, breach, defect.

Luftden, n. -e, pl. -, breeze. Yuge, f. -, pl. -n, lie, untruth, falsenood

Luft, f. -, pl. Lufte, pleasure, joy, deright.

M

Maden, v. a. to make, do, produce. Machtia, adj. mighty, powerful, potent.

Dabben,n. -6, pl. -, maid, maiden,

Mager, adj. meager, lean.

Magiftrat', m. -es, -6, pl. -e, magistrate. Magnet', m. -es, -s, pl. -e, load-

stone, magnet. Mailieb, n. -es, -s, pl -er, may-

song. Majestát', f. -, pl. -en, majesty.

Majestattfd, adj. majestic, majes-

Man, prn. one, they, people, men; - fagt, they say, people say, it

Mander, mande, mandes, prn. many a; mande, pl. many, some, several. Mann, m. -ce, -e, pl. Manner, man.

Mannlid, adj. stout, brave.

Martig, atj. full of marrow, pithy.

Marfcll, m. -es, -s, pl Marfcalle, marshal.

Ma'sigung, f. -, pl. -en, moderntion, temperance.

Maul,n. -es, -s, pl. Mauler, mouth. Media nija, adj. mechanical.

Mehr, adj. of adv. more. Mein, meine, mein, prn. my, mine.

Meinen, v. a. of n. to think, suppose, mean, signify. Meißel, m. -e, pl. -, chisel.

Meift, meiftene, adv. most, mostly. Melben, v. a. to mention, announ-

oe, tell. Menge, f. -, pl.-n, multitude, great many, great deal, plenty.

Menid,m. -en, pl -en, man, person. Men'fchenhers, n. -ens, pl. -en, heart of man.

Menichheit, f. -, humanity, mankind

Menidlid, adj. human, humane. Merfen, v. a. to marke, note, perceive, observe.

Deffen, v. a. ir., imp. maß, p. ges meffen, to measure, compare; fich mit einem -, to try one's

strength against one. Meu'delmorb, m. -ce, -e, pl -c, assassination.

Miene, f. -, pl. -n, mien, air, look, countenance.

Mil'diglim, mildly, charitably. Dlinbeft, adj.least, smallest, lowest. Digbraud, m. -es, -e, pl. -brauche, abuse, misuse.

Digmuth, m. -es, -s, ill-humor, melancholy, sadness. Mit, pre. with, by, at, on, upon, to.

Mit'nehmen, v. a. ir., imp. nahm mit, p. mitgenommen, to take

along with. Mittagesuppe, f. -, pl. -n, dinner.

Mittel, n. -s, pl. -, middle, mean, means, expedient, remedy. Mitten, adv in the midst

Digen, v. z. ir., imp. modite, p. ges modt, to have a mind, like, wish,

be able.

491

Monb, m. -ee, -e, pl. -e, moon. Monbichein, m. -es, -e, moon-

light, moon-shine. Morgen, m. -s. pl. -, morning.

Mor'genbammerung, f .- , day-break, morning-twilight. Mor'genland, n. -es, -s, pl. -lanber,

eastern country, the East. Mor'genlicht, n. -es, -e, pl. -lichter,

morning-light. Mor'genroth, n. -es, -s, aurora. Mor'genrothe, f. -, aurora.

Dor genftern, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, Mube, adj. weary, tired, fatigued.

Muhe, f. -, pl. -n, pain, trouble, Reigen v. a. to bend, incline; -v. r. Mund, m. -es, -e, pl. Manbe,

(Munber), mouth. to murmur, Murmeln, v. n.

grumble, mutter. Murrifth, adj. morose, surly, froward.

Duffen, v. n. ir., imp. mußte, p. ges mußt, must, to be obliged, be forced.

Müßig, adj. idle. Muthig, adj. courageous.

Muth willig, adj. of adv. petulant,

Mutter, f. -, pl. Mutter, mother.

97

Mach, pre. after, behind, in, at, to, for, towards, upon, according to. Dad'benten, v. n. ir., imp. bachte nad, p. nadigebacht, to meditate,

reflect, muse. Rady'gehen, v. n. ir., imp. ging nad),

p. nadigegangen, to go after, follow. Machier, adv. afterwards, after

Maφiidit, f. -, forbearance, indul-

gence. Radit, pre. next, next of.

Nacht, f. -, pl. Nachte, night. Nach'tigall, f. -, pl. -en, nightingale.

Raden, m. -s, pl. -, nape, neck.

Mahe, adj. of adv. near, nigh. Mahen, v. n. de r. to approach,

draw near. Rahren, v. a. of n. to foster, feed, nourish.

Ramlid, adv. namely, to wit, viz ber Mamliche, the same.

Mag, adj. wet. Natur, f. -, pl. -en, nature.

Meben, pre. by, near, beside, next to, close to, with.

Meden, v. a. to banter, provoke,

irritate, vex. morning-star, club set with spikes. Rehmen, v. a. ir., imp. nahm, p.

genommen, to take, receive. to bow, turn, make a reverence.

Rennen, v. a. ir., imp. nannte, p. genannt, to name, denominate, call. Meu, adj. new, fresh.

Reuerfchaf'fen, adj. new-made. Rengier, Ren'gierbe, f .- , curiosity, inquisitiveness.

Ren'gierig, adj. curious, inquisitive.

Micht, adv. not. Michte, adv. nothing.

Mie, adv. never, at no times. Rieber, adj. low, inferior; adv. down.

Rie'berfallen, v. n. ir., imp. nieber, p. niebergefallen, to fall down, fall on one's knees.

Die'berfließen, v. n. ir., imp. flog nieber, p. niebergeftoffen, to flow down, or under. Die berinieen, v. n. to kneel down.

Die'berlaffen, v. a. ir., imp. ließ nieber, p. niebergelaffen, to let down; -, v. r. ir. to sit down. Die'berfinfen, v. n. ir., imp. fant nieber, p. niebergefunten, to sink

down Mie'berftreden, v. n. to stretch, or

lav down. Miemand, prn. nobody, no one.

Mimmer, adv. never. Rod, adv. of c. yet, as yet, still.

492

Morben, m. -6, worth. Roth, f. -, pl. Rothen, need, want,

necessity, distress. Mun, adv. now, at present, well,

well then.

Mur, adv. only, but, scarcely, ever. Mugen, nugen, v. a. de n. to use, make use of, be of use, be use-

ful.

Db. c. whether, if; als cb, as if. Dben, adv. above, up stairs, on high, aloft.

Dberft, m. -en, pl. -en, colonel. Dber, c. or.

Offenbar', adj. manifest, evident, plain. Dffizier', m. -es, -s, pl. -e, officer.

Definen, v. a. of r. to open, unbosom. Dit, adv. often, frequently.

Dhne, pre. without, besides, ex-

Dhr, n. -es, -e, pl. -en, ear. Dhr'feige, f. -, pl. -n, box on the

Drt, m. -es, -s pl. -e (and Derter), place, region.

Baden, v. a. to lay hold of seize. pack, pack up. Balaft', m. -es, pl. Balafte, palace.

Banifd, adj. panic.

Bara'bel, f. -, pl. -n, parable. Paris, n. Paris,

Bfab, m. -es, -s, pl -e, path. Bfau, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, pencock. Bferb, n. -es, -e, pl. -e, horse.

Bflange, f. -, pl. -n, plant, vegetable. Pflangen, v. a. to plant, set.

Bflugidiaar, f. -, pl. -en, plough- Randen, v. a. de n. to smoke,

Pfortden, n. -e, pl. -, wicket, little gate.

Pipin', m. Pepin. Biftole, f. -, pl. -n, pistol.

Rauben, v. a. to rob, spoil.

Blat, m. -es, pl. Blate, room, space. Ploslich, adj. & adv. sudden, in-

stantaneous, on a sudden, at once.

Bobel, m. -e, mob, rabble, popu-

Poet', m. -en, pl. -en, poet. Bracht, f. -, pomp, state, splendor,

brightness. Bre'bigen, v. a. of n. to preach. Brebigt, f. -, pl. -en, sermon, lec-

Breifen, v. a. ir., imp. pries, p. ges priefen, to praise, commend. Bugen, v. a. of r. to dress, attire,

trim, clean.

Qualen, v. a. to pain, torment, plague.

N

Rade, f. -, vengeance, vindication. revenge.

Raden, v. a. to revenge, avenge; -v. r. to revenge one's self, take vengeance.

Rachen, m. -s, pl. -, mouth, throat, jaws.

Rab, n. -es, -s, pl. Raber, wheel. Rand, m. -es, -e, pl. Ranber, edge, brim, brink, margin.

Rafen, m. -e, pl. -, turf, sod, clod. Rath, m. -es, -e, pl. Rathe, counsel, advice, council, court, con-

sultation; baju fann Rath mer: ben, that may be done, or it may happen.

Rauber, m. -e, pl. -, robber, thief. Rau'berbrut, f. -, robber-brood, a gang of robbers.

fume. Raum, m. -es, -e, pl. Raume, room,

Redit, adj. of adv. right, just, true, real, well, very.

Redit, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, right, claim, privilege, law, justice.

Recht'fertigen, v. a. to justify, vindicate, exculpate. Rede, m. -n, pl. -n, giant, hero.

Reden, r. a. to stretch, extend, rack.

Rebe, f .- , pl. -n, speech, harangue, oration, discourse.

Reben, v. a. d. n. to speak, talk, discourse.

Re'gelmäßig, adj. regular Regen, v. a. d. r. to stir, move, rise.

Reid), n. -es, -s, pl. -e, empire, realm, kingdom.

Reiden, v. n. to reach, extend to. Reif, adj. ripe, maturo. Reihe, f. -, pl. -n, row, range, rank.

Rein, adj. clean, pure, clear. Rei'nigen, v. a. to clean, purge,

purify. Reife, f. -, pl. -n, travel, journey.

Reifend, adj. travelling ; ber Reis fenbe, traveller. Reißen, v. a. ir., imp. riß, p. geriffen,

to tear, seize, draw; -v. n. ir. to burst, split, chink. Reiten, v. a. & n. ir., imp. ritt, p.

geritten, to ride, go on horseback.

Reiter, m. -s, pl. -, rider. Religion', f. -, pl. -en, religion. Religios, adj. religious. Rennen, v. n. ir., imp. rannte, p.

gerannt, to run, race, course. Reft, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, rest, remainder.

Reu'muthig, adj. repentant, repenting.

Richten, v. a. direct, arrange, judge, execute, criticize.

Richtig, adj. right, exact, just, true. Riga, n. Riga.

Rigaer, m. -s, pl. -, a native of Riga.

Ringen, v. a. of n. ir., imp. rang, p. gerungen, to struggle, wrestle, wring.

Rings, adv. around.

Ringeum, ringeumher, adv. round, round about, all round.

Ritter, m. -s, pl. -, knight, cheva-- lier. Roh, adj. raw, crude, rough, rude.

Rohr, n. -es, -s, pl -c, reed, cane. Rollen, v. a. of n. to roll, trundle. Ro'fenftod, m. -es, -s, pl. -ftode, rose-bush.

Reg, n. -ffes, pl -ffe, horse, steed. Roßlein, n. -s, pl. -, little horse. Roth, adj. red.

Ruct, m. -ce, -s, pl. -e, pull, fit, jolt, jerk, stroke.

Ruden, m. -s, pl. -, back, ridge. Rudficht, f. -, pl. -en, view, respect, consideration, regard.

Rudweg, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, return, way back. Ruf, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, calling,

call, cry, clamor. Rufen, v. a. of n. ir., imp. rief, p.

gerufen, to eall, cry. Ruhe, f. -, rest, repose. Rubefiffen, n. -s, pl. -, pillow.

Rubig, adj. quiet, tranquil, still. Rubren, v. a. de n. to stir, move, affect, touch. Runb, adj. round, rotund; im Runb,

in a circle; round and round. Ruftung, f. -, pl. -en, arming, armature.

Saat, f. -, pl. -en, seed. Sabbath, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, sabbath. Sade, f. -, pl. -n, thing, matter, affair.

Sad, m. -es, -s, pl. Sade, bag, sack, pocket. Sagen, v. a. to say, tell, speak.

Salz, n. -ee, pl. -e, salt. Sammeln, v. a. to gather, collect -v. r. to assemble, collect one's

self. Sand, m. -ce, -e, sand. Sanbig, adj. sandy.

Sanft, adj. soft, smooth, mild.

- Canger, m. -e, pl. -, singer, songster. Cas, m. -es, pl. Cate, leap, jump,
- sentence, period.
- Cangen, v. a. d. n. ir., imp. fog, p. gefogen, to suck, absorb.
- Caugling (Cauglein), m. -e, pl. -e, suckling, baby, babe. Caumig, adj. tarrying, tardy, di-
- latory, negligent. Caufen, v. n. to whistle, bluster,
- rush. Ecalon, m. Scalon.
- Chaar, f. -, pl -en, troop, band, multitude.
- Schaa'renweife, adv. in bands, in troops.
- Schaben, m. -e, pl. Schaben, loss, damage, prejudice, hurt.
- Schaben, v. n. to hurt, injure, damage, prejudice.
- Schaffen, v. a. to do, procure, carry, convey, create.
- Schall, m. -es, -s, pl. Schalle, sound
- Scham'haftigfeit, f. -, shamefacedness, bashfulness, modesty. Schanbe, f. -, shame, disgrace, in-
- famy. Scharf, adj. sharp, acute, severe.
- Schatten, m. -e, pl. -, shadow, shade, phantom. Cdas, m. -es, pl. Cdase, treasure,
- store. Schäßen, v. a. to prize, value, es-
- timate, esteem. Chau'buhne, f. -, pl. -n, stage,
- theater. Chanen, v. a. to look, see, view,
- Scheiben, v. a. of r. ir., imp. fchieb, p. geschieben, to divide, disjoin, separate; -, v. n. ir. to part
- with, depart. Scheinen, v. n. ir., imp. fchien, p. geschienen, to shine, glister,
- seem, appear. Schenfen, v. a. to give, present
- with, remit.

- Scherz, m. -es, pl. -e, jest, joke, sport.
- Scherg'rebe, f. -, pl. -n, pleasantry Schen, f. -, shyness, timidity aversion.
- Schiden, v. a. of n. to send, send for, dispatch, convey; -, r. r. to be suitable, be fit.
- Schidfal, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, fate, destiny, change.
- Schiff, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, ship, vessel.
- Schiffer, m. -s, pl. -, navigator, mariner.
 - Schirm, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, screen, shelter, shield, protection.
 - Schlacht, f. -, pl. -en, battle, action, engagement. Schlack, f. -, pl. -n, dross, refuse.
 - Schlaf, m. -ce, -e, sleep, rest. Schlafen, v. n. ir, imp. folief. p.
 - gefdlafen, to sleep, be asleep, Solag, m. -es, -s, pl. Solage, clap,
 - stroke, blow, apoplexy. Schlagen, v. a. den. ir., imp. folug, p. gefchlagen, to beat, strike,
 - dash, trill. Schlecht, adj. bad, base, mean, low, wretched.
 - Schleier, m. -8, pl. -, veil.
 - Chleifen, v. a. ir., imp. foliff, p. geidiliffen, to grind, polish. Schlieffen,v a. den. ir., imp. folog,
 - p. geichleffen, to shut, close, conclude, finish.
 - Schlimm, adj. evil, bad. Schloß, n. -ffee, pl. Schloffer, lock,
 - palace, castle. Schlummer, m. -6, slumber, nap. Schlum'merfornlei., n. -6, pl. -,
 - seeds of slumber. Schlummern, v. n. to slumber. Schlund, m. -ee, -e, pl. Schlunde, throat, gullet.
 - Schmeden, v. a. of n. to taste, relish; fich es gut - laffen, to eat or drink with good appetite.
 - Schmeicheln, v. n. to flatter, caress.

Edmers, m. -cd, pl. -cn, pain, ache, affliction, grief.

Schmettau, m. Schmettau. Schmuden, v. a. to adorn, attire,

Comutig, adj. foul, dirty. Conceweiß, adj. snow-white.

Schneiben, v. n. of v. a. ir., imp. fcnitt, p. gefchuitten, to cut,

carve. Schnelle, f. -, quickness, swiftness,

rapidity.

Schuellen, v. a. to jerk, snap; -,

v. n. to spring. Schnitter, m. -s, pl. -, reaper,

mower. Schon, adv. already, even.

Edrön, adj. fine, fair, handsome, beautiful.

Schonen, v. a. to spare, save; -, v. r. to take care of one's self.
Schöuheit, f. -, pl. -en, beauty,

fairness, handsomeness. Schopfung, f. -, pl -en, creation.

Schranf, m. -es, -s, pl. Schränfe, cup-board, shrine, chest. Schranfe, f. -, pl. -u, bar, barrier;

-n, pl. lists. Schreden, m. -6, pl. -, terror, hor-

ror, fright. Edreien, v. a. & n. ir., imp. fdrie,

p. geschrieen, to cry, scream, shriek.

Schritt, m. -cs, -s, pl. -e, step,

stride, pace, stalk.

Schutt, m. -cs, -s, rubbish, ruins.

Schützen, v. a. to protect, shelter,

Schüßen, v. a. to protect, shelter, defend. Schuß'engel, m. -e, pl. -, guardian-

angel. Schwach, adj. weak, feeble, faint,

imbecile. Sowamm, m. -es, -s, pl. Sowam:

me, sponge. Edmanfent, adj. fluctuant, wavering, unsettled, uncertain.

Schwarm, 12. -c8, -3, pl. Schwarme, swarm, crowd, throng, flight, cluster. Schwarz, adj. black, dark, gloomy. Cowarzen, v. a. to blacken, black. Schweben, n. Sweden.

Schweif, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, tail, train.

Schweigen, v. n. ir., imp. schwieg, p. geschwiegen, to be silent, keep silence, silence, stop.

Schwer, adj. heavy, weighty, difficult, hard.

Schwert, n. -e6, -6, pl. -er, sword. Schwester, f. -, pl. -u, sister. Schwierig, adj. hard, difficult.

Schwie'rigfeit, f. -, pl. -en, hardness, difficulty.

Schwingen, v. n. ir., imp. schwaug, p. geschwungen, to swing, vibrate; v. r. ir. to swing, leap,

soar, rise. Sclave, m. -n, pl. -n, slave. See, m. -s, pl. -n, lake; -, f. -,

See, m. -8, pl. -n, lake; -, f. pl. -n, sea. Seelc, f. -, pl. -n, soul.

Segnen, v. a. to bless. Seben, v. a. dr n. ir., imp. fab, p.

gefchen, to see, look, view, behold.

Schnig, adj. sinewy, tendinous, nervous. Schr, adv. very, much, greatly,

extremely. Sein (feiner, feine, feines), prn. his,

its, of his, of it.
Sein, v. n. of aux. ir., imp. war,
p. gewesen, to be, exist; es sei,

be it so.
Seite, f. -, pl. -u, side, flank, page.
Selbit, prn. & adv. self, even; id)
- or felber, I myself.

Selbil'preblat, f. -, pl. -en, a sermon or discourse to one's self. Selfa, adj. blessed, blissful, happy. Selfen, adj. rare, scarce, seldom. Selfam, adj. strange, singular.

Senfen, v. a. to sink, lower, let down, lay. Setten, v. a. to set, put, place, lay; -, v. n. to leap, pass over; - v. r. to sit down, settle, sink.

Carrier Carrier

Sid. prn. one'sself, himself, herself, itself, themselves. Cider, adj. sure, safe, secure,

certain. Gie, prn. she, her, it, they, them,

you. Cie'benjahrig, adj. of seven years, seven years old.

Gieg, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, victory, conquest.

Cieger, m. -s, pl. -, vanquisher, conqueror, victor.

Sie'gerglang, m. -es, conqueror's splendor, victor's glory.

Eilber, n. -6, silver. Gil'berftreifen, m. -6, pl. -, silver-

Gingen, v. a. & n. ir., imp. fang, p. gefungen, to sing.

Sinten, v. n. ir., imp. fant, p. gefunten, to sink ; - laffen, to let fall ; ben Muth - laffen, to be disheartened.

Einn, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, sense, mind, intention, opinion. Ciunbilb, m. -es, -s, pl. -er, em-

blem, symbol, allegory. Sitte, f. -, pl. -n, custom, manner,

mode, use. Sit'tenlos, adj. immoral.

Cittfam, adj. modest, decent. proper, discreet.

Giß. m. -es, pl. -e, seat, chair, residence. Sigen, v. n. ir., imp. faß, p. ges

feffen, to sit, be confined, fit. Sc, adv. & c. so, thus, in that manner, in such a manner, such, so as, as, if.

Sobalb', adv. as soon as.

Sohn, m. -es, -s, pl. Cohne, son. Cold (folder, folde, foldes) prn.

Sollen, v. n. ir. to be obliged, owe,

shall, ought. Com'mertag, m. -es, -s, p! -e, summer-day.

Soubern, c. but.

Conne, f. -, pl -n. sun.

Souft, adv. else, otherwise, in other respects, besides, at other times, formerly. Sophron, m. Sophron.

Sorge, f. -, pl. -n, care, concern, solicitude, apprehension.

Sorgen, v. n. d. a. to care for, take care, provide for, fear, appre-

hend. Sorg'faltig, adj. solicitous, careful, diligent.

Sora'famfeit, f. -, carefulness, attentiveness, solicitousness.

Spät, adj. late.

Specht, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, wood-

Speer, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, spear,

Speicher, m. -8, pl. -, granary, ware-house, store-house.

Sperren, v. a. to shut, close, bar, stop, block up. Spiel, n. -es, -s, pl. -c, play, game,

sport, diversion. Spielen, v. a. of n. to play, game,

sport. Spielend, adj. playing; -, adv. easilv.

Spiegen, v. a. to spear, pierce, empale. Spotten, v. a. of n. to mock, scoff,

banter, deride, ridicule. Spotterei', f. -, pl. -en, mockery, derision.

Sprechen, v. a. of n. ir., imp. fprach, p. gefproden, to speak, talk, say, pronounce, declare.

Springen, v. n. ir., imp. fprang, p. gefprungen, to leap, jump, spring. Stab, m. -es, -e, pl. Stabe, staff,

stick, rod. Stadel, m. -s, pl. -n, sting, prick,

prickle, thorn. Ctabt, f. -, pl. Ctabte, town, city. Stahl; m. -es, -s, pl. Stahle, steel.

Stählen, v. a. to steel, harden. Stählern, adj. steely, made of steel. Stall, m. -es, -s, pl. Stalle, stable, stall, sty.

Ctamm, m. -es, -e, pl. Ctamme,

stock, trunk, tribe, race. Stammen, v.n. to originate, spring, descend from.

Starf, adj. strong, stout, robust.

Starfe, f. -, strength, force, stout-

Starfung, f. -, pl. -en, strengthening, corroboration.

Stattlid, adj. stately, splendid, excellent, considerable, impor-

Staunen, v. n. to be astonished. stare; -, n. -s, astonishment, surprise. Steden, v. a. & n. ir., imp. fach,

p. gestodien, to sting, prick, pi-erce, cut, engrave; bie Conne flicht, the sun burns.

- Stehen, v. n. ir., imp. ftanb, p. ge: flancen, to stand, be, remain, stop, become, fit.

Steigen, v. n. ir., imp. ftieg, p. gefliegen, to mount, ascend, climb

up, rise. Stein, m. -es. -s. pl. -e, stone. Stellen, v. a. to put, place, set,

arrange. Sterben, v. n. ir., imp. ftarb, p. ges

ftorben, to die. Sterblid, adj. mortal; ber Sterbs

lide, mortal man. Stern, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, star.

Still, adj. still, silent, quiet, calm, peaceable. Etitle, f .- , stillness, silence, quiet-

ness, calmness, tranquillity. Stillen, v. a. to still, appease,

nurse, silence.

Still'schweigend, adj. silent, tacit. Stimme, f. -, pl. -n, voice, sound,

Stirn, f. -, pl. -cn, front, forehead. Stolpern, v. n. to stumble, trip.

Stell, adj. proud, haughty; -, m. -ce, pride, haughtiness.

Strafen, v. a. to punish, reprove. Strablen, v. a. & n. to beam, emit

rays, dart beams.

Strafe, f. -, pl. -n, high-way, road, street. Straudeln, v. n. to stumble, make

a false step, fail-Streben, v. n. to strive, struggle,

endeavor, aspire. Streden, v. a. & r. to stretch, ex-

tend, lengthen. Streiten, v. n. & r. ir., imp. ftritt,

p. gestritten, to fight, combat, contend, dispute, quarrel.

Streuen, v. a. to strew, scatter. sprinkle, spread.

Strom, m. -es, -e, pl. Strome, stream, flood, current, course. Stud, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, piece, part. Stumm, adj. dumb, mute, silent. Stunde, f. -, pl. -n, hour.

Sturgen, v. a. & n. to precipitate, rush, fall.

Sudjen, v. a. & n. to seek, search, look for, try, attempt. Sumpf, m. -es, -e, pl. Sumpfe,

pool, fen, marsh, bog. Sunde, f. -, pl. -n, sin, trespass. Sunbhaft, adj. & adv. peccable,

Güß, adj. sweet, agreeable. Su'figfeit, f. -, pl. -en sweetness.

T

Xag, m. -€8, -8, pl. -e, day. Taglid, adj. daily, every day. Talent', n. -es, -s, pl. -e, talent. Tangen, v. a. of n. to dance. Ta'fdenuhr, f. -, pl. -en, watch. Tabe, f. -, pl. -n, paw, claw. Taub, adj. deaf, empty, barren. Taube, f. -, pl. -en, dove, pigeon. Tauden, v. a. of n., to dive, duck,

dip, immerge, plunge. Taufden, v. a. to delude, deceive, disappoint.

Taufend, adj. thousand Tempel, m. -s, pl. ., temple, church.

Tert, m. -ce, -e, pl. -e, text, lecture

Thal, n. -es, -s, pl. Thâl x, dale, vale, valley.
That, f. -, pl. -en, deed, action,

fact. Theil, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, part,

share, portion, deal. Theilen, v. a. to divide, part, share. Theilung, f. -, pl. -en, division,

partition, sharing. Thier, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, animal,

beast. Ther, m. -en, pl. -en, fool. Thericht, adj. foolish, silly.

Thrane, f. -, pl. -n, tear, drop. Thron, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, throne.

Thun, v. n. ir., imp. that, p. ges than, to do, perform, make, act. Tief, adj. deep, low, profound,

high.

Zodier, f. -, pl. Zödter, daughter.
 Zob, m. -es, -s, death, decease.
 Zo'ecengel, m. -s, pl. -, angel of death.

Trot, adj. dead, lifeless; bir -en, pl., the dead.

Tobten, v. a. of n. to kill, put to death.

Touch, v. a. of n. to tune, sound, give sound to. Touf, m. -cs, -s, pl. Toufe, pot, top.

Trage, adj. inactive, idle, lazy, slothful, slow. Tragen, v. a. d. n. ir., imp. trug,

p. getragen, to bear, carry, wear, endure.

Erauern, v. n. to mourn, lament.

be in mourning, grieve. Trau'ernbe, m. & f. -n, pl. -n,

mourner.

Traulid, adj. familiar, cordial, in-

timate, comfortable. Traum, m. -8, -8, pl. Traume,

Eraum, m. −8, −8, pl. Eraum dream.

Traumen, v. a. & n. to dream, fancy. Traurig, adj. sad, sorrowful.

Erefflich, adj. excellent, eximious, admirable.

Erennen, v. a. df r. to separate,

sever, disjoin, disunite.

Ereppe, f. -, pl. -n, staircase, staira Ereten, v. a. df n. ir., imp. trat, p. getreten, to tread, step, walk. Eren, adj. faithful, trusty, true,

Eren, adj. faithful, trusty, true honest.

Trieb, m. -e8, -e, pl. -e, driving, drift, motion, instinct, impulse, Troffen, adj. dry, arid, barren, cold. Troff, m. -e8, -e, pl. Trobfe, ninny.

Erepf, m. -es, -s, pl. Eropfe, ninny, simpleton.

Troft, m. -es, consolation, com-. fort, encouragement.

Tröften, v. a. to comfort, console, encourage.

Tree, pre. in defiance of, in spite of, notwithstanding. Treeig, adj. daring, defying, inso-

lent, froward, refractory.

Trugbilb, n. -e8, -8, pl. -er, phantom.

Trus, m. -es, defiance, scorn daring.

Tugend, f. -, pl. -en, virtue. Thrann', m. -en, pl. -en, tyrant.

, u

ue'belgefinnt, adj. ill-disposed, illaffected.

Ueben, v. a. d. r. to exercise, practise, do.
Ueber, pre. & adv. over, above, be-

yond, besides, on, upon, at, during, past, across, concerning. Urberall', adv. everywhere, throughout.

Ueberbieö', adv. besides, moreover.
Ueberei'lung, f. -, pl. -en, precipitation, hastiness, thoughtlessness.

Heberfa'en, v. a. to sow over, strew over, cover with.

uebertref'fen, v. r. ir., imp. übers traf, p. übertreffen, to surpass, excel, exceed.

ue'brigens, adv. moreover, besides, as for the rest.

um, pre., adv. & c. about, round, near at, for, by, past, over, as

for; - ju, in order to.

Uman'men, v. a. to embrace, hug. caress. Ilmar'mung, f. -, pl. -en, embra-

cing, embrace, hugging. Um'brehen, v. a. to turn, turn round or about, twirl; -, v. r

to revolve.

Umfan'gen, v. a. ir., imp. umfing, p. umfangen, to embrace, encircle, surround.

Ilmflattern, v a. to flutter or hover about, flow round.

Umgang, m -ce, -e, pl. -gange, intercourse, commerce, conversation, company.

Ilmge'ben, v. a. ir., imp. umgab, p. umgeben, to surround, environ, inclose.

Um'geben, v. n. ir., imp. ging um, p. umgegangen, to go about, revolve : mit jemanbem -, to have intercourse with, associate with.

Umhe'gen, v.a. to inclose, fence. Umber', adv. around, about, round

about. Umher'brangen, v.a. to press, throng about.

Umfdlin'gen, v. a. ir., imp. um: fdlang, p. umfdlungen, to embrace closely, enclose, surround.

Hmidmar'men, v. a. to swarm round, buzz round. Un'abiebbar, adj. immeasurable,

unbounded, infinite. Un'anstânbia, adj. indecent, im-

proper, unbecoming. Un'bebeutenb, adj. insignificant, un-

important. Un'befannt, adj. unknown, unac-

quainted with. Un'bemußt, adj. not nsed, not avai-

led of. Un'beebachtet, adj. unobserved. Un'braudbar, adj.useless, of no use.

Unb. c. and. Un'chrerbietig, adj. disrespectful,

irreverent. Un'erfahren, adj. inexperienced. Un'ermeßlich, adj. immeasurable, immense.

Un'erfdutterlid, adj. immovable,

intrepid. Un'ertraglich, adj. intolerable, insufferable, insupportable-

Unfall, m. -es, -s, pl. -falle, mischance, misfortune, disaster. Un'fehlbar, adj. infallible, certain,

Un'formlide, adj. deformed, dis-

proportionate. Un'gebulbig, adj. impatient.

Un'geheuer, n. -e, pl. -, monster, prodigy.

Un'gerecht, adj. unjust, unrighteous. Un'gefchieft, adj. inept, awkward, unapt, unhandy.

Un'gefeben, adj. unseen. Un'gewaffnet, adj. unarmed. Un'actioment, adi, unseemly, inde-

cent, unbecoming. Ungleich, adi, & adv. uneven, un-

like, disproportionate, odd, by Unalud, n. -es, -s, misfortune,

disaster. Un'aludlich, adj. unfortunate, un-

happy, disastrous. Unmuth, m. -es, -s, ill-humor, dis-

pleasure, indignation. Iln/nothio, adi. unnecessary. Un'ideinbar, adj. not bright, simple,

insignificant. Unidulb, f. -, innocence, guiltless-

Unfer, prn. of us, our, ours; einer, one of us.

Un'fichtbar, adj. invisible. Un'fterblich, adj. immortal.

Unter, pre. under, below, among, amongst, between, amid, during. Unterneh'men, v. a. ir., imp. unters nahm, p. unternommen, to under-

take, enterprise, attempt. Unterfa'gen, v. a. to forbid, prohibit. Un'terwalben, n. Underwalden. Un'verfehens, adv. unexpectedly, unawares.

Un'veryagt, adj. undisma, ed, intrepid, undaunted, courageous. Unweit, pre. not far off, not far

from. Un'wille, m. -ne, indignation, dis-

pleasure, anger. Un'willig, adj. indignant, angry. Ur'heber, m. -6, pl. -, author, ori-

ginator, beginner. Urne, f. -, pl. -n, urn.

Urquell, m. -es, -s, pl -en, fountain-head, original source. Urtheil, n -es, -e, pl. -e, judge-

ment, sentence, verdict-Ur'theilen, v. a. d. n. to judge, be of opinion, decide.

$_{23}$

Bafall', m. -en, pl. -en, vassal. Bater, m. -6, pl. Bater, father. Ba'terden, n. -6, pl. -, dear father. Materun'fer, n. -6, the Lord's

Prayer.

Berabifaumen, v. a. to neglect, omit.

Berady'ten, v. a. to despise, scorn,

Berber'gen, v. a. ir., imp. verbarg, p. verbergen, to hide, conceal; -, v. r. ir. to abscond.

Berbef'ferung, f. -, pl. -en, bettering, improvement, melioration. Berblei'ben, v. n. ir., imp. verblieb, p. verblieben, to remain, abide.

Berbertgen, adj. hidden, concealed, retired.

Berbrei'ten, v. a. to divulge : . v. r. to spread, be propagated,

extend. Berbie'nen, v. a. to gain, earn,

merit, deserve. Berbrieg'lid) or verbruglid, adi. morose, peevish, troublesome, irksome, vexatious.

Derbu'ftern, v. a. to darken, obscure.

Bere'beln, v. a. d. r. to improve. Beren'ben, v. n. to die.

Berfol'gen, v. a. to pursue, perse. cute, prosecute, continue.

Bergeffen, v. a. ir., imp. vergaß, p. vergeffen, to forget, neglect. Bergittert, adj. trellised, shut by a grate.

Bergnu'gen, v. a. to please, delight; -, v. r. to be delighted with.

Bergnügen, n. -e, pl. -, pleasure, diversion, delight, comfort.

Berhaft', adj. odious, hateful. hated.

Berhul'len, v. a. to veil, cover over. wrap up.

Berlan'gen, v. a. de n. to ask, demand, desire, long for.

Berlaß , m. - ffce, inheritance, succession, reliance, Berlaffen, adi, destitute, aban-

doned, forsaken.

Berleum'bung, f. -, pl. -en, calumny, slander, defamation.

Berlie'ren, v. a. & n. ir., imp. vers ler, p. verloren, to lose. Bermo'gen, v. a. of n. ir., imp.

vermochte, p. vermocht, to be able to do, have the power. Bermu'then, v. a. to suppose, pre-

sume, think. Berneh'men, v. a. ir., imp. vernahm, p. vernommen, to perceive, un-

derstand, hear. Berfam'meln, v. a. & r. to assemble, meet, collect, congregate.

Berfeh'en, v. a. to misplace, transplant, pawn, pledge, mix, an-

swer, reply. Berfin'fen, v. n. ir., imp. verfant, p. verfunten, to sink down.

Beripot'ten, v. a. to scoff, deride, mock. Berftanb', m. -es, -s, understand-

ing, intellect. Briftan'big, adj. sensible, intelli-

Berftel'nern, v. a. d. r. te petrify

stone. Berflu den,v. a. to curse, execrate. Berfto'fen, v. a. ir., imp. verftieß pel, reject.

Berftum'men, v. n. to grow dumb or speechless.

Bertrau'en, v. a. d n. to entrust, confide; -, n. . 6, confidence,

Bertrei'ben, v. a. ir., imp. vertrieb. p. pertrieben, to drive away,

chase, expel. Bermei'len,v. n. d r. to tarry, stay,

delay, retard. Bermun'berung, f .- , wondering, as-

tonishment, surprise, admiration. Berwunicht, adj. accursed, detestable.

Bergeh ren, v. a. to consume, eat. Bergei'hen, v. a. ir., imp. vergieh, p. vergieben, to pardon, forgive, excuse.

Bergei'hung, f. -, pardon, forgiveness.

Bergweif'lung, f. -, despair, desperation.

Biel, adj. & adv. much, many, a great deal, abundance.

Bielleicht', adj. perhaps, may be, possibly. Begel, m. -s, pl. Bogel, bird, fowl.

Bolf, n. -es, -s, pl. Bolfer, people, nation. Belfe'lehrer, m. -s, pl. -, teacher

of the people.

Bell, adi. full, filled, complete. Bollen'ben, v. a. to end, finish, accomplish.

Boll'faugen, v.a. to suck full, absorb. Bon, pre. of, from, by, on, upon, in. Bor, pre. before, from, of, ago, since.

Borfall, m. -es, -s, pl. -falle, case,

event, incident, occurrence. Bor'fallen, v, n. ir., imp. fiel vor, p. pergefallen, to happen, arrive,

occur, come to pass. Berher', adv. before, previously,

before-hand. Berhin', adv. before, heretofore,

a little while ago.

p. verftoffen, to drive away, ex- Bornehm, adi, d adv. distinguished, noble, of rank, gentle. Bor'ruden, v. a. de n. to move

forwards, march on: -. n. -6. advance.

Bor'schung, f. -, providence. Borficht, f. -, foresight, precaution,

providence, circumspection. Bor'fichtig, adj. cautious, circum-

Bortang, m. -es, pl. -tange, first

dance. Borwurf, m. -es, -s, pl. -wurfe,

reproach. Borgeit, f. -, time of old, time of yore, past ages.

Borgug'lid, adj. preferable, ex-cellent; -, adv. chiefly, especially, particularly.

312

Bachen, v. n. to be awake, watch, guard. Bachfen, v. n. ir., imp. wude, p.

gewachfen, to grow, increase. Bader, adj. brave, gallant. Baffenrüftung, f. -, pl. -en, armor.

Bablen, v. a. to elect, choose. Bahn, m. -es, -s, illusion, presumption, fancy.

Bahrenb, pre. of c. during, while, whilst. Babrhaftiq, adj. true, real, vera-

- cious. Bahrlich, adv. forsooth, in truth,

verily, certainly. Bahr'fcheinlich, adj. probable, li

kelv. Balb, m. -es, -s, pl. Balber, forest, wood.

Ballen, v. n. to undulate, wander. Balten, v. n. to manage, reign. Banbel, m. -s, conduct, behavior.

Banbeln, v. n. to go, walk, change. Ban berer, m. -s, pl. -, traveller (on foot).

Manfen, v. n. to totter, stagger, hesitate.

Mann, adv. when. Warnen, v. a. to warn of, admon-

ish against. Barten, v. a. & n. to stay, wait, at-

tend to. Barum', adv. why, wherefore. 2Bas, prn. what? why, that, what,

something. Bafden, v. a. & n. ir., imp. wuid,

p. gemafchen, to wash. Waffer, n. -8, pl. -, water.

Beben, v. a. to weave, work, float. Bebftuhl, Be'berftuhl, m. -es, -e, pl. -ftuble, loom.

Bedifel, m. -s, pl. -, vicissitude, change.

Berfen, p. a. to wake, awake, Beber, c. neither; - . . . noch . . .,

neither . . . nor . . . Beg, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, way, passage, path.

Beg'bleiben, v. n. ir., imp. blieb weg, p. meggeblieben, to stay away,

stay out, be omitted. Begen, pre. on account of, by reason of.

Beh, adj. & adv. sore, aching, painful; -, n. -es, -s, wo, pain, ache, grief; -! or webe! int. wo! woe!

ness, sorrowfulness. Beh'muthig, adj. sad, sorrowful,

woful, mournful. Beib, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, woman,

Beiden, v. n. ir., imp. wich, p. ges withen, to give way, yield, re-

Beihen, v. a. to yield, devote.

Beil, adv. & c. while, during, as, when, because, since. Beinen, v. a. of n. to weep, ery.

Beife, adj. wise, sage. Beife, f. -, pl. -n, manner, way, method.

Beiß, adj. white, clean.

. wide, large.

Beiter, adv. farther, else; - gehen. to go farther.

Belder, welche, welches, prin. who. that, which, what, some, Belfen, v. n. to wither, fade, dry. Belle, f. -, pl. -n, wave, billow,

surge. Belfchland, n. -es, -s, Italy.

Belt, f. -, pl. -en, world. Wenben, v, a. of n. to turn, di-

rect to. Benig, adj. of adv. little, few some.

Benn, adv. of c. if, when, whenever.

Wer, prn. who, he who, whoever Berben, v. n. ir., imp. murbe (marb) p. geworben, to become, grow,

be, happen. Berfen, v. a, of n. ir., imp. warf, p. geworfen, to throw, cast ; fich einem ju gugen -, to throw

one's self at one's feet. Berth, m. -es, -s, worth, value,

Befpe, f. -, pl. -u, wasp. Bepen, v. a. to rub, whet, sharpen. Bibrig, adj. loathsome, nauseous.

Bie, adv. of c. how, as, when, like. Wehmuth, f. -, sadness, woful- Wieber, adv. again, anew; -fom-

men, to come again, return. Biege, f. -, pl. -n, cradle.

Bilb, adj. wild, savage, uncultivated. Bildpret, n. -es, -s, game.

Wille, m. -ne, will, mind, purpose. Billfom'men, adj. welcome.

Binb, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, wind, Minbebraut, f. -, pl. -braute, hu-

ricane, squall of wind. Binfel, m. -6 pl. -, angle, corner, nook.

Biufelrieb. m. Winkelried. Winfeln, v. n. to whine, whimper, moan.

Beit, adj. of adv. far, distant, afar, Bingia, adj. diminutive. pe.tv. small.

Wirf-Wuth

Birflic, adj. actual, real, true. Birth m. -es, -s, pl. -e, host, landlord, master of the house.

Biffen, v. a. of n. ir., imp. wuste, p. gewußt, to know.

2Bisig, adj. witty, ingenious. 2Bo, adv. where.

Wege, f .- , pl. -n, billow, wave. Begen, p. n. to wave, fluctuate. Wicher, adv. whence, from what

place. Bohin', adv. whither, what way. Wichl, adv. well, indeed, probably. Bobligefallen, n. -6, pleasure, de-

light. Behl'riedent, adj. fragrant. Behl'thater, m. -e, pl. -, benefactor

Bohl'thatig, adj. beneficent, charitable

Wehlthun, v. n. ir., imp. that wehl, p. wehlgethan, to do well, do good, benefit.

Behnung, f. -, pl. -en, dwelling, lodging, residence.

Belfe, f .- , pl. -n, cloud. Bellen, v. a. of n. ir. to will, be

willing, have a mind, desire, wish, want. Bolluft, f. -, delight, bliss,

Wonne, f. -, pl. -n, delight, pleasure, bliss

Bert, n. -es, -e, pl. -e, word. Bortchen, n. -6, pl -, (little) word. Bucht, f. -, weight, burden.

Wunde, f. -, pl. -n, wound, hurt. Bunid, m. -ce, pl. Bunide, wish, desire.

Bunfden, r. a. to wish, desire. Burte, f. -, pl. -n, dignity, honor ; bas ift unter meiner Burbe, that is beneath me.

Burbig, adj. worthy, deserving. Würglein, n. -6, pl. -, root, L. 68. Wirareith, adj. rich in spices, aro-

matic. Buth'ichauernb, adj. trembling with rage.

Bahe, adj. tough, tenacious, clingy. 3ahl, f. -, pl -en, number.

Bahlen, v.a. to number, tell, count. Bahm, adj. tame, domestic; - mas den, to tame.

Bahn, m. -ee, -e, pl. Bahue, tooth. Bart, adj. tender, soft, delicate.

Bartlid, adi. tender, soft, delicate. Bau'beridein, m. -ee, -e, pl. -e, fascinating appearance.

Bautern, v. n. to loiter, linger, delay.

Be'hente, m. -n, pl. -n, tithe. Beigen, v. a. to show, point out. Beiger, m. -e, pl. -, pointer, hand. 3cit, f. -, pl. -en, time.

Beitig, adj. early, soon, ripe. Berbre'den, v. a. & n. ir., imp. gers brad, p. gerbroden, to break to

pieces, fracture. Berichmettern, v. a. to erash, crush. shatter, dash to pieces.

Beuge, m. -n, pl. -u, witness. Beue, m. Jupiter. Biehen, v. a. & n. ir., imp. jog, p.

gezegen, to draw, move. Biel, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, term, limit,

aim, scope. Birlen, v. n. to aim, take one's aim. Biemen, v. imp. to become, be fit,

be suitable. Bif'ferblatt, n. -es, -s, pl. -blatter, dial.

Binnern, adj. tin, pewter, made of pewter. Bifcheln, v. n. to whisper.

Bu, pre. & adv. at, by, to, for, in, on ; - Suge, on foot. P. 197. 3. Buch'tigung, f. -, pl. -en, chastisement, correction.

Buden, v. a. & n. to draw (with a short quick motion), shrug, shrink.

Bu'derbrob, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, sugar-bread, sweet biscuit Bufall, m. -es, -s, pl. Bufalle,

chance, accident, adventure; burd -, by chance.

Bufrie'ben, adj. content, contented, satisfied.

Bug, m. -ee, -e, pl. Buge, train, passage, expedition. Bugleich, adv. at the same time,

at once, together. Burud'bleiben, v. n. ir., imp. blieb

jurud. p. jurudgeblieben, to remain behind.

Burud'meiden, v. n. ir., imp. wid) jurud, p. jurudgewiden, to recede, retire, withdraw.

Bu'rufen, v. a. & n. ir., imp. rief gu, p. jugerufen, to give a call, ac-

Bufam'menbruden, v. a. to compress. Bu'feben, v. n. ir., imp. fah gu, p.

jugesehen, to look at, look upon, suffer.

Bu'febent & ju'febente, adv. visibly Bu'verficht, f. -, confidence, trust, assurance.

Buyer', adv. before, first, heretofore, formerly. Buwei'len, adv. sometimes, at

times. 3war, c. certainly, it is true, to be

sure, indeed. Bwei, adj. two.

3weifein, v. n. to doubt of a thing, question.

Breig, m. -es, -e, pl. -e, branch, bough, twig. Bweigen, v. a. to graft, branch.

Bwei'fdneibig, adj. two-edged. 3mifchen, pre. between, among. amongst.

ADDENDA

Abenbalocten, n. -8, pl. -, ves- Jagb, f. pl. -cu, chase, hunt per-bell (evening-bell).

Mehnlich, adj. similar, like. Mengftlichfeit, f. anxiety, uneasi-

ness.

Milaurch, adj. too rude, too coarse. Meuglein, n. -6, pl.-, eye. See L. 68. Mengere, adj. outward, exterior.

Aniprud, m. -es, pl.-fprude, claim, demand ; Gulfe in - nehmen, to call in, or ask assistance-

Dahinftreden, v. a. to stretch out, spread out.

@w., see \$ 58. Note.

Fleiß, m. -es, diligence; mit -, intentionally, on purpose. Freiwillig, adj. adv. voluntary,

voluntarily. Fronte, f. -en, front, face ; - mas

then, (military) to make face, to front. Groffen, v. n. to bear ill will, to

grumble. Beil, n. -es. welfare, prosperity.

Berbit, m. –es, harvest, autumn. Bunbertfaltig, adj. adv. hundredfold.

Lidt, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, light; es geht ihm ein Licht auf, he begins

to see, to understand. Marft, m. -es, pl. Marfte, market,

mart. Monfieur, m. Sir, Mr.

Murren, v. n. to growl, grumble.

Machbem, adv. after, subsequently. Nachsegen, v. n. to run after, to set after.

Dffen, adj. open.

Baar, n. -es, pl. -e, pair, few. Pfluden, v. a. to pluck.

Rafen, v. n. to rave, rage, riot, bluster.

Sogleich, adv. instantly, immediately.

Beranlaffung, f. pl. -en, cause, occasion.

Bergeihung, f. pardon; um -, your pardon; ich bitte um -I beg your pardon.

Beggeben, v. a. to give away. Beitlang, little while, short time

ENGLISH EXERCISES

TO BE TRANSLATED INTO GERMAN.

Lesson XI.—1. Have you good paper? 2 No, but I have a good ball and a good book. 3. Has the good scholar the good book of his good friend? 4. Has the young smith the young miller's young horse? 5. Is this old man our old enemy? 6. No, he is your old friend, and the old enemy do our old enemy? 7. Has the old smith the old merchant's old iron or his old steel? 8. I have old gold, but no old iron. 9. The good scholar has the old gold. 10. Has the old merchant the fat swine or the sheep? 11. The Dutchman has a warm cost.

Lessox XII.—1. Hare you your leaden inkstand or the leaden inkstand of the diligent scholar? 2. I have your iron inkstand, and the iron of the young smith. 3. I have your good silver, and my old friend has your old silver inkstand. 4. Not every silver pencil is good. 5. Is your new silver pencil good? 6. My silver pencil is good, but my silver knife is not good. 7. The silver pencil is in the silver cnp. 8. Have you a wooden table? 9. Your friend has an old copper kettle.

LESSON XIII.—1. Have you the new spectacles of this old lady? 2. No, I have her new glass lamp. 3. Where is our young friend Miss L.? 4. She is in the library. 5. I have the silver watch of my mother, and my sister's gold chain. 6. This young lady is the good friend of my sister. 7. Have you the new shears? 8. No, I have your old shears. 9. My aunt has my mother's fine silk. 10. Who has the fine white linen? 11. Where is your sister? 12. She is in the new house or in the beautiful garden.

Lessow XIV.—1. The quiet industrious German is the good neighbor of the merry Frenchman. 2. Has the Russian or the German the land of the Hungarian? 3. The German has the land of the Hungarian, and the Russian has the land of the German. 4. The prince no friend of the count. 5. The old soldier praises his nephew, and the boy loves the old soldier. 6. The little boy has the young soldier's word, and the young soldier has the little boy's book. 7. The German is a good man, and has a quiet conscience. 8. Has the merry Frenchman a handsome face?

Lesson XV.—1. I have your book and you have mine; yours is new and mine is old. 2. You have my pencil and I have yours; mine is blue and yours is red. 3. You have money, I have none. 4. Have 22

you none at all? 5. No, not any at all. 6. Do you not see that large horse? 7. No, I do not see it. 8. Do you see anything beautiful in this large garden? 9. I see nothing in the garden, I do not see the garden. I do. Do you not hear what I read? 11. No, I do not hear it, you do not read well. 12. Do you not praise the industrious man, 0. No, I do not praise the industrious man, but the industrious boy. 14. Have not you something new? 15. Has the quiet captain a black or a white hat? 16. This rich young tailor is a very industrious man. 17. Do you see the barber?

LESSON XVI.—1. The young smiths have good iron nails. 2. Have you the good iron nails of the young smiths? 3. I have good apples, but no good pears. 4. Are such great mistakes unavoidable? 5. These ladies have fine feathers on their new hats. 6. The new knives, the old forks, and the good spoons are on the tables. 7. Your sisters are very diligent girls, and very good scholars. 8. Which scholars have long exercises? 9. Have the boys white or black hats? 10. They have the white hats of their good friends. 11. Have you our new umbrellas or our parasols? 12. We have your parasols, but not your new umbrellas 13. The good boys have the yellow pears, and the red apples. 14. He has a beautiful painting in his house.

LESSON XVII.—1. The carpenters are in the bouse. 2. The Hollanders are a quiet and industrious people. 3. You have good books and we have bad ones. 4. This man is rich and that one is poor. 6. One has a new watch and the other has an old one. 6. Have you the new knife or the old one? 7. I have your new one and my old one. 8. We do not enry the rich, but we pity the poor. 9. The rich man pities the poor one, and the poor one envise the rich one. 10. Mr. H. has his hat in his hand. 11. The children are at school, and the servant is at market. 12. Your father, your mother, and your sister, are in the house of your uncle. 13. Not all new books are good ones. 14. He has eighty-eight friends.

Lsssow XVIII.—1. They are building a new house. 2. These hunters are going to the forest. 3. The old peasant is covering his house with straw. 4. These people have deceived me, and will deceive you. 5. This man teaches us music. 6. The nobleman has sent his attendant to the city. 7. Have you already heard the news? 8. No, I have not heard any news. 9. Have you had my new hat? 10. No, I have not had it, your brother had it. 11. My friend has sent me a new carriage. 12. He will have heard the news before you see him. 13. We have been hunting in the forest. 14. Have you had my pen to-day? 15. No, but I had it yesterday. 16. Why have you praised the scholars? 17. I have not praised them. 18. My friend Mr. L. and your friend Miss. L. are in the church. 19. I regard these people as my friends, but I have not praised them. 20. Have you my pea? 21. No, you have it, it is not a good one. 22. Who

has your new hat? 23. You have it, it is a very good one. 24. She praises hin and me, but we do not praise her. 25. He presented her a new gold pen. 26. Her mother has sent her a new parasol; it is a very beautiful one. 27. Does this man praise himself? 28. No, his friends praises them. 29. They are working in their garden. 30. Do you hear anybody in your friend's room? 31. 1d on the para anybody.

LESSON XIX.—I. Has your father a good horse? 2. Yes, he has a good horse and a good doy. 3. Have you had the neighbor's wagon to-day? 4. We had it day before yesterday, but we have not had it to-day. 5. When shall you go to Leipsic? 6. I shall not go to Leipsic. I shall go to Dresden. 7. I shall have written a letter before your departure. 8. The little boy went to bis friend yesterday. 9. Dees the scholar often go to the teacher? 10. He went to him yesterday, but did not speak with him. 11. Has the little girl the new pen? 12. No, she has the good paper, and a good book. 13. When shall you write to your sister? 14. I shall write to her this evening.

LESSON XX.—1. Which new book have you? 2. I have my uncle's 3. Which good pencil have you? 4. I have that of your friend the carpenter. 5. Which large pen have you, that of the merchant, or that of the tailer? 6. I have the merchant's 7. Whose horse has the miller, the peasant's or the teacher's? 8. He has the peasant's 9. The books of the children are small and those of the scholar are large. 10. Which of my brothers have you seen? 11. have seen your cousin, but not your brother. 12. Which lamp have you, my cousin's or my uncle's? 13. I have your uncle's. 14. The saddler has the tanner's leather but not the shoemaker.

Lessox XXI.—1. Your house is large, and mine is small. 2. My agon is new, and yours is old. 3. Have you my pen or yours? 4. I have mine and yours. 5. Has the peasant his plows or those of his neighbor's? 6. He has theirs, and they have his. 7. Have you your books, or those of your mothers? 8. I have hers and mine. 9. Whose chairs have you, the joiner's or yours. 10. I have his and also the carpenter's. 11. The leaves of our trees are white, and those of yours are yellow. 12. We have the horses of our friends, but not those of yours are yellow. 13. We have the horses of our friends, but not those of yours are mine. 15. The fields of our neighbors are large, and those of yours are small. 16. Has the carpenter the knives of his brothers, or those of your? 17. He has those of his.

LESSON XXII.—1. The old man who has your horse is my neighbor. 2. Have you the hat that I have had? 3. No, I have the one that your brother has had. 4. To which children have you given the bread? 5. I have given it to the ones who had no money. 6. The boy with whom you have just spoken is the one that we saw yesterday on the ship. 7. Not all who are rich are contented and happy. 8. The horse duat I have had belongs to the German that came to us yesterday. 9. Only those are wise who are virtuous. 10. We do not see the errors of those that we love. 11. The lamp you lad yesterday belongs to the boy that has my table and my chairs.

Lrssox XXIII.—1. When were you in Berlin? 2. I was there yesterday, and in Dressden 4, 4 I five in Vienna, and my brother Frederick lives in Berlin. 5. Has the servant gone to the city? 6. No, he has gone to the forest. 7. Have you been in the garden? 8. No, I have been in the house. 9. Has your brother come from Berlin or from Vienna? 10. He has come from Berlin, and gone to Leipsic II. The horse ran out of the stable. 12. The little bird has flows out of the house. 13. Have you been to market to-day? 14. I have not been there to-day, but I was there yesterday.

LESSON XXIV.—1. Are your brothers at home? 2. No, they have gone to my uncle's. 3. Who is at your bouse? 4. My cousin are at our bouse. 5. When are you going home? 6. I am at home, I live at my brother's. 7. This man loves his friend, but not his (friend's) children. 8. You are reading the same books that I have read. 9. Those that I am reading are not the same that you have read. 9. Those that I same reading the same books that I have read. 10. Are these the same people that we saw at the concert yesterday? 11. No, those were Turks, and these are Greeks. 12. Our friends have just been here, have you seen them? 13. Do you live in the same house in which your brother lives? 14. No, I live with our uncle and he lives with our cousin. 15. The mother praises her daughter because she is industrious.

Lisson XXV.—1. Do you wish to buy anything? 2. I wish to buy a cloak, but I cannot, because I have no money. 3. Can you tell me where Mr. G. lives? 4. No, I do not know where he lives now. 5. Do you know where he has lived? 6. Yes, he has lived in a house that belongs to me. 7. I cannot hear what you say. 8. I can not work that belongs to me. 7. I cannot hear what you say. 8. I can not hear what you say. 8. I can not hear what you say 8. I can not hear many be a pool me. 10. Well you go to the city with me to-morrow? 11. I shall not be able to go, I shall be obliged to stay at home. 12. Can you tell me what time it is? 13. No, I cannot tell you, I have no watch. 14. Which one of you can speak German? 15. We can all speak a little.

LESSON XXVI.—1. Why must you go to the city to-morrow? 2. I must go to buy a hat. 3. Shall you be obliged to buy a cloak too? 4. No, I have already bought one, but I shall have to buy a handkerchief. 5. Will your brother wish to go with your? 6. He will not be able to go, he will have to stay at home because he has no money. 7. Will you come to our house to-morrow? 8. I shall not be able to come, I shall not have time. 9. Do you know these people? 10. I

do not know them, but I know where they live. 11. Have you anything to do at home? 12. I have exercises to write, and letters to read. 13. The Bavarians love strong beer. 14. You cannot learn if you are not industrious. 15. Have you seen your friends to-day? 16. No, have they been here?

Lsson XXVII.—1. Do you know at what time the sun rises? 2. It rises at half-past six o'clock. 3. When does the moon rise? 4. It rises at a quarter past eleven. 6. The bird has flown away, and the horse has run away. 6. What are those men doing in the field? 7. They are thrashing out their wheat. 8. Have the soldiers dismounted from their horses? 9. No, they are just dismounting. 10. Have you already disposed of your cloth? 11. Steel and iron attract the lighting. 12. He has urged his horses so much that they are very tired. 13. Why do you shut that boy up in his room? 14.1 have shut him up because he has deferred the work that I gave him.

Lesson XXVIII.—1. Where are you going? 2. 1 am going into the garden, will you go there, too? 3. How long shall you remain there? 4. Must we go anywhere to day? 5. No, you must stay here, and your friends will soon come here. 6. Where are your brothers? 7. They are in Germany, but they will not remain there long. 8. When shall you go there? 9. 1 shall not go there at all. 10. Why will you not go there? 11. Because I am perfectly contented to remain at home. 12. Where are you going to? 13. 1 am where I am. 15. Where do these soldiers come from 1 for the content of the soldiers come from 1 for the content of the con

Lessox XXIX.—1. I have four good horses, and will send you one of them, if you wish it. 2. Do you know of what he is speaking?

3. He is speaking of his horses; he wishes to sell one of them. 4. The horse ran down one hill and up the other. 5. How are you getting along with your exercise?

6. I am getting along with two reasons with two yeal. 7. How did this dog get into the house?

8. He got in at the window.

9. Your friends are just going down the street. 10. I will go over to your house to-morrow, if you will come over 10 ours to-day.

11. The ripe apples fall down from the trees. 12. Why do you not come down? 13. I will go down if you will come up. 14. The boy has fallen down from the roof of the house.

15. The rivers come down from the montains.

LESSON XXX—I. At one o'clock to-morrow I will see you again.
2. To-morrow we shall have pleasant weather.
3. This afternoon
you will be in Mannheim.
4. Why do you not buy a new hat?
5. Because I have a good one already.
6. In order to be healthy one
must be temperate.
7. This I cannot do, and that I will not.
8. It

must sell my horse because I have no money. 9. These books I have already read. 10. In order to learn rapidly one must be attentive and industrious; he who has not learned this is no good scholar. 11. I will go with you to-morrow, if I have time.

Lrssow XXXI.—1. Is the hardest steel the best? 2. Is silver harder than gold? 3. Which is the largest city in America? 4. Is Vienna larger than New York? 5. Can you write better letters han your brother? 6. Who is the greatest man that you have read of? 7. Who is the best cook? 8. Are the richest men always the wisest and best? 9. Can you read better to-day than you could yesterday? 10. Which one of you learns the fastest? 11. Which is the lightest mountain in the world? 12. In what country are the longest rivers, and the finest steamboats? 13. The more you then you have the property of the property

Lesson XXXII.—1. Do you understand what that man says to you? 2. I understand what you say, but not what he says. 3. Can you describe what you saw in the city? 4. Have you promised the man who is standing here anything? 5. Yes, I have promised him something; if he will hold my horse. 6. Have you "received a letter to-day? 7. No, but I received one yesterday. 8. Scholars who are not attentive behave themselves badly. 5. A year sag ow ever one to sternite who was the says of the says

Lesson XXXIII.—1. Which one of my brothers have you seen today? 2. I have seen both of them, they are both in my room now. 3. Has the goldsmith your ring or your chain? 4. He has both; he has also the ring of my friend, the painter. 5. Have you seen my father or my uncle? 6. I have seen neither. 7. You are wrong if you believe that my friend is a bad man. 8. You are wrong that you do not speak more, for the more you speak the faster you can learn. 9. I am just as old as my coustin, and have just as much money as he. 10. He speaks just as he believes. 11. Are your friends still living in France? 12. They have not been living in France, but in Germany, and they still live there. 13. This house is large, but the other one is still larger. 14. Will you anew another apple? 15. Do you wish to buy another horse? 16. I shall buy another if I can find a good one.

LESSON XXXIV .- 1. What we have just heard is not to be be-

jeved. 2. Is t to be believed that these houses are all to let? 2. What is to be done with all these horses? 4. They are all to be sold. 5. What is to be gained without labor? 6. How are these words to be pronounced? 7. Where are the best boots to be found? 8. Can you tell me where these books are to be had? 9. Why is the lion called the king of beasts? 10. What is your little brother's name? 11. This man is neither to be convinced nor persuaded. 12. How is that called in German? 13. It is called a spoon. 14. Is this letter to be copied? 15. It is neither to be copied nor read. 16. When are these books to be sent back?

Lesson XXXV.—1. What has become of our friend? 2. He has become a great man. 3. The weather is becoming warm, and the days long. 4. The soldier whom you saw at our house three days ago, has become very feeble. 5. The scholars in this school are becoming more industrious. 6. As soon as I have read these books I will send them back to you; those of your brother I have already read and returned. 7. As soon as the boy heard his father's voice, he got up and went out. 8. Do you write in the morning, or in the evening? 9. I read in the morning, write at noon, and work in the overing. 10. The boy speaks as well as he can, but he does not learn as fast as he should. 11. It is becoming so dark that I cannot see.

Lessox XXXVI.—1. Have you any good apples? 2. I have none, but my neighbor, the old peasant, has some. 3. Has he any to sell? 4. He has sold some, and I think he still has some to sell. 5. Have you many horses? 6. I have twenty. 7. Have you some good paper? 8. I have some, but none for you. 9. Do you know where I can find some? 10. I think the merchant or the stationer has some. II. Is that your hat? 12. No, it is my brother's. 13. Those are Russians, and these are Bavarians. 14. Who is that in your garder 16. It is a young man who has just arrived here from Brunswick. 16. Is it your friends who have brought you all these pictures? 17. He is a merchant, and his brother also has been one. 18. They are very rich, or seem to be so. 19. There are three boys here who wish to see you.

Lessoy XXXVII.—1. Does it rain or snow? 2. It neither rains anor halls, but anowa. 3. It seems that he has deceived us. 4. Are there people who do not believe the Bible? 5. Are there children who will not learn? 6. Is there anything better than wisdom? 7. There is nothing colder than ice. 8. Do you understand all that I say to you? 9. I do not believe all that I hear. 10. Are there many men in Gernany who cannot read? 11. I will go home with you if you will remain here till this evening. 12. The books can remain here till you have read them. 13. It has rained the whole day, and now it is begrinning to hall.

LESSON XXXVIII.—1. The Germans have rebelled against their princes. 2. Our soldiers have surrendered to the enemy. 3. The cold weather iron contracts and in warm it expands. 4. The hostile army has encamped before the city. 5. This man is not afraid of neemy. 6. The envious man finds fault with all that he hears and sees. 7. We stopped in Dresden two months. 8. Our soldiers distinguished themselves by their brave conduct. Do you call Austrian government a good one? 10. Vain men often make themselves ridications. 11. Your country will reward you if you behave yourself bravely. 12. These are the largest horses that I have seen to-day. 13. The keys have been found.

LESSON XXXIX.—1. It is questionable whether we shall see them again. 2. It sometimes happens that good men are very poor, and bad ones very rich. 3. No one will respect you if you do not respect yourself. 4. What has happened to those people, why are they so sad? 5. There has nothing happened to them, so far as I know. 6. Is your neighbor just as old and just as learned as your cousin, whom I saw yesterday? 7. He is a little older but less learned. 8. Who is the old man with a sear on his forehead? 9. He is a nold magistrate whose three brothers are in the army. 10. Those who have no money generally have no friend.

LESSON XL.—1. Where do you get your boots made? 2. I get them made in Dresden. 3. Are your neighbors getting some new houses built? 4. They have already got them built, and are now having stables built. 6. He made me wait till I became very tired. 6. Have you brought my trunk from my room? 7. The servant has just gone after it. 8. Wait till you hear from your father. 9. Shall I send for some wine for you? 10. I have invited your brothers and sisters to visit us this evening, will you not come too? 11. I will remain till eight o'clock, but cannot stay later. 12. Who was that with whom you were riding yesterday? 13. It was one of my cousins who arrived day before yesterday from Spain. 14. I shall stay here till to-morrow, and wish to send for my trunk.

LESSON XLI.—1. What is to be done when one has neither friends nor money? 2. One must be very industrious, and not very proud. 3. What kind of people are your new neighbors? 4. They appear to be very intelligent and agreeable men. 5. On what kind of paper, and with what kind of a pen do you write? 6. I generally write with a gold pen on blue paper. 7. What kind of lamps have you? 8. I have glass ones. 9. What kind of a stove have you? 10. I have none at all. 11. Every book that I have is in this room. 12. I lave lost every one of my friends. 13. All the cloth that the old wearer had, this merchant has bought. 14. All the books that I have bought are good ones. 15. There is not in all the country a greater man than our friend.

Lssoo X.I.I.—1. Those who spend much time in reading are not generally bed men. 2. I read instead of writing, but my brother prefers writing to reading. 3. How can one be sick without knowing it? 4. Why have they been here and gone away without visiting their friends? 5. Go saway, you prevent me from writing. 6. He remained sitting, and his friend remained standing. 7. Those men are going a fishing. 8. Who taught you to speak German? 9. Nobody teachess me to speak it, I am learning to read it. 10. Yonder comes a dog running as fast as he can. 11. Do you prefer painting to drawing? I.2. No, I prefer drawing to painting.

Lessow XLIII.—1. Some maintain that there are inhabitants in the moon. 2. They say these foreigners are very rich. 3. I heard that he had been here, but I did not know whether it was true. 4. Did your friends think you had been in the city? 5. No, they thought I had been at your house. 6. This man says he has been in Vienna. 7. They thought I had been at your house. 6. This man says he has been in Vienna. 7. They thought I had been at your house to could not understand them. 8. He says they will come to our house to-morrow. 9. Have you heard that he has lost all his money? 10. I have been told that he has lost it, and that he is now very unhappy. 11. He asked me whether I had read his books.

Lesson XLIV.—1. Do you like to speak German? 2. I would like to speak it, but I find it wery difficult. 3. I would like to go into the country to-day, but the weather is too unpleasant. 4. Do you like to live in the country? 5. I would rather live in the country than in the city. 6. Is your friend in want of money? 7. I believe he is not in want of anything, he seems to be contented. 8. When shall you probably go to Berlin? 9. If I have time I shall go to-morrow. 10. How much does this man owe yon? I II. He does not owe me anything. 12. I am fond of fishing but not of hunting. 13. If you will stay here till this sitemoon, we will go home with you.

Lessox XLV.—1. What kind of books would you buy if you had my money? 2. I would buy those from which I could learn the most. 3. They said they would come with me if I could wait till evening. 4. My friend would buy your house if he had money enough. 5. If I were as rich as you are, I would travel. 6. If you would study more attentively you would learn faster. 7. If my friend had not been sick he would have come to you. 8. What would have become of you if you had fallen into the river? 9. I should not probably have got out again. 10. I would like to see your new house. 11. I will show you my pencil if you would like to see it. 12. I would be to if you should go to France.

LESSON XLVI.—1. Do you remember the promise that you gave me? 2. I do not know that I gave you any promise. 3. Can you remember all these long words that you have seen in this book? 4. Do

you still remember the old man with whom we travelled from Brunswick to Bremen? 5. Yes, I still remember him. 6. Has the boy ent his foot? 7. No, he has cut his hand. 8. It is difficult for those who have not a good memory, to remember the rules of a language, and still more difficult to apply the rules when one is speaking. 9. Which would you rather do, learn or teach? 10. I would rather learn. 11. Why do you not learn as fast as your cousin? 12. I will tell you why, if you will tell me why his memory is better than minc.

Lasson XLVII.—1. Your friend does not need your assistance.

2. Have you not forgotten something that you ought to take with you?

3. No, I have all that I need, and am ready to go. 4. I mentioned the matter to my friend, and he said that he had head nothing about it.

5. Do you think of your friends when they are not with you?

6. I must lave a bad memory if I did not often think of them.

7. A people is fortunate that knows how to enjoy its ilberty, and to maintain its rights.

8. I waited for him till got tired, but he did not come.

9. Do you remember the day of your arrival in this city?

10. I have not forgotten it.

11. We should forget our sorrows, and remember our joys.

Lessox XLVIII.—1. In old times people were often accused of heresy, and were compelled to suffer death because they said what they believed; will the world ever see such times again? 2. Have you accused your neighbor of theit? 3. I am sure he has never committed such a crime. 4. Your friends are in want of money, and I think they are worthly of our assistance. 5. The criminal is conscious of his guilt, and therefore he fears his judges. 6. I cannot believe that they are expable of such an action. 7. I am not accustomed to write, and soon become tired of it. 8. I am tired of his gossip, and hope I shall not soon hear it again. 9. Are you accustomed to such labor? 10. Is a bad king worthy of the love of his people?

Lesson XLIX.—1. These things may be useful and agreeable to you, but they are very unpleasant to me, and injurious to my friends. 2. Every good man is grateful to his benefactors. 3. This weather is very favorable for us. 4. Smoking is very disagreeable to those who are unaccustomed to it. 5. It is very unpleasant to me that am compelled to remain here so long. 6. This is not dangerous to anybody, but to many it is very unpleasant. 7. This is to me a very disagreeable affin; and I hope you will not mention it again. 8. I am much obliged to you, and hope I shall be worthy of your friend ship.

LESSON I.—1. I will assist him, because he has assisted me. 2. A large part of America formerly belonged to the English crown. 3. Threaten me as you will, I defy thee and thy power. 4. His enemies cannot injure him, for they cannot get at him. 5. So great an honor

is due to no man. 6. This last does not please me, show me another.

7. Such men as these I cannot chey. 8. He struggled against the demand, but he could not resist the powerful enemy. 9. Those who flatter you are not your best friends. 10. The prince says, the land, the rivers, the sea, and even the men belong to him. 11. My horse has got away from me, and I cannot find him. 12. Your advise is of no value to him, for he cannot renounce his evil company. 13. This belongs to me, and that belongs to my friend.

Lessox I.I.—1. Do you remember the man whom we met at your nucle's? 2. I remember the man who accused your servant of robbery. 3. I am of the opinion that he is not guilty of this crime. 4. He who boasts of his wealth, generally has nothing else of which he can boast. 5. Why do you accuse me of an untruth? 6. Because you have accused me of a crime, of which I am not guilty. 7. I plip you, for I am sahamed of your conduct. 8. When will you relievo me from the dreadful thought that my friend is dead. 9. We rejoice to be relieved from the fetters of tyranny. 10. Our enemies have robbed us of our money, but they cannot rob us of our honor. II hey are destitute of all means, but they are guilty of no crime.

LESSON LII.—1. I can die, but I cannot abjure the faith of my fathers. 2. I have taken no cath, and can speak as I like (as it pleases me). 3. I have given up all hope that he will assist me, but yet I rejicec but I have assisted him. 4. I have finished the work that you gave me, and am now going to visit my friend who visite my resterday. 5. One can see by his appearance that he is good as soon as one looks at him. 6. He looked at us, but made us no answer. 7. Check the rude behavior of thy son in his youth. 8. The couragecoss tailor steers his ship through the raging waves. 9. His courage cost him his life. 10. I tasted the wine which you sent to me, but it did not please me. 11. We imitate tho manners of a people among whom we live.

LESSON LIII.—1. He calls me his enemy because I call his flatterers hypocrites. 2. Who teaches you the German language? 3. Mr. M. teaches me German, and also Latin and Greek; he is a very learned man, and a very skilful teacher; I do not know one who is better. 4. What do you call this in German 7. 6. I call it a very great difficulty. 6. The king calls himself the loving flather of his people, but they call him a tyrant. 7. This law takes money from the poor and gives it to the rich. 8. I asked him what he said, but he would not answer me. 9. The old peasant who lives in the village has sent me some apples. 10. I have already given you all that I can give. 11. I have written you three letters, and you have written ne only one.

Lesson LIV.—1. On the other side of the river there is a high mountain, and beyond the mountain a beautiful valley, in which many beautiful country seats at and.

2. We live on this side of the river.

3. Your house stands on the other side of the valley, above the new bridge. 4. During the summer the weather is very hot. 5. They were angry at the duke on account of his pride. 6. By ritue of my office I arrest you. 7. We wornt along the river and looked at the ships. 8. The children will go out, notwithstanding the cold weather. 9. In spite of all his industry he remains poor. 10. I will take the clock instead of the overcoat. 11. Our house is not far from the city. 12. Below the bridge stood a large old church.

Lessor LV.—1. Carthage fell after a long war with its enemies. 2. The church stands opposite the castle of the duke. 3. Conformably to the agreement, we will see you to-morrow at ten o'clock. 4. He has gone with his friend to the captain's. 5. The man at whose house I live has gone to America. 6. I have not heard from him since his departure. 7. He has written me a letter with a pencil. 8. After three o'clock I shall be at home. 9. There is nobody in the house beside (except) me. 10. We have seen our friend the Colonel, together with his family. 11. Not one of all his friends would help him.

LESSON LVI.—1. The boys are sitting around the table. 2. The captured soldiers marched along the street. 3. He who is not for us is against us. 4. Without wisdom the richest man is poor. 5. One went through the forest, and the other went around it. 6. The traitor fought against his native country. 7. There are diseases against (for) which there are no remedies (medicines). 8. A man without money is often without friends.

Lessos LVII.—1. We sat at the table, and our books lay on the table. 2. The dog is lying under the tree, and the children are going under the tree. 3. The boy went to the table, and placed his books and his hat on the table. 4. The men are sitting in the garden, but they will soon go into the field. 5. We placed our chairs between the stove and the window. 6. Between the stove and the window stood our chairs. 7. Will your friend seat himself by me? 8. No, for he is sitting by his friend. 9. Behind the house there is a garden. 10. The dog ran behind the house. 11. I was standing before the house, and the beggar came and placed himself before me. 12. The horse sprang over the wall. 13. His room is over ours. 14. Above me I see the moon and innumerable stars.

LESSOY LIX.—1. A cap does not become him, he ought to have a hat. 2. This hat becomes you; does it fit you? 3. No, it is too small; the other will fit me much better. 4. Have you already tried on your new coart? 5. Yes; I was at the tailor's this morning and tried it on; it fits me very well, but does not please me. 6. To whom does this hat belong? 7. It belongs to me, but I wish to sell it, for it does not fit me. 8. Whose turn is it to read? 9. It is my turn, but I cannot read, because I have not learned the lesson. 10. When will

it come your turn to watch with the sick man? 11. It will be my turn to-night. 12. I will read when my turn comes. 13. A white hat becomes you better than a black one. 14. My vest fits me better than my coat. 15. You look very much like your mother. 16. He is no good scholar who does not know when it is his turn to read.

Lessor LX.—1. It is your own fault if you do not learn. 2. Whose fault is it that the room is so cold? 3. I do not know whose fault it is. 4. How do you do this morning? 5. I thank you, I am very well. 6. Is your father well? 7. No, he is not very well. 8. When will the concert which was announced for this evening take place? 9. It will not take place at all; the people who were going to sing are sick. 10. Industry will overcome all difficulties. 11. I will go with you if you will wait until I receive an answer from my father. 12. I will wait until three o'clock, but I cannot wait any longer. 13. The scholars are not industrious, therefore they do not learn rapidly. 14. Do not postpone till 15-morrow what you can do to-day. 15. He is a bad man, and for that reason he has no friends.

LESSON LXI.—1. My brother works rather than to learn, and my sister sings rather than to work. 2. The general is more ambitious, but less cruel than the colonel. 3. How can a man be happy who loves nothing but money? 4. Nobody but you has visited me to-day. 5. Those who know nothing but what they learn out of books are not wise. 6. As I was going over the bridge I saw a man in the river. 7. I cannot regard a man as my friend who flatters me. 8. This man looks as though he were very poor. 9. What day of the month is to-day? 10. It is either the twenty-fourth or the twenty-fifth. 11. On the first of August I shall go to Berlin or Vienna. 12. A man who will not learn acts like a fool. 13. Eight months ago we were in Weimar. 14. We were on the ship more than six weeks. 15. I am happier than my neighbor, although he is richer and more learned than I.

LESSON LXII.—1. I have a hundred books, and my brother has more than a thousand. 2. Thousands of our friends have gone to America. 3. We have bought two barrels of sugar, and a hundred pounds of coffice. 4. I have sold three dozen pens. 5. The shoemaker has made me two pairs of boots, three pairs of shoes, and one pair of slippers, but he has not yet sent them home. 6. The teacher's table in our school is more than three feet high. 7. The old peasant who lives on the other side of the river has sold a hundred head of cattle. 8. At what time do we breakfast? 9. We shall breakfast into-10.1 have seen him to-day for the first time, and hope I shall soon see him again.

LESSON LXIII.—1. I will not trust him, whatever he may say, for we has already deceived me more than once. 2. Whoever he may

be, I cannot see him now. 3. No one will respect us if we do not respect ourselves. 4. Even his enemies respected and praised him. 5. However much he may promise, he will do nothing. 6. He even wished to go alone. 7. He has not become disheartened, although even his brothers have deserted him. 8. If thou hast a true friend, thou art not poor, however great thy poverty may be. 9. However bad he may be, he is still a man, and we must assist him. 10. Whatever he says you may believe, for he always acts honestly. 11. I will do it, however difficult it may be.

Lesson LXIV.—1. When we were in the country we used to get up at five o'clock. 2. If you give attention to what you read and hear, you will learn. 3. All should take care of their health, for without health one cannot be useful. 4. Our friends are accustomed to go out at four o'clock; I do not believe that we shall find them at forme. 5. There are men who seem to care more for the body than for soul. 6. When we were in Dresden we used to go across the bridge every morning. 7. I will take care of your books till you return. 8, My uncle used to have his room so warm that I could nor remain in it. 9. His clothes look old because he does not take care of them. 10. You should be on your guard against those that flatter you.

Lessow LXV.—1. I cannot but regard him as my friend, although he is your enemy and you call him a hypocrite. 9. As he said that, I could not help laughing, although I know that it was wrong. 3. I did not wish to sell my horse, but I could not help doing it; I had no money, and could not get any without selling it. 4. My father has gone to take a walk, and my brother has gone to take a ride on horseback with his friends from the city. 5. I have lost my knife, but it is no matter, it was an old one and not worth much. 6. I do not believe that he would intentionally offend you. 7. In the winter we ride in alcelules, in the summer in carriaeves or on horseback.

Lessor LXVI.—1. I can lend you money if you have none. 2. I have money, but can lend you none. 3. If you have no money, I can lend you some. 4. I have advised the sick man to remain in the house as much as possible. 5. I am very unwell, and there is nothing left for me but to take care of my health, hence I cannot work. 6. Or all my many friends, you are now the only one that is left to me. 7. The son gets rid of money faster than the father can earn it. 8. People who have more than they need are often less contented than those who need more than they can get. 10. The war has again broken out in Italy.

Lesson LXVII.—1. You can accomplish it by kindness, but not by violence. 2. We shall accomplish nothing if we proceed in this way. 3. By his rude conduct he has offended those who would

gladly assist him. 4. He said it in jest, and did not wish to offend anybody. 5. He is so unwell that he can earn nothing, but fortunately he is rich and can live without working. 6. A lazy man must necessarily be a discontented, and consequently an unhappy one. 7. England could not, and cannot conquer America by force of arms. 8. We busy ourselves chiefly with the German and Latin languages. 9. The king proceeded so arbitrarily against the people that he lost their love. 10. You need not ask what he said; he told it to me in confidence.

Lessor LXVIII.—1. I hope you will so arrange it that you can come here next Saurday. 2. If I had time, I would tell you of the gosling and the kitten. 3. As the child saw the soldier, it sprang up and ran into the house. 4. This man passes for a very rich one, although he never has much money. 5. This horse is worth more than those sleights which you see in the garden of our neighbor. 6. This man has great influence in the city, and can assist you if he will. 7. His voice has much more weight in the council than mine. 8. I admire the industry of these little animals. 9. You should arrange your book so that all can use it, (that it will be serviceable to all.) 10. As he saw the horses, he sprang up and clapped (in) his hands.

LESSON LXIX.—1. Are these your own horses, or your father's?

2. They are his, I have no horses of my own, and I need none, for I can have these whenever I wish.

3. If I had as much money of my own as you have, I would review.

5. I find it very good, but a little too sweet.

6. Do you not think it singular, but you know the country?

7. Yes, I think it is singular, but you know according to our own convictions.

9. There is no many the country?

10. I do not consider your friend a bad man, but do not think much of him.

11. We shall remain in the ity about four work convictions.

9. There is no rana who has not his peculiar errors.

10. I do not consider your friend a bad man, but I do not think much of him.

11. We shall remain in this city about four weeks.

12. They do not think much of him, for he finds fault with nearly everybody that he knows.

Lessor LXX.—1. He who fights for trifles acts very imprudently.

2. He who oppresses the poor is unworthy of the divine assistance.

3. What I sought I have not found, but I have found what I did not seek.

4. What I have found is better than what I sought. 5. Whom we love we praise.

6. I understand all that you say, but what he says, id not understand.

7. He has not done much, but he has done all that he can, and is consequently not to be blamed.

8. That which is the most beautiful and agreeable, is not always the best and most useful.

9. If you believe only what you see, where is your faith?

10. Our 'ascher is a native German, he was born in Berlin.

LESSON LXXI .-- 1. He bought coffee and sugar, and had both

charged to my account. 2. He has not finished the work that I gave him, and cannot, therefore, demand his pay. 3. I know that I am wrong, but if you will excuse me this time, I will-from this time forward, he more industrious. 4. No prudent man would make such a statement. 5. This employment does not please the boys, they are very discontented. 6. The delay that he has caused injures him more than me. 7. From the break of day until late in the evening we remained on the mountain. 8. By his rude conduct he exposes himself to ridicule. 9. Since your departure this place has lost all attraction for me, but still I shall remain here until you return. 10. He who makes himself merry at the expense of his friends, will soon have no friends. 11. To this point you should give especial importance.

Lesson LXXII.—1. The letters which you have promised me have not yet been written. 2. I know it, and I am sorry that it is so; one of them shall be written this evening. 3. These large houses have been bought by our old neighbor, the rich lew. 4. Brave soldiers are always admired and often praised. 5. Good men are sometimes blamed and bad ones praised. 6. These books were written by one of my friends. 7. It is generally believed that these horses have been stolen. 8. A letter was shown to me that was written by a blind man. 9. The youth was condemned to death by his own father. 10. The hats of the children were adorned with flowers. 11. Innocence is often caltiminated. 12. The young soldier was not recognized even by his trothers. 13. The enemy has been completely defeated, and we shall now have peace.

LESSON LXXIII.—1. The hunter says he has been bitten by a lion that had been shot by him. 2. He says that the servant has been called. 3. The prisoner thinks he shall be pardoned. 4. The castle and the city have already been taken possession of by the enemy. 5. It is said he is honored and esteemed by all who know him. 6. It is supposed that our army has been defeated, and that we have been deceived. 7. He says the enigma has been solved by one of his friends. 8. History informs us titat, after long and bloody wars, Carthage was destroyed by the Romans. 9. It is supposed that the flowers have been broken off by the children that have been seen in the garden. 10. I should like to know by whom these letters were written.

Lessor LXXIV.—If you see him, tell him he need not come on my account. 2. My cousin died of the cholens in the twenty-fifth year of his life. 3. Why do you suspect that man of having stolen your horse? 4. Id ho not suspect him for having stolen we horse, but I suspect him of having stolen my friend's money. 5. He was my bitter enemy, but by kindness I have made him a good and truo friend. 6. In cold weather water becomes ice, in hot weather ice becomes water. 7. I wish to buy cloth for a coat, how much do I need? 8. Do you suspect anybody? 9. No; I do not know whom to suspect. 10. Only for your sake has he done it, and if you are not satisfied,

you are ungrateful. 11. Our neighbor, who was so rich and so proud, has become a beggar. 12. On account of his indisposition he remained at home.

LXXV.—1. You have been in France and Italy, have you not? 2. I have been in France, but I have not yet been in Italy. 3. You speak French and German, do you not? 4. Is it true that English is easier than French? 5. You are not a native German, are you? 6. You waited for me, did you not? 7. They will visit us before they go to the city, will they not? 8. May I help you to a glass of wine? 9. No, I thank you, sir; I never drink it. 10. I reminded him that he had promised to be more industrious. 11. He has no money and friends, and does not know what to do ow the know what to do with the books, have you not? 14. You understand all this, and know how to translate it, do you not?

LXXVI.—1. What alls these people, why are they so said? 2. They are strangers here; they can get no work, and do not know what to do. 3. I am sorry the room is so cold, but it is not my fault; the wood which you have bought is very bad. 4. What is the matter of that boy? 5. He has fallen down and hurt himself. 6. Do you know what ails the old soldier? 7. His wound pains him. 8. We are very sorry not to have seen your brother. 9. I am really very sorry if I have offended you; you know I did not do it intentionally. 10. I cannot help him, for I do not know what ails him. 11. He will never be a good soldier, for he lacks courage, 12. Nothing important has happened here since my last letter. 13. He pardoned them, although be knew that they had intentionally offended him.

Lessow LXXVII.—1. In order that he may not need to go, I will go myself. 2. I gave him a book, in order that he should have no excuse for his idleness. 3. Since he has become poor he seems to bappier than he was while he was rich. 4. We must hurry, in order that we may not arrive too late. 5. I have not seen these people since they were at your house. 6. Will you please to tell me at what time the stage will arrive? 7. It generally arrives at six o'clock in the evening. 8. Since the weather has become cold he never goes out without putting on his cap and pack. Description of the property of the prop

LESSON LXXVIII.—1. Have you already become acquainted with all these people? 2. Yes; I became acquainted with them the last time I was here. 3. I am very glad that your friends have arrived, nd I hope I shall soon become acquainted with them. 4. At (with)

whom or at what are they so angry 7 5. They are angry at me because I laughed they are angry at me. 7. My brother represented to (showed) me that it was an impossibility to make Germany a republic. 8. His honor was dearer to him than life. 9. My friend introduced me po his family, 10. The actor personated the emperor very well. 11. This fashion was introduced by the Germans. 12. I owe it to you that I have become acquainted with this agreeable company. 12. This government has introduced no me well was the company. 12. This government has introduced on one May.

Lissov LXXIX.—1. The coach will leave at four o'clock, and the train at five. 2. One coach has already left; it left at on o'clock.

3. The debate did not go off very quietly.

4. According as the work is so is the pay.

5. It just occurs to me that I must answer a letter that I received a few days ago; if I had not seen yours I should have forgotten it entirely.

6. Do you know at what time the church commones?

7. It think it commences at half-past ten in the morning, and at three in the afternoon.

5. He says it does not comern him, and at three in the afternoon.

5. He says it does not comern him, ho knows nothing about it.

10. Since he was struck with the palsy, he does not trouble himself about anything.

11. This man says be does not stint himself.

12. In case the weather remains fine the carriage will leave at two o'clock.

LESSON LNXX.—1. It is all the same to me whether you remain here or go away. 2. Here are three kinds of wine, which pleases you best? 3. I like red wine better than white. 4. We shall probably spend about three weeks in Dresslen and five in Vienna. 5. They can spend their time as they will, it is a matter that does not concern me at all. 6. Freedom is better than all else y invitout it life is worthless. 7. Some one has said, "He who out of love to God spends his life in socclusion from mankind, resembles a man who sits in the dark and holds a looking-glass before him." 8. A man who spends his word time in earling, drinking, and sleeping, is less useful than a horse or a good dog. 9. He has spent the greatest part of his life in Italy.

LESSON I.XXXI.—1. If you wish to learn this language, yon must depend upon yourself, and not upon your teacher; it can teach you, but he cannot learn for you. 2. Your progress, as also your happiness, depends upon your own exertions and abilities. 3. His great nisfortune and mistake is, that he has never been willing to lead an independent life, but has preferred to depend upon his friends. 4. I sital not visit you again soon. 6. As soon may depend upon that, I shall not visit you again soon. 6. As soon may depend upon that, I shall not visit you again soon. 6. As soon upon him without finding myself disappointed. 8. Friends frequently upon lim without finding myself disappointed. 9. Friends frequently quarted because they have sat too long around a table upon which too many glasses have stood. 9. It depends entirely upon circumstances how long we shall remain in the city.

Lesson LXXXII.—1. If this offends you I am sorry, but I cannot help it; I have answered your questions, and have spoken only the truth. 2. He says that it is my fault that I am poor, but I do not know how I can help it. 3. Will you, or can you, give me the reasons for your conduct? 4. I will give them to you with the greatest pleasure, if you wish it. 5. In spite of all his exertions he learns very slowly. 6. It depends upon the captain to determine the time of our departure. 7. I will call you as soon as your room has been put in order. 8. Is in not time to go, I think it is already after the time of the control
Lassox LXXXIII.—1. How old a man is the stranger whom we saw at the concert last evening? 2. I think he is about forty years old. 3. The weather is bad and as I am unwell, of course I cannot go out. 4. My scholars are not industrious, and of course they do not learn fast. 5. It is not a matter of course that I must remain poor of the course I am as now. 6. I wish to buy cloth for a coat but am no judge of it, I hope you will give me a good piece. 7. I am no judge of wine, for I never drink it. 8. My brother has gone to the city; I or wine, for I never drink it. 8. My brother has gone to the city; I morrow unless you come before eight cyclock, for a that time the train leaves. 10. If a man is extravagant and idle, he generally spends his old age in poverty. 11. He has had a great deal of money, but it is all goes in poverty.

Lessow LXXXIV.—1. He has deceived me once, and of course hesitate to trust him again. 2. I have mislaid my key, do you know where it is? 3. No, I have not seen it, I do not think you have lost it. 4. He played only one hour, and during this short time he lost all his money. 5. He is a good judge of music, but not a skiflul player. 6. My sister plays the piano and sings, and I play the flinte. 7. I would rather play the pianot lunt he violin. 8. I consider this music very good, but it may be otherwise; I am no judge of it, and only know that it pleases me. 9. Mr. L. has published a new grammar of the Latin language. 10. A book has been published called "German without a Master;" have you seen it?

LESSON LXXXV—1. I arrived here a week ago to-day, and shall leave a week from to-morrow. 2. It is a pity that they have not leave arrived, they would be very glad to see him. 3. Under such circumstances I cannot, of course, keep the promise. 4. I can submit to a great deal, but this is too much—to this I cannot submit 5. One went to the right and the other to the left. 6. At the right we saw bostle, and at the left friendly troops. 7. The little gris accompanied their song with the piano. 8. My friends accompanied me as far as the iver. 9. Three weeks from to-day I hope to be in

America. 10. As it is his fault, he must of course submit to be punished. 11. The accompaniment of this piece is by a young Italian, and is very difficult. 12. Can you speak German? 13. Of course I can, I am a native German.

Lessox LXXVI—1. This speech displeased many of the auditors, some even felt offended by it. 2. I hope I shall hear nothing more about this vexatious affair. 3. One can see that he is not at all satisfied. 4. I think he is wrong, but of course, it does not become me to contradict so old a man. 5. He says it vexes him that he learns so slowly, but he maintains that it is not his fault. 6. It really seems to afford him pleasure to displease or even to offend others. 7. These people are looking about for a boarding-place. 8. You must take care or your horse will run away with you, he is very shy. 9. The largy servant has finally run away. 10. He says he will run away rather than to submit to it. 11. My horse has run away from en, and I cannot find him.

LESSON LXXXVII.—1. Have you tasted this wine? 2. Yes, I nave tasted it, but it does not please me, have you none that is better?

3. No, I have no other than this. 4. These apples do not taste good, they are bitter. 5. Old wine tastes better, and costs more than new. 6. Those boys that have been so idle, have been punished, and they know that they deserved the chastisement which they have received. 7. My new coat does not fit me, I must send it to the tailor and get it altered, or get a new one made. 8. Why do you not eat? and get it altered, or get a new one made. 8. Why do you not eat? are so that they do not set if the set of t

Lessor LXXVIII.—1. As the peasant said this, the soldier gave him a blow with his hand. 2. The scholar tried to excuse himself, but the teacher would not hear him, and gave him a blow in the face. 3. The army was defeated, and the general taken prisoner. 4. They have gone into the garden, and are looking at the trees and flowers. 5. We did not for a long time know where our friends were. 6. I asked him why he had committed the crime, and he replied, "I could not help it." 7. It is more than a month since we have seen our parents. 8. How long is it since you have received a letter from them? 9. It is two weeks since we have beard from them. 10. How has this little boy come by so much money. 11. The peasant lives in the country and the merchant in the city, the peasant often gree to the city and the merchant sometimes goes to the country. 12. It has not yet come to light who the criminal is.

Lesson LXXXIX.—1. I assure you that I am heartily tired of this work, and I hope I shall finish it within two days. 2. Your friend

has just passed by; I Invited him to come in, but he said he must go home as sone as possible, as he was sfraid it would rain. 3. He has made a good shot, but you have made a better. 4. You cannot keep pace with your sister unless you are more industrious; she learns much faster than you. 5. We shall have snc'w before we have pleasant weather. 6. Not all, but nearly all who take the first step nerime also take the second. 7. They say they are tired of the quarrel, and wish to make peace. 8. I would like to go to the core to-night, but the wind blows so hard that I prefer to stay at home. 9. You must be punctual, or you will not find the doctor at home. 10. What are you speaking of? 11. We were just speaking of the battle. 12. The favorable time for learning that which all ought to know is past.

Lesson XC.—1. I have just-seen a friend of ours who has returned from a voyage to Russia. 2. He exerts himself to please his friends. 3. He has instructed me to invite you to his uncle's this evening. 4. Despotic governments often do much mischief, and make the people very miserable. 5. It does not satisfy him that he has learned a great deal, he wishes to learn much more. 6. The money which if have will suffice for us both, if we use it prudently. 7. Will you please to hand me the book which lies on the table? 8. Money alone does not suffice to make a man happy. 9. He endured the greatest sufferings rather than to betray his friend. 10, This, I think, will be sufficient to satisfy him. 11. It is not pleasant to travel alone. 12. He says he has become acquainted with many distinguished and learned men.

LESSON XCI.—1. He says he is sick, and can eat nothing. 2. He says he can eat nothing because he is sick. 3. Why do you open the door? is it not already cold enough here? 4. If you will shat the door I will open the window. 5. As you have shat the door I will open the window. 6. One door is shut, and the other is open 7. I really do not know what to do with these boys; they do not learn at all. 8. He became so weary during the tedious speech of the minister that he fell askeep. 9. We accidentally met him as we well, but he does not accomplish much. 11. He is entirely independent, and cats as he pleases. 12. The sick man has not yet entirely recovered. 13. He does not accomplish much. 11.

Lesson XCII.—1. This pen is good for nithing; bring me another.

2. They offered me wine and beer, but could give me neither bread
nor beef. 3. While we were sitting around a table under the tree
the soldiers came out and seated themselves upon their horses. 4.
Three strangers came to us and seated themselves at the same table
at which we were sitting. 5. The dragoons began the attack without waiting for their leader; but it was an attack on the wine, and not

on the other enemy. 6. Who can tell what a lazy man is good for 1. I really think I have paid you all that I own you, have I not? 8. I will give you the money if you demand it, but you cannot prove that I own it to you. 9. He had no appetite, and could cat nothing that was set before him. 10. There are twice as many of you as of us. 11. A coward is not fit for a soldier, and lead is not fit for swords.

LESSON XCIII.—1. Although she is only filteen years old, she has already learned French and Italian. 2. We shall go next week, and take the néarest way. 3. To-day school does not commence till half-past nine c'olcok. 4. The immediate canse of his departure I have never been able to learn. 5. If you will provide me with money, I will provide me with money, I will provide you with books. 6. A rash word often causes much misery, and a rash action still more. 7. My friend attended to the matter for me. 8. I do not believe this plan will succeed. 9. I shall go to the city next week, and will attend to the matter if you wish it. 10. I thank you, but I have promised to attend to it myself, and of course I must keep my promise. 11. They furnished us with everything that we needed on our journey.

LESSON XCIV.—1. A year ago I was on the point of going to California; I am very glad that my friends persuaded me to remain at home, for health without money is better than gold without health. 2. I wish you a pleasant journey, and hope you will write to me as soon as you can. 3. They intend to remain in Italy till next summer. 4. The art of printing is probably the most important discovery that has ever been made. 5. He soon overtook his companions, although they had been learning much longer than he. 6. Why did he overtake them so soon—because he had a so much better memory ? 7. No; only because he was much more industrious. 8. The child is packing its clothes, and says it is going on a journey. 9. France carried on a long war with the other nations of Europe. 10. The servant rode one horse and led the other. 11. He says he intends to overtake his friends who started an hour ago

Lessox XCV.—1. We can remain here until it stops raining. 2. If you will listen to what he tells you, you will learn something. 3. As soon as it stops snowing, we shall continueour journey. 4. The fleet has arrived in the harbor, and the hostile troops have already landed. 5. As soon as they saw us they stopped laughing, and began to read, 6. They stopped laughing and began to read, as soon as they saw us. 7. The battle of Leipsic destroyed the power of France. 8. As soon as it stops raining we must continue our journey. 9. The storm destroyed the fleet which the Spanish king sent against England. 10. Will you never stop 'talking of yourself and your wealth? 11. After he saw that we had overtaken him, he became much more industrious. 12. It does not redound to his honor that he has called the old beggar a thief. 13. Do not despair, even !! those who call themselves your friends, desert you.

Leseox XCVI.—1. This horse is worth a hundred florins, and the agon is worth two hundred. 2. This ann is worth a thousand Jorins more than his neighbor. 3. The life of every human being las its dark hours and days, but the future life of the good will without a dark moment. 4. Wisdom gives contentment, and contentment is worth more than wealth. 5. What we seek is often worth less than that which we get without seeking. 6. The inns were all full, in no one of them could we find a shelter. 7. Our toyage was long and storny, and we were often sick. 8. Bly neighbor is worth a thousand florins, and he has a horse that is worth five hundred florins. 9. Not all who emigrate to America, find employment. 10. Those who have only a competency, are often happier and more useful than those who are rich.

Lesson XCVII.—1. During the absence of the soldiers the revolution broke out. 2. On the breaking out of the revolution the king made many promises, but when the agitation was suppressed he did not keep them. 3. Fishing is the favorite passime of our friend the dentist. 4. You need not trouble yourself on his account, he does not need your assistance. 5. At the Leipsic fair one sees people from all countries of Europe, and frequently some from Asia. 6. I shall have written my exercise before you read your book through. 7. They pursued the defeated foe, but could not overtake him. 8. I never trouble myself about such matters as these. 9. Instead of learning and exerting himself to become useful, he plays and jets, 10. In the morning he reads, and in the evening he teaches his children. 11. The following communication I have taken from a Leipsic paper.

XCVIII.—1. If I make better progress than you it is only because I am more industrious, for you can learn easier and more rapidly than I, if you exert yourself. 2. We called upon several of our friends, but did not, of course, have time to make them a leng visit. 3. Because he has one privilege he seeks to usurp others. 4. It is more pleasant to me to sit by the store than to go out. 5. If you will call on me at three o'clock to-morrow I will show you a letter that I have been been supported by the control of t

LESSON XCIX.—1. Last week the physician visited me every day, but now he visits me every other day. 2. It surprises me that he does not write to us; he promised to do it as soon as he arrived in Vienna. 3. On the arrival of his friends from the city he delivered a peech to them. 4. It surprise. nee that he considered such people worthy of his friendship 5. Te price of brad-has risen, and the price of meat has fallen. 6. You are very fortunate if you have got through without making any debts; I have not been able to do it. 7. He acts now just as he acted twenty years ago; nothing seems to disturb him. 8. If you can repeat all that you have just heard, you have a very good memory. 9. The poor debtor's tools have been taken from him and sold. 10. I am really surprised that he has got through so easily.

ADVERTISEMENT.

NEW FRENCH COURSE.

Embracing the Analytic and Synthetic modes of instruction, being a plain and practical way of acquiring the art of Reading, Speaking, and Composing French, on the plan of WOODSUAY'S NEW METHOD WITH GENEAN BY LOUIS FASQUELLE, LLD, Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Michigan.

WOODBURY'S GERMAN READER.

By the author of New Mereod wire the German Language; Kurzgefaßte Grammatif, &c.

Reue Methobe gur Erlernung ber englifden Sprache.

IVISON & PHINNEY,
School Book Publishers, 178 Fulton St. New York.







netche + Then wiletes Deschan white ihre was a die



